

英语专业经典教材配套辅导系列

Intensive Reading In Detail
To Advanced English

高級英語 (修订本)

精读精解

第二册

主编 姚 兰

Hight



西南交通大学出版社
[Http://press.swjtu.edu.cn](http://press.swjtu.edu.cn)



策 划：程道华
责任编辑：陈克明
封面设计：刘 丹

特别推荐

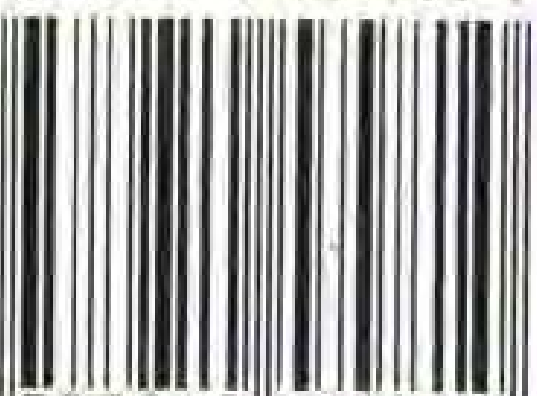
英语专业经典教材配套辅导系列

- 英国文学史及选读学习指南(1-2册)
- 美国文学史及选读学习指南(1-2册)
- 高级英语(修订本)精读精解(1-2册)
- 语言学教程(修订版)精读精解
- 新编英语教程(修订版)精读精解(1-4册)

英语知识应用与提高指导丛书

- 翻译入门—英译汉
- 翻译入门—汉译英

ISBN 7-81057981-9



9 787810 579810 >

ISBN7-81057-981-9/H-081

套价：42.00元(1、2册)

英语专业经典教材配套辅导系列

高级英语精读精解

(第二册)

主 编 姚 兰
编 委 姚 兰 张 琴 潘玉莎

西南交通大学出版社

· 成 都 ·



图书在版编目(CIP)数据

高级英语精读精解. 第二册 / 姚兰主编. —成都:
西南交通大学出版社, 2004. 10
ISBN 7-81057-981-9

I. 高... II. 姚... III. 英语 — 高等学校 — 教学参
考资料 IV. H31

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2004)第 097439 号

高级英语精读精解
(第二册)

主编 姚 兰

*

责任编辑 张宪涛

封面设计 众 邦

西南交通大学出版社出版发行

(成都二环路北一段 111 号 邮政编码: 610031 发行部电话: 87600564)

<http://press.swjtu.edu.cn>

E-mail: cbsxx@swjtu.edu.cn

华中师范大学印刷厂印刷

*

开本: 850mm×1168mm 1/32 总印张: 29.75

总字数: 860 千字 印数: 1—6300 册

2004 年 10 月第 1 版 2004 年 10 月第 1 次印刷

ISBN 7-81057-981-9/H·081

定价: 42.00 元

版权所有 盗版必究 举报电话: (028)87600562

前 言

在供英语专业高年级精读使用的教材中,《高级英语》(张汉熙主编)堪称是一套深受教师和学生喜爱的经典教材。说它经典,是因为在内容上这套教材涉及面颇广,每篇课文都是帮助学生陶冶情操、提高欣赏水平的范文;在语言方面这套教材尤显地道、活泼,其词汇量之大、修辞手法之丰富更是给使用者留下了深刻的印象。因此,这套教材虽已有近20年的历史(1995年出版了修订本),仍一直是英语专业所推崇的首选教材。然而,根据我们多年的教学经验,我们发现学生在使用这套教材时普遍感到有相当的难度。因此,针对这套教材的特点,我们编写了《高级英语精读精解》(第一册和第二册),以帮助学生更加深刻、更加快捷地理解课文,掌握和运用所学语言。

《高级英语精读精解》(以下简称《精读精解》)的编写按《高级英语》(修订本)的课文编写顺序进行,每课的内容由“词汇注释”、“短语表达”、“课文理解”、“习题解析”四个部分组成。《精读精解》具有以下显著的特色:

1. 英汉双语解释词汇。用英汉双语解释词汇可帮助学生在认识词汇的基础上体味词汇的原义,真正掌握词的概念,以避免用汉语符号随意替代英语概念。

2. 同义词辨析。在“词汇注释”中,除英汉双语解释词汇以外,还有大量的同义词辨析,这充分体现了高级英语的特点,对学生扩大词汇量,掌握词汇的细微差异,正确使用词汇十分重要,对帮助英语专业学生备考六级尤为重要。

3. 丰富有趣的知识材料。“课文理解”中的“背景介绍”是可读性极强的材料,如:拜占庭艺术(Byzantine art)、福特汽车公司(美国

第二大汽车工业)(Ford Motor Co.)、卡特尔(Cartel)、弗里德里希·威廉·尼采(Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche)、阿以战争(Arab-Israeli war),等等,光读这些介绍材料本身就是一种愉悦的享受。

4.“课文理解”除了“背景介绍”以外,还包括“全文概述”、“美文欣赏及写作特点”、“核心内容解析”和“参考译文”四个部分。“全文概述”、“美文欣赏及写作特点”这两项内容,为帮助学生全面透彻地理解课文,学习、欣赏、分析课文提供了一定的视角和便捷的途径。

除了上述特色外,《精读精解》还有许多特点,如“习题解析”不仅提供了课文的练习答案,而且对有难度的答案作了汉语翻译或解释。总之,《精读精解》本着真诚为学生着想的宗旨,为使用《高级英语》教材的学生提供了一套有效、方便的配套辅导学习材料。

《精读精解》虽以英语专业高年级学生为服务对象,同时也适用于其他各类考生,如参加 TOEFL、GRE、大学英语六级、英语研究生入学考试的学生。

由于时间紧迫书中难免有缺点错误,欢迎使用者提出批评与建议。

主 编
2004 年 6 月

目 录

Lesson One	Face to Face with Hurricane Camille	
		..... (1)
词汇注释		..... (1)
短语表达		..... (12)
课文理解		..... (13)
1. 背景介绍		..... (13)
2. 全文概述		..... (16)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点		..... (16)
4. 核心内容解析		..... (18)
5. 参考译文		..... (23)
习题解析		..... (28)
Lesson Two	Marrakech	..... (36)
词汇注释		..... (36)
短语表达		..... (45)
课文理解		..... 45)
1. 背景介绍		..... (45)
2. 全文概述		..... (47)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点		..... (48)
4. 核心内容解析		..... (49)
5. 参考译文		..... (57)
习题解析		..... (62)

Lesson Three Pub Talk and the King's English

.....	(68)
词汇注释	(68)
短语表达	(75)
课文理解	(76)
1. 背景介绍	(76)
2. 全文概述	(79)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(79)
4. 核心内容解析	(80)
5. 参考译文	(87)
习题解析	(91)

Lesson Four Inaugural Address (96)

词汇注释	(96)
短语表达	(105)
课文理解	(105)
1. 背景介绍	(105)
2. 全文概述	(106)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(107)
4. 核心内容解析	(108)
5. 参考译文	(115)
习题解析	(118)

Lesson Five Love is a Fallacy (124)

词汇注释	(124)
短语表达	(136)
课文理解	(137)
1. 背景介绍	(137)

2. 全文概述	(139)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(139)
4. 核心内容解析	(140)
5. 参考译文	(148)
习题解析	(158)
Lesson Six Disappearing Through the Skylight	
.....	(166)
词汇注释	(166)
短语表达	(173)
课文理解	(174)
1. 背景介绍	(174)
2. 全文概述	(174)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(175)
4. 核心内容解析	(176)
5. 参考译文	(183)
习题解析	(187)
Lesson Seven The Libido for the Ugly	(194)
词汇注释	(194)
短语表达	(206)
课文理解	(206)
1. 背景介绍	(206)
2. 全文概述	(209)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(210)
4. 核心内容解析	(211)
5. 参考译文	(218)
习题解析	(222)

Lesson Eight The Worker as Creator or Machine

	.....	(228)
词汇注释	.....	(228)
短语表达	.....	(233)
课文理解	.....	(234)
1. 背景介绍	.....	(234)
2. 全文概述	.....	(238)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	.....	(239)
4. 核心内容解析	.....	(240)
5. 参考译文	.....	(247)
习题解析	.....	(252)

Lesson Nine The Ones Who Walk Away from Omelas

	.....	(261)
词汇注释	.....	(261)
短语表达	.....	(267)
课文理解	.....	(268)
1. 背景介绍	.....	(268)
2. 全文概述	.....	(271)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	.....	(271)
4. 核心内容解析	.....	(273)
5. 参考译文	.....	(282)
习题解析	.....	(288)

Lesson Ten The Sad Young Men (298)

词汇注释	.....	(298)
短语表达	.....	(307)
课文理解	.....	(308)

1. 背景介绍	(308)
2. 全文概述	(312)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(313)
4. 核心内容解析	(314)
5. 参考译文	(318)
习题解析	(324)
Lesson Eleven The Future of the English	(329)
词汇注释	(329)
短语表达	(333)
课文理解	(335)
1. 背景介绍	(335)
2. 全文概述	(336)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(337)
4. 核心内容解析	(338)
5. 参考译文	(344)
习题解析	(352)
Lesson Twelve The Discovery of What It Means to Be an American	(358)
词汇注释	(358)
短语表达	(362)
课文理解	(362)
1. 背景介绍	(362)
2. 全文概述	(364)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(365)
4. 核心内容解析	(367)
5. 参考译文	(370)

习题解析	(376)
Lesson Thirteen In Favour of Capital Punishment	
.....	(382)
词汇注释	(382)
短语表达	(389)
课文理解	(390)
1. 背景介绍	(390)
2. 全文概述	(392)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(393)
4. 核心内容解析	(394)
5. 参考译文	(398)
习题解析	(409)
Lesson Fourteen Loving and Hating New York	
.....	(417)
词汇注释	(417)
短语表达	(423)
课文理解	(424)
1. 背景介绍	(424)
2. 全文概述	(426)
3. 美文欣赏及写作特点	(427)
4. 核心内容解析	(428)
5. 参考译文	(432)
习题解析	(438)

Lesson One Face to Face with Hurricane Camille

词汇注释

hurricane *n.* a violent tropical cyclone with winds moving at 73 or more miles per hour, often accompanied by torrential rains (倾盆大雨), and originating usually in the West Indian region 飓风

例: Hurricanes generally occur in the tropics. 飓风通常发生热带地区。

同义词: cyclone 旋风, typhoon 台风, whirlwind 旋风, tornado 龙卷风, waterspout 海上龙卷风, twister 陆地龙卷风, breeze 微风, gale 大风, zephyr 西风, monsoon 季风, dry monsoon 冬季季风, wet monsoon 夏季季风

lash *v.* to strike with great force; dash against 猛烈冲击, 拍打

例: The waves lashed the smooth cliffs. 波浪冲击着光滑的峭壁。

pummel *v.* to beat or hit with repeated blows, esp. with the fist (尤指用拳头)连续地打

例: The thief was pushed and pummeled by an angry crowd. 一群人推搡并痛打小偷。

同义词: beat, pound, thrash, flog, whip, maul

beat 最为常用,指使用手脚或工具等重复敲击;**pound** 打击的力度比 **beat** 更大;**pummel** 暗示用拳头连续不停地殴打某人;**thrash** 原指用连枷敲打谷物,现指连续敲打,连续重击;**flog** 暗示用皮带或鞭子抽打而予以惩罚;**whip** 往往与 **flog** 意思相同,尤其强调抽打的动作;**maul** 暗示连续殴打的后果如伤痕或肌肉撕伤。

reluctant *adj.* unwilling; opposed in mind; disinclined 勉强的

例: She seemed reluctant to join in the discussion. 她似乎不愿意参加讨论。

同义词: disinclined, hesitant, loath, averse

reluctant 暗示由于厌恶或犹豫而不愿做某事;**disinclined** 指由于

不喜欢或不赞成而对某事不感兴趣;**hesitant** 暗示由于恐惧或犹豫而避免做某事;**loath** 指极度厌恶或反感用作表语;**averse** 用以形容持续的,但不偏激的厌恶。

反义词:inclined, disposed, eager

course n. a regular mode or manner of action or behavior; way of doing 行为,品行,做法

例:Now the best course of action is to increase tax on alcohol. 现在最佳的对策就是提高酒税。

demolish v. to pull or tear down (a building etc.), smash to pieces 拆毁

例:Several houses were demolished to make way for the new road. 为了修建新路,一些房子被拆除了。

同义词:destroy, raze, annihilate

destroy 一词最为常见,主要强调破坏的力度之大和彻底程度,一般不带感情或修辞色彩;**demolish** 和 **raze** 通常用于巨大物体,如大型建筑物等,**demolish** 常用引申义,指任何复合体的被毁,**raze** 几乎无一例外地用于指建筑物的被毁;**annihilate** 在这些词中所表示的损坏程度最为强烈,字面意思是“化为乌有”,但实际上往往用于指对人或物的严重损伤,如:annihilate an enemy force(使敌军遭到重创),不仅没有还手之力,而且没有招架之功;annihilate one's opponent in a debate(彻底驳倒对手)。

elevate v. to raise, lift up 举起,抬高

例:elevate the leg 抬起腿

同义词:lift, raise, rear, hoist, boost

lift 最为常用,指用体力或机械力把某物从地面举到一定的高度;**raise** 往往可以与 **lift** 互换,但着重垂直高举或将物件由较低处移至较高处的适宜位置,以发挥应有的作用;**elevate** 指提高(嗓子、思想)等;**rear** 与 **raise** 用法相同,但多用于文学作品中;**hoist** 通过机械手段将沉重的物体抬起;**boost** 多用于口语中,指由后面或下面的力量的推力抬起。

反义词:lower

batten n. v. to fasten or supply with or as with battens 用压条钉

住(或固定)

例: There's a storm coming, so let's batten down the hatches.
暴风雨就要来了, 让我们把舱口都封住。

methodically *adv.* in a methodical manner, orderly, systematically
有秩序地

例: The detective went through the papers methodically one by one. 侦探有条不紊地逐一检查这些文件。

同义词: orderly, systematically

orderly 指不乱, 有一定秩序和规则地; **methodically** 指很有规律地, 按部就班地; **systematically** 指有系统地。

反义词: disorderly, haphazardly, chaotically

main *n.* a principal pipe, conduit(管道) or line in a distributing system for water, gas, electricity, and etc. (自来水, 煤气, 电等的) 总管道, 干线

例: a burst water main in the street 街上破裂的自来水管

bathtub *n.* a tub, now usually a bathroom fixture, in which to take a bath 浴盆, 浴缸

scud *v.* to run or move swiftly, glide or skim along easily 疾行, 飞驰

例: Birds scud across the lake surface. 鸟儿迅速地掠过湖面。

mattress *n.* a casing of strong cloth or other fabric filled with cotton hair, foam rubber etc. often quilted or tufted at intervals, and used on or as a bed 床垫

例: an old, lumpy mattress 一张破旧不平的床垫

pane *n.* a single division of a window etc, consisting of a sheet of glass in a frame; such a sheet of glass or a substitute 窗格, 窗格玻璃

overwhelming *adj.* having such a great effect on you that you feel confused and do not know how to react 势不可挡的

例: overwhelming joy 压倒一切的欢乐

French doors(美) = (英) French windows 落地窗

disintegrate *v.* to separate into parts or fragments; lose or cause to lose wholeness, disunite 分裂, 分解, 裂成碎片

例: The whole plane just disintegrated in mid-air. 整架飞机在空

中就炸成了碎片。

blast *n.* a gust of wind; strong rush of air 一股(气流),一阵(风)

例:A blast of wind blew the window and the door open. 一阵风把门和窗子都吹开了。

fling *v.* to throw, esp. with force or violence, hurl, cast 猛投,抛,掷

例:Spectators flung bottles and cans at the referee. 观众们将瓶子和铁罐丢向裁判。

同义词:throw, cast, toss, hurl, pitch

throw 最为常见,指通过手臂快速推动某物;**cast** 的意义通常比**throw** 更古老;**toss** 指轻轻地或随意地扔掉;**hurl** 和 **fling** 都意味着用劲投掷,但 **hurl** 暗示所投的物体移动速度快,而 **fling** 则指投掷的力度大,足可以打破地而;**pitch** 暗示在明确的目标或方向下进行投掷。

shove *v.* to push or thrust, as along a surface 挤,推,撞

例:to shove a boat into the water 把船推进水里

同义词:push, thrust, propel

push 指用力推动所接触的人或物;**shove** 指粗暴地推开挡路的人或物,使劲推动(重物);**thrust** 指突然用力地推、使透过某物;**propel** 指推进、推动。

反义词:pull, draw

douse *v.* to plunge or thrust suddenly into liquid 把...浸入液体里,使浸透

例:They failed to escape because the car was doused. 由于汽车浸在水里,他们没能逃走。

brigade *n.* any group of people organized to do a particular thing or activity under an authority (组织起来执行某种任务的)队,旅

例:a fire brigade 消防队

flee *v.* to run away or escape from danger, pursuit, unpleasantness etc. 逃跑

例:He was to flee his native village to join the rebel army. 他被迫逃离家乡参加了叛军。

scramble *v.* to climb, crawl or clamber with the hands and feet 爬行,攀(登)

例: The children scrambled up the hill. 孩子们爬上这座小山。

litter *n.* the young borne at one time by a dog, cat or other animal, which normally produces several young at birth (狗, 猫等多产动物) 一胎生下幼崽

例: a litter of puppies 一窝狗崽

shudder *v.* to shake or tremble suddenly and violently, as in horror or extreme disgust (出于恐惧或极度厌恶地) 震颤, 战栗

例: He shuddered when he saw the dead animal. 他看见这只死动物直发抖。

同义词: shake, tremble, quake, quiver, shiver, wobble

shake 是常用词, 指上下来回短促而急速地摇动; **tremble** 指由于恐惧、悲忿、兴奋等情绪或因寒冷、疲劳等引起无意识地颤抖; **quake** 通常指强烈地颤动; **quiver** 指轻微而急速地颤动、摇动; **shiver** 指由于寒冷、恐惧或生病而发抖; **wobble** 暗示因不稳定而摇摇欲坠。

collapse *n.* suddenly falls down because its structure is weak or because it has been too weak to continue 倒塌, 塌陷

例: The unexpected rainstorm caused the collapse of the roof. 突然来临的暴风雨把屋顶刮塌了。

clutch *v.* to grasp or hold eagerly or tightly 抓住, 抓紧, 攫住

例: The falling man clutched the rope. 正在降落的人紧紧地抓住了绳子。

同义词: take, seize, grasp, grab, snatch

take 是常用词, 指用手拿、握、取; **seize** 指突然用力地抓住、握住; **grasp** 指紧紧地抓住, 用于比喻意义时指掌握, 领会; **clutch** 指突然抓住, 常伴有急切或害怕的心情; **grab** 指抢夺、攫取; **snatch** 强调突然快速地拿、取、夺、抢走。

gruff *adj.* rough or surly in manner, speech, or appearance, rude, unfriendly, bad-tempered 粗暴的, 粗鲁的

例: a gruff reply 不够友好的答复

同义词: blunt, bluff, brusque, curt

blunt 指坦白直率, 胸无城府; **bluff** 指不拘礼仪的, 唐突的态度, 但通常出于热诚和好心; **brusque** 强调言辞粗鲁无礼; **curt** 含有简短

无礼,言语生硬的意思;**gruff** 强调说话的嗓音沙哑。

反义词: *suave, tactful*

lap *v.* to move or strike gently with a light, splashing sound of waves, etc. (海浪)轻轻拍击

例: The sea lapped against the rocks. 海水拍打着礁石。

crush *v.* to subdue, overwhelm, suppress 破坏,镇压,压服

例: to crush all opposition 镇压一切反对派

ferocity *n.* the quality or condition of being ferocious, fierceness, and savagery 凶猛,凶恶,残忍,暴行

例: the ferocity of the wild animals 野生动物的残暴

swipe *n.* (colloq.) a hard sweeping blow 猛击,重击

例: He took a wild swipe at the policeman. 他重重地给了警察一拳。

skim *v.* to cause to move along quickly, nearly touching a surface 使(从表面)轻轻掠过,轻擦而过

例: The swallows were skimming over the water. 燕子掠过水面。

maroon *v.* to leave abandoned, isolated or helpless 使处于孤立无援的处境

例: The travelers were marooned by the blizzard. 暴风雪使旅客们处于孤立无援的境地。

grade *v.* to separate things, or arrange them in order according to their quality or rank 分等,分级

例: These apples have been graded according to size and quality. 这些苹果已经按照大小和质量分了等级。

breadth *n.* the distance from one side of sth. to the other 宽度

例: What's the breadth of this river? 这条河的宽度是多少?

devastate *v.* to lay waste; make desolate; ravage; destroy 毁坏,摧毁,使荒芜

例: The bomb devastated the city center. 炸弹摧毁了市中心。

同义词: *ravage, plunder, sack, pillage, despoil*

ravage 指军队等连续劫掠或长期蹂躏;**devastate** 强调遭到蹂躏而完全被毁灭;**plunder** 指军队掠夺战利品;**sack** 和 **pillage** 具体都指军队的抢夺劫掠,**sack** 暗示抢夺当地所有值钱物品;**despoil** 是

sack 的通用语,但通常用来形容建筑、机构等。

swath *n.* the space or width covered with one cut of a scythe or other mowing device 刈幅(挥动镰刀所及的)面积

例: The storm cut a wide swath through the town. 暴风雨席卷全城,造成很大的破坏。

dump *v.* to throw down (the contents of, etc.); empty out or unload in a heap or mass 倾倒,卸下,丢下

例: There are special places where you can dump things you don't want. 你可以把不需要的东西倒在指定的地方。

mooring *n.* (pl.) the ropes, chains, anchors etc. used to moor (停泊) a ship or boat 系船设施

例: Several ships had broken their moorings during the storm. 风暴毁坏了几艘船的系船设备。

beach *v.* to ground (a boat) on a beach, drive (a boat) ashore 使(船)靠岸

例: to beach a boat 将船靠岸

snap *v.* to break or part suddenly, esp. with a sharp, cracking sound 突然(或啪地一声)折断

例: He snapped down the lid of the box. 他啪哒一声关上箱盖。

smash *v.* to break into pieces 破碎,粉碎

例: Although the bed was smashed to pieces, the man was miraculously unhurt. 虽然床摔碎了,人却奇迹般地没有受伤。

同义词: break, crash, crush, crack, split, fracture, splinter

break 最为常用,指物体部分或整个碎裂、折断或毁坏;**smash** 和 **crash** 均暗示突然性、强烈性和噪音;**crush** 指外部巨大的压力造成物体压碎或压变形;**shatter** 则指物体突然破碎;**crack** 指裂开、破裂;**split** 指沿着缝隙破裂;**fracture** 指折断、断裂,也指(外科)挫伤、骨折;**splinter** 指木头被锯成木条。

perish *v.* to be utterly destroyed or ruined, end, specifically to die a violent or ultimately death 毁灭,死亡

例: Must then a Christ perish in torment in every age to save those who have no imagination? 基督必须每年为拯救那些缺乏想象力的

人们而受一次死亡的折磨吗?

同义词: die, decease, expire, pass away

die 最为常用, 意为死亡, 去世; **decease**, **expire** 和 **pass away** 均为委婉语; **decease** 是法律用语; **expire** 字面上意为断气、停止呼吸; 而 **pass away** 则暗示走到生命的尽头; **perish** 暗示通过残酷的方式或在艰难的环境下死亡。

huddle *v.* to crowd close together; nestle (紧挨着) together in a heap, as animals huddle together from fear or for warmth (如风暴中的牛群) 挤成一团, 拥挤, 互相紧贴

例: The boys huddled together in the cave to keep warm. 男孩们在山洞里挤作一团, 使身体暖和些。

slashing *adj.* severe, merciless, violent 严厉的, 猛烈的

例: a slashing hailstorm 猛烈的冰雹

implore *v.* to ask or beg earnestly for; beseech 恳求, 哀求, 乞求

例: She implored the soldiers to save her child. 她恳求战士们救救她的孩子。

同义词: beg, solicit, entreat, beseech, importune

beg 指要求某事时谦逊有礼, 现多用于礼貌用语中; **solicit** 强调要求某事时必恭必敬; **entreat** 主要是说服性的请求, 指有计划地去征服对方; **beseech** 强调热切并通常暗示焦虑; **implore** 更加强调迫切恳求的意思和渴望; **importune** 强调坚持, 有时是令人讨厌的恳求。

bar *n.* in music, a vertical line across a staff, dividing it into measures 小节线 (五线谱上的纵线把五线谱分成小节)

例: She hummed a few bars of the song. 她哼唱了这首歌的几节。

trail *v.* grow gradually weaker, dimmer, less direct, etc. 减弱, 渐小, 渐暗

例: The distant cry trailed off. 远处传来的喊声逐渐地消失了。

debris *n.* broken, scattered remains; rubbish, esp. that caused by destruction, ruins 碎片, 瓦砾

例: The beach is littered with debris. 海滩上到处都是碎片。

sanctuary *n.* a place of refuge or protection 庇护所, 避难所

同义词: shelter, refuge, retreat, asylum

rage *v.* to show violent anger in action or speech 发怒

例: The raging sea was lulled. 翻腾的海浪平息了。

同义词: anger, indignation, fury, ire, wrath

anger 是常用词, 指由于极度不愉快而引起的情绪激动, 但强烈的程度不定; **indignation** 是正式用语, 指由于非正义、受辱等引起的义愤或愤慨; **rage** 指大怒, 强调愤怒强烈到无法控制; **fury** 语气比 **rage** 强, 指暴怒, 甚至接近于疯狂; **ire** 主要是文学用语, 指言行所传达出的愤怒之情; **wrath** 是正式用语, 指强烈的义愤, 带有要给予惩罚或报复的意思。

反义词: pleasure, forbearance

waver *v.* to swing or sway to and fro; flutter 摇摆, 摇晃, 摇曳

例: His voices wavered. 他发出颤抖的声音。

topple *v.* to fall up forward, fall over from top heaviness etc. 向前倒

例: A stack of plates swayed, and began to topple over. 一叠盘子摇摇欲坠, 然后倒在地上。

lean-to *n.* a roof with a single slope, its upper edge abutting(与...相邻) a wall or building; a shed with an one-slope roof 单坡屋顶, 单坡屋顶的棚

prop *v.* to support, hold up, or hold in place with, or as with a prop 支撑

例: The mailman propped his bicycle up against the wall and put the mail into the mailbox. 邮电员把自行车靠在墙上然后把邮件放到信箱里。

sprawl *v.* to lie or sit with your arms or legs stretched out in a lazy or careless way 摊手摊脚地坐, 平躺, 倒卧

例: sprawling on the sofa 平躺在沙发上

tilt *v.* to slope; incline; slant; tip 倾斜, 倾侧, 翘起

例: I tilted the cup to drink out of it. 我斜起杯子来喝水。

cower *v.* to crouch or huddle up, as from fear or cold (因害怕或寒冷而)蜷缩, 退缩

例: The dog cowered when its master beat it. 当它的主人揍它

时,狗抖缩了。

slant *v.* to incline or turn from a direct line or course, esp. one that is perpendicular(垂直的) or level; slope (使)倾斜, (使)变歪

例: The sun's rays slanted through the trees. 阳光斜射入树林。

hinge *v.* to equip with or attach by a hinge 靠铰链转动(或附着)

例: The cupboard door is hinged on the right, so it opens on the left. 柜橱门的右边装了铰链, 所以从左边开。

diminish *v.* to make smaller, reduce in size, degree, importance, etc. 缩减

例: The dimensions of the difficulty for the hydraulic project have only recently been recognized. 人们只是到最近才认识这一项水利工程的难度。

同义词: decrease, dwindle, lessen, decline, reduce

decrease 和 **dwindle** 均表明体积、大小、音量或数量逐渐减小, 但 **dwindle** 强调减少到无或消耗到完为止; **lessen** 除了不能表示减少的幅度外, 基本上可以与 **decrease** 通用; **diminish** 强调形状缩小, 数量减少, 特指看得出来的缩小或减少; **reduce** 指人为地减少、降低。

反义词: increase

recede *v.* to go or move back 跌落, 回落

例: The seawater finally receded. 水位最终退潮了。

thrust *n.* the act of thrusting, specifically a sudden, forceful push or shove 猛推

例: She gave a hard thrust, and the door opened. 她使劲一推, 门开了。

strew *v.* spread about here and there by or as by sprinkling; scatter; be scattered or dispersed over (a surface) 撒(布), 散播, 被撒满(表面)

例: Autumn leaves strewed over the lawn. 草地上撒满了秋叶。

同义词: scatter, sprinkle

sprinkle 指以水滴或颗粒状的方式散射; **scatter** 指朝不同的方向散开, 通常呈不规则分布; **strew** 指整齐或杂乱地散开。

festoon *v.* to adorn or hang with flowers, leaves, paper etc. 饰以(或悬挂)花彩, 结彩于

例: a square festooned with electric lights 张灯结彩的广场

coil *v.* to wind around and around 成卷状, 盘绕, 卷

例: Please coil the cords neatly before you put them away. 请把绳子卷好之后再放置起来。

salvation *n.* a saving or being saved from danger, evil, difficulty, destruction, etc.; rescue 救助, 拯救, 援助

例: Government loans have been the salvation of several shaky business companies. 政府贷款挽救了几家濒临倒闭的公司。

canteen *n.* a place where cooked food is dispensed to people in distress, as in a disaster area (在灾区给灾民分配熟食的) 赈灾处

staffer *n.* a member of a staff 职员

rake *v.* to scrape or sweep; move forward swiftly 急速穿过, 迅速向前移动

例: The fire raked its way across the meadow. 火势沿着草地迅速蔓延开。

rampage *v.* to rush violently about, rage, act wildly 横冲直撞

例: Football fans rampaged through the streets. 球迷们在街上横冲直撞。

wreckage *n.* the remains of sth. that has been wrecked 残骸, 漂浮物

例: the wreckage of the plane after the crash 飞机坠落后的残骸

salvage *v.* to save from shipwreck, capture, fire, flood, etc. 营救, 抢救, 打捞

例: We managed to salvage a few photo albums from the fire. 我们设法从火灾中救出几本相册。

wrath *n.* intense anger; rage; fury 愤怒, 暴怒, 勃然大怒

例: His wrath got out of hand. 他怒不可遏。

同义词: 参见本课 rage

the blues *n.* (colloq.) a depressed, unhappy feeling 沮丧, 忧郁

例: He felt a sudden attack of the blues. 他突然觉得闷闷不乐。

afflict *v.* to cause pain or suffering to; distress very much 使痛苦, 折磨

例: a country afflicted by famine 饱受饥荒之苦的国家

weld v. to unite (pieces of metal, etc.) by heating until molten (熔化的) and fused (熔融的) or until soft enough to hammer or press together 焊接, 熔接

reflect v. to think seriously; contemplate, ponder 认真思考, 沉思
例: He reflected before answering my question. 他在回答我的问题之前仔细考虑了一下。

同义词: consider, study, contemplate, weigh

consider 的本义是思考、考虑, 以做出决定; **study** 暗示精力高度集中, 更关注细节; **contemplate** 指持续的思考, 往往强调直觉; **weigh** 指在对立的信息观点中寻求一致, 达成共识; **reflect** 指思绪回到过去, 强调安静地思考。

短语表达

reason out: to find out an explanation or solution to a problem, by thinking of all the possibilities 寻找解决途径

例: Let's reason this out instead of quarrelling. 让我们不要争吵, 商量出事情的解决方案。

a good: at least, full 至少, 最少

例: They waited a good eight hours. 他们等了至少8个小时。

sit out: stay until the end of 坐到结束

例: We forced ourselves to sit the play out. 我们强迫自己坐到演出结束。

come by: to make a short visit to a place on one's way 顺便拜访

例: I'll come by the house and get my stuff later, OK? 我会顺便过来取材料, 好吗?

by the minute: every minute, minute by minute 一分钟一分钟地

例: I'm feeling better by the minute. 我每分钟都感觉好多了。

on the verge of: on the edge of, on the brink of 接近于, 濒临于

例: Scientists are on the verge of a major breakthrough. 科学家们即将取得一项重大突破。

break apart: break up into pieces; disintegrate 裂开, 分裂

例: The grounds broke apart in earthquake. 地面在地震时裂开了。

break up: to break or make sth break into many small pieces 分裂, 解散

例: The ice will break up when the warm weather comes. 天气转暖, 冰层就会破裂。

come through: to continue to live, exist, be strong, or succeed after a difficult or dangerous time 经历过……仍活着, 经历, 脱险

例: John was so ill but he was lucky to come through. 约翰病得很厉害, 依然活着算是很幸运的了。

pitch in: to set to work energetically 拼命干起来, 开始大干特干

例: If we pitch in, we will have it finished in no time. 我们如果拼命干活, 就会马上做完。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Hurricane: a tropical storm in which winds attain speeds greater than 75 miles (121 kilometers) per hour. The term is often restricted to those storms occurring over the North Atlantic Ocean. Incipient(初始的) hurricanes usually form over the tropical Atlantic Ocean and mature as they drift westward. Hurricanes also occasionally form off the west coast of Mexico and move northeastward from that area. An average of 3.5 tropical storms per year eventually mature into hurricanes along the east coast of North America, usually over the Caribbean Sea or Gulf of Mexico.

Similar storms occurring over the West Pacific Ocean and China Seas are called typhoons and those over the Indian Ocean are called tropical cyclones(热带旋风). Hurricanes are given girls' names and typhoons are given serial numbers(序号). The National Weather Service of the United States has used girls' names to identify hurricanes in the Atlantic, Caribbean, and Gulf of Mexico since 1953 and the names were given in alphabetical order(按字母顺序). A semi-permanent list of 10 sets of names in alphabetical order was established in 1971. This practice of giving girls'

names to hurricanes has changed recently. In 1980 a hurricane was given a man's name and was called Hurricane David.

飓风, 是一股巨大而强劲的风暴, 旋转的风速可达每小时 120 公里, 常被气象学家称为热带风暴的飓风。它一般都以每小时 20 公里的速度, 沿着通常的风向掠过海面。通常飓风在热带大西洋开始成形, 然后逐渐在西移的过程中完全形成。有时也会在墨西哥西岸开始成形, 然后逐渐朝东北方向移动。在北美洲东岸地区, 加勒比海和海港湾上空, 每年平均有 3.5 次风暴会形成飓风。发生在西太平洋和中国海上的类似风暴被称作台风, 形成于印度洋的风暴叫热带风暴。1953 年以来, 美国国家气象台女性名字来命名大西洋、加勒比海和墨西哥海湾的飓风, 这些名字按字母顺序排列。一个半球性的, 按字母排序排列的十组姓名名单于 1971 年被确定。用女性姓名来命名飓风的习惯近来已有所改变。1980 年人们用男子姓名命名了一场飓风, 叫戴维号飓风。

2) Hurricane Betsy: Betsy was a huge storm, which lashed Florida, Mississippi and Louisiana in 1965 from Sept. 7-10, causing the death of 75 persons.

飓风贝齐, 卡米尔飓风前的一次飓风, 发生于 1965 年 9 月 7 至 10 日, 造成 75 人死亡。

3) Gulfport: City coast of Harrison county, southeastern Mississippi, U. S. Gulfport is a port of entry on the Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico.

海港湾, 北美洲东南部海湾。通过佛罗里达半岛与古巴岛之间的佛罗里达海峡连接大西洋; 通过尤卡坦半岛与古巴岛之间的尤卡坦海峡沟通加勒比海。面积 50 万平方公里。西北、北和东北面为美国南海岸; 西南和东南为墨西哥东海岸。

4) Las Vegas: Las Vegas city is the seat of Clark county, southeastern Nevada, U. S. Mormons (摩门教徒) from Utah were the first settlers (1855), attracted by the artesian (喷水的) springs in the arid (干旱的) valley, hence the name Las Vegas ("the meadows"). Its growth was stimulated by legalized gambling (1931) and by construction in the 1930s of the Hoover Dam and Lake Mead. Las Vegas is famous as a unique year-

round desert resort (度假胜地). The city's commercial core is "The Strip" (沿闹街或高速公路的地区, 两侧有大量各种商业设施), "an array (列) of luxury hotels, casinos, and nightclubs featuring gambling and exotic entertainment. Gambling had been legalized in Nevada in 1931, and from the late 1940s Las Vegas began to earn a reputation as a popular tourist destination and to attract notoriety (声名狼藉) as a "sin city." The city is also the hub (中心) of a commercial and mining area.

拉斯维加斯, 世界著名赌城。在美国内华达州东南部, 为克拉克县县城所在地。美国摩门教徒最早迁入这里。该地虽常年干旱, 但有天然喷泉, 故取名为拉斯维加斯 (泉水的意思)。城内多豪华旅馆、夜总会、赌场及异域风情游乐设施。自 1931 年实现赌博合法化以来, 该城吸引了大量游客, 市内人口和经济增长速度极快。

5) Magna Products: Magna Products is the name of the firm owned by John Koshak. It designed and developed educational toys and supplies.

玛格纳公司, 是由约翰·柯夏克创办的一家公司名称, 公司的主要业务是设计, 开发教学用具和设备。

6) National Guard: in the U. S. the organized militia forces of the individual states, a component of the Army of the U. S. when called into active Federal service

国民警卫队, 在美国各个州所属的一种民兵组织, 战时由联邦编入正式军。

7) Civil Defense: a system of warning devices, fallout shelters (沉降物掩蔽所), volunteer workers, etc., organized as a defense of the population against enemy actions in time of war. The principal U. S. civil defense agency was established in 1950 and in 1961 civil defense functions were transferred to the Defense Department (国防部)

民防队, 由人民自愿组成的维护地方安全的民众自卫组织。美国民防军的主要机构于 1950 年设立, 1961 年民防队转交至国防部管辖之内。

8) Seabees: members of the construction battalions of the Civil Engineer Corps (美国海军工程兵) of the U. S. Navy, that build harbor facilities, airfields, etc. Seabee stands for CB, short for Construction Battalion

海军修建营,指美国海军工程兵施工大队的成员(缩写CB),主要负责修建海港设施、机场等。

2. 全文概述

The text describes the heroic struggle of the Koshaks and their friends against the forces of a devastating hurricane. Unwilling to abandon their home, the Koshaks had made full preparations for the hurricane. However, they had underestimated the ferocity of Hurricane Camille, which smashed into the Mississippi Gulf Coast with winds in excess of 200 mph and tides over 20 feet. The overwhelming wind and rain whipped the house so that it was on the verge of disintegration. The Koshaks and their friends tried to quit the house, but unfortunately failed because of the doused car. They scrambled back, terrified and bewildered. Plunged in a desperate situation, they attempted to support each other with verbal comforts or prayers for the God. With the entire roof lifted off, the staircase breaking apart, and the walls toppling, the Koshaks found no room sanctuary and prepared a door for taking the nine children on if the floor split up. Luckily the main thrust of Camille had passed and the Koshaks and their friends survived. Organizations within the country had come to the aid of the devastated coast, and the inhabitants there quickly reorganized their lives. Though the hurricane had deprived the Koshaks of all their material possessions, the family came through it, which was the most significant thing for them.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The text is a piece of narration, which is organized as follows: introduction, development, climax and conclusion. The first 6 paragraphs are introductory paragraphs, giving the time, place, and background of the conflict—man versus hurricanes, as well as the characters. The writer then describes how the Koshaks and their friends struggled against each onslaught(冲击) of the hurricane in a chronological order(以时间顺序) from Paragraph 7 to Paragraph 26. The story reaches its climax in Para-

graph 27 and from there on the story moves rapidly to its conclusion. In the last paragraph the writer states his theme in the reflection of Grandmother Koshak: "We lost practically all possessions, but the family came through it. When I think of that, I realize we lost nothing important."

Lexically, in order to embody the ferocity of the hurricane, the writer makes effective use of verbs, such as lash, pummel, demolish, lap, swipe, skim, swath, snap, smash, slashing, etc. Syntactically, the writer uses many elliptical and short simple sentences to heighten tension and help create a sense of danger and urgency. John Koshak's urgent orders—"Back to the house!" "Count the children! Count nine!" "Everybody on the stairs!"—are good examples. Rhetorically, the writer employs several rhetorical devices including simile, metaphor and personification to enhance the vividness of the language.

The writer portrays the characters in a heroic and appreciative way. Confronted with the formidable (难以应付的) hurricane, the characters show firm determination and utmost courage to fight against the natural disaster. Their mutual encouragement signifies the humanistic greatness, which the writer mainly strives for in the story. For example, the adults always put the children in the first place; Charlie, John's close friend, takes responsibility for the neighbor mother and her two children; grandparents gently express deep love to each other. After they survive, their faith in life and optimism lead them to start all over in rebuilding their home. All of them know that nothing is more important than human lives, which is the theme or the purpose behind the story.

这篇课文是一篇叙述文,文章结构包括引言、发展、高潮和结局四个部分。开头6段是引言部分,交代了故事发生的时间、地点、人物以及背景。在第7到第26段中,作者依照时间顺序叙述了柯夏克一家和他们的朋友与飓风抗争的经过。故事在第27段达到了高潮,然后随着飓风离境,人物获救,故事进入了结局部分。作者在最后一段点明了文章的主题:“我们虽然在物质上损失殆尽,但一家人却幸存了下来。这样一想,我就觉得我们并没有损失什么重要的东西。”

从词法上看,作者为了准确地体现飓风的磅礴气势,在文章中运

用了大量的具体动词,如 lash, pummel, demolish, lap, swipe, skim, swath, snap, smash, slashing 等。从句法上看,作者通过许多省略句和短促的简单句来制造紧张感和危机感。如约翰·柯夏克在危机关头的命令:“回到房子里去!”“数数孩子们,一共九个!”“快上楼!”另外,作者也通过修辞手法的运用,如明喻、暗喻、拟人等,使得语言更加生动形象。

作者从赞赏的角度对故事人物进行了英雄化的描写。在势不可挡的飓风面前,他们表现出了坚定不移的决心和非同一般的勇气。他们在生死关头所表现出的相互关爱,于平凡之中体现出了人性的伟大,这也是作者的用意所在。例如,大人们处处将孩子们放在第一位;约翰的挚友查理义务照顾邻居妇人和她的两个孩子;祖父祖母温情地向对方表达爱意。获救后,他们的生活信念和乐观主义精神使得他们很快开始重建家园。他们心里都明白,世上没有什么东西能够比生命更加可贵,这便是蕴涵在故事背后的主题。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Face to Face with Hurricane Camille; Confronted with Hurricane Camille(迎战卡米尔号飓风) face to face 有“面对面,面临,对抗”之意,通常指面临危险、困难或难以解决的问题,暗示事态紧急且具危险性,如:face to face with the enemy /tiger /problem。

2) John Koshak, Jr. ; Son John Koshak(小约翰·柯夏克) Jr. 是 junior 的缩写形式,这种形式通常用于美国,并且总是放在小孩的姓名之后,以表示与其父亲的教名相同。Sr. (senior)有时也放在父亲姓名之后。如果姓名持续到第三代,就要使用罗马数字 I、II、III 等。这主要出现在贵族、上层阶级家庭。如:John Rockefeller I, John Rockefeller II, John Rockefeller III 等。

3) Radios and televisions warnings ... Gulf of Mexico; that Sunday, last August 17, when Hurricane Camille moved quickly and violently northwestward across the Gulf of Mexico, the National Weather Service of the United States broadcast warnings of potential hurricanes 作者为表现飓风势不可挡的气势,在文中使用了一系列非常具体的动词,如:lash, pummel, whip, kill, inch, bother, fling, lap, shove, skim, seize,

crack 等。

4) whose business was right there in his home: His business office, workshop, etc. were all in his home. right there 意为“就在那儿(自己家里)”。

5) We are elevated 23 feet: Our house has been raised by 23 feet in comparison with the past. (现在我们这幢房子高了 23 英尺。)这是一句美国英语,英国英语的说法是 We are 23 feet above sea level.

6) We can batten down and ride it out: We can make the necessary preparations and survive the hurricane without much damage. 这里作者运用了暗喻(metaphor)的修辞手法,将在飓风包围中的房屋比作航行于波涛中的船只。batten down 原指水手在风暴来临前用油布封住舱口,以防进水。ride out 意为抵挡住(狂风等的)袭击,不受多少损伤地坚持到最后脱险。

7) Another neighbor ... of his dog: 此句中的破折号表示有些部分省略了,原句应该是: Another neighbor came by on his way inland and asked if the Koshaks would mind taking care of his dog. 文中此句破折号后的部分既非直接引述邻居的原话,又没有按间接引述的语法要求转述邻居的问话,而保留直接问话的形式,其意在于既节省文字,又从中体现出邻居那种行色匆匆,慌不择言的狼狈相,让人感觉到一种紧张迫切的气氛,也烘托出这场即将来临的飓风的凶猛可怕。

8) Wind and rain now whipped the house: Strong wind and rain was lashing the house as if with a whip. 这里作者使用了暗喻,将飓风的行为和力度比喻为长鞭(whip),同时也运用了拟人(personification)的修辞手法,将自然界(这里指狂风暴雨)拟人化,以此烘托飓风的威力。

9) As the wind mounted a roar: As the sound of the wind gets louder or as the force of the wind increases 作者这里使用 roar 表明风势已经达到了飓风的力度。

10) The French doors ... other upstairs windows disintegrated: The French doors in an upstairs room were burst open by the storm with the two adjoining doors (of the French doors) flew inwards, which made an explosive noise. When other upstairs windows broke up into pieces, the group heard loud explosive noises like guns being fired.

11) The generator was doused, and lights went out: Water got into the generator and put it out. It stopped producing electricity, so the lights also went out.

12) Everybody out the back door to the cars: 这是一个无动词祈使句。常常以介词替代谓语的动作,也可以看作是谓语动词省略的情况。此句可以看作是“Everybody goes out the back door and goes to the cars!”的省略形式。这种无动词祈使句在文章中多有出现。下同: Everybody on the stairs! (= Everybody go and sit on the stairs!) Up the stairs! (= Go up the stairs!) Into our bedroom! (= Go into our bedroom!) Into the television room! (= Go into the television room!) 在文章中服务于烘托飓风到来时的紧张气氛。

13) The children went from adult to adult like buckets in a fire brigade: The children were passed among adults like buckets of water in a fire brigade when fighting a fire. 这里作者运用了明喻(simile)的修辞手法,将传递孩子们比喻为救火时传递水桶。

14) The electrical systems had been killed by water: The electrical systems in the car had been put out by water (just as the generator in the house was doused). 作者这里使用了具体动词 kill,意为“使停止 stop”,但比 stop 更能准确表达当时情况的危急程度。

15) interior walls; walls inside the house, walls which are not directly exposed to the wind and rain(内墙)

16) The wind sounded like the roar of a train passing a few yards away: The sound of the hurricane was similar to the deep, loud noise of a passing train a few yards away. 这里作者运用了明喻的修辞手法,将 the sound of the wind 比作 the roar of a passing train。

17) The house shuddered and shifted from its foundations: The house shook and was loosened from its foundations.

18) with outward calm; to appear calm (but to be worried in one's mind)(强作镇定地)

19) his voice lacked its usual gruffness: his voice was gentle and soft without the regular roughness(他的嗓音里没有了往日的粗哑)。这句话体现出老柯夏克真挚肃穆的情感。在生死关头,老柯夏克夫妇通

过温情地向对方表达爱意来相互鼓励。

20) John watched ... crushing guilt: As John watched the water inch its way up the steps, he felt a strong sense of guilt because he blamed himself for endangering the whole family by deciding not to flee inland. 这里 lap(轻轻拍击)与 crushing(覆没,压倒)在力度上形成了鲜明的对比,体现出约翰内心的自责与挣扎。

21) Get us through this mess, will You; Oh God, please help us to get through this storm safely. 此处大写的 You 指上帝。句中虽未提及上帝,但前面用了 pray 一词,即是“向上帝求告”之意。这是他们在绝望中的祈求,表明他们的处境已经到了非常险恶的地步了。

22) A moment later ... through the air: Instantly the hurricane, which acted as a strong man, lifted the complete roof off the house in a big, hard, sweeping blow, and threw it swiftly and lightly 40 feet away through the air. 这里作者运用了拟人的修辞手法,将飓风掠过比喻成像人举起沉重的物体然后又抛到空中一样。

23) In its concentrated breadth ... 200 m. p. h. : The hurricane was concentrated within a breadth of about 70 miles and in this area the hurricane threw or hurled out winds that reached nearly 200 m. p. h. m. p. h. 是 miles per hour(英里/时)的缩写,同样的缩写如 m. p. g. (英里/加仑), r. p. m. (每分钟转数), g. p. m. (每分钟加仑数), f. p. s. (英尺秒)等。

24) It seized ... miles away: The hurricane, which acted like a strong man, grasped and lifted an oil tank that could store 600,000 gallons of oil, and then threw it 3 1/2 miles away with a bump. 这里作者运用了拟人的修辞手法,把飓风威力比做一个壮实的汉子轻而易举地抓起一件笨重的物体一样。

25) Telephone poles ... snapped them; Telephone poles and pine trees of 20 inches in diameter were split by the winds with a sudden sharp noise which was similar to that of firing guns. 这里作者运用了明喻和象声词(onomatopoeia)的修辞手法,将电话线竿和松树断裂时发出的声音比喻成机枪声。

26) Several vacationers at ... vantage point; The people who were

spending their holidays in the Richelieu Apartments held a party to enjoy the unusual and impressive spectacle of the hurricane because the apartment provided an unusually clear and broad view of the storm. 这里作者运用了移就 (transferred epithet) 修辞手法, spectacular 一词实际上是修饰 storm 而不是 vantage point, 用以突出飓风壮观的景象。

27) Richelieu Apartments ... a gigantic fist: Richelieu Apartments were destroyed completely by the hurricane as if by a powerful fist. 这里作者运用了明喻和拟人的修辞手法, 将飓风比作硕大的拳头, 以此突显飓风的力量。

28) She carried ... trailed away: Grandmother Koshak sang a few words alone and then her voice gradually grew dimmer and stopped. 老祖母试图用歌声来鼓舞大家的士气, 但无人响应, 孩子们此时已经被狂暴的飓风吓呆了, 不知所措。这一细节衬托出飓风无情肆虐的情形。

29) With two walls ... television room: Because the two walls of the bedroom where they were seeking shelter were breaking up, John ordered everyone to go into the television room. 介词 with 用于介绍原因, 意思是“由于, 因为”, 如: With the staff greatly reduced, they had to stop work. (由于大量裁员, 他们不得不停止了工作。)/ He was faint with hunger. (他饿晕了)。

30) Strips of clothing festooned the standing trees: The remaining trees were decorated with pieces of clothing. 这里作者运用了暗喻的修辞手法, 被撕成布条的衣服挂在树上像是用花彩来装饰树。

31) blowdown power lines coiled like black spaghetti over roads: the broken electrical wires, which looked like black spaghetti, winded around over the roads 这里作者运用了明喻的修辞手法, 将被飓风刮断的电线形象地比作黑色的实心面。

32) household and medical ... and car: household and medical supplies were constantly sent to theses areas by plane, train, truck and car like continuous water, stream 一词在这里是一个用作隐喻的修辞手法, 作者把送往灾区的物品比喻成源源不断的流水。

33) Janis had just one delayed reaction: Janis displayed rather late the exhaustion brought about by the nervous tension caused by the hurri-

cane. 这句话表现出飓风给人留下的心理创伤。

34) It could be ... wrath of the storm: Going through the wrecked home picking up things could have a depressing effect, but it didn't. When they picked up some useful things they felt as if they had won some kind of a victory over the storm. 作者通过灾民清理废墟这样一个细节描写,刻画出人们在灾难过后始终保持的一种乐观心态。

35) We lost ... nothing important: Though we have lost all our material possessions, the whole family survived the storm, which is the most important thing for us. 这两句话是全文的主题,即人类生命比物质财富更加可贵。

5. 参考译文

迎战飓风卡米尔

约瑟夫·P·布兰克

小约翰·柯夏克知道飓风卡米尔将会来势凶猛。早在去年8月17号那个周日,当卡米尔席卷墨西哥海湾西北方向时,收音机和电视便不断地发出飓风警报。柯夏克一家所居住的地方——密西西比州的海港湾必将遭到重袭。路易斯安那、密西西比和亚拉巴马州沿海一带的将近15万居民逃往内陆更为安全的地方。但是,与沿海地区其他成千上万的居民一样,约翰不愿意放弃自己的家园,除非他的家人——妻子詹尼斯和七个从三岁到十一岁的孩子——生命明显受到了威胁。

为了找到应付这场灾难的最佳方案,约翰与他的父母商量过。他们一个月前刚从加利福尼亚搬到这幢有十个房间房子里。约翰也征求过从拉斯维加斯驱车前来拜访的老朋友查尔斯·希尔的意见。

约翰37岁,他的全部家业就安置在自己的家里(他设计开发教学用具和设备,所有他的玛格纳公司信函,设计图纸和工艺模型都存放在一楼)。他非常了解飓风的威力。四年前,飓风贝齐就摧毁了他在海港湾以西几英里外的旧家(飓风前夕柯夏克一家已经搬进了一家汽车旅馆过夜)。那幢房子所处的地势只比海平面高出几英尺。“我们现在的房子已高了23英尺,”他对父亲说,“而且距离海边至少也有250码远。这幢房子1915年就在这儿了,从来没有受到过飓风的袭击。我们呆在这儿可能是最安全不过的了。”

67 岁的老柯夏克,这位声音粗哑,热心快肠的熟练机械师,赞成儿子的主张。“我们可以做好必要的准备,度过难关。”他说:“如果发现危险信号,我们还可以在天黑之前离开这里。”

为了迎战飓风,几个男人们有条不紊地做着准备工作。自来水管可能会被破坏,他们便在浴盆和水桶里蓄满水。飓风也可能会造成停电,于是他们检查了手提式收音机和手电筒里的电池,以及提灯里的燃油。约翰的父亲把一台小发电机搬到楼下门厅里,接上几个灯泡,并准备将发电机接通电冰箱。

那天下午,雨一直下个不停。乌云随着声势愈猛的飓风从海湾上空席卷而来。一家人早早地吃了晚饭。一位丈夫远在越南的邻居妇人跑来,问她和她的两个孩子能否和他们一家人呆在一起躲避飓风。另一位邻居在逃往内陆的路上,也跑来问柯夏克一家是否能帮忙照看一下他的狗。

七点之前天就黑了。风和雨鞭打着房子。约翰派大儿子和大女儿到楼上拿下被褥和枕头给弟妹们。他想把一家人集中在一层楼上。“离窗户远点,”他警告说,他担心被暴风雨震碎的玻璃会伤到家人。风凶猛地咆哮起来,房子开始漏雨——雨水好像穿过墙壁,打到屋里。柯夏克一家拿起拖把、毛巾和水桶,开始迎战不断上涨的渍水。八点半钟,电停了,老柯夏克启动了发电机。

飓风的咆哮声变得震耳欲聋。房子摇晃起来,客厅的天花板一块一块地往下掉。楼上房间的落地窗砰地一声被风吹开了。他们听到楼上窗户破碎时发出的机枪式的劈啪声。渍水淹到了他们脚踝上。

这时,前门开始从门框上脱落。约翰和查理用肩膀挡住门板,但一股水浪袭来,撞开了大门,把他们两个人冲到大厅里。发电机泡在了水里,电灯熄灭了。查理舔了舔嘴唇,冲着约翰喊道:“我想这回我们可真遇到麻烦了。水是咸的。”海水已经淹到房子里,而且水位每分钟都还在不断上涨。

“大家都穿过后门到车里去!”约翰大声叫道。“我们把孩子一个一个递过去。数一数!一共九个孩子!”

孩子们犹如救火队里的水桶一样一个个地在大人手中传递过去。但是汽车由于点火系统被水浸坏,无法发动。风势太大,积水太深,他们无法靠两条腿逃命。“回到房子里去!”约翰高声喊道:“数数

孩子们,一共九个!”

当他们爬着回到屋里,约翰又命令道:“大家快上楼!”一家人躲到有两面内墙保护的楼梯上,个个惊恐不已,气喘吁吁,浑身透湿。孩子们把一只叫斯普琪的猫和一个装着她的四只小猫的盒子放在楼梯平台上。她紧张不安地盯着她的孩子。邻居家的狗蜷缩起身子睡着了。

狂风就像在身边疾驰而过的火车一样发出震耳欲聋的响声。房子摇晃个不停,在地基上移动起来。随着一楼外墙的坍塌,水位渐渐升到了楼梯上。没有人说话。大家心里都明白没有退路了:他们要么在这幢房子里侥幸逃命,要么会不幸丧命。

查理·希尔差不多承担起了照顾邻居妇人和她的两个孩子的责任。那位母亲几乎精神崩溃。她抓紧了他的胳膊,嘴里反复念叨着:“我不会游泳,我不会游泳呀!”

“你不一定非得会游泳,”他强作镇定地对她说,“飓风很快就会过去的。”

柯夏克祖母伸出手臂挽住丈夫的肩膀,把嘴巴凑到他的耳朵边。“他爸,”她说,“我爱你。”他扭过头来回答说:“我也爱你!”他的声音里没有往日的那种粗哑。

约翰望着海水拍打着楼梯,心中充满了沉重的负疚感。他低估了飓风卡米尔的凶猛程度。他总以为以前没发生过的事情就不会发生。他双手抱头,静静地祈祷着:“上帝啊,保佑我们度过灾难吧!”

过了一会儿,一阵飓风袭来,将整个屋顶掀起,抛到空中40英尺的高度。楼梯底层的几级台阶断裂开了。一面墙开始倒向这群孤立无援的人们。

位于佛罗里达州迈阿密的国家飓风中心主任罗伯特·H·辛普森把飓风卡米尔定级为“有记载以来对西半球居民区袭击最猛烈的一场飓风。”在飓风袭击最重的大约70英里的范围内,风速几乎达到每小时200英里,飓风掀起的海浪也高达30英尺。在海港湾沿岸,飓风所过之地,一切尽毁。19467户人家和709家小商铺遭到完全毁坏,或严重破坏。飓风抓起一个重达60万加仑的油箱,然后把它摔到3.5英里外的地方。三艘大型货船被刮离泊位,推上海岸。电话线竿和20英寸粗的松树在飓风中接连断裂,发出像机枪一样的声响。

位于海港湾以西的帕斯·克里斯琴镇事实上已被夷为平地。住

在当地一家豪华的雷塞留公寓的几位度假游客在那里组织了一次聚会,从他们所居住的有利地形来观赏飓风的壮观景象。但飓风犹如一个硕大的拳头,将雷塞留公寓击得粉碎,26人因此丧生。

柯夏克家的屋顶一被掀走,约翰就高声喊道:“上楼——到卧室去!数数孩子。”在倾盆大雨中,孩子们紧紧地蜷缩在一起,大人们把他们团团围住。柯夏克祖母用一种恳求的语气说:“孩子们,我们一起唱支歌吧!”孩子们都吓呆了,根本没有反应。老祖母独自唱了几句,然后她的声音就越来越小,最后完全没声了。

客厅的壁炉和烟囱坍塌了下来,瓦砾乱迸。由于他们卧室这个栖身地的两堵墙就要崩塌,约翰命令大伙说:“快到电视室去!”这是离飓风风头最远的一个个房间。

约翰用一只手搂了搂妻子。詹尼斯明白了他的意思。由于风雨和恐惧,她浑身发抖。她一边把两个孩子紧紧地拉在身边,一边默默地想着,上帝啊,请赐予我力量,让我经受住必须经受的一切吧。她心中对这场飓风充满了愤恨。我们一定不能让它赢。

父亲柯夏克心里窝着一团火。他因自己不能为迎战飓风卡米尔做点事而深感懊恼。他毫无目的地把一个杉木箱和一个双人床垫从卧室拖到电视室里。就在这时,狂风刮倒了一面墙,并吹熄了提灯。另一面墙也在晃动。查理·希尔试图用身子挡住它,结果墙坍塌在他的身上,砸伤了他的背。颤动摇晃的房子已经从房基上挪开了25英尺。整个世界好像都要分崩离析了。

“大家把床垫竖起来!”约翰对父亲大声叫道。“把它斜靠着挡挡风。让孩子们躲到垫子下面。我们可以用头和肩膀把垫子撑起来!”

年纪稍大点的孩子趴在地板上,稍小点的孩子趴在他们身上,大人们则弯着腰,把所有九个孩子挡在他们下面。地板倾斜了。装有一窝小猫的盒子从架子上滑了下来,一下子就在风中消失了。斯普琪从嵌板书柜顶部被吹走,也无影无踪了。那只狗紧闭双眼,把身子缩成一团。又一面墙倒塌了。海水拍打着倾斜的地板。约翰抓住一扇还连在壁柜墙上的门,对父亲大声喊道:“如果地板塌了,就把孩子们放到这门板上。”

就在这时,风势渐渐小了,积水也不再上涨了。随后水位开始下降。飓风卡米尔的中心已经过去。柯夏克一家和他们的朋友幸存了下来。

破晓时分,海港湾的居民开始陆续返回家园。呈现在他们面前的是遇难者的尸体——密西西比沿海一带的 130 多名男女和儿童丧生——海滩和公路上的一些地方随处可见死猫、死狗和死家畜。尚未被飓风刮倒的树上结彩似的挂满了被撕成布条状的衣服,被刮断的电线像黑色的实心面一样层层盘绕着撒落在路面上。

返回的人群中没有一个人疾步行驶,或者大声说话。他们站在原地,完全怔住了,迫使自己接受眼前这副惨烈的景象。他们问道:“我们怎么办?”“我们上哪儿去呢?”

此时,该地区的一些组织,实际上全美国的同胞,都已向这个遭受飓风重创的地区伸出了援助之手。天还没亮,密西西比国民警卫队和一些民防队便开进灾区,疏导交通,保护财产,设立通讯中心,帮助清理废墟,用卡车和公共汽车将无家可归的人们送往难民收留中心。到上午十时,救世军的流动餐车和红十字志愿者以及工作人员开始奔赴能够到达的地方,去分发热饮、食物、衣物和卧具。

举国上下上百个城镇为灾区募集了数百万美元的捐款,家用和医疗用品通过飞机、火车、卡车和轿车源源不断地运往灾区。联邦政府用船只运来了 440 万磅的食品,送来了可移动房屋,建立了流动教室,还开设了发放低息长期商业贷款的办事处。

在此期间,飓风卡米尔横扫密西西比州的北部,给弗吉尼亚州西部和南部带来了 28 英寸以上的雨水,导致洪水泛滥,山体滑坡,另外造成 111 人丧生,之后飓风才在大西洋上空慢慢消散。

与许多海港湾的其他家庭一样,柯夏克一家很快开始重新组织他们的生活。约翰把家人安置在两个朋友的家里。邻居妇人和她的两个孩子去了难民收留中心。查理·希尔租了一间屋子。到星期二,查理的背伤有所好转,他便精力充沛地和美国海军修建营成员一道投入到最艰苦的一项志愿工作——搜寻尸体。飓风过后三天,他决定不再返回拉丝韦加斯,而“呆在海港湾,帮助灾民重建社区。”

快到第一周的周末,一位朋友给柯夏克一家提供了自己的公寓。于是,一家人又团聚了。孩子们这场灾难中似乎并没有受到什么心理创伤,他们虽然对飓风那难以理解的威力仍心有余悸,却津津乐道地描述他们在那个可怕的夜晚里的所见所闻。詹尼斯对于这场灾难的反应则是过了几天才表现出来。飓风过后的好几个夜晚,她都会

在凌晨2点突然惊醒,然后轻轻地起来,走到屋外。她仰望着天空,不知不觉地轻声哭起来。

临近周末,约翰,祖父和查理清理着房子废墟。这项工作原本让人感到沮丧,但实则不然。每件幸存下来的物品都代表着对这场愤怒的飓风的小小胜利。那只狗和猫忽然出现在他们的面前,个个都活着,只是饿坏了。

但抑郁的情绪也偶尔会困扰着所有的大人们。有一次,约翰情绪低落,对父母说:“我本来想让你们来这儿,我们就可以团圆了,你们也能享受天伦之乐了,可谁会想到眼前发生的这一切。”

他的父亲已经决定生活恢复正常后开办一家金属焊接商店。父亲说:“别再为过去的事情而难过了。我们重头开始吧。”

“您真了不起,”约翰说,“这个镇上有很多了不起的人。这儿会比以前变得更好的。”

柯夏克祖母后来回忆道:“我们虽然在物质上损失殆尽,但一家人幸存了下来。这样一想,我就觉得我们并没有损失什么重要的东西。”

(选自 P·约瑟夫·卡纳万所著《修辞与文学》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”4。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. He didn't think his family was in any real danger. His former house had been demolished by Hurricane Betsy for it only stood a few feet above sea level. His present house was 23 feet above sea level and 250 years away from the sea. He thought they would be saved here as any place else. Besides, he had talked the matter over with his father and mother and consulted his longtime friend, Charles Hill, before making his decision to stay and face the hurricane.

2. 参见“背景介绍”5)。

3. Charlie thought they were in real trouble because salty water was sea water. It showed the sea had reached the house and they were in real

trouble for they might be washed into the sea by the tidal wave.

4. At this critical moment when grandmother Koshak thought they might die at any moment, she told her husband the dearest and the most precious thing she could think of. This would help to encourage each other and enable them to face death with greater serenity(平静).

5. John Koshak felt a crushing guilt because it was he who made the final decision to stay and face the hurricane, which seemed wrong and put the family in terrible danger. Now it seemed they might all die in the hurricane.

6. Grandmother Koshak asked the children to sing because she thought this would lessen tension and boost(鼓舞) the morale(士气) of everyone.

7. Janis knew that John was trying his best to comfort and encourage her for he too felt there was a possibility of their dying in the storm.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. This piece of narration is organized as follows: introduction, development, climax and conclusion. The first 6 paragraphs are introductory paragraphs, giving the time, place, and background of the conflict—man versus hurricanes. These paragraphs also introduce the characters in the story.

2. The writer focuses chiefly on action but he also clearly and sympathetically delineates(描绘) the characters in the story.

3. John Koshak, Jr., is the protagonist in the story.

4. Man and hurricanes make up the conflict.

5. The writer builds up and sustains(持续) the suspense in the story by describing in detail and vividly the incidents showing how the Koshaks and their friends struggle against each onslaught of the hurricane.

6. The writer gives order and logical movement to the sequence of happenings by describing a series of actions in the order of their occurrence.

7. The story reaches its climax in Paragraph 27.

8. (For reference only.) I would have ended the story at the end of Paragraph 27, because the hurricane passed, the main character survived,

and the story could come to a natural end.

9. Yes, it is. Because the writer states his theme or the purpose behind his story in the reflection of Grandmother Koshak: "We lost practically all our possessions, but the family came through it. When I think of that, I realize we lost nothing important."

IV. 英语释义:

1. 参见“核心内容解析”中的5。

2. The house has been here since 1915, and no hurricane has ever caused any damage to it.

3~10. 参见“核心内容解析”中的6、11、12、14、20、21、28、33。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 词汇解释:参见“词汇注释”。

VII. 同义词辨析:

1. 参见“词汇注释”中的demolish。

2. *Decay* implies gradual, often natural, deterioration (腐化) from a normal or sound condition, e. g. His teeth have begun to decay. (他已经开始长蛀牙了。)

Rot refers to the decay of organic, esp. vegetable, matter caused by bacteria, fungi (真菌), etc. e. g. rotting apples (腐烂的苹果)

Spoil is the common informal word for the decay of foods, e. g. Put the meat in the refrigerator, or it will soon spoil. (把肉放到冰箱里,不然它很快就会变坏的。)

Molder suggests a slow, progressive, crumbling decay, e. g. Old papers molder away in the attic. (顶楼上的旧报纸渐渐腐烂。)

Disintegrate implies the breaking up of something into parts or fragments so that the wholeness of the original is destroyed, e. g. The extracted case was so old it just disintegrated when a worker picked it up. (这个挖掘出来的箱子已很破旧,一个工人一提起来就散开了。)

Decompose suggests the breaking up or separation of something into its

component elements. It is also a somewhat euphemistic substitute for *rot*, e. g. Bacteria can decompose organic matter. (细菌能使有机物腐烂。)

decay 常指某物自然而然地逐渐衰败腐化; *rot* 指有机物质, 如蔬菜等因菌毒感染而腐败变质; *spoil* 用于非正式文体, 常指食物变质; *molder* 用于指物体缓慢、逐步地腐朽; *disintegrate* 意指把某物从整体变为碎片或一个个部分; *decompose* 指将物质分解为其构成成分, 该词还可用来替代 *rot*, 使语气略显委婉。

VIII. 构词法练习:

1. television = [tele + vision], a combining form "tele-" plus a noun "vision". Further examples: telecast (电视广播), telecourse (电视课程), telegram, telegraph, telecommunication, telemeter (测距器), telephone (电话), telescope (望远镜), etc.

2. northwestward = [north + west + ward] or [northwest + ward]. "ward" is a suffix meaning "in a (specific) direction or course." Further examples: eastward, westward, backward, inward, outward, upward, etc.

3. motel = [motorist + hotel], a blend or portmanteau (混成词) word formed by combining parts of other words. Further examples: smog = smoke + fog, smaze = smoke + haze, brunch = breakfast + lunch, galumph (得意地昂首阔步) = gallop + triumph, moped (机动脚踏两用车) = motor + pedal, etc.

4. bathtub (浴缸) = [bath + tub], a compound word formed by combining two nouns. Further examples: bathrobe, bathhouse (澡堂), bedroom, roommate, bookcase, headband (头巾), butterfly, football, babysitter, etc.

5. returnees = [return + ees], a verb plus a noun forming suffix "-ee" designating a person in a specified condition. Further examples: employee, refugee, interviewee, internee, lessee (承租人), divorcee, nominee, etc.

IX. 列举作者生动使用的动词, 并加以说明:

可参见“全文概述”、“美文欣赏”及“核心内容解析”。

X. 修辞手法:**Simile:**

1. The children went from adult to adult like buckets in a fire brigade. (comparing the passing of children to that of buckets of water in a fire brigade when fighting a fire)
2. The wind sounded like the roar of a train passing a few yards away. (comparing the sound of the wind to that of a passing train)

Metaphor:

1. We can batten down and ride it out. (comparing the house in a hurricane to a ship fighting a storm at sea)
2. Wind and rain now whipped the house. (comparing the strong winds and rain lashing the house as if with a whip)

Personification:

1. A moment later, the hurricane, in one mighty swipe, lifted the entire roof off the house and skimmed it 40 feet through the air. (The hurricane acted as a very strong person lifting something heavy and throwing it through the air.)
2. It seized a 600,000-gallon Gulfport oil tank and dumped it 3 1/2 miles away. (The hurricane acted as a very strong man lifting something very heavy and dumping it 3 1/2 miles away.)

XI. 分析说明作者大量使用省略句以及短句的原因:

Elliptical and short simple sentences generally increase the tempo (节奏) and speed of the actions being described. Hence in a dramatic narration they serve to heighten tension and help create a sense of danger and urgency. For examples see paragraphs 10-18 and 21-26.

XII. 对第一自然段进行简要分析:

The topic sentence of Paragraph 1 is "John Koshak Jr., knew that Hurricane Camille would be bad." This idea is developed or supported by facts showing how John Koshak Jr. knew that Hurricane Camille would be bad. The last sentence introduces some other characters in the story and serves as a transition to the next important point in the story—why John

Koshak Jr. , decided not to abandon his home.

Ⅷ. 句子改错:

The sentence fragment: A grammatically complete sentence has a verb with its subject. Structurally it must be an independent unit, capable of standing alone. Now this means simply the dependent units such as phrases, clauses, appositives (同位语) and other such groups of words, are not sentences and should not be written as sentences. When any one of these dependent units is written and punctuated as a sentence it is called as sentence fragment. Sentence 1, 3, and 4 are sentences fragments.

片断句:一个合乎语法的完整句子必须具有主语和谓语这两种基本成分。从结构上说,它应该是可以独立运用的语言单位。片断句是指像短语、从句、同位语以及其它诸如此类不能够独立使用的语言单位。写作时若错误地使用标点符号,将此类不能独立使用的语法结构当成句子分列出来,那便叫做片断句,练习中的第1、第3和第4句就是这样的非完整句,即片断句。

The run-on sentence: A run-on sentence or a fused sentence puts together two or more sentences with no mark of punctuation between them. When two complete sentences run together with only a comma between them, it is called a comma splice. Sentence 2 is a comma splice.

误用逗号连接句:该断句的地方没有正确地使用标点符号断句,而将两个或两个以上结构上各自独立完整而又互不从属的句子融合在一起成为一个不合语法、结构松散的句子称融合句。如果两个完整的句子中间只用逗号隔开而被错误地并成一个句子,这种句子便叫误用逗号连接句,练习中的第2句便是一个例子。

The dangling modifier: a careless use of verbal phrases (participle, gerund, infinitive, etc.) results in a construction usually known as the dangling modifier. A phrase is said to dangle if it is not tied to something it modifies. It is a stylistic fault, not a grammatical one. Most objectionable are the ones that suggest a ludicrous meaning never intended by the writer. Sentence 5, 6, 7 and 8 are examples of dangling modifiers.

垂悬修饰语:由非谓语动词(分词、动名词、不定式)组成的短语

若使用不当,与其所修饰的成分没有实质上的联系,这种结构便叫垂悬修饰语。垂悬修饰语并非语法上的错误,只是修辞上的毛病,但仍应避免使用这样的结构,尤其是不要使用那些会产生歧义、引起误解的垂悬修饰语。练习中的第5、6、7、8句均含垂悬修饰语。

The illogical of faulty parallelism: The false parallel, that is, using parallel structure for ideas that are not parallel, should be avoided. A subordinate which or who clause should not be carelessly joined to a main clause by and. Correlatives (both and, either or, etc.) should be used only before sentence elements that are parallel in form. Sentence 9, 10, 11, and 12 are examples of illogical or faulty parallelisms.

误用平行句法:误用平行句法指用平行结构来表达并非平行的思想内容。这是应该避免的修辞上的毛病。不能将 which 或 who 引导的从句用 and 与主句相联。关联连词 (both...and, either...or 等) 只能用于联接句中起同一语法作用的平行成分。练习中的第9、10、11、12句都是误用平行结构的例句。

The shift in point of view: Any unnecessary and illogical shift in point of view should be avoided. Unnecessary shift from active to passive voice are undesirable. A needless shift in number and person should be avoided. Shifts in subject or perspectives in tense, etc. should be avoided. Sentence 13, 14 and 15 are examples of shifts in point of view.

角度转换:不必要的甚至错误的角度转换是应该避免的。若非必须如此,一般不应由主动语态转换成被动语态。人称及单复数也不应随便转换。联系中的第13、14、15句都是角度转换的例子。

The corrected sentences may read as follows:

1. The basketball game was canceled because half of the players were in bed with the flu.

2. These snakes are dangerous. However, most snakes are quite harmless.

3. Looking out toward the horizon, she saw only the old cabin in which Mary was born, a single cottonwood that had escaped the drought and the apparently boundless expanse of sunburned prairie.

4. We knew that although the documents have been stolen they have

not yet been seen by a foreign agent.

5. Last year, after I had graduated from high school, my father put me to work in his office.

6. To appreciate the poem, one must read it aloud.

7. I missed that film because I had to stay home to help my mother wash clothes last Sunday.

8. Driving across the states, one saw many beautiful lakes.

9. Unselfish people are not only happier but also more successful.

10. I finally realized that my daydreaming was not making me beautiful and slender of bringing me friends.

11. He is a man of wide experience and also of great popularity among the farmers.

12. I am interested in electronics, which is a new field and which offers interesting opportunities to one who knows science.

13. We carefully swept the room and dusted the furniture and the shelves.

14. If one's mouth is dry, one should eat a lump of sugar or chew gum.

15. You must make yourself interesting to the group that listens to you and is constantly trying to detect your mistakes.

XIV. (略)

XV. (略)

Lesson Two Marrakech

词汇注释

thread *v.* to pass through like a thread; weave in and out of 穿过

例: I threaded my way through the crowded streets. 我穿过拥挤的街道。

pomegranate *n.* a round fruit with a red, leathery rind and many seeds covered with red, juicy, edible flesh; the bush or small tree that bears it 石榴

例: pomegranate juice/ seeds. 石榴汁/石榴籽

wail *v.* to cry out in mourning or lamentation 悲伤地哭号或说

例: The wind wailed through the trees. 风穿过树林发出似嚎叫的声音。

同义词: cry, weep, sob, whimper, moan, keen, blubber

cry 指因痛苦、忧伤或悲哀而发出悲切的声音, 并伴有流泪; **weep** 更具体, 强调流泪; **sob** 指呜呜咽咽、一吸一顿地哭泣; **wail** 指无法抑制悲哀而拖长声调痛苦; **whimper** 指像受惊的小孩一样声音压抑地、时断时续地哭; **moan** 则指因悲伤或痛苦而低声地、拖长声调地哀叹; **keen** 指的是与哀悼死者有关的恸哭; **blubber** 指的是嘈杂地、无拘束地流眼泪, 并伴有断断续续的或口齿不清的讲话声。

chant *n.* a singer liturgical song in which a string of syllables or words is sung to each tune (礼拜仪式唱的) 单调的歌

例: Gregorian chant 格列高利圣咏 (即一种单音的、无节律的、无伴奏礼拜圣咏)

bier *n.* a platform or portable framework on which a coffin or corpse is placed 棺材架, 尸体架

例: follow the bier to the cemetery 随棺材至公墓

hack *v.* to break up (land) with a hoe, mattock, etc. (用锄等) 翻地, 挖(土)

例:hack the soil 开垦翻地

lumpy *adj.* covered with lumps; having an uneven surface 多块状物的,凹凸不平的

例:a lumpy mattress 一张凹凸不平的床褥

derelict *adj.* deserted by the owner; abandoned; forsaken 无主的,被遗弃的

同义词:desolate, isolated, abandoned

mound *n.* a heap or bank of earth, sand etc, built over a grave, in a fortification(要塞)etc. 土堆,堤,坟堆

例:a mound of hay 一堆干草

prickly pear *n.* any of a genus of cactus plants having cylindrical (圆柱形的)or large, flat, oval stem joints and edible fruits 仙人掌(属)

bumpy *adj.* full of bumps, rough, jolting 崎岖不平的,颠簸的,震摇的

例:a bumpy country road 一条崎岖不平的乡村小路

gazelle *n.* any of various small, swift, graceful antelopes of Africa, the New East, and Asia, with spirally twisted, backward pointing horns and large, lustrous eyes 瞪羚(产于非洲和亚洲的一种小羚羊)

hindquarter *n.* either of two hind edges legs and loins of a carcass of veal, beef, lamb etc.; (pl.) the hind part of a four-legged animal (牛、羊、猪等的)后腿肉;(复)(四肢动物的)后躯

nibble *v.* to eat (food) with quick bites, taking only a small amount at a time, as a mouse does 小口咬某物,轻咬

例:The fish were nibbling at the bait. 鱼在咬食鱼饵。

butt *v.* to strike or push with the head or horns; ram with the head (用头或角)撞击,顶撞

例:He felt a little dizzy and butted his head against the chair. 他感到有点头晕,于是一头撞在椅子上。

navvy *n.* (= navigator) (BrE) an unskilled laborer, as on canals, roads, etc. 劳工,无特殊技术的工人

例:a mere navvy's work 粗工

sidle *v.* to move sideways, especially in a shy, fearful or stealthy

manner(羞怯或偷偷地)侧身行走

例:sidle through the narrow doorway. 侧身穿过狭窄的门道

stow *v.* to pack or store away, esp. to pack in an orderly, compact manner 装载, 装进

例:He stowed his gear in the footlocker. 把他的工具摆放到床脚箱中。

municipality *n.* a city, town etc, having its own incorporated government 自治市(或镇)

例:a municipal council 自治市议会

ghetto *n.* in certain European countries, a section to which Jews are, or were, restricted (某些欧洲城市中从前的)犹太人居住区

例:She was born in a Polish ghetto. 她出生于波兰的犹太人居住区。

cluster *v.* to gather or grow in a cluster or clusters 使成群, 把……集成一束(或一簇、一组)

例:The boys and girls clustered together round the camp fire telling stories and singing songs. 孩子们成群地围着营火堆讲着故事唱着歌。

urine *n.* waste liquid that collects in the bladder and is passed from the body 尿, 尿液

skull-cap *n.* a light, close-fitting, brimless cap, usually worn indoors(室内戴的)无沿便帽

infest *v.* overrun or inhabit in large numbers, usually so as to be harmful or bothersome; swarm in or over(虫害等)侵扰, 骚扰, 蔓延

例:streets that were infested with drugs 毒品泛滥的大街

booth *n.* a temporary shed or stall for the sale of goods, as at markets and fairs(市场或集市上的)货摊, 摊店

例:a ticket booth 售票亭

prehistoric *adj.* pertaining to ancient times, very old-fashioned 老式的

例:His ideas on morals are really prehistoric. 他的道德观念真是太陈腐了。

lathe *n.* a machine for shaping an article of wood, metal etc. by holding and turning it rapidly against the edge of a cutting tool 车床

chisel *n.* a sharp, edged tool for cutting or shaping wood, stone or metal 凿子

warp *v.* to bend, curve, or twist out of shape; distort 变歪曲, 变歪
例: The wooden frame warped in the humidity. 木架结构因受潮而弯曲。

同义词: deform, distort, contort

deform 指使变形, 常含有失去优秀品质(如美丽)之意; **distort** 指扭曲变形; **contort** 指由于巨大的变化而产生不自然的或奇异的结果; **warp** 可指形状的改变或扭曲, 也可指某事物正确路线或方向的歪曲或转变。

反义词: recover, recuperate

frenzied *adj.* full of uncontrolled excitement and anxiety 疯狂的, 狂乱的

例: a frenzied rush for the exits 向出口处一阵狂乱的拥挤

clamor *v.* to make a clamor; cry out; demand or complain noisily 喧嚷

例: The crowds are on their clamoring for tax reforms. 人们大声要求税收改革。

grope *v.* to feel or search about blindly, hesitantly, or uncertainly; feel one's way 摸索, 探索

例: He groped for the handle in the dark. 他在黑暗里摸索着把手。

witchcraft *n.* the power or practices of witches; black magic; sorcery 魔法, 魔力

self-contained *adj.* having within oneself or itself all that is necessary; self-sufficient, as a community 自足的, 独立的

例: a self-contained retirement community 独立自足的退休团体

conspicuous *adj.* attracting attention by being unexpected, unusual, or outstanding; remarkable; striking 惹人注目的, 显眼的

例: She's always conspicuous because of her bright clothes and queer hairstyle. 因为她衣着鲜艳, 发型古怪, 所以总是惹人注目。

同义词: **noticeable**, **remarkable**, **prominent**, **outstanding**, **striking**
noticeable 用于形容显而易见、值得注意的事物; **remarkable** 指由于不寻常而惹人注意的事物; **prominent** 和 **outstanding** 表示高于众人, 尤指同类人中的一些; **conspicuous** 形容显而易见, 即刻可以察觉的事物; **striking** 指那些在视觉和心理上引起注意和产生鲜明印象的事物。

grove *n.* a small wood; group of trees standing together without undergrowth; orchard 小树林, 果园

例: an orange grove 一个柑橘园

legionnaire *n.* a member of the legion 军队的成员

bandit *n.* a robber; brigand; highwayman 强盗, 土匪

back-breaking *adj.* requiring great physical exertion; very tiring 费劲的, 辛苦的, 累人的

例: Digging the garden is a backbreaking job. 翻整花园的地是件累人的活。

wring *v.* to get or extract by force, threats, persistence etc; extort 榨取, 强求

例: wring money from sb. 勒索某人的钱财

erode *v.* to eat into; wear away gradually; disintegrate 侵蚀, 腐蚀

例: Waves eroded the shore. 海浪冲蚀了海岸。

desolate *adj.* uninhabited; deserted; forlorn 荒无人烟的, 荒凉的

例: The invading army desolated the country. 入侵的军队使那个国家饱受蹂躏。

lucerne *n.* a type of plant whose leaves grow in groups of three and which is used for feeding farm animals (植) 紫花苜蓿

fodder *n.* coarse food for cattle, horses, sheep, etc., as corn-stalks, hay and straw (牛、马、羊的) 粗饲料, 饲草

例: fodder crops 饲料作物

stalk *n.* a thin narrow part of a plant that supports leaves, fruits, or flowers; stem 茎, 梗, 秆

例: celery stalk 芹菜梗

reap *v.* to cut (grain) with a scythe, sickle, or reaping machine 收

割,收获

例:They reaped the corn. 他们收割谷子。

wretched *adj.* poor in quality; very inferior 质量差的

例:a wretched building 破旧的建筑

frail *adj.* not strongly made or built and therefore easily damaged or broken 不牢固的,不坚实的

例:It seemed impossible that these frail boats could survive in such a storm. 这些不牢固的船不可能在这样的暴风雨中幸存。

spike *n.* a sharp-pointed part or projection, usually slender and of metal, as along the top of an iron fence etc. 长钉,大钉

yoke *v.* to put a yoke on; to join together; link; couple 用轭连起,连合,连结

例:yoke a horse to a cart 给马驾轭

harrow *n.* a heavy frame with spikes or sharp-edged disks, drawn by a horse or tractor and used for leveling and breaking up plowed ground, covering seeds, rooting up weeds, etc. 耙

furrow *n.* a narrow groove made in the ground by a plow 沟,畦,犁沟

conserve *v.* to protect sth. and try to prevent it from changing or being damaged 保存,保藏

例:People have to learn to conserve water anytime, especially during the drought. 大家必须学会节约用水,特别是在干旱期间。

trickle *n.* a trickling, a slow flow or thin stream, drip 滴,滴,细流

例:There was a trickle of blood from the wound. 血从伤口汨汨地流了出来。

file *n.* a line of persons or things situated one behind another 纵队

例:in a single file 排成一路纵队

mummify *v.* to shrivel or dry up 干瘪,枯干,成木乃伊状

shrink *v.* to contract, as from heat, cold, moisture etc. 收缩,皱缩

例:Will this soap shrink woolen clothes? 这种肥皂会使毛织衣物收缩吗?

同义词:contract, compress, condense

shrink 指引起长度、尺寸、体积或范围减小的收缩;contract 指由

内力导致大小、长度或体积收缩; **compress** 适用于通过压挤所导致的密度增大, 含有体积减小及形式或形状上发生变化的意思; **condense** 指在体积缩小的同时密度增大。

反义词: **expand**, **inflate**

hobble *v.* to go unsteadily; to walk lamely or awkwardly; **limp** 蹒跚

例: The old man hobbled along with the help of his grandson. 老人在孙子的搀扶下蹒跚而行。

infuriate *v.* to cause to become very angry; **enrage** (使) 发怒, 激怒

例: It infuriates me to think of all the money we've wasted. 一想到我们所挥霍的钱, 我就火冒三丈。

damnable *adv.* execrably; in a damnable manner 该诅咒地, 极坏地

例: to be damnable treated 遭到虐待

packsaddle *n.* a saddle designed to support the load carried by a pack animal 驮鞍

bridle *n.* a head harness for guiding a horse; it consists of stall, bit and reins 马勒

halter *n.* a rope, cord, strap, etc., usually with a headstall, for trying or leading an animal, with or without a lead rope 缰绳, (马) 笼头

whereupon *conj.* at which; upon which; as a consequence of which 于是, 因此

例: The instructor entered the room, whereupon we got to our feet. 教员走进了房间, 随之我们全站了起来。

tip *v.* to pour sth. from one place or container into another 丢弃, 倒掉

例: She weighed out the flour and tipped it out into a bowl. 她称了称面粉的重量, 然后把它倒进碗里。

plight *n.* condition or state of affairs; esp. now, an awkward, sad, or dangerous situation 境况, 境遇, 苦境

例: in a hopeless plight 处于绝望的境地

gall *v.* to make (the skin) sore by rubbing or chafing; **chafe** 擦伤, 擦痛, 磨

例: a saddle gall 鞍伤

stork *n.* any of a group of large, long-legged wading birds, having a long neck and bill, and related to herons 鹤

infantry *n.* soldiers who fight on battle 步兵, 步兵团

例: The infantry is still an important component of the modernized armies. 步兵仍然是现代化军队中的一个重要的组成部分。

clump *v.* to cause to form the sounds of heavy footsteps 用沉重的脚步行走

例: Grandpa clumped along in his boots. 爷爷穿上靴子走路时发出沉重的脚步声。

clatter *n.* a rapid succession of loud, sharp noises 急促的敲击声, 铿锵声

例: There was a clatter of dishes and plates in the kitchen. 厨房里传来盘碟的当啷声。

reach-me-down *adj.* (colloq.) second-hand or ready made 旧的, 别人用过的

例: reach-me-down clothes 旧衣服

squash *v.* force one's way; squeeze 挤进, 挤入

例: Don't all try to squash into the lift together. 不要一起挤进电梯。

slump *v.* have a drooping posture or gait 低头弯腰(而行), 消沉

例: She slumped, exhausted, onto the sofa. 她疲惫之极地倒在沙发上。

glisten *v.* to shine, sparkle; gleam; glitter 闪耀, 闪光

例: Her dark hair glistened in the moonlight. 她乌黑的头发在月光下显得很有光泽。

同义词: flash, gleam, sparkle, glitter, shimmer

flash 指突发的、短暂而耀眼的闪光; **gleam** 指黑暗中闪现出的一束稳定的光线; **sparkle** 指星星点点的闪光; **glitter** 指由物体反射出的星星点点的闪光; **shimmer** 指由微波荡漾的水而映照出的柔和的闪光; **glisten** 指外部亮光反射于沾水的平面上而显出的光亮。

sullen *adj.* showing resentment and ill-humor by morose, unsociable withdrawal; sulky; glum 愠怒的, 闷闷不乐的

例: The sullen child refused to answer my questions. 那愠怒的孩子拒绝回答我的问题。

同义词: gloomy, glum, morose, surly, sulky, dour, saturnine

glum 指内心安静的沮丧; sullen 指因心情不佳或发脾气而沉默不语、闷闷不乐的; glum 侧重于由外因导致精神不佳而变得沮丧沉默的; morose 表明脾气不好, 很难相处; surly 暗示脾气暴躁, 粗莽无礼; sulky 指由于不高兴或不满足而显得不语; dour 尤指严肃或毫无幽默感, 有时指倔强呆板的性格; saturnine 指性格阴郁, 常指冷峻、严厉的意向。

反义词: genial, amiable, good-natured

inquisitive *adj.* inclined to ask many questions or seek information; eager to learn 好询问的, 好奇的

例: She was a bit inquisitive, as girls are. 她像所有女孩一样, 有点好奇。

同义词: curious, meddlesome, prying

inquisitive 常用于习惯性的好奇并问许多问题; **curious** 表明急于找出现实, 有求知欲; **meddlesome** 暗示不受欢迎地探听别人的隐私; **prying** 指不顾反对, 坚持多管闲事。

scrub *v.* to clean or wash by rubbing or brushing hard 擦洗, 擦净

例: scrub the wall clean 把墙刷洗干净

syphilis *n.* an infectious venereal disease, caused by a spirochete and usually transmitted by sexual intercourse or acquired congenitally 梅毒

garrison *n.* a fortified place with troops, guns etc; military post or station 驻军, 卫戍部队

reverence *n.* a feeling or attitude of deep respect, love and awe, as for sth. sacred; veneration 崇敬, 尊敬

例: to hold sb. in great reverence 崇敬某人

glitter *v.* to shine with a sparkling light; glisten; sparkle; be bright 闪闪发光, 闪烁

例: The diamond ring glittered on her finger. 钻戒在她的手指上闪闪发光。

同义词: 参见本课 glisten

scrap *n.* a small piece; little bit; fragment 小片, 小块, 碎屑

例: a scrap of paper 一片纸

charger *n.* a horse ridden in battle or on parade 战马, 军马

短语表达

square meal: a complete and satisfying meal 美餐丰盛的、令人满足的一餐

in a cloud: a large number of small things moving through the air as a mass 一团

例: a cloud of locusts 一群蝗虫

get at: to approach or reach 到达, 得到

例: You have to use a little ladder to get at the jars on the top shelves. 你得使用一把小梯才可以拿到架子上面的坛子。

next door to: almost the same as 几乎

例: Leaving a man to die is next door to murder. 让一个人等死无异于谋杀。

in this connection: while speaking of such things 关于这一点, 就此而论

it doesn't matter twopence: it doesn't matter a bit 无关紧要

例: It doesn't matter twopence if he doesn't accept the invitation. 他接不接受邀请都不要紧。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) George Orwell (1903—1950): British novelist, essayist, journalist and autobiographer George Orwell, pen name for Eric Blair, achieved prominence in the late 1940s as the author of imaginative fictions attacking totalitarianism as well as social injustice. His main works include *Down and Out in Paris and London* (1933), *Keep the Aspidochelone Flying* (1936), *Animal Farm* (1944) and *Nineteen Eighty-Four* (1949). Besides, his vol-

umes of essays include *Dickens, Dali and Others* (1946), *Shooting and Elephant* (1950), and the *Collected Essays, Journalism and Letters of George Orwell* (4 volumes, 1968).

乔治·奥威尔(1903—1950),英国小说家、散文家、新闻记者、自传作者,原名埃里克·布莱尔。20世纪40年代末期,他凭借其丰富的想象力,创作了一系列小说以攻击极权主义以及社会的不平等现象。他一生创作的小说主要有:《巴黎和伦敦的落魄生活》(1933)、《让叶兰继续飘扬》(1936)、《动物农庄》(1944)、《一九八四》(1949)。此外,其著作还包括散文集《狄更斯,达里等评论集》(1946)、《射象》(1950)及《乔治·奥威尔评论、报章杂志文章、书简集》(4卷,1968)。

2) Morocco: a country of northwest Africa on the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. Inhabited from ancient times by Berbers, the region became a Roman province in the 1st century B. C. and was overrun by Arabs in the 7th century A. D. European powers first penetrated the area in the 15th century and increasingly disputed control of Morocco until 1912, when the French gained a protectorate over most of the territory. Morocco achieved independence in 1956. Rabat is the capital and Casablanca the largest city.

摩洛哥,非洲西北部的一个国家,位于地中海和大西洋沿岸。古时由柏柏尔人居住,这个地区在公元前1世纪成为罗马的一个省,并在公元7世纪被阿拉伯侵占。在15世纪欧洲势力第一次渗透入该地区,并不断增强了对摩洛哥控制权的争夺直至1912年,那时法国赢得了对其大多数国土的保护地位。1956年摩洛哥获得独立,拉巴特是其首都,卡萨布兰卡是其最大城市。

3) Marrakech or Marrakesh: a city of west-central Morocco in the foothills of the Atlas Mountains. Founded in 1062, it is a commercial center and a popular resort noted for its leatherwork, and it is the capital city of the Marrakesh Province.

马拉喀什,摩洛哥中西部的一个城市,位于阿特拉斯山麓。建于1062年,为商业中心和旅游胜地,因其皮革制品而出名,现如今是马拉喀什省的省会。

4) Ghetto: a part of a city in which a group of people live who are

poor or not accepted as full citizens. People in it are restricted only to that area and are not permitted to live elsewhere. These ghettos were just like ghettos of the Middle Ages (1100—1500)—very old, crowded and unsanitary.

犹太人区,或少数民族居住区。城市中所划分的专门给贫穷人或不被接纳为市民的人所居住的区域,这些人被限制在这些地区内,而被禁止在其他地区居住。这事实上与中世纪古老、拥挤、肮脏的犹太人区类似。

5) St. Bernard dog: a large, reddish-brown and white dog of a breed once kept by the monks of the hospice (a place of shelter for travelers) of the Great St. Bernard Pass, in the Swiss Alps, trained to rescue travelers in the snow.

圣伯纳犬,瑞士境内阿尔卑斯山的游客招待所里训练出来救护遇险游客的一种身躯高大的、红褐色与白色相间的犬。

6) Senegal: a country of western Africa on the Atlantic Ocean. First settled in prehistoric times, it was colonized by Portuguese, Dutch, French, and British traders and became a French possession in the 19th century. Senegal achieved independence in 1960. Dakar is the capital and the largest city.

塞内加尔,非洲西部、大西洋边的国家。最早在史前时期有居民,它先后被葡萄牙、荷兰、法国和英国商人殖民统治过,19世纪成为法国占领区。1960年塞内加尔获得独立,达喀尔是首都和最大城市。

7) N. C. O. : noncommissioned (未经任命的) officer; an enlisted person of any various grades in the armed forces, from corporal (下士) to sergeant (中士) inclusive.

军士,是 noncommissioned officer 的缩写,指军队中任一等级的应征军人,包括下士和中士。

2. 全文概述

The text is a piece of objective exposition of the poverty, misery and degradation of the inhabitants in Marrakech. The ordinary local funeral, which treats the dead as animals, is merely one episode of the miserable lives of native people. However, this fact is the basis upon which all the

imperialists build up their empires. The author illustrates the following facts to show the plight of the inhabitants. An Arab navvy, an employee of the municipality, begs for a piece of bread which is formerly the food of the gazelles. In the unsanitary ghettos which are overcrowded with Jews, people overwork in a wretched situation, but they cannot possibly afford a piece of cigarette. The brown laborers working in the barren fields in a backward way are partly invisible to the white colonists who are insensitive to the suffering all around them. The old women carrying firewood are more invisible for their skinny and distorted figures. Ironically, oblivious to the miseries of the human beings, the white express more sympathy to the damnable fate of the donkeys. However, the colonized, such as one of the Senegalese soldiers, bear blind deep respect for the white masters. This provokes the white to reexamine themselves as well as their ways of treating the colonized people.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The text is a piece of exposition, which can be roughly divided into two parts—introduction to the thesis and supporting examples. The thesis is stated in the middle of Paragraph 3—"all colonial empires are in reality founded upon this fact" supported by various examples separate or independent of each other. The central theme, however, gives unity and cohesion to the whole essay.

Orwell's works are concerned with the sociopolitical conditions of his times, and this text is no exception. Through merciless exposition of the poverty, misery and degradation (衰退) of the native people in the colonies, he denounces the evils of colonialism or imperialism and manages to show his outrage at it.

Orwell is famous for his terse lucid (简洁易懂) prose style and is good at the appropriate use of simple but forceful words to describe objectively the scenes before his eyes. Besides, several figures of speech including simile, synecdoche and onomatopoeia are used to enhance the persuasion of his descriptions.

本文是一篇说明文,大致上可以划分为两大部分,即提出论点和

列举事例。作者在第3段中间便提出了全文的主题,即 all colonial empires are in reality founded upon this fact,然后通过一些互无联系,彼此独立的事例进行论证。但是,全文的整体性和内聚性却通过主题得到了增强。

奥威尔的作品都取材于他所处时代的社会政治环境,这篇课文也不例外。他在此无情地揭露了殖民地区人民的贫穷、痛苦和落后,痛斥了殖民主义和帝国主义的罪恶,从而表达了作者的愤怒和不满。

奥威尔以简洁易懂的行文风格见长,并且善于运用简单但有力的词汇来客观地描述他眼前的场景。此外,明喻、提喻和拟声的修辞手法的运用增强了描述的说服力。

4. 核心内容解析

1) As the corpse ... later; When the corpse, which was wrapped in a piece of rag, was carried past, the cloud of flies left the restaurant table and flew after it, but they came back a few minutes later, which shows the unsanitary conditions of the city. 奥威尔向来以简洁易懂的行文风格著称。在这句话中,他使用了非常简单的单词来客观地形容眼前的场景。而这些单词往往却能传达给读者更多的内涵。当地的居民生活潦倒,因此那里的尸体只是裹在一块破布里,放在一副粗糙的木制担架上。而成群的苍蝇则体现出这里恶劣的卫生条件。

2) threaded their way ... and the camels; picked their way through a rather chaotic market place with taxis and camels mingling with piles of goods. 这里作者将当地的现代交通方式 taxis 和落后交通方式 camels 并列放在一起,形成了鲜明的对比。在殖民城市里像这样鲜明的新旧对比随处可见。

3) What really appeals ... put into coffins; The flies are attracted by the stench of the exposed dead body. 这里对尸体的介绍再次有力地突出了第一段的主题。

4) When the friends ... like broken brick; When the four friends reach the wasteland where the poor can bury their dead, they break up an oblong hole which is a foot or two deep, discard the body into the hole, and then throw violently a little dried-up, uneven earth, which is like broken brick. 这里作者用词的技巧:hack, dump 和 fling 表明其葬礼形式

是很随便的,因为在一个如摩洛哥这样的贫穷落后的国家里,生活水平非常低下。

5) No gravestone ... any kind; There was no gravestone. There was no name on the gravestone. There was not any mark, which could identify to whom the gravestone belonged. 这是三个省略句。三个否定词前省去了 there was。这里进一步表明了其葬礼的简单随便。

6) The burying-ground ... building-lot; The burying-ground is nothing more than a huge piece of wasteland full of mounds of earth looking like a deserted and abandoned piece of land on which a building was going to be put up. 这里作者运用了明喻的修辞手法,将坟场比喻成一块废弃的建筑工地,足可见其荒无人烟的落魄景象。

7) own literally ... stand up in; The shabby, much worn rags they are wearing at the moment are the only clothes they own. 这里作者用 stand up in 而不用 wear,意指那些人身上所谓的衣服根本不成其为衣服,只不过是裹在身上的几片破布而已,因此不能像正常衣服一样穿在身上。这句话表明当时的马拉喀什居民的贫穷简直到了无以复加的地步。在接下来的一段中,作者通过客观详实地描写当地居民的痛苦与挣扎,揭露了帝国主义的罪恶。

8) All colonial empires ... this fact; All the imperialists build up their empires by treating the people in the colonies like animals (by not treating the people in the colonies as human beings). (事实上,这是所有殖民帝国赖以建立的基础。)这句话是全文的中心句。

9) Are they really ... coral insects; They are not treated as human beings like you and me. Perhaps they don't even have names. They are only something brown in color with no individual or distinguishable characteristics, like bees or insects. 这里作者为了加强谴责的语气,连续使用了三个反问句。

10) They rise out ... they are gone; They are born. Then for a few years they work, toil and starve. Finally they die and are buried in graves without a name. 这里作者用寥寥几笔便已交代完他们困苦的一生,整句话言简意赅,有点有据。

11) Sometimes, out for a walk ... over skeletons; When out for a walk picking your way through the prickly pear, you might find that the

ground is bumpy. You realize that you are walking over skeletons. You know they are graves only because the bumps appear in an uneven pattern.

12) one can hardly look ... a mint sauce; As soon as you look at the hind legs of gazelles, you will think of the delicious mint sauce that you would want to dip it in when eating it. 作者认为,瞪羚是唯一一种活着时看上去就让人食欲大开的动物。

13) The gazelle I was ... not like me; The gazelle I was feeding seemed to know that I was thinking of killing and eating it, because though I took the piece of bread I was holding out it apparently disliked me. 这是个并列复合句。从整个句子的结构看,是由连词 for 连接的两个并列分句,即 The gazelle ... in my mind 和 though it took ... not like me。在第一个分句中包含了 一个定语从句(I was feeding)和一个宾语从句(that this thought);在第二个分句中包含了一个让步状语从句(though it took the piece of bread I was holding out),在这个让步状语从句中又包含了一个定语从句,即 I was holding out。

14) An Arab navvy ... towards us; An ordinary unskilled Arab laborer working on the path nearby lowered his heavy hoe and moved slowly sideways towards us, especially in a shy and stealthy manner. 尽管这个民工非常饿,但他也不太习惯于乞讨,因此他侧着身子慢慢地走过来,羞怯地与作者说话。

15) I could eat some of that bread; Could I eat some of that bread? 这是一个形式上为陈述句但实际上为请求的疑问句,表达了阿拉伯民工想吃点面包的愿望。could 在这儿是礼貌委婉的说法。

16) This man ... the municipality; Such a poor man has a job in the municipality (not to mention the poorer people). (这个人是市政当局的一名雇工。)奥威尔善于用简短的语句,浅显的文字来表达深一层的意义。此句的言外之意是:市政雇员尚且食不果腹,那么一般人民的困苦状况就更不言而喻了。

17) sore-eyed children ... clouds of flies; The children, whose eyes are covered with sores from malnutrition and lack of medical care, gather together everywhere in large numbers, like clouds of flies. 这里作者使用了明喻的修辞手法,将成群结队的孩子比做一群群的苍蝇。这样比喻既强调人口稠密拥挤的状况,又暗示出这些孩子得不到应有的照

顾,有着像虫蚁苍蝇一样自生自灭的命运。注意文中作者多次提到了苍蝇,这从侧面说明殖民国家卫生条件恶劣,以致疾病流行。

18) all dressed in ... skull-cap; All of them are dressed in the clothes traditionally worn by orthodox Jewish men such as robes and skull-cap. (身穿黑色长袍,头戴黑色便帽。)这是标准的犹太人的传统服饰。真正笃信犹太教的人是不能光着头的。神和人之间必须有东西(如帽子、头巾等)隔着。

19) A carpenter sits ... lightning speed; Sitting with his legs crossed and using a very old-fashioned lathe, a carpenter quickly gives a round shape to the chair-legs he is making.

20) Instantly, from the dark holes ... rush of Jews; Immediately from their dark hold-like cells everywhere a great number of Jews rushed out wildly excited. 这里作者使用了移就的修辞手法; frenzied 实际上是修饰 Jews,而不是 rush。注意在第8和第9自然段中作者使用的时态是一般现在时,而在第10段中则是一般过去时。一般而言,奥威尔使用现在时来做一般描写,表明这些状况现在仍然存在;而在写到具体的经历时,他则使用了过去时。

21) every one ... impossible luxury; Every one of these poor Jews looked on the cigarette as a piece of luxury which they could not possibly afford. 作者通过这段香烟的细节描写,说明当地人民物质生活的贫乏,他们虽然每天卖力工作,却仍然无力负担一支香烟的费用,愿意为它倾巢出动。

22) A good job Hitler wasn't here; It was lucky for the Jews that Hitler had not come to this place. If he had, the Jews would have been exterminated as they were in Poland and other European countries. 希特勒对犹太人残暴的大屠杀是人所共知的。如果希特勒的铁蹄曾经踏到这里,这些犹太人必定惨遭屠杀。

23) Perhaps he was on his way ... the poorer Europeans; From the dark rumours about the Jews spread by Arabs and the poorer Europeans one might think that Hitler was once on his way here. 奥威尔在此告诉人们,即使在这个希特勒铁蹄未及的地方,人们也可以感觉到法西斯反犹太人宣传的影响。

24) Yes mon vieux; yes my old fellow(老兄啊)。这是句法语。由

于摩洛哥当时还是法国殖民地,当地居民都懂一点法语。即使不讲法语,讲话之中也常夹杂一些法语词汇。

25) that's only for show; The Jew only pretends to work as a poor laborer. He is in reality very rich for they control everything. 作者与白人的这段对话表现出白人对于犹太人的曲解和歧视。

26) In just the same way ... a square meal: Jews were only being condemned by prejudice and ignorance as some poor old women who could not even get themselves a decent meal were condemned and burned for witchcraft.

27) Still, a white skin is always fairly conspicuous: However, a white-skinned European is always quite noticeable. 或 However, people always notice any one with a white skin. 此句意为:白种人无论干什么工作,即使在地里干活时也是较易惹人注意的。表面上是说白皮肤显眼一些,实际上是说白种人,即使是最下层的白种人,其境遇也远较棕色皮肤的人好。作者在这里使用了提喻(synecdoche)的修辞手法,句中的 white skin 其实是 person with a white skin。

28) In a tropical landscape ... at his patch: If you take a look at the natural scenery in a tropical region, you see everything but the human being. You see the dried-up soil, the prickly pear, the palm tree and the distant mountains, but you always fail to see the peasant hoeing his small plot of ground.

29) It is only because of ... tourist resorts: Because people always miss the peasants laboring in the fields for their skins have the color of the earth and are a lot less interesting to look at, these poor starved countries are accepted as tourist countries. (正因如此,贫困潦倒的亚非国家成为了旅游胜地。)这里 this 指代上文所交代的内容,即人们往往看不到在地里干活的农夫,这是因为这些农夫的肤色和土壤的颜色一样,却远远不如土壤中看。

30) No one would think ... Distressed Areas: No one would think of organizing cheap trips for the tourists to visit the poor slum areas (for these trips would not be interesting). 这里的 Distressed Areas 是指穷人聚集的地区,即贫民窟。

31) An orange grove ... service: In the Frenchman's mind, Morocco

is a place where he might buy an orange grove with his money or find a government job. 这是对于反问句的省略回答。由于摩洛哥是法国殖民地,法国人可以去那里在殖民政权中牟取公职或者在当地投资置产,所以摩洛哥对法国人来说就意味着一个橘子园或是一个政府公职职位。

32) Or to an Englishman ... bandits; Or what does Morocco mean to an Englishman? It means camels, castles, palm trees, Foreign Legionnaires, brass trays, and bandits. 问句和回答同样都是省略句。英国人大多未到过摩洛哥,只是从小说中读到过一些有关摩洛哥的描写,因而认为摩洛哥是一个富于浪漫和神秘色彩的国度。提起摩洛哥,他们就只会联想起书中读到的诸如骆驼、城堡一类的浪漫而富于神秘色彩的事物。

33) for nine-tenths ... of an eroded soil; Life is very hard for ninety percent of the people. They can produce a little food on the poor soil with hard backbreaking toil.

34) Long lines of women ... across the fields; Long lines of women, whose upper part of the body formed an angle of 90° with the legs, look like inverted capital letter Ls and walk slowly across the fields. 这里作者使用了明喻的修辞手法,将弯着腰的女人们比喻成倒着的大写字母L。这一修辞手法的使用把摩洛哥的妇女由于生活的艰难和工作的辛苦而累得背部已经弯曲变形的意境揭示得淋漓尽致。

35) tearing up ... on each stalk; The peasants can't afford a tool so they have to tear up the prickly weeds painfully with their bare hands. They pull up each stalk laboriously to save an inch or two in stalk so that they may increase their fodder harvest somewhat. 这里作者详细地描写了农民在地里的劳作场面,他们的动作如 tear up, pull up 都表现出他们生活贫困,连基本的耕作工具都买不起。

36) The plough is a wretched wooden thing; Even their most important farm implement, the plough, was fragile and of poor quality. 作者说,即使最重要的耕田工具——犁——都是劣等品,这里再次突出农民的潦倒生活。

37) All of them ... are tiny; Years of hard life and heat of the tropical sun have dried up the old women here, so that they look like mummies.

They shrink to the size of children. 在这一段中作者开始着重描写摩洛哥老妇人的生存状况,这里是外表描写。

38) She accepted her status ... beast of burden; She took it for granted that as an old woman she was the lowest in the community, that she was only fit for doing heavy work like an animal. 这里 *beast of burden* 是押头韵 (alliteration) 的修辞手法,意思是用于运输重物或做其他繁重工作的一种动物,如驴、牛等。

39) But what is strange ... invisibility; The peculiarity of these local people is that they are completely invisible, but actually they are just ignored by the white masters who notice the suffering and cruel treatment of the donkeys but not of the people. (然而,这些人的奇特之处就在于他们的无影无形。)作者要告诉读者的是,实际上,这些人并不是真的无影无形,而是白人的视野里总是刻意遗漏这些人的存在。白人会注意到驴子的不公正待遇,却对人们的苦难视若无睹,这是多么大的讽刺啊!

40) They had registered ... seen them; Everyday a file of old women went past his house. His eyes must have recorded the scene but he did not consciously observe what was happening (for he did not see the old women carrying the heavy load of firewood). (尽管这一幕已经映入了我的眼帘,但仍然不能说我果真看到了她们。)

41) Firewood was passing ... saw it; I only saw the firewood that was being carried past and not the poor old women who were carrying the heavy loads. 这是个倒装句,that 指代 *firewood was passing*,正常的句序应该是 *What I saw was that firewood was passing*.

42) I noticed the poor ... crushing weight; I noticed the poor old-aged women whose colors were similar to that of the earth, and whose skinny bodies bent down because of the heavy load on their backs. 这又是一段对于老妇人的外貌表现。从措词上读者可以看出作者对于老妇人所遭受的非人待遇的愤怒,如 *poor*, *old*, *reduced to bones*, *bent double*, *crushing weight*。

43) Yet I suppose ... infuriated by it; As soon as I landed in Morocco I noticed the donkeys (but for several weeks he did not notice the poor old woman) were being overloaded. This made me very angry. 这里作者虽然

是在讲述他的个人经历,但读者可以看出,事实上他是在描写所有白人殖民者的麻木冷漠。以下作者刻意描写了摩洛哥驴子所遭受的悲惨遭遇。白人宁愿同情牲口的遭遇,却不愿留意当地人民的困苦。这里驴子和当地人民拥有类似的命运:驴子和老妇人一样身材瘦小;驴子负荷过重,老妇人身背柴火;驴子温顺听话,如同一条狗一样听从主人的吩咐,而当地人民虽然生活艰难,却依然顺从于白人主子;驴子死后会被主人丢到沟里,而摩洛哥人死后却被丢到无名的坟堆里。

44) People with brown skins ... invisible; People with brown skins are almost invisible.

45) As the storks ... or iron wheels; The passive plodding, earth-bound blacks are contrasted with the glittering white birds (their white masters) so great, pure and lofty who sail above them in the sky. While the former are weighed down by heavy packs, are sweating and uncomfortably hot, the latter are free to soar unfettered in the cool sky above. 这里作者将白鹤和黑人行军做对比:前者白色,后者黑色;前者展翅高飞,后者行军南下;前者轻盈飞翔,后者满面灰尘,疲惫不堪。此外,作者运用了拟声法 (onomatopoeia) 的修辞手法:clumping 和 clatter 这两个拟声词。

46) Their splendid bodies ... uniforms; The Senegalese soldiers were wearing ready-made khaki uniforms which hid their beautiful well-built bodies. (他们健美的身体上穿着二手的卡其布制服。)

47) their feet ... too small; Their feet were squeezed into boots that were too small and were flat and square like blocks of wood and their heads were also squeezed into tin hats which seemed to be a couple of sizes too small for them.

48) But the look he gave me ... might expect; The look the young Negro gave me was not what I was expecting. 作者实际在说,人们一般会想象殖民地上受压迫的黑人一定会仇视那些奴役他们的殖民者,然而这些黑人士兵非但没有对白人表示敌意,反而极为尊重地看了作者一眼,这着实让作者感到惊讶不已。这一句似乎暗示了这样的信息:黑人对自己所受到的不公正和悲惨遭遇早已麻木了。

49) Not hostile, ... inquisitive; 这是个省略句,完整应该是 The look he gave me was not hostile, contemptuous, sullen or even inquisi-

tive. (他给我的神情)既不是充满敌意,也不是轻蔑傲慢,不是愠怒愤恨,更不是好奇无知。

50) This wretched boy ... a white skin; This miserable black boy is, as a result of the colonization of his country, a French citizen. Therefore he has been conscripted and forced to leave his home in the forest to come to a garrison town where he has to do hard labor such as scrubbing floors for the whites and where he will catch syphilis. However, this black boy, instead of hating the white colonialists who make him suffer, has deep respect for them.

51) How long before ... the other direction; How much longer before they turn their guns around and attack us?

52). Every white man ... in his mind; Every white man, the onlookers, the officers on their horses and white N. C. Os. marching with the black soldiers, had this thought hidden somewhere or other in his mind.

5. 参考译文

马拉喀什见闻

乔治·奥威尔

尸体被抬过去的时候,成群的苍蝇嗡嗡地飞离了餐馆的饭桌,尾随而去,几分钟后又嗡嗡地飞了回来。

一支人数不多的送葬队伍——其中从大人到孩子全是男性,没有女人——在一排排的石榴树、出租车和骆驼之间,迂回着穿过市场,嘴里还一遍又一遍地哀号着一支短促的悲歌。真正让这群苍蝇感兴趣的是,这里的尸体从来都不被装进棺木,而是只裹在一块破布里,放在一副粗糙的木制担架上,由死者的四位朋友抬去送葬。到达坟场后,朋友们首先挖出一块一两英尺深的长方形坑,将尸体甩入坑中,再扔上一些像碎砖头一样的干土块。没有墓碑,没有留名,也没有任何身份标识。坟场不过是一片巨大的土丘林立的荒原,如同一块废弃的建筑工地。一两个月之后,谁也不能确定自己的亲属埋在何处。

当你徒步经过这样的城镇——20万当地居民当中,至少有两万人除了身上裹着的褴褛衣衫之外,完全一无所有——当你看到这些人如何生存,又如何轻易地死去时,你永远难以相信自己是在人类当

中穿行。事实上,这是所有殖民帝国赖以建立的基础。这些人有着棕色的脸孔——而且,他们人数众多!他们果真和你一样同属人类吗?他们也有名有姓吗?或者他们只是一种棕色的,像蜜蜂或珊瑚虫那样难以区分的生物呢?他们生于土地,挥汗如雨、忍饥挨饿地过上几年,然后就被埋到坟场里的无名坟堆之下。没有人会注意到他们的离去,甚至这些无名坟堆本身也会很快地变为一堆平地。有时,当你外出散布穿过仙人掌丛时,你会注意到脚下的土地格外不平,只有这些有规则的突起的土包才会告诉你你正踩在死人骷髅上。

我正在公园里给其中一只瞪羚喂食。

瞪羚几乎是唯一一种活着时看上去就让人食欲大开的动物,实际上,人们光看到它的两条后腿就会联想到薄荷酱。我正在喂着的这只瞪羚似乎已经看出了我这点心思,尽管它叼走了我手上的面包,但显然它对我并没有好感。它迅速地轻咬了口面包,然后低下头,试图用脑袋顶我,然后又啃了口面包,又顶了一次。它大概以为,如果把我赶走,面包仍能留在半空中。

在附近小路上干活的阿拉伯民工放下笨重的锄头,侧着身子走向我们。他诧异地把目光从瞪羚移向面包,又从面包移向瞪羚,好像他从未见过这样的情形。最后他羞怯地用法语问道:“我能吃点那面包吗?”

我撕下一片面包,他充满感激地把面包收在破衣服下的隐蔽地方。这个人是市政当局的一名雇工。

当你经过犹太人居住区时,你就会了解中世纪的犹太人区大概是什么样子。在摩尔人的统治下,犹太人只允许在几个规定的区域保有土地,而经过几个世纪这样的待遇后,犹太人已不再为过度拥挤而忧心忡忡。这儿的许多街道远远不足六英尺宽;房子完全没有窗户;眼睛红肿的孩子成群结队,四处可见,多得像一群群的苍蝇,令人难以置信。沿着街中心以下往往尿流成河。

在集市里,一大家一大家的犹太人都身穿黑色长袍,头戴黑色便帽,在看起来如同洞穴一般光线暗淡,苍蝇满屋的货摊里干活。一个木工双腿交叉坐在一架古老的车床旁,以闪电般的速度旋制着椅子腿。他右手拿着弓开动车床,然后用左脚引动凿子。由于一辈子都保持这样的坐姿,他的左腿已经弯曲变形了。旁边坐着他六岁的孙子,他已经开始帮着做些简单的活计了。

我正要走过铜匠铺子,这时有人注意到我正在点着一支香烟。刹那

间,从四面八方的黑洞窟里,钻出了大批疯狂的犹太人,其中有很多胡子斑白的老人,他们都争着讨支香烟抽抽。甚至一位盲人听说了香烟的传闻后,从铺子后面爬了出来,用手在空中摸索着。大约一分钟的时间,我的整盒香烟就全分完了。我想这些人中没有谁会每天工作少于12个小时,但每个人都把一根香烟看成无法承担的奢侈品。

由于犹太人生活在一个自给自足的社会里,除了农业外,他们与阿拉伯人从事一样的行业。他们当中有水果贩、陶工、银匠、铁匠、屠夫、皮匠、裁缝、运水工、乞丐、脚夫——放眼望去,皆是犹太人。事实上,有13 000名犹太人都居住在这块仅几英亩大的土地上。幸运的是,希特勒并未光顾过这里。或许他曾经准备过来的。不仅从阿拉伯人那里,也从较穷的欧洲人那里,你常听说有关犹太人的不利传言。

“老兄啊,他们夺走了我的工作给了犹太人。犹太人啊!你知道,他们才是这个国家真正的统治者。他们卷走了全部的钱。他们控制了银行、财政——一切。”

“但是,”我说道,“事实上一般的犹太人不是为每小时一便士的微薄工钱而工作的劳工吗?”

“啊,那不过是做秀。他们其实都是放债的债主。犹太人奸诈得很。”

与犹太人受到的待遇相同的是,好几百年前,常有些可怜的老妇人因为拥有巫术面被烧死,但她们却甚至没办法让自己饱餐一顿。

所有靠双手劳动的人都不太引人注意,他们干的活越重,就越不引人注目。然而,白皮肤却总是相当显眼。在北欧,当你看到一个农民在耕地,你可能会多看他一眼。而在一个热带国家,直布罗陀以南或者苏伊士运河以东,同样的情况下,你甚至看不到耕地的人。我一次又一次地注意到了这个情形。在热带地区,一切自然景色可以尽收眼底,唯独看不到人。人们可以看到干巴的土地、仙人掌、棕榈树,还有远处的群山,但往往遗漏了在地里锄地的农夫。他的肤色和土壤的颜色一样,却远远不及土壤中看。

正因如此,贫困潦倒的亚非国家成为了旅游胜地。没有人会想组织游客去贫民窟去旅游,尽管费用低廉。但在居住着棕色皮肤的人的地方,他们的贫困却完全无人注意。摩洛哥对法国人面言意味着什么呢?无非是一片橘园或者一份政府部门的差事。于英国人呢?不过是骆驼、城堡、棕榈树、外国军团、黄铜托盘和土匪。就算在那儿居住多年的人们也未曾注意到,对于当地百分之九十的居民而

言,生活是一场为了从贫瘠的土地上榨出一点食物而进行的永无停息、艰苦卓绝的抗争。

摩洛哥的土地大部分荒无人烟,能够在此存活的野生动物还没有野兔大。大片曾经有森林覆盖着的土地已经变成寸草不生的荒野,土壤如同碎砖头一般。但在人们的辛苦劳作下,相当多的土地却被开垦了出来。所有的活儿都是手工完成的。排着长队的女人们弯着腰,像倒着的大写字母 L 一样,一面沿着田地慢慢往前走,一面用手拔掉带刺的野草。农民们在采集紫花苜蓿作牲口饲料时,不是用镰刀割断而是用手一株株地拔起,这样收割苜蓿剩下的一两英寸的根茎就不至于浪费。犁是木头制的劣等品,完全不结实,一个人可以轻而易举地扛在肩上。犁的底部安着一个粗糙的铁钉,它可以翻地约四英寸深。这和拉犁牲口的力量相当。通常是将一头牛和一头驴子套在一起拉犁。两头驴子的力量不够,另一方面,改用两头牛的话,所需的饲料又更多。农民们没有耕地用的耙,他们只是顺着不同的方向把地犁上几遍,犁出一道道不平的垄沟,最后再用锄头把整块地整成一块块用来蓄水的长方形小畦。除了罕见的暴风雨过后的一两天之外,其余时间这里都缺水。农民们沿着田边挖出一道道深达 30 或 40 英尺的沟渠,以便把下层土壤的涓涓细流汇聚起来。

每天下午都会有一队年老的妇人背着柴火,从我家门口的那条路走过。她们都因为年纪和日晒的缘故变得如木乃伊那般干瘪,个个身材瘦小。在原始社会,通常妇女们到达一定年龄后,身材会缩成孩子般大小。有一天,一个不超过四英尺高的可怜家伙背着重重的木头,从我面前缓缓走过。我拦住了她,往她手中塞了一个面值五个苏的钱币(约多于四分之一便士)。她的反应是一声近手尖叫的刺耳哭喊,这喊叫部分是出于感激,但多半是诧异。我想,在她看来,我这样注意到她,几乎是违反了自然规律。她接受了自己既是老妇人,也是牲畜的社会地位。每当一家人四处远行时,通常可以看到父亲和已成年的儿子骑着驴子走在前而,而一位老妇人则背着行囊步行跟在后而。

然而这些人的奇特之处就在于他们无影无形。几个星期以来,每天几乎在同一个时段,都会有一队老妇人背着柴火在我房前蹒跚而过。尽管这一幕已经映入了我的眼帘,但仍然不能说我果真看到了她们。我所目睹到的只是成捆的柴火在向前蹒跚而行。直到那一

天我碰巧走在她们后面的时候,我看到一捆柴火很奇怪地时上时下,这才让我注意到原来下面还有人。我这才第一次注意到这些可怜的老妇人的土色躯体,一些瘦得只剩皮包骨头、在重压之下弯曲变形的躯体。但是我觉得我来到摩洛哥土地还不到五分钟就已经注意到驴子的负荷过重,并为此颇感愤怒。毫无疑问,这儿的驴子受到了虐待。摩洛哥的驴子几乎和圣伯纳犬一样大小,但它承受的负荷在英国军队里让一头高约一点五米的骡子驮都嫌重,而且,它身上的驮鞍经常一连几个星期都不卸下。但是,尤其让人觉得可悲的是,摩洛哥驴子是地球上最温顺的动物。不需要安上笼头或者缰绳,它就如同一条狗一样听从主人的吩咐。拼命工作十几年后,它便倒下猝死,这时主人便把它丢进沟里,在尸体变冷之前,它的五脏六腑早已被村狗掏出来吃掉。

这类事情令人义愤填膺,然而,一般而言,人的困境却没有引起同样的反响。我并不是在发表议论,而仅仅是在指出一个事实。棕色人近乎于无形。人人都会同情一头脊背磨伤的驴子,但若要注意到柴火堆下的老妇人,只能是归于某种巧合。

白鹤展翅北飞时,黑人却正行军南下——一列长长的、满面灰尘的行军队伍,步兵,炮兵,接着是人数更多的步兵,总共有四五千,正靴声霍霍,轮声辘辘地蜿蜒前进。

他们是塞内加尔人,是非洲肤色最黑的黑人,黑得有时让人难以看清他们脖颈上的头发从何而生。他们健美的身体上穿着旧的卡其布制服,脚上套着一双看上去像木块似的靴子,头上戴着一顶码子过小的钢盔。天气非常炎热,这些黑人已经走了很长的一段路。他们疲惫不堪地背着沉重的行李,好奇敏感的脸颊上汗水闪闪发光。

他们正走过时,一个高大年轻的黑人转过头,和我的目光相遇。但是他的神情完全出乎我的意料。既不是充满敌意,也不是轻蔑傲慢,不是愠怒愤恨,更不是好奇无知。那副神情腼腆羞怯、双眼圆睁,实际上蕴涵了深厚的敬意。我了解这种情况。这个可怜的男孩是法国公民,因此他从森林里被拖出来,去给驻军所在的城镇擦洗地板,并染上了梅毒。事实上他对白人充满敬意。别人给他灌输白人是主子的思想,对此他一直深信不疑。

但是每个白人(以及在这点上,那些自称是社会学家的人)在看到这群黑人行军经过时,心中总会冒出这样一个想法。“我们还能继

续愚弄这些人多久?还要多久他们的枪口就会对准我们?”

这想法真够奇怪的。在场的每个白人心里都隐藏着这样的想法。我有,其他旁观者有,骑在汗水兮兮的战马上的军官有,走在行军队伍中的军士也有。这是我们大家心里都明白但心照不宣的秘密,只有黑人才不知道。的确,看到这列一两英里长的队伍静静地前行,就好比在观看一群家畜,掠过他们头顶的大白鹳正朝着相反的方向飞去,好像片片白色碎纸一样闪闪发光。

(选自卡罗琳·什罗茨、克利福德·A·约瑟夫森以及詹姆士·R·威尔逊合编《修辞读物》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的2)、3)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. Besides choice of words and imagery, Orwell successfully depicts the poverty of the natives by describing objectively the various aspects of their life, which gives readers a clear picture of the poverty of the people. Here are five things he describes: 1) the burial of the poor inhabitants; 2) an Arab navy, an employee of the municipality, begging for a piece of bread; 3) the miserable lives of the Jews in the ghettos; 4) cultivation of the poor soil; 5) the old women carrying firewood.

2. 参见课文第1~2段。

3. 参见“核心内容解析”中的9。

4. Medieval ghettos were probably like the Jewish quarters in Marrakech—overcrowded, thousands of people living in the space of a few acres; houses completely windowless, and the whole area dirty and unsanitary(不卫生的)。

5. Because if Hitler were here, all the Jews would have been massacred.

6. According to Orwell, those who work with their hands are partly invisible. It's only because of this that the starved countries of Asia and Africa are accepted as tourist resorts. These people are not treated as hu-

man beings and it is on this fact that all colonial empires are in reality founded(参见课文第16~17段).

7. 参见课文第18段。

8. The old woman screamed in surprise because someone was taking notice of her and treating her as a human being. She accepted her status as an old woman, that is to say, as a beast of burden.

9. When every white man saw a black army marching past, he thought: "How much longer can we go on kidding these people? How long before they turn their guns in the other direction?" All of them knew that they could not go on fooling these black people much longer. Some day they would rise up in revolt and free themselves.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. Yes, it is. In this essay the writer denounces the evils of colonialism or imperialism. He mercilessly exposes the poverty, misery and degradation(衰退) of the native people in colonies.

2. Orwell manages to show that he is outraged(愤怒) at the spectacle of misery and succeeds in imparting(传达) this feeling to his readers; first, through the clever choice of the scenes he describes; second, through the appropriate use of words; third, through the tone in which he describes these scenes; and finally, by contrasting the indignation(愤慨) at the cruel handling of the donkey with the unconcern(漠不关心) towards the fate of the human beings.

3. Because it shows that the cruel treatment the donkey receives evokes a greater feeling of sympathy in the breasts of the white masters than the miserable fate of the brown human beings. This contrast has on the reader an effect that the people are not considered, nor treated as human beings.

4. Paras 4-7 could just as well come after Paras 8-15. Other groups of paragraphs could be rearranged. This indicates that the whole passage is made up of various independent examples of illustrations of the people's poverty and suffering. The central thought or thesis—"all colonial empires are in reality founded upon this fact"—gives unity and cohesion to the

whole essay.

5. This essay gives readers a new insight into imperialism. The writer also succeeded in showing that imperialism is an "evil thing".

6. Orwell is good at the appropriate use of simple but forceful words and the clever choice of the scenes he describes. His terse lucid (简洁易懂) prose style and fine attention to significant descriptive details efficiently convey to the readers the central idea "all colonial empires are in reality founded upon this fact", the fact that the people are not considered or treated as human beings.

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的 6、8、10、19、20、21、27、28、30、33、38、44、46、41、52。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 单词释义:参见“词汇注释”。

VII. 同义词辨析:

1. 参见“词汇注释”中的 wail。

2. *Mania* in its basic sense describes the phase of manic(疯狂的) depressive psychosis(精神错乱) that is distinguished from depression;

Delirium denotes a temporary state of extreme mental disturbance (marked by restlessness(坐立不安), incoherence(语无伦次), and hallucinations(幻觉) that occurs during fevers, in alcoholic psychosis, etc.;

Frenzy, not used technically in psychiatry, implies extreme emotional agitation(激动) in which self control is lost;

Hysteria is applied in psychiatry(精神病学) to certain psychogenic disorders characterized by excitability, anxiety, sensory(感官的) and motor(运动神经的) disturbances, and involuntary(不知不觉的) simulation of blindness, deafness, etc.

In extended use *mania* suggests a craze for sth., e. g. a mania for drinking(嗜酒). *Delirium*, rapturous(兴高采烈的) excitement, e. g. a

delirium of joy (狂喜), and *hysteria*, an outburst of wild, uncontrolled feeling, e. g. She laughed and cried in her hysteria. (她时哭时笑, 感情难以控制。)

mania 本指狂郁精神病所表现出的症状, 具体表现为喜怒无常, 时哭时笑, 行为不能自制; *delirium* 则指暂时性精神错乱 (如酒醉发烧时), 具体表现为烦躁不安、语无伦次和产生幻觉; *frenzy* 是非医学用语, 指狂暴不能自制; *hysteria* 在精神病学上指心因性紊乱, 表现为容易激动、烦躁不安、感官和运动功能紊乱以及不自觉地模拟眼瞎、耳聋等。用于引申义时, *mania* 指对于某事的爱好达到狂热的程度, 成为癖好; *delirium* 指极度兴奋; *hysteria* 指强烈的、不可控制的感情爆发。

3. 参见“词汇注释”中的 *glisten*。

VIII. 构词法练习:

1. burying-ground (verbal noun in - ing + noun): drinking cup, hiding place, diving board (跳水板), waiting room, freezing point (凝固点), frying pan (煎锅, 长柄平锅), living room (起居室), carving knife (切肉刀), writing desk (写字桌)。

2. gravestone (noun + noun): sunbeam (阳光), oilwell (油井), silkworm (桑蚕), boy-friend, window-pane (窗玻璃), sawdust (锯屑), bloodstain (血迹), gaslight (煤气灯) paper tiger (纸老虎)

3. mid-air (adjective + noun): half-brother (同母异父或同父异母的兄弟), black-market (做黑市交易), half-pay (半薪的), doubletalk (含糊其词的空话), blackboard, dry-bones (骨瘦如柴之人), handy man (受雇做杂事的人)

4. overcrowding (adverb + verbal noun in - ing): dry-cleaning (干洗), deep-freezing (速冻), overeating, oversleeping; underpricing (定价过低), underrating (低估), updating (更新)

5. nine-tenths (adj. from a cardinal number + noun, from an ordinary number): one-tenth, two-fifths, three-fourths, four-ninths, six-sevenths

IX. 列举作者生动使用的动词, 并加以说明:

可参见课文的“全文概述”、“美文欣赏及写作特点”及“核心内

容解析”。

X. 改写句子:

1. After the British had lost all its equipment at Dunkirk, there was only a single armored division left to protect the home island.
2. Although the dry prairie land will drift away in dust storms, it is still being plowed for profitless wheat farming.
3. If the educational program is to succeed, it has to have more than mere financial support from the government.
4. They have wasted their natural resources, which they should have protected and conserved.
5. Soon other settlers were coming in over the first rough trail which the Caldwell family had opened.
6. The Smithsonian Institute is constantly working, with little or no publicity, for a better understanding of nature for man's benefit.
7. Queen Mary was easily shaken by passions—passions of love and of hatred and revenge.
8. For a few days I dreaded opening the door of his office.
9. Concealed by the fog of early dawn, I crawled out and made my way to the beach.
10. Leaving the door of the safe unlocked and taking the leather bag of coins, I walked down the street toward the bank.

XI. 阅读练习:

1. "Life on the farm is an eternal battle against nature" is the topic sentence. This paragraph lacks unity. It is a bad piece of writing. The writer of this paragraph has completely forgotten about what he had started out to say. Instead of being an "eternal battle", life in this paragraph becomes a pleasant and exciting experience—which it probably is, but that is not what the writer set out to prove.

2. "There are three reasons why I like Japanese food" is the topic sentence. This paragraph lacks unity because the writer introduces facts and ideas irrelevant to the topic stated in his opening sentence, e. g.

"However, most Japanese love rice. One of my Japanese friends had at least two bowls of rice at every meal." and "Also, from the male point of view, Japanese restaurants are attractive for another reason—the beautiful little doll-like waitresses, who bow and smile shyly as they serve your food."

XII. 选词填空:

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. pulled | 2. feel |
| 3. goes | 4. went |
| 5. come | 6. fell |
| 7. altered | 8. paralyzed(麻痹) |
| 9. seemed | 10. sagged(下陷) |
| 11. slobbered(淌口水) | 12. settled |
| 13. imagined | 14. fired |
| 15. collapse | 16. climbed |
| 17. drooping(下垂) | 18. did |
| 19. jolt(摇晃) | 20. knock |
| 21. falling | 22. tower |
| 23. reaching | 24. trumpeted(发出吼声) |
| 25. came | 26. shake |

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Three Pub Talk and the King's English

词汇注释

sociable *adj.* friendly; agreeable, esp. in an easy, informal way
愉快的, 友好的

例: The Smiths are a sociable family. 史密斯一家人很好交际。

反义词: unsociable

intricate *adj.* hard to follow or understand because entangled, involved, complicated or perplexing 错综复杂的, 难以理解的, 难懂的

例: an intricate instrument 复杂的仪器

同义词: complex, complicated, involved

complex 指包含许多(尤其是不同的)部分, 比较难懂或难解释的; **complicated** 用以形容各部分相互交错而变得错综复杂; **intricate** 包含一系列错综的细节而变得复杂; **involved** 指由于陷入某种麻烦与混乱而难以解决的。

反义词: simple, facile, effortless

indulge *v.* to give way to one's desires 尽情享受; indulge oneself in sth.

例: indulge oneself in eating and drinking 放纵吃喝

同义词: pamper, humor, spoil

indulge 指由于意志薄弱或生性和蔼而满足自己或他人的愿望; **pamper** 暗示过度纵容或过分满足; **humor** 指顺从他人的情绪或任性; **spoil** 强调由于过度纵容或关注而导致对人格或个性的伤害。

反义词: discipline, abstain

meander *v.* to wander aimlessly or idly; ramble 漫步, 闲逛

例: Vagabonds meander through their whole lives. 流浪者一生漂泊无定。

同义词: roam, ramble, rove, range, stray

roam 指在一个宽阔的地区无目的地的漫游, 有自由、快乐之意;

ramble 指漫不经心地,无目的地走动;**rove** 是书面语,指从一地到另一地的漫游;**range** 强调所经区域的范围大小,有时也有搜寻之意;**stray** 指从指定地点,按照固定的方式漫步;**meander** 原用于形容溪流、小径等,也可指人或动物漫步,闲逛。

glow *n.* steady, even light without flame or blaze 白热,光辉

例: The oil-lamp gives a soft glow. 油灯发出柔和的光。同义词: blaze, flame, flicker, flare, glare

blaze 指熊熊烈火,有明亮火焰的燃烧;**flame** 通常指一道带有微光的火舌,并伴以轻烟;**flicker** 指不稳定、摇曳的火光,尤其是指即将熄灭的火光;**flare** 指黑暗中突然出现的一束明亮、摇曳的火光;**glow** 强调一种无焰光,它尤其暗示无强光下的辐射的稳定性;**glare** 强调强烈、让人难以忍受的强光。

anecdote *n.* a short, entertaining account of some happening, usually personal or biographical 轶事,逸事

例: the anecdotes of the ex-president 前任总统的轶事

upbringing *n.* the training and education received during childhood; rearing; bringing up; nurture 养育,教育,培养

例: moral upbringing 道德培养

musketeer *n.* formerly, a soldier armed with a musket 火枪手

例: the musketeers of the 17th century 17 世纪的火枪手

delve *v.* to make an investigation; search for facts 发掘,调查(研究)

例: delve into the court records 钻研法庭记录

recess *n.* (usually pl.) a secluded withdrawal, or inner place 幽深处

例: the recesses of one's thoughts 人的思想深处

desultorily *adv.* in a desultory or random manner 随意地,无目的地

例: talk desultorily 漫谈

同义词: casually, haphazardly, randomly

desultorily 暗指毫无方法地从一件事情转移到另一件事情;**casually** 强调缺少考虑以及应有的关注;**haphazardly** 含有粗心大意,乐意听任机缘的意思;**randomly** 指缺少特定的模式或目标,并含有缺少方

向的意思。

反义词: methodically

commonplace *adj.* ordinary; neither new nor interesting; obvious and trite 平凡的, 普通的

例: Some scientists believe that soon it will be commonplace for people to travel to the moon. 一些科学家相信, 不用多久, 人们到月球旅行会变成常见的事。

alchemy *n.* the chemistry of the Middle Ages, the chief aims of which were to change the baser metals into gold and to discover the elixir (长生不老药) of perpetual youth 炼金术, 变化物质的方法或魔力

例: By what alchemy did he manage to get elected? 他是施的什么魔法成功当选的?

affirmation *n.* a positive declaration; assertion; ratification 断言, 肯定

例: make an affirmation 断言

同义词: assertion, declaration

affirmation 强调对陈述的极度信任, 不容置疑; **assertion** 指自信的正面阐述, 但缺乏客观论据; **declaration** 指公开或正式的声明。

反义词: negation, denial

ignorant *adj.* lacking knowledge, education or experience; uneducated; inexperienced 无知的, 愚昧的

例: She is very ignorant about her own country. 她对自己的国家很不了解。

同义词: illiterate, uneducated, unlearned

ignorant 指缺乏知识, 可以是就整体而言, 也可以是就某一具体领域而言; **illiterate** 意为缺乏文化修养, 尤指读写能力的缺乏; **uneducated** 指没有受到正规的、系统的学校教育; **unlearned** 意为学问不富(未必无知), 既可指一无所长, 又可指对某一方面所知有限。

反义词: educated, erudite, learned

tart *adj.* sharp in meaning or implication; cutting 辛辣的, 尖酸的, 刻薄的

例: a tart reply to our letter 对我们函件尖刻的答复

descendant *n.* a person who is an offspring, however remote, of a certain ancestor, family, group, etc. 子孙, 后裔, 后代

例: Today's bicycles are descendants of the earlier velocipede.
今天的自行车是从早期的脚踏车发展而来的。

同义词: offspring, progeny, issue, posterity

descendant 指任何与某个祖先有亲缘关系的人; **offspring** 指与父母有直系亲属关系, 可用于人或动植物; **progeny** 通常指父母亲的后裔, 也可用于形容动植物的后代; **issue** 是法律用语, 特别用于形容无后裔或子嗣的情况; **posterity** 强调同一祖先的后裔。

convict *n.* a person found guilty of a crime and sentenced by a law court 罪犯

例: He is the convict of murder. 他是杀人犯。

barrier *n.* anything that holds apart or separates 障碍

例: The police put a barrier across the road. 警察设了路障。

同义词: obstacle, impediment, obstruction, hindrance

obstacle 指阻碍前进的事物或状况; **impediment** 指妨碍正常活动而使前进受阻的事, 特指口吃; **obstruction** 指阻碍整个通道的阻塞物; **hindrance** 指阻碍事物前进的人或物; **barrier** 指明显限制或阻止出人, 不可超越的阻碍物。

churl *n.* originally in England, a member of the lowest order of freedom; a peasant; rustic 农民, 庄稼人, 乡下人

反义词: gentleman, aristocrat

poultry *n.* domestic fowls 家禽

例: poultry farm 家禽饲养场

veal *n.* the flesh of a calf used as food 小牛肉

snobbery *n.* snobbish behavior or character, or an instance of this 势利

例: His snobbery makes me sick. 他势利小人般的行为让我恶心。

rift *n.* an open break in a previously friendly relationship 分裂, 失和

例: a rift between siblings 姐妹间的裂痕

till *v.* to prepare (land) for raising crops, as by plowing, fertili-

zing, etc.; cultivate 耕种

例:till the land 耕田

rear *v.* to bring to maturity by educating, nourishing, etc. 饲养, 扶养

例:to rear a family 养家糊口

scamper *v.* to run or go hurriedly or quickly 急驰, 快跑

例:The dog scampered along the road. 狗沿着马路奔跑。

render *v.* to express in other words, as in another language, translate 翻译

例:to render into Chinese 译成中文

humiliation *n.* a humiliating or being humiliated 羞辱, 蒙耻

例:She would do anything rather than suffer the humiliation of asking her parents for money. 她宁愿做任何事情, 也不愿意丢脸地向父母伸手要钱。

revolt *v.* to rise up against the government; to refuse to submit to the authority, rebel; mutiny 反抗, 起义

例:The people revolted against their king. 人民起义反抗暴君。

heir *n.* a person who appears to get some trait from a predecessor or seems to carry on in his tradition 继承人, 后嗣

例:Richard was his father's only heir, as he had no brothers or sisters. 理查德是他父亲的唯一继承人, 因为他没有兄弟姐妹。

intercept *v.* to seize or stop on the way, before arrival at the intended place; stop or interrupt the course of; cut off 拦截, 截断, 截击

例:The parcels of drugs were intercepted by the Customs House before they were delivered. 这些成包的毒品在运到前被海关截获了。

abuse *v.* to use wrongly; misuse 误用, 滥用

例:to abuse a privilege 滥用特权

coin *v.* to make up; devise; invent, as a new word or phrase 杜撰(新词等)

例:Don't coin terms that are intelligible to nobody. 不要生造出谁也不懂的词语。

tussle *v.* to fight, struggle, contend, etc. vigorously or vehemently; wrestle; scuffle 斗争, 搏斗, 竞争; tussle with

例: He tussled with the other boys in the queue. 他和队列里的其他男孩打架。

dandelion *n.* a common weed with yellow disk flowers, hollow stems, and jagged, edible leaves 蒲公英

multiply *v.* to increase in number, amount, extent, or degree; specifically, to increase by procreation 繁殖, 增加

例: to multiply one's chances of success 增加个人成功的机会

同义词: increase, enlarge, augment

increase 是个常用词, 指形状、大小、数量、程度等的增大; **enlarge** 具体指大小、体积、范围、能力的增大; **augment** 更为正式, 指通过增加数量使大小或数量已经很大的物体更大; **multiply** 主要指通过繁殖来增加数量。

反义词: decrease, diminish, lessen

pejorative *adj.* making or becoming worse; disappearing or depreciative 贬低的

例: the pejorative suffix 带贬义的词尾

同义词: derogatory, depreciatory, depreciative

pejorative 特指有轻蔑或侮蔑之意的言语或贬义词; **derogatory** 指有损他人名誉或破坏形象的行为, 通常暗示某事不可靠; **depreciatory** 和 **depreciative** 主要指口头或书面上的贬低行为, 通常有怀疑之意。

反义词: meliorative

facetious *adj.* lightly joking; jocular, esp. at an inappropriate time 滑稽的, 诙谐的, (尤指在不适当的时候) 开玩笑的

例: He was so facetious that he turned everything into a joke. 他好开玩笑, 把一切都变成了戏谑。

反义词: serious, solemn, sober

mock *v.* to hold up to scorn or contempt; ridicule 嘲笑, 嘲弄

例: He went to church only to mock. 他到教堂去只是为了嘲弄宗教。

同义词: ridicule, deride, taunt

ridicule 指取笑某人或某事, 但并无恶意; **deride** 表明嘲笑时带

有轻蔑和蔑视; **mock** 指开某人的玩笑, 经常通过模仿或讽刺另一个人的言行讲话或动作; **taunt** 表示嘲笑, 带有侮辱或蔑视的指责。

underling *n.* a person who has little rank or authority in comparison with author whom he serves; subordinate; usually contemptuous or disparaging(通常作蔑词) 下属, 部下

jeer *n.* a jeering remark, sarcastic or derisive comment, gibe 嘲弄, 戏弄

例: hurtful jeers 伤害感情的嘲弄

同义词: scoff, sneer, gibe, flout

scoff 指嘲笑某事, 以表示对此事所持有的疑惑、讥讽和衰淡; **sneer** 侧重于面部表情或语气中所含的轻蔑嘲笑之意; **jeer** 侧重指用粗俗的、侮辱性的言辞或粗鲁的嘲笑表示轻侮; **gibe** 通常指不带恶意的取笑或作弄人的笑骂; **flout** 主要指以不理不睬或视面不见的态度表示出的轻侮蔑视。

edict *n.* an official public proclamation or order issued by authority; decree 法令, 命令, 布告

例: an Imperial edict 诏书

immune *adj.* having immunity; exempt from or protected against sth. disagreeable or harmful 不受影响的, 可避免的

例: immune to persuasion 不能被说服的

ultimatum *n.* a final offer or proposal; esp. the final statement of terms or conditions by one of the parties in diplomatic negotiations, the rejection of which by the other party or parties usually leads to a break in friendly relations and may result in war 最后通牒

例: An ultimatum has been issued to him to withdraw his troops from our territory. 向他提交的最后通牒, 要求他把部队撤出我国领土。

literate *n.* educated, esp. able to read and write; having or showing extensive knowledge, culture or experience 学者, 有学问的人

例: an erudite literate 一位博学的学者

slide *v.* to move quietly and smoothly; glide 滑过, 滑动

例: She fell over and slid across the shiny floor. 她跌倒了, 滑过了发亮的地板。

lofty *adj.* elevated, noble, sublime, grand 崇高的, 高傲的

例: lofty ideals 崇高的理想

反义词: lowly, humble, modest

mind *n.* a person having intelligence or regarded as an intellect 有才智的人

例: She is one of the finest political minds in the country. 她是国内最出色的政治家之一。

gossip *v.* to be a gossip; indulge in idle talk or rumors about others 说闲话

例: They sat and gossiped all evening. 他们整晚上坐着胡聊。

同义词: blab, tattle

gossip 指有贬低意味的交流聊天, 通常有关熟人或邻居的隐私生活; **blab** 指将所掌握的隐私公布于众; **tattle** 指闲谈或告之有关他人所犯的过错。

短语表达

make a point: explain fully what one is proposing 充分解释

例: All right, you've made your point; now keep quiet and let the others say what they think. 好啦, 你已经把话说清楚了; 那就别说了, 让别人谈谈看法。

in a flash: suddenly, very quickly 转瞬间, 立刻

例: Just wait here. I'll be back in a flash. 就在这儿等我, 我马上就回来。

on the rocks: (colloq.) in or into a condition of ruin or catastrophe (婚姻) 破坏的, 失败的

例: Tim's marriage is on the rocks. 提姆的婚姻亮起了红灯。

get out the bed on the wrong side: to be cross or grouchy 早晨起来便心情不好

lay down: to assert or declare 声明, 颁布

例: The regulations lay down a rigid procedure for checking safety equipment. 法令规定了一套严格的安检程序。

on wings; in flight; continually moving about 像飞一样地, 飘飘然

例: The birds are on wings in the sky. 鸟儿在空中展翅高飞。

turn up one's nose at: to sneer at, scorn 嘲笑, 轻蔑

例: The children turned up their noses at my home cooking. 孩子们嘲笑我的厨艺。

in the shoes of: in another's position 站在别人的立场上, 设身处地

例: I'm glad I'm not in his shoes with all those debts to pay off. 我庆幸不用像他那样去偿还所有的债务。

come into one's own: to receive what properly belongs to one, esp. acclaim or recognition 得到自己该得的东西, 如荣誉或世人的口碑

sit up: (colloq.) to become suddenly alert; be surprised or startled 吃惊, 警觉

例: I called her a damned hypocrite and that made her sit up. 我骂她惺惺作态, 她马上警觉起来。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Pub: Pub is the short form for public house. For those who want to sample a central part of British life and culture, pub is the best place to go. Pub culture is designed to promote sociability. Pubs are places where people meet friends and enjoy themselves. Many have, for instance, television sets, amusement machines and juke-boxes and provide facilities for playing cards, billiards, dominoes and similar games. Some also employ musicians for evening entertainment, such as piano playing, folk singing and modern jazz.

酒馆: pub 是 public house 的缩略形式。对于那些想要领略英国生活和文化核心部分的人来说, 酒馆不失为一个好的去处。在因其保守而出名的英国社会里, 酒吧文化的形成是为了促进社会交往, 酒吧成为会见朋友和娱乐的地方。许多酒馆都设有电视机、游乐机、自动唱片点唱机, 并提供纸牌、台球、多米诺骨牌等。有些酒馆也会

邀请音乐家来表演节目,如演奏钢琴、演唱民谣和爵士乐等。

2) *The Washington Post*: a prestigious (享有声誉的) and highly influential U. S. newspaper published in Washington D. C. The newspaper first appeared in 1877 and in the 60s it was closely related to the Kennedy family and now it is influenced by the Morgan family who holds a substantial share of its stocks. Great importance has been attached to its editorials as well as articles, many of which are often cited in the Congress.

《华盛顿邮报》,美国最有影响的三家大报之一(其余两家为《纽约时报》和《洛杉矶时报》),该报于1877年创刊,60年代它与肯尼迪家族息息相关,如今在摩根家族的掌控之下。其社论和文章在美国很受重视,常在国会中被引用。

3) *Dumas*: referring to Alexandre Dumas (1820—1870), French novelist and dramatist. Dumas' s initial successes were in the realm of France drama with his plays being considered as pioneers of Romantic theatre in France. He wrote prolifically, and his most famous works are *The Three Musketeers* (1844) and *The Count of Monte Cristo* (1845). Most of his works are set in real historical background, and they are also characterized by unexpected plots, clear organization as well as witty dialogues.

亚历山大·大仲马(1820—1870),法国著名的小说家、戏剧家。起初,他着手剧本的创作,并在法国戏剧界获得成功,他的剧作被视为法国浪漫主义戏剧的先锋之作。他一生进行了大量的创作,其中最为著名的当数《三个火枪手》(1844)和《基督山伯爵》(1845)。他的作品大多以真实的历史为背景,此外,异乎寻常的故事情节,清晰明朗的故事结构,灵活机智的人物对话也构成了大仲马小说的特色。

4) *Carlyle*: Thomas Carlyle (1795—1881), British historian and essayist whose works, such as *The French Revolution* (1837), *Chartism* (1840), *On Heroes, Hero Worship, and the Heroic in History* (1841), are characterized by his trenchant social and political criticism and his complex literary style. He developed a peculiar style of his own which was called "Carlylese" which is a compound of biblical phrases, colloquialisms, and his own coinages, arranged in unexpected sequences.

卡莱尔·托马斯(1795—1881),英国历史学家和散文作家,其著

作如《法国革命》(1837)、《宪章运动》(1840)、《论英雄、英雄崇拜和历史上的英雄事迹》(1841),以对社会和政治的犀利批评和复杂的文风为特色。他创造了属于一种独有的文风,被称为“卡莱尔式的文风”,即一种将圣经短语、口语词汇、以及自己新创单词无序地、异乎寻常地组合在一起的语言风格。

5) Lamb; Charles Lamb (1775—1843), English essayist and poet, most famous for his collection *The Essays of Elia* (1823, 1833) and *Tales from Shakespeare* (1807) which he wrote in collaboration with his sister Mary Lamb. The latter one is regarded as a valuable retelling of Shakespeare's works for children. Apart from these, Lamb's critical comments in *Specimens of English Dramatic poets* (1808) are among the classics of English criticism.

查尔斯·兰姆(1775—1834),英国散文作家、评论家和诗人,其代表作品有《伊利亚随笔集》(1823, 1833)以及与他姐姐玛丽·兰姆合编的《莎士比亚故事集》(1807)。一直以来,这部故事集都是孩子们学习莎士比亚戏剧的入门读物。此外,兰姆在《英国戏剧诗人范作》(1808)中的评论也成为了英语文学评论的经典之作。

6) The King's English: supposedly correct or Standard English (esp. British English) as to grammar and pronunciation; so called from the notion of royal sanction. When the ruling monarch is a queen, it is called "the Queen's English".

标准英语,即语法和发音均正确或标准的英语,由皇室的传统发展而来。有时,我们将标准英语称为“国王英语”或者“女王英语”。

7) Norman English: words and phrases introduced into the English language by the Norman rulers.

诺曼底英语,即由诺曼底统治者所介绍推广的英语。

8) Salon: a drawing room of a private home in French-speaking countries. In the drawing room of famous people regular meetings of literary and artistic people are held. In such meetings conversation is supposed to be witty and learned. Paris in the 18th century was famous for such salon meetings.

沙龙,在法语国家盛行的在社会名流家里定期举行的社会聚会,

通常由文学家和艺术家举行。在这样的场合下,聊天必须机智诙谐,显示渊博的学识。18 世纪时,沙龙在巴黎尤为盛行。

2. 全文概述

The text is a piece of expository writing of what makes a good conversation. Conversation, as the most sociable of human activities, does not start with a given topic, nor develops with a logical structure, nor ends with the problems settled. Bar conversation has a charm of its own. The other evening bar friends had a heated discussion on the topic, "the King's English", which was a term of criticism from an Australian. Some people thought it was natural that there existed resistance against the King's English in a lower society like Australia. It reminded others that there also existed a language barrier between the Saxon peasants and their Norman conquerors. For instance, the terms of animals and of their meat are different, which reflect cultural humiliation felt by the English. After English has become the universal language of England, the King's English is used and held up as a model by the ruling class, the educated people, whereas the working people mock and jeer at it. Even the literates make mistakes if they keep speaking the King's English. Hence, ioformal language is needed in conversations.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The text is a piece of expository writing with a loose structure, which is arranged deliberately by the writer in a conversational style to suit his theme, i. e. what makes a good conversation. The thesis is expressed in the opening sentence of Paragraph 1 "Conversation is the most sociable of all human activities." The last sentence in the last paragraph winds up the theme by pointing out what hinders a good conversation is someone who is trying to talk sense. Paragraph 5 is a transitional paragraph. The writer passes from a general discourse on good conversation to a particular instance which is a discussion about the King's English.

In accordance with the conversational style, the text imitates the characteristics of conversations emphasized by the writer. On the one

hand, the language—abundance of simple idiomatic expressions with copious literary and historical allusions—is quite informal and lucid. In order to enhance the vividness and humors of description, the writer employs metaphors and similes. On the other hand, the organization is quite loose, for instance, the title which is not aptly chosen, the abrupt transitional paragraph as well as the digressions(离题).

本文是一篇说明文。作者为了迎合本文主题,即何为闲聊,刻意将文章的结构安排得松散杂乱。第一段的第一句话便提出了主题,即 Conversation is the most sociable of all human activities,最后一段则对主题进行了总结,指出闲聊的大忌是有些人试图说出正经八百的话来。第五段是本文的过渡段落,作者从大致介绍闲聊的特点,迅速过渡到列举具体事例,即有关“标准英语”的讨论。

为了保持本文闲聊式的风格,作者模仿了自己所论及的闲聊的特点。首先,语言——包括使用大量的惯用语以及引用丰富的文学历史典故——显得非常口语化,浅显易懂,为了增强文字的生动性和幽默感,作者还运用了暗喻和明喻的修辞手法。另外,本文的结构松散,例如文章标题与主题内容脱节,过渡段略显突兀,内容经常离题。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Pub Talk ... English: an interesting pub talk which centered around the meaning of the phrase, “the King’s English”这是本文的标题,从字面上看,读者会以为本文的主题是酒馆聊天和标准英语之间的关系,但实际上,本文却是围绕着聊天面展开,论及有关使用语言的一些问题。作者认为酒馆闲聊别有韵味,并联系自身实际,描述了一个他所参与过的以“标准英语”为主题的闲聊场景。因此,本文的标题似乎与主题不符,若改为 The Art of Good Conversation 似乎更贴切。

2) And it is an activity only of humans; And conversation is an activity which is found only among human beings (animals and birds are not capable of conversation).

3) However intricate ... name of conversation: No matter how complicated the manner in which animals make known their intentions to each other, they do not go in for any activity which might rightly be called con-

versation.

4) The charm of conversation ... or just glows: It does not need a special topic to start a conversation. Anything may start a good conversation. And once started, conversation flows aimlessly or joyously onwards like a stream, or burns steadily without flame or brightly throwing off sparks like a fire. No one knows how or where it will end. That's why conversation is delightful and charming. 这里作者使用了混合隐喻的修辞手法,将聊天比作 a stream which meanders and leaps(蜿蜒流淌、急速越行的小溪)和 fire which glows and sparkles(火花四射、炽热燃烧的火花)。

5) Conversation is not for making a point; Conversation is not for persuading others to accept our ideas or point of view. In a conversation we should not try to establish the force of an idea or argument.

6) In fact, ... to lose: In fact a person who really enjoys and is skilled at conversation will not argue to win or force others to accept his point of view.

7) They are ready to let it go: They are ready to give up the opportunity to tell one of their best anecdotes (because the conversation has moved on to other subjects). it 在这里指代的是 the moment or opportunity for one of their best anecdotes,即讲述奇闻轶事的机会。

8) Bar friends ... other's lives: People who meet each other for a drink in the bar of a pub are not intimate friends for they are not deeply absorbed or engrossed in each other's lives.

9) The fact that ... not a concern: It is not a matter of interest or importance if their marriages are breaking up, or their love affairs have been broken or they are just cross or grouchy. 作者在这里使用了两个习语 on the rocks 和 get up on the wrong side of the bed,作为隐喻的修辞手法,前者将婚姻比作触礁的船只,形容非常危险紧急的状况;后者将左脚先下床的倒霉情形比作遇事不顺,情绪糟糕。

10) They are like musketeers ... and feelings: The three musketeers in Dumas' novel were very close friends. They supported each other with their fortune and their lives, yet they showed no curiosity in nor tried to find out anything about each other's private lives. Bar friends, likewise,

do not probe deep into each other's lives nor do they try to find out the inmost thoughts and feelings of their drinking companions. delve 一词是一个隐喻,原指用铲子挖掘,这里比喻为探究钻研相关情况。

11) It was on such ... there was a focus; One evening, the conversation rambled along aimlessly without a focal subject. They talked about the most common things and also made some remarks about the planet Jupiter. Then suddenly a magical transformation took place and there was a focal subject to talk about. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将炼金术(alchemy)比作聊天中所突然出现的奇迹。这是个强调句,被强调的部分是 on such an occasion the other evening。that 关系从句是由连词 and 连接的两个简单句组成,即 the alchemy of conversation took place 和 there was a focus。as the conversation moved desultorily here and there 是时间状语从句,修辞 that 关系从句(即原复合句的主句)。按常规,关系词 that 应放在 as 从句之前,这儿放在 suddenly the alchemy of conversation...之前,可能是为了避免句子意义含混而引起误解的缘故。

12) it was not ... pressing on her mind; It wasn't something in her mind that was calling for immediate attention. (这个话题)不是急待引起注意的要紧话。

13) The glow ... into flames; The conversation became spirited and excited like a fire. 作者在这里使用的是隐喻的修辞手法,将 conversation 比喻成 a fire,迅速热烈。

14) It could still go ignorantly on; The conversation could go on without anybody knowing who was right or wrong.

15) It was an Australian ... of convicts; When the speaker explained that the definition was given to her by an Australian, her listeners immediately made some sharp cutting replies saying it was not surprising to hear Australians talk such nonsense because they were descendants of convicts.

16) We had traveled ... Australia; Though they were in an English pub, they were soon talking about Australia and the Australians. 这里作者为了表现闲聊的跳跃性,使用了非常形象的说法,即 traveled to Australia。

17) Look at the language ... conquerors; The Norman rulers, king

and nobles, spoke French at court and the conquered Saxon peasants spoke English and refused to learn the French of their masters, hence they had difficulty communicating with each other.

18) The conversation was on wings: The conversation, which was like a flying bird, soon became spirited and exciting. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法, 将 conversation 比作 a bird flying and soaring.

19) worth the reconsidering: worth reconsidering 或 worthy to be reconsidered (仍值得三思)。定冠词 the 增加了动名词 reconsidering 的名词特性, 因此有的语法学家称这种情况下的动名词为“动作名词 (verbal nouns)”。

20) They are cattle ... to beef: These animals are called cattle when they are alive and feeding in the fields; but when we sit down at the table to eat, we call their meat beef. The words “beef” comes from the French word “boeuf.”

21) Even if our menus ... Norman English: In English restaurants, especially in high-class restaurants, the names of the dishes on the menus are quite often in French. This is done out of snobbery because in western countries people consider French food to be the best. But even if they wrote their menus in English, they would have to use many words, such as pork, beef, veal, poultry, etc., derived from French words and which were first introduced into English by the Norman rulers.

22) The Saxon peasants ... Norman tables: The poor Saxon peasants who belonged to the oppressed class, could not afford the meat the Norman conquerors ate. 由法语所派生而来的这些肉类名词, 体现了当时深刻的阶级裂痕。

23) the Norman lords ... noses at it: Naturally the Norman rulers scorned the cheap rabbit meat. It would lower their social position if they ate the cheap rabbit meat eaten by the poor Saxon peasants.

24) So rabbit ... of lapin: As the Norman rulers scorned rabbit meat, it is still called by its Anglo-Saxon name “rabbit”. If the Norman rulers had liked it, they would have given it a name derived from the French word, “lapin”.

25) As we listen today ... the Saxon peasant: When we listen to the merits and demerits of bilingual education, we should try to think as the Saxon peasants did when two languages (English and Norman French) were being used in England. 介词短语 into the shoes of sb. 是 into one's shoes 的变体结构, 过去常指人“穿着别人的鞋子”, 现常引申为“站在别人的位置上”, “设身处地”, 在这儿起隐喻修辞作用。

26) The new ruling class ... his own language: The new ruling class by using French instead of English made it difficult for the English to accept or absorb the culture of the rulers.

27) There must have been ... by the English: The English must have felt greatly humiliated when they were forced to listen to and use a foreign language and to accept a foreign culture.

28) “The King's English ... become French”: If the term “the King's English” had existed at that time, its meaning would be different for the king spoke French and not English.

29) And here in America ... heirs to it: And now in America we are still affected by it. 这里 it 的指代关系不是非常清楚, 因此这个句子可有两种理解: 1) 我们今天在美国所讲的和所写的英语也表明了法语当时对英语的影响, 我们已经继承了这种影响; 2) 今天在美国我们面临着 900 年前在英国存在的同样问题, 即有两种语言 (英语和西班牙语在美国的一些地区) 同时并存的问题。

30) “Strange newes ... letters”: 陈旧的拼法, 现在正确的拼法是 “Strange news of the Intercepting Certain Letters”, 意为《截获信函奇闻》。

31) “thou clipst the King's English”: 中古英语, 现在的说法是 you clip the King's English, 意为你把标准英语 (King's English) 简化了。

32) That would be ... general use: That (if the phrase is in Shakespeare) would prove that the term, “the King's English” was in general use at that time.

33) “here will be ... King's English”: There will be a great trying of one's patience and plentiful misuse of the King's English. 这句话出自莎士比亚的《温莎的风流娘们儿》第一幕第四场。这里的 abusing 有两层意思: 1) 挥霍滥用 (某人的耐性); 2) 误用语言 (标准英语)。

34) After five centuries ... the conqueror: After 500 years of development, after struggling and contending with the French of the Norman rulers, English succeeded in absorbing the French elements. English survived and became once more the universal language of England. 这是一个不完全句。第一部分 After five centuries of ... absorbing it) 是介词短语(作状语), 第二部分 the conquered in the end ... conquered 是独立主格结构, 因此 conqueror 后的句号应改为逗号才合适。

35) English had come royally into its own: The English language received proper recognition and was used by the king once more.

36) The Elizabethans ... of the earth: The Elizabethan writers spread the English language far and wide. 这里作者使用了明喻的修辞手法, 将 English language 比作蒲公英种子。

37) The phrase ... lower classes: The phrase, the King's English, has always been used disparagingly (= disrespectfully) and jokingly by the lower classes. The working people very often make fun of the proper and formal language of the educated people.

38) will lose control ... ordinary folk: Dr. Caius may lose control of himself and use the strong language that ordinary people would use in such circumstances. The language of the ordinary people is more vigorous, direct and straightforward. The educated people would speak euphemistically or in a roundabout way.

39) If the King's English ... should be spoken: The educated people insist that one must speak the King's English, i. e. speak English as it should be spoken. But the working people, members of the so-called lower classes mock and jeer at the people by replying in non-standard English that one should speak "English as it should be spoke." "English as it should be spoke" 这一说法有违语法规则, 但在早期英语中, spoke 一词也曾被视为 speak 的过去分词。

40) The rebellion ... still there: There still exists in the working people, as in the early Saxon peasants, a spirit of opposition to the cultural authority of the ruling class.

41) There is always ... things for us: There is always a great danger

that we might forget that words are only symbols and take them for things they are supposed to represent. 作者的意思是我们不能把一个词和它所代表的事物本质等同起来,词不过是一种符号而已。这个问题是语言哲学家们一直探讨的话题。

42) The King's English... representation of reality: The term "the King's English" or the Anglo-French used by the Norman rulers only represent the language used by the ruling class (or the king). It represents the language used by a certain class.

43) it should not be... change from below: People should not be ordered to speak the King's English and they should not be allowed to introduce changes into the language.

44) I have ... with dictionaries: I've always had an intense and eager interest in dictionaries. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将 his eager interest in dictionaries 比作 having a love affair。

45) The King's English ... an ultimatum: The King's English sets up an excellent standard for us to imitate for we can gain a lot of useful knowledge or information by studying it but people shouldn't be forced to accept it.

46) Even with ... in conversation: Even the most educated and literate people use non-standard, informal, colloquial English rather than standard, formal English in their conversation. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将在交谈中所讲的标准英语也会频频犯错 (making a mistake) 比作在行走中摔跤滑倒 (slips and slides)。slips and slides 同时还是一个押头韵修辞法。

47) punctuates his words as he speaks: He speaks as if he were inserting punctuation marks in his speech to emphasize and accentuate what he is saying.

48) "the sinister corridor of our age": In our age people are traveling along a dark road doing all kinds of evil things. 这是一个隐喻,作者将 the things we do, the road we travel in this age 比作 a corridor。

49) We sits up ... in this image: We become suddenly alert and interested because the phrase is so vivid and the image created by the meta-

phor's mind is powerful and even frightening.

50) Other people ... 18th century Paris; Other people may praise and honor the supposed grand conversation of distinguished and eminent people in the great salons of 18th century Paris.

51) the only difference ... in their intentions; The sauces prepared by Mme. Deffand's cook and the supreme chef, Brinvilliers, were equally terrible. The only difference between the two cooks lay perhaps in how they used these sauces to prepare different kinds of dishes. 这里的 intention 是指两个厨师使用汤汁的方法及其味道不同。

52) Otherwise one will ... here and there; Looking up the dictionary in the middle of a conversation will, like a rope or band, tie up the conversation. Otherwise one will tie up the conversation and will not let it flow freely. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将闲谈过程中去查阅字典比喻为像一根绳索“捆绑”着聊天。

53) We would never have ... Norman Conquest; We would never have talked about Australia or about the language barrier that existed in England after the Norman Conquest. 这里作者同样运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将 talking about Australians and language used during Norman rule in England 比作 going to Australia and going back in time to the Norman Conquest。

54) The bother about ... all conversations; The people who ruin good conversation by trying to talk "sense" behave just like chimpanzees which have been taught to talk. Chimpanzees, like all other nonhuman animals, are not capable of conversation. 这是个讽刺句,作者将破坏闲聊的人与不会聊天的黑猩猩相提并论。

5. 参考译文

酒馆聊天与标准英语

亨利·费而利

在人类所有的活动中,聊天最有利于增进友谊,而且它是人类所特有的一种活动。不论动物之间的交流方式如何错综复杂,它们所从事的这种活动也不能称作聊天。

聊天的魅力之处在于,它开始并没有一个特定的主题;它有时蜿蜒流淌,有时急速越行,有时火花四射,有时炽热燃烧,没有人知道它最终会被扯到哪里。成功聊天的禁忌是有人觉得“有话要说”。聊天并不是为了解释论点,争论只是聊天的部分内容,但其目的并不是了说服对方,因为聊天没有对错胜负之分。事实上,真正善于聊天的人往往是随时准备让步的。有时他们突然碰到了可以讲述奇闻逸事的机会,但一转眼聊天的主题就被扯到了别处,这个机会随之稍纵即逝,对此他们已准备听之任之。

或许由于我经常光顾英国酒馆的缘故,我觉得酒馆聊天有引人入胜之处。酒馆的伙伴们彼此在生活中并无深交,他们只是同伴而已,并不是密友。他们当中或许有人婚姻破裂,或许爱情受挫,甚至遇事不顺,但这些都无关紧要。他们就像大仲马笔下的火枪手,尽管在一起并肩生活,却并不过问彼此的私生活,也不发掘对方的内心秘密。

某天晚上的情形就是如此。人们正在天马行空地聊天,从平凡琐事扯到木星趣闻,漫无主题,事实上也无需主题。突然奇迹出现,人们的闲聊集中到一个主题上。我不记得这个同伴谈及这个话题的原因是什么——显然这个话题并不是她事先准备好的,也不是急待引起注意的要紧话——而是在谈话中自然引出的评论。

“几天前,有个人告诉我‘标准英语’这个短语是个批评用语,意思是人们应该尽量避免使用的英语。”

这时,谈话的氛围犹如燎原的星星之火一般,迅速热烈起来。其中有人赞成,也有人反对,或者予以否定。当然,像解决所有谈话分歧的方式一样,我们说好第二天早上去予以查证。这样一来,问题便迎刃而解了。但是聊天是不需要解决问题的,人们可以不分对错是非,继续闲聊下去。

告诉她“标准英语”应作那样解释的是个澳大利亚人。得知这个信息之后,有些人便开始尖酸刻薄评论开来,说囚犯的后代这样胡说八道倒也不足为奇。就这样,在五分钟之内,我们便游历到了澳大利亚。在那样的社会里,标准英语当然并不受人欢迎。对于上层阶级所制定的“规范英语”的条款规则,下层阶级总会予以抵制。

看看撒克逊农民和征服他们的诺曼底统治者之间的语言隔阂吧。就这样,聊天的话题从 19 世纪的澳大利亚囚犯,又切换到了 12

世纪的英国农民。孰对孰错,在这个时候已经无关紧要。聊天的氛围变得愈加热烈起来。

有人举出一个众人皆知、但仍值得三思的例子。我们谈到饭桌上的肉食时,用法语词;而谈到提供这些肉食的牲畜时,就用盎格鲁—撒克逊词。猪圈里喂养的活猪叫 pig,而饭桌上的猪肉叫 pork(来自法语 porc);田地里放牧的活牛叫 cattle;而我们在饭桌上吃的牛肉叫 beef(来自法语 boeuf);小鸡 chickens 的肉食变成了 poultry(来自法语 poulet);而牛犊 calf 则变成了牛肉 veal(来自法语 veau)。即使为了避免附庸风雅之嫌,我们的菜单没有使用法语,我们所使用的英语也仍然是诺曼底式的英语。这些都向我们暗示在诺曼底人征服后英国本土文化上所存在的深刻的阶级裂痕。

撒克逊农民耕种土地,喂养牲畜,却吃不起肉,这些肉被送上了诺曼底人的饭桌。农民们只能吃在地里乱蹿的兔子。由于兔子肉便宜,那些诺曼底贵族自然对它嗤之以鼻,所以活兔子和饭桌上的兔子肉一样都叫 rabbit,而没有变成法语 lapin 的某个派生词。

今天我们听到有关双语教育的讨论时,我们应该设身处地地为撒克逊农民想想。新的统治阶级用法语来对抗撒克逊农民自己的语言,从而在农民周围树起了一道文化障碍。当英国人在像觉醒者赫里沃德(Hereward the Wake)这样的撒克逊领袖领导下起义时,他们一定深深地体会到了文化上的屈辱。标准英语——如果那时有这个说法的话——已经变成了法语。而九百年后的今天,我们在美国这儿仍然继承了这种法语的影响。

那次聊天过后的第二天早上便有人去查阅了字典。这个短语在16世纪就有人使用过。纳什在1593年的作品《截获信函奇闻》中就提到了“标准英语”(Queen's English)。1602年德克写到某人时,这样说道:“你把标准英语(King's English)简化了。”莎翁的作品中是否也出现过这个短语呢?如果出现过,那就证明这个短语在当时已很通用。他在《温莎的风流娘们儿》中使用过一次,作品中快嘴桂嫂在讲到她家老爷回家时愤怒地说:“……少不了一顿臭骂,骂得鬼哭神愁,伦敦的官话(即“标准英语”)不知要给他糟蹋成什么样子啦。”(朱生豪译)后来果不其然,被她说中了。

我们可以认为这个短语就是在那个时候形成的。经过五个世纪

的发展,在顽强抗争诺曼底人、安茹王朝以及金雀花王朝的法语后,英语最终同化了法语。被征服者征服了统治者。英语终于成为了英国的母语。

这个时候便有了英国人所引以自豪的“标准英语”。伊丽莎白时代的人犹如吹蒲公英绒毛一般,不费吹灰之力就使“标准英语”遍及全球。“标准英语”这个短语不再刻有今天所谓的种族歧视的烙印。

但那个澳大利亚人的解释也不无道理。下层阶级通常使用这个短语时,有讽刺戏谑的意思。我们发现,即使婢女快嘴桂嫂也说,主人凯厄斯大夫发起脾气时会说寻常百姓的粗话。如果说标准英语等同于“规范英语”的话,下层百姓往往会对这种说法大加嘲弄,故意把“规范英语”说成“规反英语”。下层人民对于统治阶级的文化专制还是有一定的抵制情绪。

诚如卡莱尔所说,我们始终存在的一种危机是“词语会物化为具体的事物”。词语本身并不代表现实,只是代表现实的符号而已。与诺曼底人的盎格鲁法语一样,标准英语也只不过是某个阶级用来表达现实的符号。或许人们可以去学着说一说,但不应该被立为法规,更不应该让它完全拒绝来自下层人民的改变。

我对字典一直有着剪不断的情结——奥登曾经说过,一个作家全部需要的是一支笔,大量纸张,还有“他能找到的最好的字典”——但我更赞成字典是一种常识的工具这种说法。标准英语是一种典范——一种内容丰富且有指导意义的典范——但并不是强加给人民的最后通牒。

由此我们又回到了先前的话题上。即使学识最广博,文学造诣最深的人,在闲聊中使用标准英语时也会频频犯错。那些说话和做文章一样句逗分明,或者像写散文发表一样咬文嚼字的人,都是最不善于聊天的。E·M·福斯特写到“当今时代的阴森恐怖的长廊”,看到这里,我们一定会被语言的惟妙惟肖、形象的生动有力、甚至氛围的恐怖紧张所震撼。但如果福斯特坐在我们会客厅里说:“我们正一个接一个地步人当今时代的阴森恐怖的长廊”,我们就有理由请他离开。

往往一些愚蠢的人会要求大作家们谈话和写作风格一致,字字珠玑,也有人对18世纪巴黎文艺沙龙里文人墨客的高谈阔论推崇有加,但或许这些文人墨客们也是在闲话家常,讨论食物和酒水的好

坏。巴黎大法院第一厅的厅长赫诺尔特在德弗昂侯爵夫人家的沙龙里做客时,曾使劲抱怨“调料糟糕透了”,并接着说侯爵夫人家的厨子与总厨师长布兰维利耶之间的唯一区别在于用心不同罢了。

我们无须把字典摆放在客厅里或餐桌上,把问题留到第二天早上再解决,而不要在聊天的过程中翻阅字典,否则,聊天就会受到束缚,无法自由地改换话题。那天晚上,如果我们当场就能弄明白“标准英语”的意义,那么就不会有讨论争辩,我们也不可能去了一趟澳大利亚,或者时光倒转,回到诺曼底征服者的时代。

这样一来,我们也就没有什么要留到第二天早上去思考的了。或许最重要的是,如果我们当场就能解决“标准英语”的问题的话,就没有人对那个提出问题的火枪手发生兴趣,想多了解她的情况了。教黑猩猩说话的难度就在于,它们或许想尽量说出正经八百的话来,但这样就会破坏聊天所特有的味道。

(摘自 1979 年 5 月 6 日《华盛顿邮报》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的 6)、7)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. A good conversation does not really start from anywhere, and no one has any idea where it will go. A good conversation is not for making a point. Argument may often be a part of it, but the purpose of the argument is not to convince. When people become serious and talk as if they have something very important to say, when they argue to convince or to win their point, the conversation is spoilt.

2. The writer likes bar conversation very much because he has spent a lot of time in pubs and is used to this kind of conversation. Bar friends are companions, not intimates. They are friends but not intimate enough to be curious about each other's private life and thoughts.

3. No. Conversation does not need a focus. But when a focal subject appears in the natural flow of conversation, the conversation becomes viv-

id, lively and more interesting.

4. The people talked about Australia because the speaker who introduced the subject mentioned incidentally that it was an Australian who had given her such a definition of "the King's English." When the people talked about the resistance in the lower classes to any attempt by an upper class to lay down rules for "English as it should be spoken", the conversation moved to Norman English because at that time a language barrier existed between the Saxon peasants and the Norman conquerors.

5. The Saxon peasants and their Norman conquerors used different words for the same thing. For examples see Paragraph 9.

6. The writer seems to be in favor of bilingual education. He is against any form of cultural barrier or the cultural humiliation of any section or group of people.

7. The term "the Queen's English" was used in 1953 by Nash because at that time the reigning monarch was a queen, Elizabeth I. The term "the King's English" is the more common form because the ruling monarch is generally a king. Those who are not very particular may use the term "the King's English," even when the ruling monarch is queen. In 1602, Dekker used the term "the King's English," although the reigning monarch was still Queen Elizabeth.

8. "The King's English" was regarded as a form of racial discrimination during the Norman Rule in England about 1154-1399.

9. The writer thinks "the King's English" is a class representation of reality. It is worth trying to speak "the King's English," but it should not be laid down as an edict, and made immune to change from below. The King's English is a model—a rich and instructive one—but it ought not to be an ultimatum.

10. During the Norman period, the ruling class spoke Anglo-French while the peasants spoke their native Saxon language. Language bears the stamp of the class that uses it. The King's English refers to the language used by the upper, educated class in England.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. The title of this piece is not well chosen. It misleads readers into thinking that the writer is going to demonstrate some intrinsic or linguistic relationship between pub talk and the King's English. Whereas the writer, in reality, is just discoursing on what makes good conversation. The King's English is connected with "pub talk" when the writer describes the charming conversation he had with some people one evening in a pub on the topic "the King's English" to illustrate his point that bar conversation in a pub has a charm of its own.

2. In this essay the writer alluded to many historical and literary events such as the Norman Conquest, the saloons of 18th century Paris, and words of many literates such as Nash, Dekker, Shakespeare, Carlyle, Auden, E. M. Forster etc.. For a short expository essay like this, the allusions used are more than expected and desirable.

3. Paragraph 5 is a transitional paragraph by means of which the writer passes from a general discourse on good conversation to a particular instance of it. But one feels the change from "pub talk" to "the King's English" a bit abrupt.

4. The simple idiomatic expressions go well with the copious (丰富的) literary and historical allusions, because the writer used the allusions for an informal conversational style to suit the theme of this essay, i. e. to defend informal uses of languages.

5. Yes. The writer's attitude towards "the King's English" shows that he is a defender of democracy.

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的2、5、6、8、14、20、26、35、37、40、41、44、46。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 短语释义:参见“短语表达”。

VII. 同义词辨析:

1. 参见“词汇注释”中的 ignorant。
2. 参见“词汇注释”jeer。

VIII. 同义词练习:

conversation (communication), discussion, intercourse, communion, intercommunications, discourse, deliberation, ventilation (公开讨论), remark, interchange, correspondence, intercommunication, etc.

IX. 反义词练习:

uncomplicated, uninvolved, simple, plain, unmixed, unmingled, uncombined, unsophisticated, straight, elementary, etc.

X. 外来词练习:(以下词汇均来自法语)

- | | |
|----------|--------------------|
| 1. 冷餐 | 11. 餐馆老板 |
| 2. 烹调 | 12. 保留节目,全部节目,全部技能 |
| 3. 柠檬汁 | 13. 政变 |
| 4. 烈性甜酒 | 14. 芭蕾舞团 |
| 5. 早餐/午餐 | 15. 随员 |
| 6. 菜谱 | 16. 连音/联络 |
| 7. 沙龙/客厅 | 17. 记忆错乱/回忆幻想 |
| 8. 晚会 | 18. 再来一个 |
| 9. 景泰蓝 | 19. 放流行歌曲唱片的夜总会 |
| 10. 煎鸡蛋 | 20. 枝形吊灯 |

XI. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句中隐喻和明喻修辞的含义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的4、9、10、11、13、25、36、44、52、53。

XII. 阅读练习:

Coherence(连贯性)and unity can be enhanced by continuity in the paragraph. Continuity gives writing a sense of smoothness. Good organization is essential for continuity, because the clear, logical arrangement makes the order of thought easy to follow. But good transitions also help to

make the writing smooth. The three common transitional devices are: pronouns reference, repetition of important words, and transitional expression. The two paragraphs in the exercises employ these three methods to establish continuity and so improve coherence and unity of the paragraphs.

Paragraph 1

(1) Transitional words and expressions

for instance, on the other hand

(2) Pronoun reference

we (referring back to teen-agers), us, our, us, us, our, us,
out, us, us

(3) Repetition of important words

Teen-agers, teen-years, teen-agers, teens

Paragraph 2

(1) Transitional words and expressions

as of today, after that, then, for instance, even that

(2) Pronoun reference

I, my, I, myself, I, I, me, my, I, I

(3) Repetition of important words

Food (and names of different kinds of food)

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Four Inaugural Address

词汇注释

inaugural *adj.* of an inauguration 就职(典礼)的

例: at an inaugural meeting 在成立典礼会上

symbolize *v.* to be a symbol of; typify; stand for 用符号表示, 象征

例: In Europe, the color white symbolizes purity. 在欧洲, 白色代表纯洁。

signify *v.* to be a sign or indication of; mean 表明, 意味

例: Recent changes in climate may signify that global warming is starting to have an effect. 近来的气候变化表明全球变暖开始对气候产生影响。

almighty *adj.* having unlimited power; all-powerful 有无限权力的, 全能的

例: Almighty God/ Father 万能的上帝

forebear *n.* an ancestor 祖先, 祖宗

例: an island once owned by his forebears 曾被他的前辈占有的岛屿

同义词: forefather, progenitor, ancestor

ancestor 多用于记录家谱和历史中, 指父母亲的直系亲属, 很少用于祖父母, 还可用来指旁系亲属或家族的亲属关系, 通常暗示为家族的身份而自豪; **progenitor** 通常指性格的遗传; **forefather** 多用于诗体化语言中, 暗示家族具有凝聚力或固守一地; **forebear** 比 **forefather** 的内涵意义少, 所表达的感情也更少。

prescribe *v.* to set down as a rule or direction; order; 指示, 规定

例: What punishment does the law prescribe for corruption? 法律规定对贪污行贿该处以什么刑罚?

mortal *adj.* of man as a being who must eventually die 人类的, 死的

例: the mortal limits of understanding 人类理解的极限

同义词: fatal, deadly, lethal

fatal 指一切已经死亡或者可能导致死亡的事物(不能指人), 具有很强烈的不可避免的意味, 如: *an illness which might not be serious for a young person, but which will almost certainly prove fatal to the old lady* (一种对于年轻人来说也许并不严重, 但对于一个老太婆来说却无疑是致命的病症); **deadly** 在表示“必然致命”这一点上可与 **fatal** 交替使用, 但它也可以用于人, 指一个欲置他人于死地的人, 如: *The murdered man had many deadly enemies.* (被害者有很多不共戴天的死敌。); **mortal** 像 **deadly** 一样, 可以指能置人于死地的人或物, 如: *Because of an ancient family feud, the two cousins had been mortal enemies from birth.* (由于世代相传的家庭夙仇, 这两兄妹自出生起就成为不共戴天的死敌。)用于指物时, **mortal** 不同于 **fatal** 及 **deadly** 之处在于它往往用于一个特定的情景, 在这个情景中死亡已发生, 如: *He was struck down by a mortal blow upon his head.* (他由于脑部受到致命一击而丧命。); **lethal** 指的是某物质因其构成成分中含有毒素而致人于死地; 除 **lethal** 之外, 以上各词均可用来形容某种造成恐慌或极度不安, 会带来灾祸但不一定造成生命伤亡的事物, 如: *a fatal mistake* (十分严重的错误), *a deadly insult* (无法容忍的错误), *in mortal terror* (极端的恐怖之中)。

abolish *v.* to do away with completely; put an end to; 废除, 废止

例: *The legislature passed a law to abolish the surtax.* 立法机关通过了一项废除附加税的法令。

同义词: *annul, abrogate, rescind, revoke, repel*

abolish 指完全消除长期存在的如制度、习俗、惯例、条件等; **annul** 和 **abrogate** 强调通过权威机关取消或废除; **rescind**, **revoke** 和 **repel** 都表明宣告法律、法规和许可等无效。

反义词: *establish*

heir *n.* a person who appears to get some trait from a predecessor or seems to carry on in his tradition 继承者, 后嗣

foe *n.* an enemy; opponent 敌人

例: *a foe of tax reform* 税制改革的反对者

同义词: *opponent, antagonist, adversary, enemy*

opponent 不带感情色彩, 指在战斗、竞赛、辩论中的对手; **antago-**

nist 指争夺权力或掌控权的斗争中的针锋相对的对手,含有很强烈的敌意;**adversary** 暗含难以对付的对手,而且可能产生敌意,可包括消极的反对和积极的敌对;**enemy** 强调对敌人满怀憎恨与恶意,或者统指敌对方;**foe** 是文学用语,暗示对敌人的敌意。

反义词:ally, confederate

temper *v.* to strengthen through experience or hardship; toughen
锻炼

例:soldiers who had been tempered by combat 经过战斗锻炼的士兵们

discipline *v.* to subject to discipline; train; control 训练,锻炼

例:Students must learn to discipline themselves. 大学生必须学会自律。

heritage *n.* sth. handed down from one's ancestors or the past, as a characteristic, a culture, tradition etc. 遗产,传统

例:a heritage of affluence and social position 与生俱来的富有和社会地位

同义词:inheritance, patrimony, birthright

heritage 是常用语,可用以形容留给继承者的财产或者传统、文化等;**inheritance** 指传给继承者的财产等;**patrimony** 严格意义上指从父辈继承来的不动产,但也可指祖辈所流传下来的物品;**birthright** 仅指长子的继承权。

undoing *n.* the act of bringing to ruin, disgrace or destruction 毁灭,破坏

例:Greed was his undoing. 贪婪使他堕落。

commit *v.* to pledge; bind; engage 承诺,约定

例:to commit oneself to a promise 受诺言的约束

hardship *n.* hard circumstances of life; a thing hard to bear; specific cause of discomfort or suffering 困难,艰苦

例:bear hardship without complaint 任劳任怨

undergo all kinds of hardships 备尝辛酸

同义词:difficulty, vicissitude

difficulty 最常用,指棘手或超出某人能力之外的情况、环境或经

验,强调技巧、恒心与耐心;**hardship** 强调难以容忍的痛苦或折磨,但不一定强调努力克服或耐心容忍;**vicissitude** 用于形容困难的事件、生活方式、职业或行为方式,通常强调需要努力或耐心来予以解决。

oppose *v.* to resist; withstand; contend with in speech or action 反对;反抗

例: Many members of the council opposed the building of the luxury houses in the center of the city. 许多市议会议员反对在市中心建造豪华型住宅。

同义词: resist, withstand

oppose 指对某人、某事采取积极行动来反对,着重动作,尤指反对一种观念、思想、计划等;**resist** 指积极地反抗、对抗,用武力阻止前进;**withstand** 通常指成功反抗或阻止进攻。

反义词: submit, succumb, comply

assure *v.* to make (a doubtful thing) certain; guarantee 确告,担保

例: I can assure you of the reliability of the news. 我可以向你保证这消息是可靠的。

同义词: ensure, insure, secure

ensure 有保证的意思,与 **guarantee** 相近;**insure** 通常可与 **ensure** 互换,也可用于为预防突发事件做出相应的准备;**assure** 明确表达消除某人的怀疑、不确定和不安的情绪;**secure** 指确保安全、保护或防止恶性突发事件的有目的的行为。

反义词: alarm

pledge *v.* to bind by a promise or agreement 保证,使发誓

例: pledge loyalty to a nation 向国家许诺忠心

反义词: abjure

venture *n.* sth. on which a risk is taken, as the merchandise in a commercial enterprise or a stake in gambling 冒险,投机,风险

例: a joint venture 合资企业

asunder *adv.* into parts or pieces 分成碎片,分散

例: The boat was torn asunder on the rocks. 船在礁石上撞成了碎片。

iron *adj.* cruel, merciless 严格的,残酷的

例: iron discipline 严格的纪律

tyranny *n.* oppressive and unjust government; despotism 暴政, 苛政, 专治

例: cultural tyranny 文化专制主义

bonds *n.* chains, fetters 镣铐, 枷锁

例: the bonds of slavery 奴隶制度的枷锁

convert *v.* to change; transform; turn; transmute 使转变, 转换

例: That building has been converted into a school. 那座楼房改成学校了。

同义词: transform, metamorphose

convert 强调按照既定目标所发生的细节或特征上的变化; **transform** 指外在或外貌的变化, 或特点、本质和功用的变化; **metamorphose** 指超自然或魔幻变化, 或动物生活中某些阶段的结构或习惯的根本改变, 或经物理化学媒介物的影响下发生的变化, 有突然、猛烈、令人差异之意。

alliance *n.* a close association for a common objective, as of nations, political parties etc. 联盟, 联合

例: The two countries made an alliance. 两国结盟。

chain *n.* a connected series of things or events 一连串, 一系列

例: a chain of coincidences 一连串的巧合

同义词: series, sequence, succession

series 指一连串彼此有联系的人物或事件; **sequence** 指在次序、字母顺序、观念、事物或因果等方面密不可分的系列; **succession** 指在时间或次序上相连续的事物; **chain** 指有明确因果关系或其他逻辑联系的一系列事物。

prey *n.* a person or thing that falls victim to sb or sth. 牺牲品, 掠夺品

例: The big bird carried its prey in its claws. 这只大鸟用爪子抓着捕获物。

subversion *n.* a subverting or being subverted; ruin; overthrow 颠覆(活动)

例: armed subversion 武装颠覆

sovereign *adj.* independent of all others 独立自主的

例: a sovereign state 一个主权国家

outpace v. to surpass; exceed 在速度上超过, 胜过

例: He tried to outpace his opponent but failed. 他试图超过他的对手, 但最终还是失败了。

renew v. to go over again; say again; repeat 使更新, 使恢复

例: I renewed my spirits in the country air. 在乡村的空气中我恢复了精力。

同义词: renovate, restore, refresh, rejuvenate

renew 是常用词, 指使已旧或已失去力气、活力等物变新或复原; renovate 指通过打扫、替换或修葺使破旧物恢复崭新的面貌; restore 指把用旧、用坏的东西恢复原样; refresh 指使恢复力量、精力; rejuvenate 指使恢复青春、使恢复活力。

forum n. an assembly for the discussion of public matters or current questions 论坛, 会议场所

例: The letters page of this newspaper is a forum for public argument. 这份报纸的读者来信栏是公众意见的论坛。

invective n. a violent verbal attack; strong denunciation; vituperation 抨击

例: a stream of invectives 一连串的辱骂

同义词: abuse, vituperation (谩骂), obloquy (毁谤), billingsgate (粗俗的骂人话)

abuse 最常用, 强调说话者的愤怒和无理的语言; invective 指攻击或低回中的猛烈和刻薄, 通常说理的同时要求语言技巧; obloquy 指诽谤并使之丢脸; billingsgate 语气最为强烈, 指进行攻击时所使用的低俗肮脏的语言。

shield n. any person or thing that guards, protects or defends 保护人, 防护物

例: the ozone layer, the shield that protects the Earth from the sun's harmful rays. 保护地球免遭太阳光线伤害的臭氧层

writ n. (archaic) a formal legal document ordering or prohibiting the performance of some action (古)律令, 文书, 传票 (本课文中指联合国宪章)

例: The writ still runs (= continue in effect). 文件仍然有效。

adversary *n.* a person who opposes or fights against another; opponent; enemy 对手, 反对者, 敌手, 敌方

例: Great Britain and Germany were adversaries in the Second World War. 英国与德国在第二次世界大战中曾互为敌国。

同义词: 参见本课 foe。

unleash *v.* to release or let go from or as from a leash (解开皮带以) 释放

例: unleash a war 发动战争 / unleash one's temper 发脾气

engulf *v.* to swallow up; overwhelm 席卷, 吞没

例: The stormy sea engulfed the small motor sailboat. 汹涌的大海吞没了那艘小机帆船。

tempt *v.* to try to persuade (a person); induce; entice; allure, esp. to sth. sensually pleasurable or immoral 勾引, 引诱, 怂恿

例: Never be tempted off the straight path. 决不被引入歧途。

反义词: repel

alarm *v.* to make suddenly afraid or anxious; frighten 使惊慌, 使恐慌

例: My mother was alarmed when I fell over. 我跌倒的时候, 我妈妈很惊慌。

同义词: fear, fright, dismay, terror, panic

fear 是常用词, 用以形容面临危险时的焦虑和不安; **dread** 是对某种逼近的东西的强烈恐惧, 特指入无法避免的恐惧; **fright** 是伴有极大不安的突然间的一种恐惧, 通常是暂时的恐惧; **alarm** 是突然意识到危险时引起的恐慌; **dismay** 指使某人失去勇气或进行有效行动力量的恐慌; **terror** 是强烈的、无法抗拒的恐惧; **panic** 是引起狂乱的突然恐惧, 通常是没有根据的。

stay *v.* restrain 止住, 抑止, 遏止

例: stay the progress of a disease. 制止疾病的发展

civility *n.* courtesy; politeness; consideration 礼貌, 客气

例: show civility to a guest 对客人有礼貌

subject *adj.* contingent or conditional upon 依……而定的, 附随

的,从属的

例:Your vacation is subject to the changing weather patterns. 你的假期可视天气变化而决定。

negotiate v. to make arrangements for, settle, or conclude (a business transaction, treaty, etc.) 谈判,商谈,达成协议

例:They negotiated a peace treaty. 他们通过谈判达成和平协议。

belabor v. talk about at unnecessary length 唠唠叨叨地反复讲

例:Don't belabor the point. 别再啰嗦这事儿了。

formulate v. to put together and express as a theory in a systematic way 系统地阐述(或提出)(理论、计划等)

例:formulate strategy 制定策略

invoke v. to ask solemnly for; beg for; implore; entreat 祈求,恳请

例:I invoked their forgiveness. 我恳求他们原谅。

eradicate v. to get rid of; wipe out; destroy; annihilate 根除,扑灭,消灭

例:Their goal was to eradicate poverty. 他们的目标是消除贫困。

同义词:exterminate, extirpate

exterminate 指用故意、有选择性的方式完全毁坏不受欢迎的事物;**extirpate** 和 **eradicate** 都指消除某物;**extirpate** 指消灭、根除、毁灭,而 **eradicate** 所包含的暴力性不强,强调物体所产生的抵抗,往往指进行系统的规划。

tap v. draw upon; make use of 开发,发掘

例:Since man is able to tap such resources as oil and metals, why can't he develop and harness other energy resources? 既然人类能利用石油和金属这样的能源,为什么不能开发和利用其他能源呢?

heed v. to pay close attention to; take careful notice of 注意,留意

例:She never heeded anyone's warning. 她从不理会任何人的警告。

beachhead n. a position established by invading troops or an enemy shore; a position gained as a scare starting point for any action; foothold 滩头堡,登陆场,立足点

jungle n. any thick, tangle growth 混乱,杂乱的一堆

例:sorting through the jungle of regulations 把一堆错综复杂的

规则加以分类整理

endeavor *n.* an earnest attempt; effort to accomplish sth. 努力, 尽力

例: in an endeavor to improve people's life conditions 为了努力提高人们的生活水平

同义词: effort, exertion

effort 指有意识地努力达到特定目标; **exertion** 表示充沛精力的耗费, 而无需达到特定目标; **endeavor** 意指完成某一严肃的目标而努力。

反义词: ease

summon *v.* to order to come or appear; call or send for with authority 召唤

例: The teacher summoned all the children to the room. 老师把所有的孩子都叫进房间里。

testimony *n.* form of evidence, indication, etc.; proof 证明, 证据

例: These results are a testimony to your hard work. 这些成果就是你努力工作的证明。

bear *v.* take on, sustain 携带, 承担

例: bear a scar on the left arm 左臂上有伤痕

embattle *v.* prepare, array or set in line for battle 使准备战斗, 使严阵以待

例: Their embattled army finally surrendered. 他们的战斗部队最后缴械投降了。

rejoice *v.* to be glad, happy or delightful; be full of joy 为...而欢欣

例: rejoice over a victory 为胜利感到欢欣鼓舞

同义词: delight, please, gratify

rejoice 指公开表达出来的异常高兴的心情; **delight** 强调情感上的反应, 指人们不仅感受到而且通过外在特征表达出的强烈的快乐情绪; **please** 通常指引满足某人的愿望、品位或期望而怀有的欢快心情; **gratify** 更强调愿望的满足。

反义词: grieve, aggrieve, bewail

tribulation *n.* great misery or distress, as from opposition; deep sorrow 困苦

例: the tribulations of the persecuted 被压迫人民的苦难

同义词: affliction; trial; misfortune

tribulation 强调所经受的痛苦和磨难; **affliction** 强调为挑战某人的耐性而设置的磨难; **trial** 不仅用于痛苦的环境, 而且用于导致痛苦不安的人或事。

forge *v.* to move forward consistently but slowly, as if against difficulties (似乎迎着困难) 稳步前进, 形成, 结成

例: forge a close relationship 结成亲密的关系

shrink *v.* to avoid or wish to avoid taking action; be reluctant; withdraw 回避

例: A shy man shrinks from meeting strangers. 羞怯的人怕见生人。

反义词: recoil

短语表达

at issue; in dispute; to be decided; at variance; in disagreement 意见不一致

例: What is at issue is the extent to which exam results reflect a student's ability. 意见的分歧之处在于考试对于学生能力的影响程度。

at odds; in disagreement; quarrelling; antagonistic 意见不一致, 有争执

例: He was at odds with his colleagues. 他与同事意见不合。

cast off; to discard; abandon; disown 丢弃, 摆脱

例: a haven of tranquility where you can cast off the strains and stresses of life. 一个可以摆脱生活重负的宁静港湾

beyond doubt; certainly 毫无疑问

例: She was beyond doubt one of the finest swimmers in the school. 毫无疑问, 她在学校里游泳游得最棒。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) John F. Kennedy (1917—1963): Of Irish descent, he was born

in Brookline, Mass. He was a war hero for his wonderful performance in WWII, a Pulitzer Prize-winning author of the book *Profiles in Courage* (1956), and a U. S. senator (1947—1953) successively for three terms of office. In November 1960, at the age of 43, John F. he became the youngest man ever elected president of the United States. On Nov. 22, 1963, Kennedy was shot to death in Dallas, Tex., the fourth United States president to die by an assassin's bullet.

约翰·肯尼迪出生于马萨诸塞州的布鲁克赖恩。他是一位战争英雄,在二战中表现出色;1956年写成《勇敢者战略》一书出版,获普利策奖金;竞选参议员获胜,并连任三届(1947—1953)。1960年11月,年仅43岁的他成为美国有史以来通过竞选产生的最年轻的总统。1963年11月22日他在德克萨斯州的达拉斯遇刺身亡,是美国历史上第四位死于暗杀者子弹的总统。

2) Inauguration: Presidential Inauguration represents the peaceful transfer of power from one individual to another and the tradition of it goes back to President George Washington. From 1793 until 1933 the induction of the new president was scheduled on March 4, every fourth year. Under the 20th Amendment to the U. S. Constitution, it has taken place on January 20 since 1937. Mrs. James Madison in 1809 set a precedent by playing for the inaugural ball. The ball has grown to such proportions that it is divided among four or five ballrooms in Washington.

就职典礼:美国总统就职典礼象征这一届总统、副总统任期届满,其继任者之任期即将开始,这一仪式最先开始于乔治·华盛顿总统。从1793到1933年,新总统的就职仪式定于每隔4年的3月4日举行。自1937年起,根据美国宪法第20条修正案,就职日改为1月20日。詹姆斯·麦迪逊夫人于1809年开启了就职舞会的传统。舞会的规模发展到现在,在华盛顿同时拥有四五个分会场。

2. 全文概述

As newly elected President of the United States, J. F. Kennedy addresses a worldwide audience in his inaugural speech, both the two hostile camps included. First he makes a general statement of basic policy goals.

The United States, the self-appointed leader of the “free associations”, is prepared to pay any price, bear any burden, and meet any hardship to defend human rights, liberty and independence of free nations. Next he addresses different groups of allied nations or would-be allies, as well as the United Nations, suggesting that these nations should support and accept the leadership of the U. S. Then he turns to his enemy, warning that the U. S. is prepared to oppose any foe at all costs, so they’d better negotiate and cooperate with the U. S. Finally he appeals to his countrymen and citizens of the world for support and sacrifice in order to defend human rights and freedom.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This speech is regarded as one of the best inaugural addresses. Its object is to explain, convince and persuade people that what he is saying and planning to do best represents their interests so they should support him. In this speech Kennedy addresses a worldwide audience; not only the American people, but different groups of nations in the international community as well.

This speech is well organized. The first five paragraphs is a general statement of Kennedy’s basic policy goals. In paragraphs 6 to 10 Kennedy addresses different groups of allied nations or would-be allies. In paragraphs 11 to 19 he appeals to his enemy. Finally he appeals to his countrymen for support and sacrifice. The order is clear and the tone appropriate to the different groups he is addressing.

In order to achieve force, vividness and emotional appeal, Kennedy makes use of various writing skills such as figures of speech, the appropriate use of words, parallel and balanced structures, repetition of words and phrases, and antithesis. Another noticeable feature is his deliberate use of a pseudo-Roman style or Biblical language to achieve solemnity. On the whole, this political speech based on emotional appeal is successful though it does not put forward sufficient facts and reasons to convince.

肯尼迪的就职演说是历届就职演说中最精心雕琢的一篇。其目

的在于解释并说服受众相信美国的言行最能够体现他们的利益,并呼吁得到他们的支持。在这篇演说中,肯尼迪不仅号召本国人民,而且对国际社会中的不同国家集团也进行了再三呼吁。

本文结构巧妙。第1至5自然段提出美国基本政策目标的概要。第6至10段肯尼迪致辞的对象是不同联盟国家或准联盟国家集团。第11到19段则是针对敌国而言的。最后他号召国内同胞给予支持和牺牲。行文结构清晰,语气贴切。

为了达到强劲有力、生动贴切、富有感情的煽动效果,肯尼迪使用了不同的写作技巧,如修辞手法、措词准确、排比平行结构、词汇短语重复以及对照结构。值得注意的是,肯尼迪为增加语言的严肃性,在文中刻意运用了仿罗马或圣经的语言风格。总体而言,尽管这篇政治演说没有列举足够的事实,也未进行合理的逻辑推理,但由于其强烈的感染力和煽动性,仍不失为一篇成功的演说。

4. 核心内容解析

1) We observe today ... as well as change: Today it is not simply a victory of the Democratic Party over the Republican Party. It celebrates the freedom of people to elect freely their own head of state. It symbolizes the end of one presidential term (that of Eisenhower) and the beginning of a new term (that of Kennedy). The presidency or the office of president is renewed but the president has changed. 在这个精心雕琢的句子里,肯尼迪极力强调了他就任美国总统这一事件的重大意义:它不仅意味着民主党对共和党的胜利,而且意味着自由的胜利,因为他的当选即是人民按照自己的意志选择国家元首的自由权利的体现;他的就职象征着前一届总统任期的结束,同时也象征着新一届总统的任期的开端;这样,总统职位仍是代代相继,而任职人则由艾森豪威尔换成了肯尼迪。

2) For man holds ... human life; Man has made great progress in science and technology so he has the power (scientific farming, speedy transportation, mass production, etc.) to abolish poverty, but he also has the power (missiles, bombs, etc.) to destroy human life. Hence the world is different now.

3) And yet the same ... the hand of God: Our ancestors fought a revolutionary war to maintain that all men were created equal and God had given them certain unalienable rights which no state or ruler could take away from them. But today this issue has not yet been decided in many countries around the country. The belief that ... hand of God 指《独立宣言》中一段关于人权的论述:“我们认为这些真理是不言而喻的:人人生而平等,他们都被造物主赋予了某些不可剥夺的权利,其中包括生存、自由和追求幸福的权利。”

4) We dare not ... first revolution: We dare not forget that we are the descendants of those who fought the first revolutionary war—the war of independence. Hence we must always bear in mind the beliefs and ideals our ancestors fought and died for. We must be prepared, if necessary, to fight and die for them today. 这里的第一次革命指的是美国独立战争(the American War of Independence)。

5) Let the word go forth ... around the world: Here and now, I would like to tell my friends and my enemies that the inspirations and ideals of our ancestors have been passed to a new generation of Americans, who were born in this century, well tempered by the two world wars, received self-control training from the peace but cold war, proud of our old tradition, and reluctant to see or allow the gradual abolishing of human rights which America has always pledged at home and abroad. 肯尼迪在这句话里为使语气显得更为庄重严肃,有分量,故意模拟《圣经》文体,另一方面也正好复合他天主教徒的身份,此外,他还运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将 inspiration and ideals 比作 torch,其中 friend 和 foe 是押头韵的修辞手法。

6) we shall pay ... of liberty: We shall do everything at all costs, assume any burdens, deal with any difficulties, support any friends and oppose any enemies in order to make sure of the survival and success of freedom. 作者在这里使用了排比(parallelism)的修辞手法,即在句子结构上连续使用了平行的动词短语,借以突出它们的共同点。整个句子语言简练,结构匀称,声调铿锵有力,意义鲜明突出。

7) This much ... and more: This much we promise to do and we

promise to do more. 这是一句话语言段,作用是使一般向特殊转换。接下来作者将致辞对象转向了具体的国家。

8) To those old allies ... split asunder: 这段话是针对美国的欧洲盟邦,特别使那些与美国同文同种的英语国家(如加拿大、英国、澳大利亚、新西兰等)说的。肯尼迪强调他们之间共同的文化渊源(希腊、罗马文化遗产及基督教传统),其目的和用意与日本当年提出“同文同种”的口号一样,无非是为了使这些国家增强对美国的亲近感。

9) United, ... split asunder; United and working together we can accomplish a lot of things in a great number of joint ventures. Divided, we can do nothing because we cannot deal with the strong threat in disagreement and split apart. 此处肯尼迪运用了对照(antithesis)修辞手法。前面一句中的 United 与第二句中的 Divided 形成对仗,后一句中的 little we can do 与前一句中的 little we cannot do 也形成了对照。

10) To those new states ... who are rich: 这两段中,肯尼迪对那些新独立的第三世界发展中国家许以经济援助,以诱使他们倒向美国。

11) To those new states ... iron tyranny; We promise to aid the newly independent countries so that they can remain free and independent. 这里的 iron tyranny 指代的是以苏联为首的共产主义国家专政。

12) those who foolishly ... ended up inside; Those countries which foolishly seek the aid of socialist countries will end up by losing their independence as many other countries did in the past. 肯尼迪此处运用了隐喻的修辞手法。

13) To those peoples in huts ... mass misery; referring to the poor and backward people in Africa and Asia struggling to free themselves from poverty and suffering.

14) If a free society ... who are rich; If the poor are continuously exploited and oppressed, they will rise up some day and overthrow the “free society” or the rule of “the few who are rich”. 这里作者运用的是对照的修辞手法。句中的 few 和 rich 与 many 和 poor 形成意义上的对照。

15) To our sister republics ... of its own house; 这一段话是对中美洲和南美洲的全体国家而言的,它实质上是“门罗主义”的翻版。美国一向以这些国家的保护者自居,常常介入这些国家的内部事务,企

图使拉美国家永远臣服于美国。但肯尼迪巧妙地选用了 sister 一词,以示平等、友好之诚意,并消除这些小国对美国这些强大的“老大哥”的畏惧心理。

16) But this peaceful ... of hostile powers: We will not allow any enemy country to subvert this peaceful revolution which brings hope of progress to all our countries. 这里肯尼迪运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将 peaceful revolution of hope 比作 an animal which might fall victim to enemy nations。

17) And let every other ... its won house; And let every country know the nations of this hemisphere will not tolerate any interference in their affairs by countries outside this hemisphere. 这里肯尼迪运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将 the Americans 比作 a house。

18) To that world assembly ... writ may run: 在这一段中,肯尼迪承诺对联合国提供帮助。为使文字更加严肃正式,肯尼迪在本段中将文体变为圣经式叙事风格。

19) our last hope ... instruments of peace: The United Nations is our last and best hope of survival in an age where the instruments of war have far surpassed and exceeded the instruments of peace.

20) to prevent it ... may run: to prevent the United Nations from becoming an assembly where people just criticize, insult and abuse each other 或 to strengthen the power of the United Nations to protect the newly independent and the weak nations; to help the United Nations enlarge the area in which its authority and mandate would continue to be in effect or in force. 这里三个不定式短语并列一起作 pledge 的同位语,其中, to strengthen ... and the weak 是一个隐喻,即把 the power of the United Nations to protect 比作 a shield。

21) would make themselves our adversary: The United States has done nothing to create enemies. It's the other side that is challenging the U. S. 这里所指的是社会主义阵营里的国家。肯尼迪没有直指这些国家为“敌对国家”,而称之为“一心要与我们作对的国家”,这是为了自表清白无辜,而把双方的对抗完全归咎于对方。

22) before the dark ... self-destruction: before the terrible forces of

destruction, which science can now release, overwhelm mankind; before this self-destruction, which may be planned or brought about by an accident, takes place.

23) For only ... never be employed: If we are strong our enemy will not dare to attack us. Hence, our military might will never be employed.

24) But neither can two ... present course: The two great and powerful groups of nations (one group headed by the Soviet Union and the other group headed by the United States) find no comfort in (are quite worried about) the present international situation (cold war and hostile confrontation).

25) yet both racing ... mankind's final war: Yet both groups of nations are trying to change as quickly as possible this uncertain balance of terrible military power which restrains each group from launching mankind's final war. 句中的 in balance of terror 是以抽象的概念表达具体事物的比喻说法, 作者把 a balance of terrible military power 比喻为 balance of terror, 揭示出那种均势的军事力量具有一种恐怖性。stays the hand 运用了提喻 (synecdoche) 的修辞手法, 即以局部代表了全体, 其意为 restrains people or nation (from launching a world war)。mankind's final war 意指“又一次世界大战将会导致人类的毁灭, 因此也就是人类最后的一次决战”。

26) So let us ... weakness: So let us start once again (to discuss and negotiate) and let us remember that being polite is not a sign of weakness.

27) sincerity ... proof: Let us also remember that one's sincerity must be proved by facts. People may say or promise all kinds of nice things but they must be proved by deeds.

28) Let both sides explore ... divide us: Let us try to find out where we agree and where we can cooperate and work together instead of wasting our time squabbling over things we disagree on. 这里运用了对照的修辞手法, explore 和 unite 与 belabor 和 divide 进行平行对照。

29) bring the absolute power ... of all nations: propose the control and limitation of nuclear weapons (which has absolute power to destroy other nations) and also international inspection of their production and de-

ployment (to bring it under the absolute control of all nations).

30) Let both sides seek ... its terrors; Let both sides try to call forth the wonderful things that science can do for mankind instead of the frightful things it can do. Let both sides try to use science to produce good and beneficial things for man instead of employing it to bring frightful destruction.

31) Together let us explore ... commerce; Let us cooperate and work together, do space exploration, make deserts fertile, get rid of illness, draw upon or make use of the wealth that lies deep in the oceans, and promote the development of the arts and commerce.

32) And if a beachhead ... of suspicion; And if a little bit of cooperation can lessen the deep suspicion that exists on both sides, let us then... 这里肯尼迪运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将 a small beginning (of cooperation) 比作 beachhead, deep and widespread (suspicion) 比作 jungle。

33) Let both sides join in ... peace preserved; Let us stop the arms and build a just and peaceful world where disputes can be settled peacefully through discussion or legal means and not by force, the world where the strong nations do not bully the weak and where the weak nations feel safe.

34) All this will ... one hundred days; All this will not be finished in a very short time. 这里的 first one hundred days 可能暗指富兰克林·F·罗斯福总统任职期间的头一百天。在这著名的“百日新政”(1933年3月至6月)期间,罗斯福政府提出并敦促国会通过了一系列未结束经济危机而制定的“新政”措施。

35) each generation ... national loyalty; Americans of every generation have been called upon to prove their loyalty to their country (by fighting and dying for their country's cause).

36) Now the trumpet ... again; Now our country is calling on us once more (to fight and die for it).

37) not as a call ... embattled we are; Today our country is not calling on us to join the army or to go to war, although we need a strong army and although we are prepared for war. 这里肯尼迪运用了平行对照的修辞手法,两个分句中均含有 not as a call to ... though 结构,使句式工整有力。

38) but a call to bear ... year out; It is a call to face the challenge of the cold war which includes a fight against poverty and disease which would serve to win over the poor developing countries of the Third World.

39) "rejoicing ... tribulation": to be happy when things look bright and hopeful; to be patient in distress. 这句引言摘自《圣经》新约罗马书第12章。

40) Can we forge ... West; Can we together with the nations of world form a real alliance in every part of the world to fight against tyranny, poverty, disease and war, which can ensure a more productive and prosperous life for all mankind? 这是一个反问句,目的是为了加强肯定的语气。

41) the role of defending ... maximum danger; People should feel proud that they have been given this opportunity to defend freedom when there was the greatest danger of losing it. 这里肯尼迪故意进行夸张,以造成一种紧迫感,并唤醒人们的责任感,使他们感觉到自己在为重要而又伟大的事业而献身。

42) The energy, the faith ... light the world; The energy, the faith and the devotion that the Americans bring to this task will inspire not only the United States and her people but also the whole world. 这是一个并列复合句。第一个并列分句是 The energy, the faith ... and all who serve it, 这个分句又是一个主从复合句结构,其中 which we bring to this endeavor 是定语从句,修饰主句的主语 The energy, the faith, the devotion; who serve it 修饰 all, all 与 our country 构成并列宾语。the glow from that fire ... 是第二个并列分句。作者在这一句里运用了暗喻的修辞手法,将 the energy, the faith, the devotion of the American people 比作 a fire that will light the United States and the world。

43) And so, my fellow Americans ... your country; So my fellow citizens, don't ask what America can do for you; ask what you can do for America. 在肯尼迪就职演讲稿中,这句话常被人们引用,作为激励青年奋发向上的名言。这里运用了对照的修辞手法。在平衡的两个句子中,作者把 your country 与 you 进行移位对照,以揭示和突出两者之间的对立和矛盾,并使语言简练,声韵和谐。

44) ask of us ... ask of you; Demand that we here show the same high

standards of strength and sacrifice that we demand of you.

45) With a good conscience ... our own; With God's blessing and help, let us start leading the country we love. Knowing that on earth we must do what God want us to do. Let history finally judge whether we have done our task well or not but our sure reward will be a good conscience, for we will have worked sincerely and do the best of our ability. 这里作者又一次运用了《圣经》的语言风格,以揭示他对事业的追求,对国家的挚爱,以及对基督圣典的虔诚。

5. 参考译文

就职演说

(1961 年 1 月 20 日)

约翰·F·肯尼迪

我们今天庆祝的并不是一次政党的胜利,而是一次自由的庆典。它象征着结束,也象征着开始;意味着更新,也意味着变革。因为我已 在你们和全能的上帝面前,宣读了我们的先辈在 170 多年前拟定的庄严誓言。

现今的世界已经大不相同,因为人类手中所握有的力量,足以消灭一切形式的人类贫困和一切形式的人类生命。可是我们祖先所为之奋斗不息的革命信念,在世界各地仍处于争论之中。那信念就是认定人权并非来自政府的慷慨施与,而是上帝的恩赐。

我们今天仍不敢忘记我们是那第一次革命的接班人。此时此地,我谨向我们的朋友和敌人们宣告,这支火炬已传交给新一代的美国人。他们出生在本世纪,经历过战争的锻炼,受过严酷而艰苦的和平熏陶,以我们的古老传统自豪,而且不愿目睹或容许人权逐步被褫夺。对于这些人权我国一向坚贞不移,当前在国内和全世界我们也是对此力加维护的。

让每一个友邦和邻国知道,我们将付出任何代价,肩负任何重负,应付任何艰辛,支持任何朋友,反对任何敌人,以确保自由的存在与实现。

这是我们矢志不移的事业——但我们所保证做到的还不止于此。

对于那些和我们拥有共同文化和精神渊源的老盟邦,我们保证

将报之以真诚不渝的友谊。只要团结起来,我们就会在许多合作事业中所向披靡。倘若彼此分裂,我们就无可作为,因为我们在意见分歧、各行其是的情况下,是不敢应付强大挑战的。

对于那些我们欢迎其加入自由国家行列的新兴国家,我们保证,绝不让一种形式的殖民统治消失后,却代之以另一种更为残酷的暴政。我们并不期望他们总会支持我们的观点,但我们却一直希望他们能坚决维护他们自身的自由,并时刻牢记,过去那些愚蠢得要骑在虎背上以壮声势的人,结果却被虎所吞噬。

对于那些住在布满半个地球的茅舍和乡村中、力求打破普遍贫困的桎梏的人们,我们保证将尽最大的努力助其自救,不管怎样做需要多长时间。这并非因为共产党会那样做,也不是由于我们想获得他们的选票,而是由于那样做是正确的。一个自由社会若不能帮助众多的穷人,也就不能保全那少数的富人。

对于我国边界以南的各姐妹共和国,我们提出一项特殊的保证:要把我们的美好诺言化作善行,为争取进步而进行新的合作,帮助自由的人民和自由的政府摆脱贫困的枷锁。但这种充满希望的和平革命不应成为敌对国家的俎上肉。让我们所有的邻邦都知道,我们将与他们联合抵御对美洲任何地区的侵略或颠覆。让其他的国家都知道,西半球的事仍由我们自己当家作主。

至于联合国这个世界主权国家的联盟组织,在这样一个战争因素远远超过和平因素的时代,它是我们最后的、最美好的希望。我们重申对其予以支持的诺言:不让它变成仅供谩骂的讲坛,加强其对于新国弱国的保护,并扩大其职能领域。

最后,对于那些与我们为敌的国家,我们所要提出的不是保证,而是呼吁:双方重新着手寻求和平,不要等到科学所释放出的危险破坏力量将人类推向有意或无意的自我毁灭之时。

我们不敢以示弱去诱惑他们。因为只有当我们拥有无可置疑的足够的武力时,我们才能无可置疑地保证永远不会使用武力。

可是当前的局势使这两个强大的国家集团都感到不安——双方都因现代军备的庞大开支而感到不胜重负,双方都对于致命的原子力量不断扩散而理所当然地感到惊骇,可是双方都在竞相改变那不稳定的恐怖均衡,而此种均衡却可以暂时阻止发动导致全人类毁灭

的最后决战。

因此让我们重新开始,双方都应记住,谦恭并非懦弱的征象,而诚意则永远需要验证。让我们决不要因为畏惧而谈判,但让我们决不要畏惧谈判。

让双方探究达成共识的问题,而不要在引起分歧的问题上虚耗心力。

让双方首次制订出关于监督和管制军备的严格可行的计划,并且把那足以毁灭其他国家的绝对力量置于所有国家的绝对管制之下。

让双方致力于揭开科学的奥秘,而不是科学的恐怖因素。让我们共同去探索星空,治理沙漠,消除疾病,开发海洋深处,并促进艺术和贸易的发展。

让双方共同在世界各个角落遵循以赛亚的命令,去“卸下沉重的负担……(并)让被压迫者得自由。”

如果初次的合作能够遏制重重猜疑的话,那么,让双方努力进行一次新的合作吧,这不是追求新的权力均衡,而是建立一个新的法治世界,那里强者公正,弱者安全,和平得以维持。

凡此种种不会在最初的 100 天中完成,不会在最初的 1 000 天中完成,不会在本届政府任期中完成,甚或也不能在我们这辈子完成。但让我们开始。

同胞们,我们事业的最后成败不仅仅是掌握在我手里,更多的是握在你们的手中。自从我国建立以来,每一代的美国人都曾应召验证其对国家的忠诚。应召服役的美国青年人的坟墓遍布全球各处。

现在那号角再度召唤我们——不是号召我们肩起武器,虽然是我们需要武器;不是号召我们去参战,虽然我们准备应战;而是号召我们肩负起一场持久未卜的斗争的重任,年复一年,“在希望中得到欢乐,在苦难中保持坚韧”;这是一场对抗人类共同的敌人——暴政、贫困、疾病以及战争本身——的斗争。

我们能否结成一个遍及东西南北的伟大的全球性联盟来对付这些敌人,来确保全人类享有更为殷实的生活呢?你们是否愿意参与这一具有历史意义的行动呢?

在世界悠久的历史中,只有少数几代人在自由遭遇最大危机时被赋予保卫自由的任务。在这项重任前,我决不退缩;我欢迎它。我

认为我们中间不会有人愿意跟别人或另一代人交换位置。我们从事这项事业中所献出的精力、信念与虔诚将照耀我们的国家以及所有为此服务的人。这一火焰所发出的光辉必能真正照亮全世界。

所以,美国同胞们,不要问你们的国家能为你们做些什么,而要问你们能为国家做些什么。

全世界的公民,不要问美国能为你们做些什么,而应问我们在一起能为人类的自由做些什么。

最后,不管你们是美国的公民或世界它国的公民,请将我们所要求于你们的有关力量与牺牲的高标准拿来要求我们。问心无愧是我们唯一可靠的报酬,历史是我们行为的最后裁判。让我们迈步向前,引导我们所挚爱的国土,企求上帝的保佑与扶携,但我们知道,在这个世界上,上帝的任务肯定就是我们自己所应肩负的任务。

(摘自《世界著名演说集锦》,1965年版)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”1)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. Kennedy thinks the world is different now because man has made great progress in science and technology and has not only the power (scientific farming, speedy transportation, mass production, etc.) to abolish poverty, but also the power (missiles, bombs, etc.) to destroy all forms of human life. I agree with him.

2. According to Kennedy, the belief still at issue around the globe is the belief that all men are created equal and God has given them certain inalienable rights which no state or ruler can take away from them.

3. Kennedy considers as friends: 1) the old allies of the U. S. such as Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and the western European countries; 2) the countries in South America and 3) many of the developing countries in Asia and Africa that rely on U. S. aid. He considers all socialist countries as foes (at that time the socialist camp headed by the

Soviet Union) and those developing countries preparing to take the socialist road.

4. These old allies are: Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand and in a wide sense one may also include France.

5. Many new nations were born after World War II, especially in Africa. In 1960 alone, just one year before Kennedy's inaugural speech, the following countries in Africa declared their independence: The Republic of Central Africa, The Republic of Chad, The Republic of Dahomey, The People's Republic of the Congo, The Gabon Republic, The Republic of Ghana, etc.

6. The people who are in huts and villages are the poor people in backward developing countries in Africa and Asia.

7. The stated policy of Kennedy towards Latin America is summed up in the phrase "alliance for progress". Kennedy pledges to take concrete steps to assist these governments and people in casting off the chains of poverty.

8. Kennedy's policy towards "his adversary" is negotiation from a position of strength. The U. S. must first be strong enough to deter her adversary. From this strong position of absolute military superiority Kennedy proposes negotiating with the socialist camp (or the Soviet Union) on the following problems: 1) arms control, 2) co-operation in the fields of science, technology, arts and commerce, 3) a new world system.

9. He calls on his fellow-Americans to make new sacrifice, to do what this country calls on him to do. He should be prepared to sacrifice everything, even his life if necessary, to defend freedom, to wage constant war against tyranny, poverty, disease and war. The "long twilight struggle" is not a hot war but a constant, persevering fight against tyranny, poverty, disease and the threat of war.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. The rhetorical devices employed include: figures of speech, parallel and balanced structures, repetition of important words and phrases,

and antitheses.

2. Yes, the address is well organized. Kennedy addressed his old friends first with sweetest words and then his foes with sharp words. The order is clear and appropriate.

3. In this highly rhetorical address, there are many examples to show that Kennedy is very particular and careful in his choice of and use of words as well as his choice of sentence patterns and structures. For example, in the sentence "To our sister republics south of our border, we offer a special pledge," the word "sister" is particularly chosen to connote equality and mutual good relations in his attempt to allay the traditional fears these countries have of their powerful big brother in the north. And in the sentence "Finally, to those nations who would make themselves our adversary, we offer not a pledge but a request", the phrase "would make themselves our adversary" is again cleverly chosen to throw the blame for confrontation and world tension on the other party. It suggests that the United States has done nothing to create enemies. It is the other side that is challenging the U. S. , and the latter is forced to take the challenge although it really wants peace.

4. Kennedy carefully make his tone and message suited to the different groups he addresses. In his address there is proclaimed loyalty to old allies to sustain unity, assured help and support to minor friends to keep them closely tied to the U. S. , warning advice to newborns to make them over, and veiled threat, warning and advice to the enemy camp to check ambitions on the part of the enemies.

5. Among the passages most likely to be quoted may be "we shall pay any price, bear any burden, meet any hardship, support any friend, oppose any foe to assure the survival and the success of liberty," as this is not only a carefully thought out, well-balanced sentence easy to remember and elegantly pleasant to read aloud, but also a sentence that best expresses the proud feeling of the Americans as the self-appointed leader of the "free democracies". Kennedy's call for Americans to "ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country" is also very

often quoted because it represents the enterprising spirit of the Americans of which Kennedy is a best example.

6. Kennedy's arguments and persuasion is based mainly on emotional appeal rather than facts. This type of speech would not be successful on all occasions. It can be successful only when the audience is already excited and does not have much time to think or when the audience is already susceptible to the message of the speaker.

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的3、7、9、16、18、19、22、25、26、30、35、45。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 词语解释:参见“词汇注释”和“短语表达”。

VII. 同义词辨析:

1. 参见“词汇注释”mortal。

2. faithful 指出于个人誓言、义务或责任等而体现出的持久坚定的忠诚,如:a faithful wife(忠实的妻子);loyal 指因受道德良心或正义感、责任感的驱使而对某人、某项事业或某个组织表现出坚定不移的耿耿忠心,如:a loyal friend(忠实可靠的朋友);constant 一般指爱情或事业上的用心专一,不见异思迁,朝秦暮楚,如:a constant lover(用情专一的爱人);staunch(或 stanch)指为维护某种原则或信念而表现出毫不动摇的意志和决心,如:a staunch defender of the truth(真理的坚决捍卫者);resolute 强调的是坚定不动摇的决心,不过多指在小事上或为私人目的而表现出的决心,如:She was resolute in her decision to stay.(她坚决地决定留下)。

VIII. 同义词练习:

tyranny, despotism(专制), terrorism, domination, oppression, iron hand, iron heel, club law(暴力统治), big stick(大棒政策), reign of terror(恐怖统治)

IX. 反义词练习:

wealth, riches, opulence(富裕), affluence, abundance, prosperity, prosperousness, easy circumstances(经济状况优裕), richness, opulency

X. 搭配练习:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. pay a price | 2. bear a burden |
| 3. pledge (one's) word | 4. explore the stars |
| 5. conquer the deserts | 6. eradicate disease |
| 7. tap the (ocean) depths | 8. encourage the arts |
| 9. forge a (great) alliance | 10. support friends |
| 11. oppose foes | 12. formulate proposals |

XI. 列举文中所出现的对照句:

1. United, there is little we cannot do in a host of co-operative ventures. Divided, there is little we can do, for we dare not meet a powerful challenge at odds and split asunder.

2. If a free society cannot help the many who are poor, it cannot save the few who are rich.

3. Let both sides explore what problems unite us instead of belaboring those problems which divide us.

4. And so, my fellow Americans ask not what your country can do for you; ask what you can do for your country.

XII. 找出课文中的重复和平行句:

Paragraphs 6, 7, 8, 10, 11 begin with the same type of phrases: "To those old allies...", "To those new states...", "To those peoples...", "To our sister republics...", "To that world assembly..." and "to those nations...". Paragraphs 15, 16, 17, 18 begin with the same type of phrases: "Let both sides". Besides these, there are many other examples of parallel structures. As for repetition of important words we have: "all forces" and "belief" (Paragraph 2); "committed" (Paragraph 3); "good" and "free" (Paragraph 8), etc.

XIII. 修辞手法练习:

1. 参见“核心内容解析”12、16、17、20、32、42、40、48、56、57。

XIV. 连贯词用法解释:

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------------|-------------|
| 1. addition | 2. comparison | 3. contrast |
| 4. emphasis | 5. exemplification | 6. place |
| 7. reason | 8. result | 9. summary |
| 10. time | | |

XV. 用连贯词填空:

Paragraph 1

- | | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1) First | 2) for example | 3) on the other hand |
| 4) Second | 5) For instance | 6) In particular |
| 7) Last | 8) For these three reasons | |

Paragraph 2

- | | | |
|----------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1) indeed | 2) also | 3) thus |
| 4) Later | 5) But | 6) So |
| 7) Before long | 8) at last | 9) Then |
| 10) after that | 11) finally | 12) forever |

XVI. (略)

XVII. (略)

Lesson Five Love is a Fallacy

词汇注释

fallacy *n.* a false or mistaken idea, opinion, etc.; error 谬论, 谬见

例: The fallacy has been exposed in its naked absurdity. 这谬论的荒诞性已被充分揭露。

同义词: mistake, error

fallacy 指建立在错误或无效推论上的错误声明或论据; **error** 强调违反某一既定标准, 不经心而做了错事, 产生偏差、疏忽或行动上的错误; **mistake** 指由于粗心、不注意或在理解、认识或判断上的不正确而造成行动或看法上的错误, 有时这种错误是无意的。

enterprising *adj.* full of energy and initiative; willing to undertake new projects 有进取心的, 充满首创精神的, 有胆量的

例: The enterprising children opened a lemonade stand. 一些有进取心的孩子摆摊卖柠檬汽水。

unfetter *v.* to free from fetters; to free from restraint of any kind; liberate 除掉……的脚镣, 解放

例: free and unfettered trade 自由贸易

frontier *n.* an area where people have never lived before, that not much is known about, esp. in the western US before the 20th century 边界, 边境

例: frontier towns 边境城镇

同义词: boundary, border, bounds

boundary 指边界线, 主要指领土的边界; **border** 指边界, 常指边境, 即沿两国边界的地区; **bounds** 指具体的界线, 常用复数形式, 主要用于诗文中; **frontier** 指一国的边境。

limp *adj.* lacking or having lost stiffness; flaccid; drooping, wilted 柔软的

例: His limp body collapsed forward. 他虚弱的身体朝前瘫了下去。

同义词: flabby, flaccid, floppy

limp 指缺少硬度和坚实度,或失去了原先的坚固;**flabby** 指某物太过柔软,容易折断;**flaccid** 指因缺少弹性而无法恢复原先的形状,通常用于形容血肉或其他生物组织;**floppy** 指松软地下垂。

flaccid *adj.* hanging in loose folds or wrinkles; soft and limp; flabby 不结实的

例: flaccid cheeks 松弛的面颊

同义词: 参见本课 limp

undertake *v.* to agree or promise to do sth. 答应,同意

例: I undertook to teach the children English. 我答应教孩子们英语。

pedantic *adj.* of or like a pedant 迂腐的,书呆子气的

例: a pedantic attention to details. 学究式地注意细枝末节

discipline *n.* a branch of knowledge or learning 学科

trauma *n.* a painful emotional experience, or shock, often producing a lasting psychic effect and sometimes a neurosis (精神)心灵创伤

例: a trauma center 外伤治疗中心

calculating *adj.* shrewd or cunning, esp. in a selfish way; scheming 精明的,(尤指)专为自己打算的

例: a calculating businessman 精明的商人

同义词: keen, perspicacious, acute, astute

这几个词都是形容词,指人的智力或感觉等方面具有较高的灵敏性或灵活性。**keen** 指在智力或感觉、视觉、听觉等五官方面是敏锐的或敏捷的,尤指具有解决复杂或疑难问题的特殊能力;**acute** 意为“敏锐的”,指具有观察到别人没有注意到的某种意义、感情、意见、颜色、音调等的细微差别的能力,也指具有某种非常敏锐的神经注意力,这种注意力持续的时间不长;**astute** 意为“敏锐的”、“精明的”、“聪明的”,指对某领域或某学科有很深的造诣或者有一定的体验的能力或洞察力;**perspicacious** 在这些词中是最正式的词,强调理解和感悟的能力极强;**calculating** 意为“精明的”、“精于算计的”,尤指会打小算盘。

perspicacious *adj.* having keen judgment or understanding; acute-

ly perceptive 聪颖的,敏锐的

例:a perspicacious literary critic 一位敏锐的文学评论家

同义词:参见本课 calculating

astute *adj.* having or showing a clever or shrewd mind; cunning; crafty; wily 聪明的,敏锐的,精明的,狡猾的

例:astute investments 精明周全的投资

同义词:参见本课 calculating

dynamo *n.* generator 发动机

penetrating *adj.* sharp; piercing 锐利的

例:a penetrating scalpel 一把锐利的手术刀

scalpel *n.* a small, light, straight knife with a very sharp blade, used by surgeons and in anatomical dissections 解剖刀,手术刀

faddist *n.* a person who follows fads 赶时髦的人

fad *n.* a custom, style, etc. that many people are interested in for a short time; passing fashion; craze 一度时髦的风尚,风行一时的东西,一时的狂热

例:Collecting stamps is a good fad. 集邮是一种好的业余消遣。

craze *n.* something that is currently the fashion; fad 一时的风尚,时髦

例:This computer game is the latest craze. 这个电脑游戏最近很流行。

acme *n.* the highest point; point of culmination 顶点,极点

例:the acme of good behavior 最崇高的行为

同义词:summit, peak

acme 指某事的完美程度或核心;summit 用于形容努力争取的顶级水平或者同类事物的最高点;peak 通常指最高点,指在一段时间内达到的最高点。

appendicitis *n.* inflammation of the vermiform appendix 阑尾炎

laxative *n.* any laxative medicine; mild cathartic 轻泻药,通便剂

raccoon *n.* a small, tree-climbing, chiefly flesh-eating mammal 浣熊

mumble *v.* speak or say indistinctly and in a low voice; mutter 喃喃地说

例:I wish you wouldn't mumble —— I can't hear you clearly.
我希望你说话不要含含糊糊,我听不清你在讲什么。

同义词:murmur, mutter, whisper

murmur 指发出低沉连续的声音,特指连续低声地说;**mutter** 指轻声含糊地说、喃喃自语;**mumble** 指含糊地说,**whisper** 指轻声说话,为了不让他人听见。

flight *n.* the act of escaping from a dangerous situation or a difficult problem 逃避,逃跑

例:seek safety in flight 溜之大吉

temple *n.* either of the flat surfaces alongside the forehead, in front of each ear 太阳穴,鬓角

incredulous *adj.* unwilling or unable to believe; skeptical 不相信的

例:be incredulous of stories about flying saucers 对有关飞碟的故事表示怀疑

反义词:credible, gullible, believable

shed *v.* cast off or lose hair (毛发等)脱落

例:All the leaves have shed. 所有的叶子都掉落了。

unsightly *adj.* not sightly; not pleasant to look at; ugly 不美观的,难看的

例:unsightly power stations ruining the landscape 破坏美丽景色的外形丑陋的发电站

同义词:ugly, hideous, ill-favored

unsightly 通常形容让人感到视觉疲劳的物体,但并不十分强调令人感到厌恶;**ugly** 带有令视觉、听觉或其他感觉感到不适、恶心而产生的极度厌恶之意;**hideous** 强调恐怖和憎恶的印象,有时也可形容内心的极度厌恶;**ill-favored** 特别用于人或动物的丑陋外表或特征,强调所看到的令人不愉快的特征。

反义词:pretty, beautiful, comely, fair

gear *n.* a specific adjustment of a toothed wheel (汽车等的)排挡

例:The truck driver changed gear to go up the hill. 卡车司机换挡上山坡。

narrowly *adv.* closely; carefully; thoroughly 仔细地,严密地

例: The teacher questioned the boy narrowly about why he was late. 老师仔细询问男孩迟到的原因。

covet *v.* want ardently; long for with envy 垂涎, 觊觎

例: It's a sin to covet. 贪得无厌是一种罪恶。

cerebral *adj.* appealing to the intellect rather than the emotions, intellectual 理智的, 凭理智行事的

例: His approach is cerebral, analytical, and cautious. 他的方法是理智的、经过分析和谨慎的。

practice *n.* the exercise of a profession or occupation 业务, 行业实践

例: be in practice 在实习中

pin-up *adj.* (colloq.) designating a girl whose sexual attractiveness makes her a subject for the kind of pictures often pinned up on walls (女子) 其照片可供倾慕者钉在墙上的

proportion *n.* lines; shape of the body 线条, 身材

例: in perfect proportion 非常匀称

making *n.* (常 pl.) the material or qualities needed for the making or development of something 素质, 内在因素

例: She has the makings of a fine teacher. 她具备做一个优秀教师的素质。

carriage *n.* conduct; behavior; posture 行为, 举止, 姿态

例: She has a graceful carriage. 她举止优雅。

bearing *n.* way of carrying and conducting oneself; carriage; manner 举止

例: He has the erect bearing of a soldier. 他具有挺拔的军人风度。

同义词: manner, demeanor, mien, presence

bearing 用法较为常用, 可用来形容身体的姿势, 或者日常举止; **manner** 指一个人富有个性的行为和举止; **demeanor** 指向其他人表明其个性和态度的行为; **mien** 尤指表现内心情感的态度; **presence** 指摆出威严的, 令人肃然起敬的架式。

breeding *n.* good upbringing or training 良好的教养(或培养)

例: a person of fine breeding 有良好教养的人

exquisite *adj.* very beautiful or lovely, esp. in a delicate or care-

fully wrought way 优美的,高雅的,精致的

例:a ballet dancer of exquisite skill 动作优美的芭蕾舞演员

同义词:delicate, dainty

delicate 指织物的组织、肌肉的肌理等纤细柔软,使人的感官或心灵感到舒适而愉快的;**dainty** 指小巧玲珑,结构完善,有一种使视觉或味觉感觉愉快的美;**exquisite** 语气比以上两词强,指精美而高尚的。

specialty *n.* an article characterized by special features, superior quality, novelty, etc. 特产,特制品

例:Wood carving is a specialty of this village. 雕刻木器是这个村子的特产。

gravy *n.* the juice given off by meat in cooking 肉汁,调味汁

例:fish gravy 鱼汁 / pan gravy 锅煮肉汁

dipper *n.* a long-handled cup or similar container for dipping 长柄杯

sauerkraut *n.* chopped cabbage fermented in a brine of its own juice with salt 泡菜

veer *v.* change direction; shift; turn or swing around 改变方向,转向,变向

例:The wind veered round to the west. 风改变方向转向西吹。

wink *n.* a quick opening and closing of one's eye, usu. as a signal between people 眨眼,使眼色

例:I didn't sleep a wink last night. 昨夜我不曾合过眼。

gamy *adj.* having a strong, tangy flavor like that of cooked game; strong in smell 有猎物气味的,气味强烈的

reverent *adj.* feeling, showing, or characterized by reverence 恭敬的,虔诚的

例:He gave reverent attention to the teacher. 他恭敬地听老师讲课。

greasy *adj.* smeared with or containing grease 涂(或含)有油脂的,油污的

例:greasy hair 多油脂的头发 / greasy food 油腻的食物

pelt *n.* the skin of a fur-bearing animal, esp. after it has been stripped from the carcass 毛皮,生皮

例: the pelt of the raccoon 浣熊的皮毛

canny *adj.* careful and shrewd in one's actions and dealings; clever and cautious 谨慎的, 机警的, 精明的

例: a canny political advisor 一位精明的政治顾问

mince *v.* to moderate or restrain (words) for the sake of politeness and decorum; euphemize 委婉地说, 由于礼貌或礼节而委婉或限制使用(词语)

例: Don't mince words: say what you mean. 不要忌讳, 把你的意思直说出来。

waif *n.* a person without home or friends, esp. a homeless child 流浪汉, 无家可归者, (尤指) 流浪儿

swivel *v.* to turn on 旋转

例: He swiveled the camera on the tripod to follow the riders. 为了跟上骑车的人, 他旋转了三脚架上照相机的方向。

wax *v.* to grow gradually larger; increase in strength, intensity, volume, etc. 渐渐变大, 增加

例: The moon waxes. 月亮渐圆。

wane *v.* to become less intense, strong, bright, etc. 变弱, 减少

例: His reputation is waning. 他的声望日下。

kick *n.* (colloq.) pleasure 高兴, 兴奋

例: Let's go to the show just for kicks. 我们去看看演出开心一下吧。

bunch *v.* to stay close together in a group 捆成束, 集拢

例: We bunched around the fire for warmth. 我们聚在火炉周围取暖。

loom *v.* appear or come in sight indistinctly 隐约出现

例: A warship loomed up through the heavy fog. 大雾中隐隐出现了一艘军舰。

dimension *n.* extent, size or degree; scope 体积, 容积, 面积, 范围, 规模

例: What are the dimensions of this language laboratory? 这个语言实验室的容积是多少?

tryst *n.* an appointment to meet at a specified time and place, esp. one made secretly by lovers 约会,幽会

例:at the tryst hour 在约会的时间

wince *v.* shrink or draw back slightly, usually with a grimace, as in pain, embarrassment, etc. (因疼痛、窘迫等)畏缩,退缩

例:He winced at the insult. 他因受到侮辱而躲开了。

unqualified *adj.* not modified by conditions or reservations; absolute 绝对的,没有被条件或保留意见所限定的

例:an unqualified refusal 斩钉截铁的拒绝

tug *v.* pull hard; drag; haul 用力拉,拖,拖曳

例:The child tugged at my hand to make me go with her. 这孩子使劲拉着我的手,好让我和她一起走。

desist *v.* cease; stop; abstain 停止

例:You had better desist. 你最好打消念头吧。

exasperation *n.* the state of being exasperated; frustrated annoyance 激怒

例:Constant interruption of his work made him full of exasperations. 对他工作不断的干扰使他恼怒。

contrite *adj.* feeling deep sorrow or remorse for having sinned or done wrong; penitent 懊悔的,忏悔的

例:with a humble and contrite heart 怀着谦恭并悔罪的心情

premise *n.* a previous statement or assertion that serves as the basis for an argument (尤指逻辑)前提

例:If your premise is established, your conclusions are easily deducible. 如果你的前提成立,那么就很容易推断出你的结论了。

chirp *v.* speak in lively, shrill way 嘁嘁喳喳地说

例:"Yes, all finished!" he chirped. "全部完成了!"他嘁嘁喳喳地说道。

deposit *v.* put, lay or set down 放下,搁下

例:Deposit the sand here. 把沙子放在这儿。

glum *adj.* feeling or looking gloomy, sullen 忧郁的,闷闷不乐的

例:Why do you look so glum? 你怎么看上去这样闷闷不乐?

同义词: 参见第 2 课的 sullen

crater *n.* the round open part of a volcano 火山口

ember *n.* (常 pl.) the smoldering remains of a fire 余烬, 余火

例: glowing embers 炽热的余火

smolder *v.* to burn and smoke without flame; be consumed by slow combustion 闷烧, 熏烧

例: The campfire smoldered for hours after the blaze died out. 营火在火焰熄灭后闷烧了好几个小时。

fraught *adj.* filled, charged or loaded 充满……的, 蕴涵……的

例: The long journey through the tropical forest was fraught with danger. 穿越热带丛林的长途旅行充满了危险。

blubber *v.* weep loudly, like a child (小孩般) 大声哭

例: He blubbered like a child who had been spanked. 他像一个被打屁股的小孩一样放声大哭起来。

同义词: 参见第 2 课的 wail

brief *n.* a concise statement of the main points of a law case, usually filed by counsel for the information of the court 诉讼摘要, 辩护状

testy *adv.* impatient and easily annoyed, irritable 性急的, 暴躁的, 易被激怒的

例: one's testy remarks 某人的气话

nuts *interj.* an exclamation of disgust, scorn, disappointment, refusal, etc. 感叹词, 呸, 胡说

例: Nuts to you! 胡说! 去你的!

mutter *v.* to speak quietly or in a low voice, usually because you are annoyed or because you do not want people to hear you 低声说出, 咕哝, 嘀咕

例: Are you muttering threats at me? 你是在低声恐吓我吗?

同义词: 参见本课 mumble

dogged *adj.* dogged action or behavior show that you are very determined to continue doing sth. 顽固的, 固执的

例: His dogged determination helped him to win the race. 他的坚强决心使他赢得比赛。

hypothesis *n.* an unproved theory, proposition, supposition, etc. tentatively accepted to explain certain facts or to provide a basis for further investigation, argument, etc. 假设, 前提

例: This is only a sort of scientific hypothesis, which has not been proved by experiments. 这仅仅是一个尚未被实验证明的科学假说。

yummy *adj.* (colloq.) very tasty; delectable, delicious 美味的, 可口的

例: yummy flavors 悦人的香味

chunk *n.* a short, thick piece, as of meat, wood, etc. 一厚块 (肉、木头等)

例: In the old days having meat and milk every day often meant a big chunk of the family income. 过去, 每天吃肉、喝牛奶意味着要花费掉家庭收入的大部分。

pitchblende *n.* a brown to black lustrous mineral, the massive variety of uraninite 沥青铀矿

fracture *v.* (Am. slang) to cause to react with enthusiasm 使着迷

例: This terrific movie keeps fracturing me all the time. 这部好电影一直让我着迷。

gurgle *v.* to make a bubbling sound in the throat, as a contented baby does (婴儿高兴时) 发咯咯声

例: The baby gurgled happily. 婴儿高兴得咯咯笑。

notorious *adj.* widely but unfavorably known or talked about 声名狼藉的

例: Those days everyone in the town was talking about the notorious murderer and his gang. 那些日子里镇上所有的人都在谈论那个臭名昭著的凶手及其匪帮。

反义词: famous, celebrated, renowned

indignation *n.* anger or scorn resulting from injustice, ingratitude, or meanness; righteous anger 愤怒, 愤慨, 义愤

例: indignation at the injustice 对不公平的愤慨

exultant *adj.* exulting; triumphant, jubilant 狂欢的, 欣喜的, 兴高采烈的

例: Exultant crowds were dancing in the street. 狂欢的人群在街头跳舞。

hamstring *v.* disable by cutting a hamstring; lessen or destroy the power or effectiveness of 割断……的腿腱以使残废, 削弱(或破坏)……的力量

例: Police officers claim that they are hamstrung by regulations and paperwork. 警官们声称他们的活动受到了规约条款和文书工作的限制。

cretin *n.* a person suffering from cretinism; a stupid person 愚侏病者, 白痴

例: Don't be such a cretin! Don't you know anything? 别傻了, 你难道一无所知吗?

flaw *n.* a mistake, mark or weakness that makes sth. imperfect; defect 瑕疵

例: They share the character flaw of arrogance. 他们都有傲慢的缺点。

同义词: blemish, imperfection, fault, defect

blemish 特指有损事物外表的色斑等; **imperfection** 和 **fault** 更全面适用于任何不足和缺点; **defect** 意味严重的功能或结构上的不足; **flaw** 通常指小而往往是重要的不足之处。

let-up *n.* a slackening or lessening, as of effort; a stop or pause 放松(努力)

例: There is no sign of a let-up in the fighting. 战争没有中止的迹象。

chink *n.* a narrow opening; crack; fissure; slit 缝隙, 裂口

例: The sun came through a chink in the curtains. 阳光透过窗帘间的缝隙射了进来。

grueling *adj.* extremely tiring; exhausting 折磨人的, 使人精疲力竭的

例: a grueling campaign 令人筋疲力尽的比赛

well-heeled *adj.* (slang) rich, prosperous 有钱的, 富有的

例: a well-heeled dandy 一位有钱的花花公子

fashion *v.* shape; mold 塑造, 做成

例: He fashioned the clay into a jar. 他用粘土做成一个陶土罐子。

constellation *n.* the part of the heavens occupied by a number of fixed stars 星座, 星宿

languish *v.* to lose vigor and vitality; become weak 变得萎靡不振, 倦怠

例: His interest in the poetry has languished recently. 最近他对诗歌的兴趣减退了。

shamble *v.* to walk slowly and awkwardly, dragging your feet in a tired, weak or lazy way 蹒跚地走, 摇摇晃晃地走

例: The old man shambled out of room, muttering to himself. 老人边摇摇晃晃地走出房间, 边自言自语。

hulk *n.* an abandoned wreck or shell 废船

surge *v.* have a heavy, violent swelling motion; move in or as in a surge 汹涌

例: A ship surges at anchor. 抛锚的船随波涛起伏。

croak *v.* to speak in a low, rough voice as if you have a sore throat 用嘶哑的声音说

例: The crow croaked disaster. 乌鸦呱呱叫预报灾难。

bellow *v.* cry out loudly, as in anger or pain (由于愤怒或疼痛) 大声叫

例: He bellowed with pain when the tooth was pulled out. 当牙齿被拔掉时, 他痛得大叫。

同义词: cry, shout, call, scream, shriek, screech, yell

cry 属常用词, 多用于因恐惧、悲哀、祈求、惊奇等而大叫; **shout** 是常用词, 多用于因欢乐、赞美、发命令提出警告、唤起注意等而大声喊叫; **yell** 是常用词, 指因求救、焦急、惊恐、愤怒或其他感情方面的原因而大声地喊叫; **call** 为最常用词, 表示以任何形式呼叫; **scream** 指由于痛苦、恐惧、惊奇、快乐等而尖叫; **shriek** 指由于极端的恐怖、苦恼、不可控制的忿怒或大笑而高声刺耳地尖叫; **screech** 指发出尖锐刺耳声; **bellow** 指大声或愤怒地喊叫。

reel *v.* to give way or fall back; sway, waver or stagger as from be-

ing struck 倒退, 退缩, 站立不稳

例: He reeled from the sharp blow. 他受到重击后打个趔趄。

infamy *n.* very bad reputation, notoriety, disgrace, dishonor 丢脸, 耻辱

例: an infamy greater than mutiny 比叛变更为可耻的行为

rat *n.* a sneaky, contemptible person 卑劣的人, 不忠实的人

turf *n.* a surface layer of earth containing grass plants with their matted roots; sod 草皮, 草地

modulate *v.* vary the pitch, intensity, etc. (of the voice), to a lower degree 使(声音)转调, 使声音变低

例: The music modulates from G to D. 音乐自 G 调变至 D 调。

knot-head *n.* (slang) a foolish, stupid person 笨蛋, 痴汉

jitterbug *n.* a dance for couples; esp. in the early 1940's, involving fast, acrobatic movements to swing music; (fig) an emotionally unstable person (尤指 20 世纪 40 年代的)吉特巴舞, 变化无常的人

Holy Toledo *adj.* (colloq.) excellent 好极了

短语表达

nothing upstairs; (Am. slang) empty-headed; a nitwit 没头脑的, 愚笨的

in the swim; conforming to the current fashion 赶时髦

例: She is always involved in the swim. 她总是追求时髦。

get one's hands on; to obtain sth. 得到, 获得

例: They all want to get their hands on my money. 他们都觊觎我的钱。

go steady; to date someone of the opposite sex regularly and exclusively; be sweethearts 约会, 成为关系确定的情侣

例: When did you go steady with her? 你和她是什么时候确定恋爱关系的?

out of the picture; not considered as involved in a situation 不相干的, 不合适的

例: "Is Pam still with Eric?" "No, he's out of the picture." "帕姆还在跟埃里克在一起吗?" "没有, 他们已经互不相干了。"

get at: seem to be saying sth. that other people do not completely understand 暗示

例: What exactly are you getting at? 你到底在暗示什么?

have ... at one's finger tips: to be completely familiar with; 精通

例: We have all the facts and figures at our fingers. 我们已经掌握了所有的事实和数字。

go far: to accomplish much; achieve much success 成功, 大有前途

例: Ginny's a smart girl, and I'm sure she'll go far. 吉尼是个聪明的姑娘, 我相信她会成功的。

knock out: to elicit enthusiasm or an emotional response, esp. deep sympathy or laughter 使高兴, 使情绪激动

例: The music was just brilliant it really knocked me out. 这音乐太美妙了——它真让我激动。

fire away: begin; start; esp. to talk or ask questions 开始谈话或提问

例: "I have some questions." "Fire away." "我有问题。" "请问。"

hammer away (at): to keep emphasizing or talking about 一再强调

例: He kept hammering away at his demand for a public inquiry. 他一再强调需要进行公众调查。

month of Sundays: (colloq.) long time 很久, 很长的时间

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) About the text: It is excerpted from *The Many Loves of Dobbie Gillis* (1951) by Max Shulman, one of the greatest humorists in America. And the narrator of the story is called Dobie.

本文选自美国著名的幽默大师马克斯·舒尔曼的《多比·吉尔斯》(1951)一书。全文的叙事者是 Dobie。

2) Logical fallacy: 逻辑谬误

逻辑论证,即提出支持某些论题或结论的论据。论证由两部分组成:论点所支持的结论,与引证结论的某些前提。而结论是经由前提所推导出来的。当前提为结论提供确凿论据时,论据的演绎推理便有效;反之则会成为谬误。成为谬误的方式有三种:①内容,即事实陈述错误;②措词,即术语使用错误;③结构(或形式),即推导过程错误。那么,逻辑谬误可分为三类,即内容(material)谬误,措词(verbal)谬误以及形式(formal)谬误。

本文所提及的谬误属于第一类,即内容谬误,具体包括:①绝对判断,即将普遍规则运用于有特殊情况发生的个别情形之中;②草率结论,即由个别情形来推导普遍规则;③无关结论,即结论与前提并无关联,具体包括:a 个人攻击,b 寻求同情;④循环论证,即假设前提,但并不推导结论;⑤错误因果,即导致某一现象的原因仅仅停留在表面上;⑥问题过多,即给单一回答有多种答案的问题;⑦不合逻辑的推论,即前提和结论缺少关联,推理无效。

3) Charles Lamb:参见第3课“背景介绍”5)。

4) Carlyle:参见第3课“背景介绍”4)。

5) Ruskin: John Ruskin (1819—1900), British writer, art critic and social theorist. He considered a great painting to be one that conveys great ideas to the viewer. During the mid-19th century Ruskin was the virtual dictator of artistic opinion in England, but he has been treated harshly by 20th century critics. His works include *Modern Painters* (1843—1860), *The Seven Lamps of Architecture* (1849), *Sesame and Lilies* (1865), *The Crown of Wild Olive* (1866), *Time and Tide* (1867), and *Fors Clavigera* (8 vols, 1871—1884).

约翰·罗斯金(1819—1900),英国作家、艺术评论家和社会理论家。他认为伟大的图画应是能够给观者以伟大的思想,这一思想对19世纪中叶英国公众的审美观点产生了重大的影响。但是,这一思想受到了20世纪评论家严厉地批判。他的作品包括《现代画家》(1843—1860)、《建筑的七盏灯》(1849)、《芝麻和百合》(1865)、《野橄榄的皇冠》(1866)、《时与潮》(1867)、《给那后来的》(八卷本,1871—1884)。

6) Charleston: a lively dance in 4/4 time, characterized by a twisting

step and popular during the 1920's.

查尔斯顿舞,一种流行于20世纪20年代的快节奏的4/4拍舞厅舞。

2. 全文概述

This text is a piece of narrative writing. The narrator of the story, Dobie Gillis, a self-conceited freshman in a law school, is the protagonist. He struggles against two antagonists: Petey Burch, his stupid roommate whose girl friend he plans to steal, and Polly Espy, the beautiful dumb girl he intends to marry after suitable re-education. Petey, a faddist, is eager for a raccoon coat, and he decides to exchange his girl friend Petey for it with Dobie. Dobie has affection for Polly for long out of practical considerations. Dumb as Polly is, she has the makings to become a suitable wife of a lawyer. In order to smarten her up, Dobie decides to give her a course in logic. He teaches her how to recognize the common fallacies of logic. He succeeds too well because the whole thing backfires(造成相反结果) on him when Polly refutes all his arguments as logical fallacies before finally rejecting him. In desperation Dobie argues that "the things you learn in school don't have anything to do in life." The appeal does not move Polly because Dobie does not own a raccoon coat as Petey Burch does. Ironically, the raccoon coat which Dobie gives to Petey for the privilege of dating his girl, the raccoon coat which Dobie dislikes and abhors, is the instrument of his own undoing(毁灭).

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The whole story is a piece of narration of light, humorous satire. Its theme is stated in the title: "Love is a fallacy", which can be understood in two ways. When "fallacy" is taken literally, the title means: "Love is deceptive or delusive". When taken as a specific term in logic, it means: "Love cannot be deduced from a set of given premises." The story reaches its climax in paragraphs 147-150 when Polly refuses to go steady with Dobie because she has already promised to go steady with Petey Burch. The denouement(结局) follows rapidly and ends in a very ironic note. Dobie

ignores the fact that love is the sincere attachment which arises naturally from both hearts, and he fails to win Polly because he has been too clever for his own good.

Max Shulman has a style quite of his own. The story which is full of American colloquialism and slang goes forward at a very fast pace. He employs a whole variety of writing techniques to make his story vivid, dramatic and colorful, such as a large lexical spectrum, figurative language, inversion for special emphasis, and many figures of speech like simile, metaphor, hyperbole, metonymy, and antithesis. The speed of the narration is maintained by the use of short sentences, elliptical sentences and dashes throughout the story. This mix adds to the realism of the story.

本故事是篇叙述文,风格轻松幽默又不失讽刺意味。本文的主题即标题:“Love is a fallacy”,它有两层含义:fallacy 做一般意义上理解时,标题就意味着“爱情具有欺骗性和迷惑性”;fallacy 作为逻辑术语时,标题就意味着“爱情不是从既定前提下推论出来的结论。”第147到150段是全文的高潮,此时波利拒绝了多比的求爱,而选择跟佩蒂·伯奇相爱,然后便很快过渡到了具有反讽意味的结局。多比忽视了爱情是双方自然而然地发自内心的相互依恋这个事实,最终因为自作聪明而自食恶果。

马克斯·舒而曼有自己独特的写作风格。故事节奏明快,运用了大量的美国口语和俚语。为了使故事惟妙惟肖,他运用了大量的写作技巧,例如广泛的用词范围,形象生动的语言,为强调而使用的倒装句,以及明喻、暗喻、夸张、借代、对照等修辞手法。文中大量的短句、省略句和破折号的使用使得行文节奏明快。此外,这些手法的运用增强了文章的真实性和可读性。

4. 核心内容解析

1) There follows ... frontier; The informal essay that follows here is freer than the one Charles Lamb wrote. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将兰姆为散文所设置的条件限制(limitations)比喻成边界(frontier)。

2) Vague though ... an essay; Though its category is vague, it is cer-

tainly an essay. 这是个倒装省略句,省去了系动词 is,并将表语 vague 提前,起强调作用。文中类似的倒装句(即表语提前的倒装句)还有: Cool was I and logical..., Beautiful she was..., Gracious she was..., Intelligent she was not...等。

3) Could Carlyle ... Ruskin?; Carlyle could not write a better essay than this one. Neither could Ruskin. 这是两个起修辞作用的反问句,目的是为了加强语气。

4) Logic, far from ... and trauma; Logic is not at all a dry, learned branch of learning. It is like a living human being, full of beauty, passion and painful emotional shocks. 作者在这句话里运用了隐喻修辞法,将 logic 比作活生生的人类(living human being),另外,为了制造效果,作者还运用了夸张(hyperbole)的修辞手法。

5) Keen ... these; 注意这里破折号的用法。这句话通常的说法应该是: I was also keen, calculating, perspicacious, acute and astute.

6) My brain ... scalpel; My brain was like a forceful dynamo, accurate scales, and a fierce scalpel. 这里作者运用了明喻的修辞手法,将自己的头脑比作三种不同的东西,发电机、天平和外科手术刀。另外,为了制造效果,作者还运用了夸张的修辞手法。

7) It is not often ... a giant intellect; It is quite unusual for such a young man to have great mind or intelligent. 这里作者同样运用了夸张的修辞手法,以制造效果。

8) Same age ... ox; He is of the same age and has the same background but he is dumb as an ox. 这是个省略句,类似的省略句还有: Emotional type. Unstable. Impressionable. Worst of all, a faddist. Fads. (省略了主谓 He is)

9) Fads ... reason; Fads (a passing fashion or craze), in my opinion, show a complete lack of reason.

10) To be swept up ... acme of mindlessness; It is the greatest of lack of intelligence for me to follow enthusiastically every current fashion that appears, or to indulge yourself to stupid action just because everyone else is doing it. 注意这里的语法结构:不定式短语 To be swept ..., to surrender yourself...是真实主语,破折号后的 this 为语法形式上的主语,

起总括和强调作用。

11) I should have ... come back; I ought to have known that raccoon coats would be fashionable again when the Charleston dance became the current fashion. should 在此处是情态动词,用来表达期望或可能性,与 ought to 相当,但不能用 would 代替,这里的 they 指代前面所提及的 raccoon coats。

12) It's the thing to do; It's the right, proper or fashionable thing to do.

13) Don't you ... in the swim; Don't you want to follow the current fashions? Don't you want to be doing what everyone else is doing?

14) My brain ... high gear; My brain worked like a precision instrument as well as a machine which began to work at high speed or efficiency. 作者在这里运用了混合隐喻,将叙事者的大脑比作一件精密的仪器,和(像汽车一样)高速运转的机器。

15) Anything: 这儿有两个 anything,第一个 anything 是疑问句的省略(或称片断疑问句),全句应该是: Will you really give anything for a raccoon coat? 第二个 anything 是陈述回答句的省略,全句应该是: Yes, I'm willing to give anything for a raccoon coat,这种省略句和回答在英语口语中非常普遍。

16) He didn't have ... on it; He didn't really own Polly Espy. They were not married or going steady, but they were friends so Petey had the first claim or the privilege of first asking Polly to be his wife. 注意这里作者用 it 指代 Polly Espy,足可见“我”对她的感情并不是发自内心的,而是出于理智上的考虑。

17) Let me emphasize ... nature; I did not love Polly. I wanted to marry her because she would help me to further my career as a lawyer. 这里可以看出叙事者毫不隐瞒自己要 and Polly 谈对象的真实动机,即利用 Polly 的姿色帮助自己未来事业的发展。

18) She was ... my head; She was beautiful and attractive enough to arouse the desires and passions of men, but I didn't pick her out for this. I chose her after coldly analyzing her merits and demerits, after concluding that she would be able to further my career. I'm guided in my actions by

reason and good sense and not by feelings and emotions.

19) I wanted Polly ... cerebral reason; I wanted Polly for a cleverly thought out and an entirely intellectual reason.

20) She was not ... lack; She was not yet as beautiful as a pin-up girl but I felt sure she would become beautiful enough after some time.

21) She had an erectness ... best of breeding; She walked with her head and body erect and moved in a natural and dignified manner— all this showed she was well educated and trained in manners and social behavior.

22) In fact ... opposite direction; In fact, she went in the opposite direction. 这是委婉的说法, 作者的原意是 she was not intelligent and she was rather stupid.

23) It is, after all ... girl beautiful; It is easier to make a pretty stupid girl clever than to make an ugly clever girl pretty. 这里作者运用了对照的修辞手法, beautiful, dumb and smart 对应 ugly, smart and beautiful。

24) In other words ... would be open; If you're no longer involved with her (if you stop dating her), others would be free to compete for her friendship.

25) What are you getting at; What are you trying to say (implying or suggesting)?

26) Your girl ... words; I said directly and forcefully, "I want your girl." 这里 mince 的意思是委婉地说, mince no words 是一个含蓄渲染 (litotes) 的修辞手法, 即以反面的否定代替肯定, 如: no easy 代替 very difficult, not bad 代替 very good 等。

27) He was a torn man; He was agitated and tormented, not knowing what was the right thing to do. (他焦虑不安。)

28) First he looked ... bakery window; First he looked at the raccoon coat with the facial expression of a waif at a bakery window who was eager for the delicious food inside. 作者在这里运用了明喻的修辞手法, 把佩蒂的表情与面包店橱窗前的流浪儿的表情进行比较。

29) Back and forth ... waning; His head turned back and forth (loo-

king at the coat then looking away from the coat). Every time he looked, his desires for the coat grew stronger and his resolution not to give away Polly became weaker. 注意这里的对照修辞手法: desire waxing 和 resolution waning 相对照。

30) he just stood ... at the coat; He just stood there, looking with great longing at the coat. 这里运用了夸张的修辞手法, 将佩蒂对浣熊皮毛大衣的强烈渴望夸大为疯狂的欲望 (mad lust)。

31) The coat ... shoe tops; The coat was rather long but suited Petey's height. The fur of the collar covered his ears and the long coat reached his shoe tops. (大衣的衣领蒙住了他的耳朵, 下摆一直拖到了他的脚跟。)

32) This was ... survey; The aim of this date was to find out how stupid (or intelligent) Polly was (so that he would have an idea of how much work he had to do to make her intelligent enough to be his wife).

33) Gee, that was a delish dinner; It was a very delicious dinner. 这里作者故意让 Polly 大量使用诸如 Gee, Oo, wow-dow 之类的感叹词以及像 delish, marvy, sensaysh 等缩略词, 让读者对这个女孩产生一种头脑简单, 智力迟钝的印象。这与叙事者的自夸成了鲜明的对照, 这样就增强了讥讽的感染力。

34) This loomed ... dimensions; To teach her to think appeared to be a rather big task. 这里的 no small dimensions 运用了含蓄渲染的修辞手法, 实际上的意思是 a big task。

35) you would go far ... agreeable; You would achieve much success if you could find another girl who was so agreeable. It isn't easy to find a girl so agreeable. (像她这么容易相处的人真不多见。)

36) We went to ... old oak; We went to the Knoll, the campus meeting place, and sat down under an old oak. 这里作者引用了罗宾汉的典故。罗宾汉, 这位英国 12 世纪民间传说里的草莽英雄, 和他的追随者居住在舍伍德森林, 劫富济穷, 行侠仗义, 他们会面的地点就是在舍伍德森林的老橡树下。

37) Otherwise you have ... Simpliciter; Otherwise you have committed a logical fallacy called "a dicto simpliciter ad dictum secundum quid".

这里作者运用了借代 (metonymy) 的修辞手法, 将 Dicto Simpliciter 代替 a logical fallacy called "a dicto simpliciter ad dictum secundum quid".

38) Really ... nobody: 这是两个省略疑问句, 起修辞作用, 大意是: Is it really true that nobody at the University of Minnesota can speak French?

39) I hid my exasperation: I was greatly irritated or annoyed by Polly's stupidity. I controlled my voice and temper to hide my true feelings. (我压住心中的怒火。)

40) I fought ... despair; I struggled to keep away the feeling of despair. (我努力排遣内心失望的情绪。)

41) I am nothing ... persistent; I am very persistent. (我一定要坚持下去, 否则, 我就一无是处了。) 这是个双重否定句 (double negation), 表示肯定的意思。

42) You are guilty ... Hoc; You have committed the logical fallacy called post hoc, (ergo propter hoc). (你就犯了事后分析的谬误。) 作者在这里运用了借代的修辞手法, 将 Post Hoc 代替为 the logical fallacy called post hoc。

43) If there is ... force; An irresistible force and an immovable object cannot coexist. (如果存在不可抵抗的力量, 就不存在不可移动的物体。如果存在不可移动的物体, 就不存在不可抵抗的力量。) 作者在这里运用了对照的修辞手法, 句中的 irresistible 和 immovable 相互对照。

44) I think we'd better call it a night; Let's stop our talk for the night here. (我看今晚就到这里吧。)

45) the raccoon coat ... at his feet; The coat looked like a hairy animal sitting at the foot of Petey's bed. 作者在这里运用了明喻的修辞手法, 将浣熊毛皮大衣比作一头巨大的毛茸茸野兽。

46) Maybe somewhere ... into flame; Perhaps there is still some intelligence left in Polly's empty (or stupid) mind. Perhaps I could develop the little intelligence still existing in Polly's mind. 作者在这里运用的是隐喻修辞手法, 将波利的大脑比作火山口, 将余火比作波利脑中零星的知识火花。

47) Admittedly ... hope; One must admit the outcome does not look

very hopeful. (但必须承认的是,成功的希望并不大。)

48) surgeons ... an operation; Surgeons use X-ray photographs to guide them during an operation. (外科医生在手术的时候有 X 光线的帮助。) X-rays 是一个借代,指代 X 光线所拍出的照片。

49) lawyers have ... a trial; Lawyers have a written summary of the main points of a case to guide them during a trial. (律师在审案时有辩护状的协助。)

50) Doggedly ... on; I went ahead stubbornly. I kept on persistently. (我固执地坚持讲了下去。)

51) There is ... can bear; There is a limit to what any human being can bear. (人类的耐性是有限度的。)作者在这里运用了提喻的修辞手法,以部分代替整体,将 flesh and blood 比作 human being。

52) I watched her ... in concentration; I watched her as she thought very hard. (我仔细地盯着她,她眉头紧锁。)

53) a glimmer ... into her eyes; From her eyes I could see that for the first time she was beginning to understand the problem. (突然一道智慧的光芒——我第一次见到——从她的眼中划过。)

54) He has hamstrung ... even start; He has attacked his opponent personally before he could even start. (他在对手开口之前就已经伤害了他。)作者在这里运用的是隐喻修辞手法,将说话者的个人攻击比作割断腿筋,使变成残废。

55) At first ... all was bright; At first it was very hard work but finally he saw the light at the end of the tunnel and knew he had succeeded in digging his way through. After a lot of hard work he managed to make Polly think logically. When he went out at the other end of the tunnel he found the sun shining brightly. Everything looked bright and happy. 这段话是对上句开掘隧洞的进一步解释,作者运用了隐喻修辞手法,将教波利逻辑学比作像开掘隧洞一样艰苦的工作。

56) She was a fit ... well-heeled children; A suitable wife should, at first, be proper hostess of a rich man who owns many mansions. In other words, she should be good at entertaining his rich friends and clients and thus further his career. Second, she should be a good mother and properly

look after his rich and prosperous children. 作者在这里列举的是成为他称职妻子的诸多条件。

57) You are the whole world ... outer space: For me you are as important as the whole world, the moon, the stars, and the universe. 作者这里运用的是夸张的修辞手法,为了打动波利,“我”故意夸大了她的重要性。

58) I will wander ... hulk: Worn, wearied and dragging my feet, I'll roam disconsolately all over the world a hollow-eyed wreck. (我成为一个步履蹒跚、双眼深陷的躯壳,四处游荡。)作者这里同样运用了夸张的修辞手法。

59) I was not ... by the throat: I planned to be Pygmalion, to fashion an ideal wife for myself; but I became Frankenstein for Polly (my student) ultimately rejected me (her teacher). (我不是皮格马利翁,我是弗兰肯斯泰因,我的喉咙好像被魔鬼掐住了。)注意这里运用了换称(antonomasia)的修辞手法,即用专用名词代替普通名词,关于 Pygmalion 和 Frankenstein,请参见课文后注释 12,13。

60) Frantically ... through me: Desperately I tried to stop the feeling of panic that was overwhelming me. (我努力克制住心中排山倒海似的惊慌情绪。)

61) Polly ... so literally: Polly, you mustn't take all the logical fallacies I taught you seriously as real facts. (波利,千万不要死板地接受这些知识。)这里“我”的感情由先前的恼怒转为绝望,他最后一次尝试赢得波利的爱。

62) That did it: That was the final straw. That made me lose my patience. That made me lose my self-control. (这下可让我气疯了。)这种习惯用语在英语中很常见,其确切意义取决于上下文。That 通常指前面所发生过的事情,it 指叙事者自己所失去的自控力。

63) I leaped ... like a bull: I got so angry that I jumped to my feet and shouted. 作者在这一句里运用了明喻的修辞手法,将“我”的怒吼比作公牛的吼叫。

64) I reeled ... infamy of it: I staggered back overcome by the great wickedness of Petey's traitorous act. (我被佩蒂这种背信弃义的行径气

得一阵眩晕,往后退了几步。)

65) After he made... my hand: 省略句,完整句子应该是: He did traitorous act after he promised, after he made a deal, after he shook my hand! (在此之前,佩蒂答应了我的要求,跟我的买卖成了交,还跟我握了手!)

66) Look at me ... coming from: Look at me-a clever student, a profound scholar, a man with a safe and secure future. Look at Petey - a stupid person, an emotionally unstable person, a person with a very uncertain future. 这句里的 brilliant, intellectual 和 assured 对照 knothed, jitterbug 和 never know where his next meal is coming from,是一个对照修辞法。

5. 参考译文

爱情是谬误

马克斯·舒而曼

查尔斯·兰姆是一个世间少有的性情开朗、进取向上的人,其散文《旧瓷器》和《梦中孩童》形式随意,不受拘束,令人过目不忘。下面这篇文章比兰姆的作品更加恣意奔放。事实上,“恣意奔放”并不足以形容这篇文章,用“柔软”或“松软”或“柔软富有弹性”似乎更为恰当。

尽管这篇文章的类别很难界定,但毫无疑问,这是一篇散文小品文。它提出论点,列举论据,并得出结论。卡莱尔能够写出比这更好的佳作吗? 罗斯金呢?

本文意在证明逻辑学非但不枯燥迂腐,而且是一门充满活力的活生生的学科,美丽热情却不失伤感。诸位不妨一读。

——作者注

我这个人头脑冷静,逻辑严谨。敏锐、精明、聪颖、灵敏、机智——这些都能用在我身上。我的大脑像发电机一样发达,像药剂师的天平一样精确,像外科手术刀一样锋利! ——想想看,我才18岁呢!

年纪轻轻,智商却如此之高的人并不常见。就拿我在明尼苏达州大学的室友佩蒂·伯奇来说吧。他跟我年纪相仿,背景相同,却笨得像头牛。他英俊年轻,却头脑空空。他容易激动,情绪反复,易受影响。最糟糕的是,他爱赶时髦。我认为,赶时髦是完全缺乏理智的

表现。热衷于每个新奇的时髦玩意儿,觉得别人都在这么干,自己也就卷进去傻干——这在我看来是极度愚蠢的表现。然而,佩蒂却不以为然。

一天下午,我发现佩蒂躺在床上,脸上一副痛苦不堪的表情,我立刻诊断他是得了阑尾炎。“别动,”我说,“别吃泻药,我去请医生来。”

“浣熊,”他喃喃地说。

“浣熊?”我停下来问道。

“我要一件浣熊毛皮大衣,”他哭着说。

我这才明白他的不舒服与身体无关,而是精神不太正常。“你为什么想要一件浣熊毛皮大衣呀?”

“我早就该知道的,”他边哭,边用拳头打太阳穴,“我早就该知道查尔斯登舞再次流行的时候,浣熊毛皮大衣也会再度时兴起来。我就像个笨蛋一样,把所有的钱都用来买了课本,现在不能买浣熊毛皮大衣了。”

我半信半疑地问道,“你的意思是说,人们真的又开始穿浣熊毛皮大衣了吗?”

“校园里有头有脸的人都在穿呀!你刚从哪儿来的?”

“图书馆,”我说了一个校园里有头有脸的人很少光顾的地方。

他从床上跳了起来,在房间里踱来踱去。“我一定要弄到一件浣熊毛皮大衣,”他激动地说,“一定要弄到不可!”

“佩蒂,你为什么一定要弄到浣熊皮衣呢?冷静点,浣熊毛皮大衣不卫生,掉毛,味道难闻,又笨重又难看,而且……”

“你不懂,”他不耐烦地打断了我,“这就叫做时髦。你难道不想成为时尚人士吗?”

“不,”我如实回答。

“那好吧,可我想呢!”他肯定地说,“我愿意拿一切跟浣熊毛皮大衣交换,一切啊!”

我的大脑——这部精密的仪器——马上高速运转起来。我仔细打量着他,问道:“是一切吗?”

“一切!”他斩钉截铁地说道。

我若有所思地摸着下巴。事有凑巧,正好我知道哪里可以弄到浣熊毛皮大衣。我父亲在读大学的时候就有一件,现在还放在家里

顶楼的箱子里。恰巧佩蒂也有我所需要的东西。虽然他并还没有拥有权,但至少他有优先权。我说的是他的女朋友波利·埃斯皮。

我对波利·埃斯皮觊觎已久。我想强调的是,我对这个女孩的渴望本质上并不受情感的驱使。她确实是个容易让人动情的女孩,但我不是那种感性战胜理性的人。我想得到波利是经过精心慎重的考虑的,完全是出于理智上的考虑。

我是法学院一年级的学生,几年以后我就会当上律师。我很清楚,一个合适的妻子对于律师的前途而言是非常重要的。据我所知,但凡成功的律师,都是和美丽、优雅、聪颖的女子结婚的。波利只差一条就完全符合这些条件了。

她漂亮美丽。虽然她的身材不如钉在墙上的美女照片,但我相信时间会弥补这个不足。她有成为美女的潜质。

她温文尔雅。这里我是指她举止优雅。她亭亭玉立,落落大方,这一切都体现出她很有教养。她进餐时的动作非常优美。我曾经看到她在“舒适的校园角落”里吃特色点心——一块夹有几片带汁的炖肉和碎果仁的三明治,还有一小杯泡菜——手指却一点儿都不会沾湿。

她不够聪明。事实上她恰好相反。但我相信在我的指导下,她会变得聪明起来。无论如何都值得一试。毕竟,让一个漂亮愚笨的女孩变聪明比让难看聪明的女孩变漂亮更加容易。

“佩蒂,”我说,“你在跟波利·埃斯皮谈恋爱吗?”

“我觉得她是一个不错的女孩,”他回答说,“但是我不知道这是不是就叫作爱情。怎么啦?”

“那你和她有什么正式的会面吗?我是说你们有约会或诸如此类的安排吗?”我问道。

“没有。我们经常碰面,但我们俩都有其他的约会。怎么啦?”

“那还有没有其他人让她特别喜欢的呢?”我问。

“我不清楚,怎么啦?”

我满意地点了点头。“换句话说,如果你不参与竞争的话,那么比赛就是公开的了。你说是吗?”

“我想是吧。你这话是什么意思?”

“没什么,没什么,”我若无其事地说,然后把手提箱从壁橱里拿了出来。

“你要到哪儿去?”佩蒂问道。

“回家过周末。”我把几件衣服丢进了箱子里。

“听着,”他急切地抓住我的胳膊说,“你回家后,能不能从你的父亲那儿弄点钱来借给我买件浣熊毛皮大衣呢?”

“或许还不止这样呢,”我神秘地眨了眨眼睛说,然后关上提箱走了。

周一上午当我回来的时候,我对佩蒂说:“你看!”我打开提箱,一个肥大有毛,散发着怪味的东西露了出来,这就是我父亲在斯图兹·比尔凯特汽车里穿过的那件浣熊毛皮大衣。

“太棒啦!”佩蒂必恭必敬地说。他把双手插进那件浣熊毛皮大衣,然后把头也埋了进去。“太棒啦!”他重复了一二十遍。

“你喜欢吗?”我问。

“当然喜欢啦!”他大声说道,然后将油腻的毛皮紧紧地搂在怀里。接着他的眼里露出狡黠的神色,“你要交换什么呢?”

“你的女朋友,”我毫不讳言地说。

“波利?”他惊慌地低声说道,“你想要波利?”

“没错。”

他把大衣甩到一边,坚定地说:“决不。”

我耸了耸肩说:“那好吧。如果你不想成为时尚人士的话,那就随你的便好了。”

我坐在椅子上,假装在看书,但暗自里却在瞟佩蒂。他焦虑不安。首先他用流浪汉在面包店前垂涎欲滴的神情看着大衣。然后他转过头去,坚定地咬紧牙关。接着他回头看了看大衣,脸上流露出更加渴望的表情。等他再转过头去,脸上的表情已经没有那么坚定了。他忽前忽后地看了又看,越看越喜爱,越看决心越动摇。最后他不再扭过头去,只是站在那儿,贪婪地盯着那件大衣。

“好像我和波利并没有谈恋爱,”他含糊地说,“也没有和她约会或诸如此类的安排。”

“没错,”我低声地说。

“波利对我算得了什么?我对她又算得了什么?”

“什么都不算,”我说。

“只不过是一时高兴,一起说笑罢了。仅此而已。”

“试试这件大衣,”我说。

他照办了。大衣的衣领蒙住了他的耳朵,下摆一直拖到了他的脚跟。他看起来就像一具浣熊尸体。“非常合身,”他高兴地说。

我从椅子上起身站了起来。“成交吗?”我边问边伸出手。

他毫不迟疑地接受了。“成交,”他说,并跟我握了握手。

于是第二天晚上有了我和波利的第一次约会。这次约会的目的是对她进行考察——我想知道我需要付出多少劳动才能使她达到我的要求。我首先带她去吃饭。“噢,这顿饭真好吃!”我们离开餐厅时她说。然后我带她去看电影。“哈,这电影真好看,”离开电影院时她说。最后我送她回家。道别时她对我说:“呵,今晚真痛快!”

我怀着沉重的心情回到了房间。我大大低估了这次任务的艰巨性。这女孩的知识少得令人咋舌。仅仅给她增加知识还不够。首先得教她如何思考。这可不是件容易的活儿。开始我真想把她还给佩蒂得了,但是一想到她那充满魅力的身体,她走进房间的步态,以及她拿刀叉的姿势,我就决定再努力一次。

就像从事其他事情一样,我开始有条不紊地干了起来——给她上逻辑课。恰好作为一名法学院的学生,我自己也在修逻辑学的课程,所以对于教授的内容我滚瓜烂熟。“波利,”我第二次接她去约会的时候说,“今晚我们去‘小山’聊聊吧。”

“啊,太好啦,”她回答说。对于这个女孩我还想补充一句,像她这么容易相处的人真不多见。

我们去了“小山”——校园里恋人幽会的地方。我们坐在一棵老橡树下,她满心期待地看着我。“我们聊些什么呢?”她问。

“逻辑。”

她想了一会儿,觉得主意不错,说:“棒极了!”

“逻辑学,”我清了清嗓子说,“是一门思维的科学。在我们正确思维之前,首先必须学会辨认常见的逻辑谬误。我们今晚就要谈谈这些。”

“哇噻!”她叫了起来,高兴地拍着手。

我打了个寒噤,但还是鼓足勇气说:“首先让我们来看看这个叫做绝对判断的谬误。”

“可以呀,”她眨了眨眼睛,迫不及待地说。

“绝对判断就是指建立在无条件结论基础上的论证。例如,运动

有益健康,因此人人都应该运动。”

“我同意啊,”波利认真地说,“运动有益身心,能增强体质,好处多得是呢。”

“波利,”我温和地说,“这个论证是个谬误。运动有益健康是个无条件的结论。比如,如果你患了心脏病,运动非但不会有益健康,反而会对身体有害。许多人就被医生叮嘱不要运动。你必须给这个结论加以条件限制。你应该说,通常情况下运动有益健康,或者说,对大多数人来说是有益的。否则你就犯了绝对判断的谬误。你明白吗?”

“不明白,”她坦白说,“不过真有意思呀。讲吧,再往下讲吧!”

“别再扯我的袖子啦!”我对她说。等她松开手,我继续说:“接着我们来看看一种叫做草率结论的谬误。仔细听好了:你不会说法语,我不会说法语,佩蒂·伯奇不会说法语。因此我断定明尼苏达州大学里没有人会说法语。”

“真的吗?”波利诧异地问道,“没有人吗?”

我压住心中的怒火。“波利,这是个谬误。它的结论推导得太草率。能使这个结论成立的例证太少了。”

“还知道其他的谬误吗?”她屏住呼吸问,“这可比跳舞有意思多啦!”

我努力排遣内心失望的情绪。我对她无能为力,真的无能为力。但是,我一定要坚持下去,否则,我就一无是处了。我继续讲了下去。

“下面我们来讲讲事后分析的谬误。听着:我们不要带比尔去野餐。每次一带他出去,天就会下雨。”

“我认识这样的人,”她感叹着说,“我家乡有个叫做尤拉·贝克尔的女孩。无一例外,每次我们带她去野餐的时候——”

“波利,”我严厉地说,“这是个谬误。尤拉·贝克尔并没有导致下雨。她跟下雨没有关系。如果你责怪尤拉·贝克尔的话,你就犯了事后分析的谬误。”

“我再也不这样了,”我懊悔地保证说,“你在生我的气吗?”

我深深地叹了口气:“不,波利,我没有生气。”

“那就再给我讲讲谬误吧!”

“好吧,让我们来看看矛盾前提吧。”

“好的,好的,”她唧唧喳喳地说,高兴地眨着眼睛。

我皱了皱眉头,但还是继续讲了下去。“这是一个矛盾前提的例

子:如果上帝是万能的,那么他能不能造出一块连他自己也搬不动的石头呢?”

“当然可以了,”她毫不迟疑地问答。

“但是如果他是万能的,他就能搬动那块石头,”我指出说。

“是啊,”她若有所思地说,“好吧,那我猜他造不出这样的石头。”

“但他是万能的呀!”我提醒他说。

她用手抓了抓她美丽却空虚的脑袋。“我搞糊涂了,”她承认说。

“当然了。因为当论证的前提相互矛盾时,这个论证便不能成立。如果存在不可抵抗的力量,就不存在不可移动的物体。如果存在不可移动的物体,就不存在不可抵抗的力量。明白吗?”

“再跟我说说这类有趣的玩意儿吧,”她恳求着说。

我看了看表。“我看今晚就到这里吧。现在我该送你回去了,你把学过的东西复习一遍。明晚我们再接着上课。”

我把她送到了女生宿舍,在那里她向我保证她度过了一个相当愉快的晚上。我闷闷不乐地回到了房间。佩蒂正在酣睡中打着呼噜,浣熊毛皮大衣像一头巨大的毛茸茸的野兽扒在他的脚边。我一度想叫醒他,告诉他可以把他的女朋友要回去。看来我的计划就要失败了。这个女孩对逻辑学一点都不开窍。

但是我又转念一想。既然我已经浪费了一个晚上,也不妨再浪费一个。天晓得!或许在她头脑的死火山口的某个地方,还有些火星在燃烧。或许我可以把这些星星之火燎原成熊熊火焰。但必须承认的是,成功的希望并不大,但我决定再尝试一次。

第二天晚上我们坐在那棵橡树下,我说:“今晚的第一个谬误叫做文不对题。”

她高兴得浑身发抖。

“仔细听,”我说,“有个人申请工作。当老板问他所具备的条件时,他回答说,他家里有一个妻子六个孩子,妻子是个不能自立的残疾人,孩子们没有吃的,没有穿的,家里睡觉没有床,地下室里没有煤,可眼看着冬天就要来了。”

两滴热泪顺着波利粉红色的脸颊流了下来。“哦,太可怕了,太可怕了,”她哽咽着说。

“是的,是很可怕,”我同意地说,“但这并不能成为申请工作的理由。”

这个人压根儿没有回答老板提出的有关他所具备条件的问题。相反,他试图祈求老板的同情。他犯了文不对题的谬误。你明白吗?”

“你有手帕吗?”她哭着说。

我递给她手帕,在她擦眼泪的时候,我尽力避免自己生气地尖叫起来。“然后,”我小心地压低音调说,“我们来讨论一下错误类比的谬误。这里有个例子:应该允许学生在考试的时候看书。毕竟,外科医生在手术的时候有X光线的帮助,律师在审案时有辩护状的协助,木匠在修房子的时候有蓝图的指导,那么为什么学生在考试的时候不能看书呢?”

“这是,”她激动地说,“我这些年来听到的最绝的主意了。”

“波利,”我生气地说,“这个论证是错误的。医生、律师和木匠并不是在参加考试来测验所学到的知识,但学生却是如此。他们的情况截然不同,你不能在他们之间进行类比。”

“可我还是觉得这主意不错,”波利说。

“胡说,”我咕哝着。我固执地坚持讲了下去。“接下来我们来讲讲与事实相反的假设。”

“听起来不错,”波利回答说。

“听着:如果居里夫人没有碰巧把一张相片底片落在装有一块沥青油矿石的抽屉里,那么今天世人或许还对镭一无所知。”

“没错,没错,”波利一边说一边点头,“你看过那部电影吗?哦,真让我激动。沃尔特·皮钦太迷人了。我是说他真让我着迷。”

“如果你能暂时忘掉皮钦先生,”我冷冷地说,“我就为你指出这种说法是个谬误。或许居里夫人会在以后发现镭。或许其他人会发现镭。或许还会发生许多其他的事情。你不能由一个不实际的前提便得出任何可以站得住脚的结论。”

“他们应该让沃尔特·皮钦出演更多的影片,”波利说,“我几乎再也没有见过他。”

我决定再给波利一次机会,仅此一次。人类的耐性是有限度的。“下个谬误叫做井下投毒。”

“多聪明啊!”她格格地笑着说。

“两个人正在进行辩论。第一个人起身说:‘我的对手是个臭名昭著的骗子。他讲说的话你一个字也别信。’……现在,波利,你想

想,努力想想,这句话有什么问题?”

我仔细地盯着她,她眉头紧锁。突然一道智慧的光芒——我第一次见到——从她的眼中划过。“这不公平,”她义愤填膺地说,“这一点都不公平。如果第一个人在第二个人开口之前便称他为骗子,那么第二个人还有什么机会呢?”

“没错!”我满心欢喜地叫了起来,“百分之百正确。这不公平。第一个人在其他人喝水之前就已经在井下投毒了。他在对手开口之前就已经伤害了他……波利,我真为你骄傲。”

“哼!”她轻声说,高兴得脸颊发红。

“亲爱的,你看,这些问题并不深奥。你只需要集中精力就可以了。思考——分析——判断。现在我们来把所学过的知识再温习一下。”

“开始吧,”她说,高兴地挥了挥手。

了解到波利并不傻,我重新振作起来,花了很长时间,耐心地把所讲知识复习了一遍。我一遍又一遍地举出例证,指出问题的错误之处,不停地讲了下去。这就好比在挖一条隧道。开始只有劳累、汗水和黑暗。我不知道什么时候才能到达光明,甚至是否可以到达光明。但我毫不懈怠。我凿啊,挖啊,刮啊,最后终于得到了奖赏。我看到了一线光明。光线愈来愈强烈,然后太阳光洒了进来,一切豁然开朗。

我总共不辞劳苦地花了五个晚上,但总算没有白费。我把波利变成了一位逻辑学家;我教她学会了思考。我的任务已经完成。她终于配得上我了。她会成为我贤惠的妻子,我多处豪宅的称职女主人,和我那些有钱孩子的合格母亲。

但也不要以为我不爱这个女孩。恰好相反。就如同皮格马利翁喜爱他所雕刻的完美女人一样,我也非常热爱我的波利。我决定在下次见面的时候向她表白。到了把我们的关系从师生转化为恋人的时候了。

“波利,”我们再次坐在我们那棵橡树下时,我说,“今晚我们就不谈谬误了。”

“怎么啦?”她失望地问道。

“亲爱的,”我微笑着对她说,“我们已经共度了五个晚上了,而且相处得很愉快。显然,我们是天造地设的一对。”

“草率结论,”波利伶俐地说。

“你是说——?”我说。

“草率结论,”她重复了一遍,“你怎么能根据仅有的五次约会就断定我们很般配呢?”

我觉得有趣,轻声地笑了起来。这个可爱的小家伙功课学得不错。“亲爱的,”我耐心地拍了拍她的手,说道,“五次约会就够了。毕竟,你不必为了品尝蛋糕是否好吃就吃下整块蛋糕。”

“错误类比,”波利迅速回答说,“我不是一块蛋糕,我是个女孩。”

我轻轻一笑,顿时觉得索然寡味。这个可爱的小家伙或许功课学得太好了。我决定改变策略。显然,最好的方法是简单直接,而又满怀深情地向她示爱。我停了一会儿,好让我发达的大脑挑出合适的措词。然后我就开始表白:

“波利,我爱你。对于我来说,你就是整个世界,你是月亮,是星辰,是整个宇宙。亲爱的,请说你愿意与我相爱吧。因为如果不这样的话,我的生活就会失去意义。我将会萎靡不振,没有食欲,成为一个步履蹒跚、双眼深陷的躯壳,四处游荡。”

我交叉双臂,心想这下应该会打动她。

“文不对题,”波利说。

我咬了咬牙。我不是皮格马利翁,我是弗兰肯斯泰因,我的喉咙好像被魔鬼掐住了。我努力克制住心中排山倒海似的惊慌情绪。无论如何,我都必须保持冷静。

“好吧,波利,”我强装着笑脸说,“当然这些谬误你已经学会了。”

“你说得没错,”她使劲地点头说。

“那是谁教给你的呢,波利?”

“是你呀。”

“对啊,所以你应该感激我呀,对吧,亲爱的?如果我不和你在一起的话,你就学不到这些逻辑谬误了。”

“与事实相反的假设,”她毫不迟疑地答道。

我匆忙地甩掉额头上的汗水。“波利,”声音嘶哑地说,“千万不要死板地接受这些知识。我的意思是,那只是课堂上的讲的东西。要知道,学校里所学到的知识跟现实生活并无联系啊。”

“绝对判断,”她说,顽皮地向我摇了摇手指。

这下可让我气疯了。我猛地跳了起来,像头公牛一样吼叫着。
“那你到底愿不愿意做我的女朋友?”

“我不愿意,”她回答说。

“为什么不愿意?”我追问道。

“因为今天下午我答应佩蒂·伯奇做他的女朋友。”

我被佩蒂这种背信弃义的行径气得一阵眩晕,往后退了几步。在此之前,佩蒂答应了我的要求,跟我的买卖成了交,还跟我握了手! “这个卑鄙小人!”我尖叫着,把一块块草皮踢了起来。“波利,你不能跟他在一起。他谎话连篇,他喜欢骗人,他卑鄙无耻!”

“井下投毒,”波利说,“别大声嚷嚷了。我想大声嚷嚷也一定是个谬误。”

我凭借极大的意志力把语气缓和下来。“好吧,”我说,“你是个逻辑学家。让我们从逻辑上来分析这件事吧。你怎么能够选择佩蒂·伯奇而不选我呢?看看我——一个优秀的学生,一个才华横溢的知识分子,一个前途不可限量的人。再看看佩蒂——一个笨蛋,一个情绪无常的人,一个吃了上顿不知有没有下顿的家伙。你能给我提出一个合乎逻辑的理由来说明你为什么愿意做佩蒂·伯奇的女朋友吗?”

“当然可以,”波利说,“他有一件浣熊毛皮大衣。”

(选自詹姆斯·K·贝尔和艾德里安·A·科恩著《现代修辞方式》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”4)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. The writer humorously uses words like “limp,” “flaccid” and “spongy” to describe his essay. Naturally he doesn't believe his essay to be bad or else he would not have written nor would it have been published. Max Shulman is well known for his humor.

2. The purpose of this essay, according to the writer, is to demonstrate that logic, far from being a dry, pedantic subject, is a living, breathing thing, full of beauty, passion, and trauma. Logic may be an interesting

subject, but it is definitely not a living, breathing thing, full of beauty, passion and trauma. The writer is exaggerating for the sake of humor.

3. The narrator considers Petey Burch as dumb as an ox because he thinks Petey to be unintelligent, an emotional and impressionable type of person. However, Petey's worst fault is that he is a faddist, he is swept up in every new craze that comes along.

4. He decided to teach Polly Espy logic because he wanted not only a beautiful wife but also an intelligent one. The narrator wanted a wife who would help to further his career as a lawyer. He found Polly had all the necessary qualities except intelligence. This he decided to remedy by teaching her logic. He succeeded only too well for in the end Polly refused to go steady with him and employed all the "logic fallacies" she had been taught to reject his offer.

5. 参见“背景介绍”1)。

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. The title of the story is humorous and well chosen. It has two meanings. When "fallacy" is taken in its ordinary sense, the title means that there is a deceptive or delusive quality about love. When it is taken as a specific term in logic, the title means that love cannot be deduced from a set of given premises.

2. Yes, I can. The whole story is satirizing a smug, self-conceited freshman in a law school. The freshman is made the narrator of the story who goes on smugly boasting and singing praises of himself at every chance he could get. From the very beginning in Paragraph 4, he begins to help on himself all the beautiful words of praise he can think: cool, powerful, precise and penetrating. At the same time, the narrator takes every opportunity to downgrade Petey Burch. For example, he calls him "dumb," "nothing upstairs", "unstable", "impressionable" and "a faddist". And as for Polly Espy, she is "a beautiful dumb girl", who would smarten up under his guidance.

3. The purpose of this essay is to demonstrate that logic, far from be-

ing a dry, pedantic subject, is a living, breathing thing, full of beauty, passion, and trauma. Logic may be an interesting subject. The writer is exaggerating for the sake of humor.

4. The writer employs a whole variety of writing techniques to make his story valid, dramatic and colorful. The lexical spectrum is colorful from the ultra learned terms used by the conceited narrator to the infra clipped vulgar forms of Polly Espy. He uses figurative language profusely and also grammatical inversion for special emphasis. The speed of the narration is maintained by the use of short sentences, elliptical sentences and dashes throughout the story. This mix adds to the realism of the story.

5. The writer deliberately makes Polly Espy use a lot of exclamatory words like "Gee," "Oo," "wow-dow" and clipped vulgar forms like "delish," "marvy," "sesaysh," etc. to create the impression of a simple and rather stupid girl. This contrasts strongly with the boasting of the narrator and thus helps to increase the force of satire and irony.

6. The narrator does such a final attempt to make Polly forget the fallacies he has taught her. He may yet be able to convince Polly that he loves her and that she should go steady with him.

7. The topic sentence of Paragraph 50 is the second sentence "He was a torn man." The writer develops the paragraph by describing the behavior of the torn man. In other words, he uses illustrative examples to develop the theme stated in his topic sentence.

8. Because he begged Polly's love, which was refused. He might get the same result as Frankenstein, who created a monster that destroyed him, not as Pygmalion, who was loved by his own statue of Galatea.

9. The conclusion is ironic because the whole thing backfires on the narrator when Polly refutes all his arguments as logical fallacies before finally rejecting him. The end of the story finds that the narrator has got what he deserves. He has been too clever for his own good.

IV. 分析下列句子中的逻辑谬误:

1. the fallacy of unqualified generalization or a "a dictor Simpliciter ad

dictum secundum quid”

2. the fallacy of hasty generalization
3. the fallacy of “post hoc, ergo propter hoc”
4. the fallacy of hypothesis contrary to fact
5. the fallacy of “post hoc, ergo propter hoc”
6. the fallacy of ad misericordiam
7. the fallacy of unqualified generalization
8. the fallacy of hasty generalization

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 词语解释:参见“词汇注释”和“短语表达”。

VII. 同义词辨析:

1. *Fashion* is the prevailing custom in dress, manners, speech etc. of a particular place or time, especially as established by the dominant section of society or the leaders in the fields of art, literature, etc. *Fad* stresses the impulsive enthusiasm with which a fashion is taken up for a short time.

fashion 主要指某人,尤其指文学、艺术界或社会上流人物在某一特定场合或时间内穿衣、讲话等方面的姿态或习惯;*fad* 指由某种感情引起的一时的爱好或者一时流行的风尚。

2. *Incredulous* shows a person's unwillingness or inability to believe. *Incredible* generally describes sth. that is too unusual or improbable to be possible, sth. unbelievable.

incredulous 是“不轻易相信的”、“表示怀疑的”意思,指对某人的能力或意志力持怀疑和不相信的态度;*incredible* 是“不可相信的”意思,指某件事很罕见或不大可能存在,因而表示怀疑或不可相信。

3. *Passion* usually implies a strong emotion that has an overpowering or compelling effect, connoting esp. sexual love or intense anger. *Eagerness* implies great enthusiasm, zeal, or sth. impatience in the desire for or pursuit of sth.

passion 指一种强烈的愿望或感情,这种愿望或感情往往会产生

一种不可抗拒的或者必然的结果; *eagerness* 意即“渴望”或“热情”, 但往往含有不耐烦的意味。

4. *Feeling*, when unqualified in the context, refers to any of the subjective reactions, pleasurable or unpleasurable, that one may have to a situation and usually connotes an absence of reasoning. *Emotion* implies an intense feeling with physical as well as mental manifestations.

feeling 在没有上下文限制的时候, 往往指人们在主观上反映的一种高兴或不高兴的感觉或感情; *emotion* 指由于精神上或身体上受到外界某种刺激而引起的一种强烈的情感或情绪。

5. *Reveal* implies a making known of sth. hidden or secret, as if by drawing back a veil. *Show* implies a putting or bringing sth. into view so that it can be seen or looked at.

reveal 指公开或揭露某种秘密或隐蔽的东西, 好像是揭开一种掩饰物; *show* 指某种事物或者东西“展现”在眼前, 以便能看得到和看得清。

6. *Tempt* suggests the influence of a powerful attraction that tends to overcome scruples or judgment. *Incline* refers to a more or less vague mental disposition toward some action, practice or thing.

tempt 意为“引诱”、“诱惑”, 指一种强有力的诱惑, 这种诱惑能克服对某一事物的顾忌或推断; *incline* 意为“倾向于”、“有……的倾向”, 指对某事物或行动或多或少表现出一种暧昧的心理倾向。

7. *Exasperation* implies intense irritation such as exhausts one's patience or makes one lose one's self-control. *Disappointment* implies the failure to satisfy one's hopes or expectations.

exasperation 指使某人忍无可忍或者某人失去自控力的强烈愤怒; *disappointment* 指“失望”, 指某人对某件事情感到没希望或失去信心。

8. *Indulge* implies a yielding to the wishes or desires of oneself or another, because of a weak will or an amiable nature. *Tolerate* implies self-imposed restraint of one's opposition to what is offensive or repugnant.

indulge 意为“纵容”、“容许”, 指由于意志力的软弱或对某事物的热心而对自己或他人的希望或愿望的一种屈从; *tolerate* 意为“容忍”, 指以自我克制的态度对待令人生厌的东西, 含有“默认”或“宽恕”的意思。

9. *Amusement* suggests the agreeable occupation of the mind, esp. by sth. that appeals to the sense of humor. *Merriment* suggests sth. that is full of fun and laughter.

amusement 意为“娱乐”、“消遣”，指一种令人愉快的精神消遣，尤其是某种幽默的事物或谈笑使人感到很有趣；*merriment* 意为“愉快”、“欢乐”，指充满趣味和笑声的某种事物。

10. *Languish* means to suffer with longing. *Suffer* means to undergo sth. that is painful or unpleasant, as injury, grief, a loss, etc.

languish 指由于渴望而苦恼或遭受痛苦；*suffer* 指由于伤害、悲痛或损失等原因而被迫遭受、蒙受痛苦或不愉快的事情。

VIII. 同义词辨析：

1. 参见“词汇注释”。

2. *Intelligent* implies the ability to learn or understand from experience or to respond successfully to a newer experience. *Clever* implies quickness in leaning or understanding, but sometimes connotes a lack of thoroughness or depth. *Alert* emphasizes quickness in sizing up a situation. *Bright* and *smart* are somewhat informal, less precise equivalents for any of the preceding. *Brilliant* implies an unusually high degree of intelligence.

intelligent 指具有善于从经验中学习或领会或对新事物迅速做出反应的能力；*clever* 意为“聪明的”、“伶俐的”，指善于理解、善于学习，但有时含有“不够深入”的意思；*alert* 意为“机敏的”，指善于观察和行动，强调善于抓住某个时机；*bright* 和 *smart* 比较口语化，一般可代替前面几个词当中的任何一个；*brilliant* 意为“英明的”，指具有非凡的智力或理解力。

IX. 构词法练习：

1. biology, mineralogy, geology, eulogy, micrology
2. gastritis, neuritis, hepatitis, arthritis, tonsillitis
3. linguist, absolutist, violinist, chartist, pragmatist
4. buoyancy, decency, complacency, consistency, fluency
5. politics, economics, dynamics, histrionics, dialectics

6. closure, erasure, exposure, puncture, expenditure

X. 评论课文中的修辞手法:参见“核心内容解析”。

XI. 倒装句型:

- 1) Vague though its category ... (用以强调 vague)
- 2) Cool was I and logical (用以强调 cool).
- 3) Beautiful she was (用以强调 beautiful).
- 4) Eula Becker, her name is (用以强调女孩的名字).
- 5) Five grueling nights this took, but it was worth it (用以强调 five grueling nights).

XII. 改写句子:

- 1) Sympathy I don't want.
- 2) Yield he would not, though death threatened him.
- 3) That trip to Niagara you mustn't miss.
- 4) Down came the boy on his head.
- 5) In front of him, on his desk, were piled the medical records and conduct sheets.
- 6) Completely different is the last story.
- 7) In walked a man dressed in a black gown.
- 8) Without fear lives he who is devoted to a just cause.

XIII. 举出文中的口语用法和俚语:

Colloquialisms: dumb, pin-up, kid, go steady, date, casual, kick, laughs, terrific, magnificent, mad, call it a night, yummy, fire away, darn

Slangs: nothing upstairs, keen, deal, knock (oneself) out, dreamy, how cute, well-heeled, rat, knothed, jitterbug

XIV. 阅读练习:

The main idea is developed by the method of classification (分类法). The writer uses a series of paragraphs to develop the classification

adequately(充分地) and completely. To write an effective paragraph of classification, the writer can use the following procedure:

1) Clearly and as precisely as necessary, identify the term being classified. When necessary, define it in words the reader can understand.

2) State or imply clearly the standards on which the classification is to be made. Sometimes the name of the class or classes in which the item is placed suggests the basis or standard for the classification. Classifying birds as game birds clearly specifies them as among those which can be hunted and eaten by humans.

3) Identify the names of the classes into which the items being classified belong.

4) Finally, discuss each of the classes, limiting the discussion to the standards on which the classification is based.

本文使用了分类法,作者用了几段的篇幅来进行充分彻底的分类。一篇好的分类法文章需要以下几个步骤:

①清楚准确地确定待分类的术语,尽量用读者熟识的文字对其予以解释。

②交代清楚分类标准。有时类别名称即是分类基础或分类标准。把鸟分为猎禽就清楚地表明这些鸟是可以捕食的。

③确定类别名称。

④最后,按照分类标准逐一讨论各个类别。

XV. (略)

XVI. (略)

Lesson Six Disappearing Through the Skylight

词汇注释

skylight *n.* a window in a roof or ceiling 天窗

例: He enjoys watching the stars through the skylight. 他喜欢透过天窗看星星。

thermodynamics *n.* the branch of physics dealing with the reversible transformation of heat into other forms of energy, esp. mechanical energy, and with the laws governing such conversions of energy 热力学

genetics *n.* the branch of biology that deals with heredity and variation in similar or related animals and plants 遗传学

stress *n.* force that acts on a thing or between parts of a thing, and tends to pull or twist it out of shape; tension (尤指力学的) 应力

例: High winds put great stress on the structure. 大风作用于该建筑物上产生巨大的应力。

mutation *n.* a change, as in form, nature, qualities, etc. (在形式、本质上) 变化

例: mutation plural 元音变化构成的复数

discredit *v.* reject as untrue; disbelieve 不相信, 怀疑

例: As far as this subject, later researches discredited the earlier conclusions. 这个课题后来的研究推翻了早先的结论。

corollary *n.* an inference or deduction 推理, 推论

例: This is the inevitable corollary of his determination to succeed. 这是他坚持胜利信念的必然结果。

universalize *v.* to make universal; generalize 使一般化, 使普遍化

例: universalize the use of a new invention 普及一项新发明

homogeneous *adj.* of the same race or kind 同类的, 同族的

例: a tight-knit, homogeneous society 一个紧密相连的同种社会

反义词: heterogeneous

diversity *n.* quality, state, fact or instance of being diverse; 多样, 不同

例: the cultural diversity of the United States 美国的文化多样性
a great diversity of methods 各种不同的方法

反义词: uniformity, identity

streamline *v.* design or construct with a contour that offers the least resistance in moving through the air, water, and etc. 把...制成流线型

例: All these new cars have been aerodynamically streamlined. 这些新汽车都是空气动力流线型的。

weld *v.* to unite (pieces of metal) by heating until molten and fused or until soft enough to hammer or press together 焊接

例: He welded the broken rod. 他焊接一根断了的杆子。

economics *n.* the way in which money influences whether a plan, business etc. will work effectively 经济情况

例: Economics are slowly killing the family farm. 经济情况正在使家庭农场慢慢解体。

asset *n.* anything owned that has exchange value; a valuable or desirable thing to have 财产, 有交换价值的占有物, 有价值的东西

例: Good health is a great asset. 健康是最大的财富。

cylinder *n.* the chamber in which the piston moves in a reciprocating engine 汽缸

carburetor *n.* an apparatus for carbureting air or gas; esp. a device in which air is mixed with gasoline spray to make an explosive mixture in an internal-combustion engine 化油器, 汽化器, 碳化器

transmission *n.* the part of an automobile, truck, etc. that transmits motive force from the engine to the wheels, usually by means of gears or hydraulic cylinders 传动, 变速器

trace *n.* a mark, footprint, etc. left by the passage of a person, animal or thing 痕迹, 踪迹

例: They searched the building but did not find any trace of the criminal. 他们搜查了这座楼房, 可是没有发现罪犯的一点踪迹。

同义词: vestige, track

trace 指某些已出现或发生的事所留下的记号、痕迹等; **vestige** 指过去存在物的遗迹或残余; **track** 指车辆、行人、动物等经过后留下的痕迹、踪迹或足迹。

plant *n.* factory 工厂

例: a power plant 发电厂

同义词: factory, mill, works

这些词均指工业的建筑物或场所,但其产品或加工程序则不尽相同。**factory** 一词最普遍,指产品生产或装配的工厂; **works** 意为较大的建筑物群及其机器设备,一般并不生产成品; **plant** 多用于美式英语,尤指工业加工厂; **mill** 的意思最为狭窄,限于某些原材料的加工。

linger *v.* to continue to stay, esp. through reluctance to leave 逗留,徘徊

例: We lingered away the whole summer at the beach. 我们在海滩上消磨掉整个夏天。

同义词: stay, remain, wait, tarry

stay 是常用词,指在某地停留; **remain** 有时与 **stay** 同义,但暗示别人走后继续或留住的情形; **wait** 意为处于准备、预备或期望状态; **tarry** 和 **linger** 都暗指延误地离开,但 **linger** 有更强的不愿离开的意味。

反义词: go, leave, depart

mall *n.* a completely enclosed, air-conditioned shopping center 商场

例: a shopping mall 大型购物中心

cosmopolitan *adj.* common to or representative of all or many parts of the world; not national or local 属于世界的,不限于国家或地区范围的

例: a cosmopolitan city 国际都市

同义词: catholic, universal

cosmopolitan 指在个人经历中所体会或欣赏的其他地点、机构、国家和城市,与 **provincial** 意思相反; **catholic** 强调包括、理解和评价所有或许多人类、地点或时期的态度或行为; **universal** 指世界范围内的,而不是整个宇宙的部分特征,通常具体指世界上的人类和人类事务或世界的重要部分,也可指行为、信仰或思想的一致性。

反义词: provincial, insular, parochial

suspect *v.* to imagine to be; suppose; presume 猜想,想象

例:I suspect they are very disappointed. 我猜想他们很失望。

imperative *n.* a binding or compelling rule, duty, requirement, etc. 义务

例:the imperatives in education 教育规则

barring *prep.* unless there should be; excepting 不包括,除非

例:We shall return at midnight, barring accidents. 除非有意外事故,我们将于午夜回来。

catastrophe *n.* a disastrous end, bringing overthrow or ruin; any great and sudden calamity, disaster or misfortune 毁灭,骤然而来的大灾难

例:The catastrophe of a tragedy usually brings death or ruin to the leading character. 悲剧的结局常常是主角死亡或毁灭。

同义词:disaster, calamity, cataclysm

catastrophe 指突然造成极严重的灾难,或异常的灾祸,含有最终结局无法补偿之意;**disaster** 是最常用词,指不可预测的意外事件所造成的灾难或不幸;**calamity** 指巨大而严重的不幸或灾难;**cataclysm** 是文学用语。

reminisce *v.* to think, talk or write about remembered events or experiences 追忆

例:We walked on, reminiscing about the old days. 我们边走边回忆往事。

aesthetic *adj.* of aesthetics; sensible to art and beauty; showing good taste 美感的,对美具有高度敏感的

例:the aesthetic faculties 审美能力

反义词:unaesthetic

blasphemy *n.* profane or contemptuous speech, writing, or action concerning God or anything held as divine; any remark or action held to be irreverent or disrespectful 渎神,亵渎(上帝或圣物),辱骂

例:The book has been widely condemned as blasphemy. 这本书被广泛认为是对上帝的亵渎。

同义词:profanity, swearing, cursing

blasphemy 感情最为强烈,指故意嘲弄亵渎上帝的言论;**profanity** 范围更广,指对神圣的人或事的不敬言论;**swearing** 和 **cursing** 都

有诅咒和咒骂之意, **cursing** 尤指祈求神降灾祸给某人或某物。

rehabilitation *n.* the restoration to reputation, rank, etc. 恢复(名誉、地位等), 雪耻

例: rehabilitation of national economy 国民经济的恢复

proposition *n.* a person, problem, undertaking etc. to be dealt with 问题, 家伙

例: Finding an affordable apartment will be a difficult proposition.
要找到一间付得起的公寓是件难事。

extra *adj.* more, larger or better than what is normal, expected, usual, necessary, etc. 特别的, 优秀的

例: run extra trains on holidays. 在假日增开列车

plasticity *n.* the quality or state of being easily shaped or molded 可塑性, 适应性

例: cold plasticity 冷塑性/ thermal plasticity 热(可)塑性

undermine *v.* to wear away at the base or foundation; injure; weaken 削弱……的基础, 伤害

例: Water has undermined the stone foundations. 水已逐渐损坏了石头基础

同义词: weaken, debilitate

undermine 指由于某人暗箱操作而导致的变弱或能量的消耗殆尽; **weaken** 最常用, 指健康的生物失去体能或丧失部分功能, 或指某一物质失去稳定性; **debilitate** 是正式用语, 使人生病虚弱, 或使机构组织或系统失去活力。

反义词: strengthen, energize

order *n.* a class; kind; group determined by distinction or uniqueness 种类

例: the animals of the same order 同种动物

galaxy *n.* any of innumerable large groupings of stars, typically containing millions to hundreds of billions of stars 星系

artifact *n.* any object made by human work 人工制品

例: an exhibition of ancient Egyptian artifacts 古代希腊仿制品展览

skepticism *n.* doubting attitude or state of mind 怀疑主义, 怀疑态度

例: The government's claim that the country is now coming out of recession is being treated with wide skepticism. 政府声称国家已经摆脱了经济衰退, 这遭到了人们广泛的质疑。

cannibalism *n.* the act or habit of eating others of one's own kind
同类相残

juxtaposition *n.* the act of placing or the state of being placed, side by side or close together 并列, 并置

例: the juxtaposition of the traditions and the fashions 传统与现代的对比

typify *v.* to be a type or emblem of; symbolize; prefigure 象征, 预示

例: a painting that typifies the artist's work 作为那位画家的代表作

collage *n.* any art in which bits of objects, as newspapers, cloth, pressed flowers, etc. are pasted together on a surface in incongruous relationship for their symbolic or suggestive effect 美术拼贴(在画面上拼贴报纸、布、压平的花等互不相干的碎片的艺术形式)

ad hoc *adv.* for this specific purpose; for a special case only, without general application 为此目的, 特别, 特定

例: a meeting held ad hoc 特别举行的会议

facade *n.* the front part of anything; often used figuratively with implications of an imposing appearance concealing sth. inferior 建筑物的正面, 外表

例: the ornate facade of the Palace 宫殿装饰华丽的正面

interstate *adj.* between or among states of a federal government 州际的

例: interstate commerce 州际贸易

virtuosity *n.* great technical skill in some fine art, esp. in the performance of music, interest in or taste for the fine arts; esp. a sensitive but amateur interest (音乐演奏的)精湛技艺, 对艺术的爱好(或浅薄涉猎)

例: a pianist famous for his virtuosity 以技巧著称的钢琴家

etch *v.* engrave (a metal plate, glass, etc.) by the action of an acid, esp. by coating the surface with wax and letting acid eat into the

lines or areas laid bare with a special needle 蚀镂, 蚀刻(图案、图画等)

例: etch a design on glass 在玻璃上蚀刻一幅图案

brutal *adj.* like a brute; coarse, savage, cruel, rude, etc. 残忍的, 残酷的

例: a brutal attack 残忍的攻击 / a brutal criminal 一个凶残的犯人

assertive *adj.* marked by or expressing forceful statements or claims 肯定的, 断定的, 武断的

例: He is an assertive boy, always insisting on his own rights and opinions. 他是个固执的孩子, 总是坚持自己的权力和主意。

bulldozer *n.* a large, shovel-like blade on the front of a tractor for pushing or moving earth, debris, etc., a tractor with such a blade 推土铲, 推土机

complication *n.* a complicated condition or structure; complex involved or confused relationship of parts 复杂的物

例: The complications of this machine make it difficult to handle correctly. 这部错综复杂的机器很难正确操作。

truss *n.* an architectural bracket or modillion; a bundle or pack 构架, 托座

例: a truss bridge 一座桁架桥

geodesic *adj.* of or determined by geodesy, which is the branch of applied mathematics concerned with measuring or determining the shape of, the earth or large part of its surface, or with locating exactly points on its surface 测量学的

dome *n.* a roof formed by a series of rounded arches or vaults on a round or many-sided base 圆屋顶

例: the dome of a church 教堂的圆顶 / the dome of the sky 苍穹

batter *v.* to beat or strike with blow after blow; pound 连续不停地猛击

例: The waves battered the shore. 海浪拍打着海岸。

bleary *adj.* dim or blurred as the eyes are from lack of rest or when one first awakens 睡眠惺忪的, (视力) 朦胧的

例: Bleary-eyed, she pulled on her robe and went to the kitchen

to make coffee. 她睡眼惺忪地穿上睡衣,去厨房煮咖啡。

malice *n.* active ill will; desire to harm another or to do mischief 敌意,怨恨

例:He did it out of malice. 他做这事出自恶意。

granite *n.* a very hard, crystalline, plutonic rock, gray to pink in color, consisting of feldspar, quartz, and smaller amounts of dark ferromagnesian minerals 花岗岩

ponderous *adj.* very heavily 沉重的,笨重的

例:a ponderous burden 沉重的负担/ ponderous furniture 笨重的家具
同义词:heavy, weighty, cumbersome

ponderous 指格外沉重,体积过大,无法轻易移动;**heavy** 用以形容物体的密度、数量和重量;**weighty** 不仅指重量,也可指地位重要,有极大影响力的事物;**cumbersome** 指因过于沉重而难以应付。

vault *n.* a secure room, often with individual safe-deposit boxes, for the safe keeping of valuables or money, as in a bank (银行等的)保险库,贵重物品储藏处

airy *adj.* unsubstantial as air; visionary 不确实的,虚幻的,不真实的

例:an airy apparition 幻影

slot-machine *n.* a machine, as a vending machine, worked by inserting a coin in a slot 投入一枚硬币即自行开动的机器(如自动售货机)

trailer *n.* a cart, wagon or large van, designed to be pulled by an automobile, truck or tractor for hauling freight 拖车,挂车

haze *n.* a thin vapor of fog, smoke, dust, etc.; in the air that reduces visibility 阴霾,薄雾

例:Haze is often caused by heat. 薄雾常因热气而起。

短语表达

in the fullness of time: at the appropriate or right time; eventually 在适当的时候,时机成熟时,终于

例:I'm sure he'll tell us what's bothering him in the fullness of

time. 我肯定他会在适当的时候告诉我们他的困扰的。

in the middle distance: the normal distance for the eye to observe objects 通常肉眼看到物体的距离

例: The building is in the middle distance, so we can see it clearly. 楼房跟我们距离适中, 我们能很清晰地看到。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Lysenko: 李森科 (1898—1976), 全名为 Trofim Denisovich Lysenko, 他是前苏联农学家 (agronomist), 列宁全苏农业科学院院长 (president of the Lenin All Union Academy of Agricultural Sciences), 前苏联农业科学和管理的带头人。他因提倡春化法 (vernalization), 即通过对春小麦种子进行湿润和冷藏而使其普遍具有冬小麦的习性, 而一举成名。作为前苏联遗传学派 (the Soviet school of genetics) 的领袖, 他与大多数遗传学家意见相左, 认为环境影响所产生的特点可以遗传给后代。其理论因符合正统的马克思主义, 因而赢得了苏联中央委员会的官方支持。然而, 自 1953 年斯大林去世后, 他的理论便遭到了严厉的攻击, 从此苏联的遗传学派又重新回到了主流国际遗传科学。

2) Leonardo: Leonardo da Vinci (1452—1519), Italian painter, sculptor, architect, musician, engineer and scientist.

列奥纳多·达·芬奇 (1452—1519), 意大利文艺复兴时期著名的画家、雕塑家、建筑师、音乐家、工程家和科学家。

2. 全文概述

This text is a piece of scientific expository writing, which deals with a lot of scientific and technological information to illustrate the central theme of "disappearance"—nature disappears, history disappears and even the solid banks disappear. The writer puts forward four important ideas. The first concept is expressed in the metaphorical title, "Disappearing through the Skylight", which is not only the central theme of the whole book, but also describes the changed appearance of modern banks which

seem to be disappearing. The second key concept is the universalizing tendency of science and technology. The basic concepts of science are understood, accepted and adopted by scientists all over the world. This universalizing effect is reflected in architectural styles, dress styles, musical styles, etc.. They all tend to be world styles. The third concept is, "if man creates machines, machines in turn shape their creators". The modern man is no longer a unique individual, the product of a special environment and culture. The homogeneous world he now lives in universalizes him. He becomes a cosmopolitan, a citizen of the world. Finally, the disappearance of history is a form of liberation and this feeling of liberation is often expressed through play. The playfulness of science has produced game theory and virtual articles, and in art it has produced the paintings of Picasso and Joan Miro and so on.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The text, as a piece of scientific expository writing, discusses the central theme of "disappearance". The very title is a metaphor that immediately stirs the imagination of the readers. It implies that the nature, history and even the solid banks seem to be gradually disappearing. The writer puts forward four key ideas, which have been summed up in the Summary, making the whole article clearly and logically organized. The writer's views are generally clearly and succinctly presented as a topic sentence at the beginning of a paragraph and then developed within the paragraph or by succeeding paragraphs.

The writer does not follow strictly the style of scientific writing because he is trying to reach a wider audience. He uses figurative language freely to make his ideas more vivid and forceful. Readers will find many metaphors, analogies, rhetorical questions, repetition and balanced structure, etc.. However, it still maintains certain features of scientific English, such as the use of short sentences and simple present tense.

这篇科学说明文的主题是“消失”。文章的题目是个隐喻,能够迅速激发读者的想像力。它意味着自然、历史、甚至坚如磐石的银行似乎都从天窗中逐渐消失。作者在文中提出了四个重要观点,并在

全文概述部分做了总结,从而使得全文结构清晰,逻辑性强。作者通常在段首句简明扼要地提出观点,然后在下面的一段或几段中展开论述。

由于本文的初衷是写给所有的读者,因此作者并没有严格遵照科技写作的风格要求。他使用了形象贴切的语言以使得其论述更为生动有力,如文中出现了大量的暗喻、类比、反问句、重复、平衡结构等等。尽管如此,本文仍体现了科技英语的特点,例如短句及简单现在时的使用。

4. 核心内容解析

1) *Disappearing through the Skylight*: 从天窗消失,不仅是这一章节的标题,也是原书的书名。这说明这一章节的重要性以及作者对它的喜爱。该书还有一个副标题,即“二十世纪的文化与科技”(Culture and Technology in the Twentieth Century)。作者小奥斯本·班尼特·哈迪森由于对现代科技引起的现代文化的变化具有深远的洞察力而闻名。他那些引人入胜的观点不仅激发思维而且丰富了人们的知识。

2) *Science ... universal*: Science is engaged in the task of making its basic concepts understood and accepted by scientists all over the world. 这一句是一个主题句,简短有力。作者所说的科学的普遍一致性是他在本文的基本观点之一,作者在随后的五段中做了进一步的阐释。

3) *A sign of ... concepts*: As science becomes successful, more and more people accept its basic concepts. This proves the universality of science.

4) *For several decades ... mutations*: For many years there were two schools of genetics — a Western genetics and a Soviet genetics put forward by Lysenko. 在遗传学领域中苏联学派坚持李森科的理论,即环境应力会造成遗传基因的变异理论(the theory that environmental stress produces genetic changes and these are transmitted)。

5) *As the corollary ... tendency*: Technology naturally follows science. It also displays the tendency toward universalizing.

6) *This is why ... homogeneous*: The spread of technology with its universalizing tendency is what makes different countries and people look

more similar or identical. (这正是技术的普及使得世界愈加趋同的原因所在。)

7) Children who grow ... diminishes; Children who grow up in this world feel that countries and people are more or less the same. As their thoughts and feelings are shaped by this sameness, their sense of sameness among cultures and people becomes weaker.

8) The automobile ... clarity; The automobile shows very clearly this universalizing influence of science and technology. 汽车业非常清楚地说明了这一点。接下来作者用四段的篇幅介绍了汽车制造业的相关情况。

9) A technological ... asset; A technological breakthrough like streamlining or all-welded body construction may not be accepted at first by all car makers but if it proves itself to be important in raising the efficiency or improving the economics of the car it will reappear, maybe in different forms, and will not only be accepted but regarded as a valuable thing by all car manufacturers. 这是个并列复合句,并列连词 but 前面是个分句,后面是一个包含条件从句和时间从句的复合从句。

10) The Fiesta ... a trace; The car model, called Fiesta, seems to have disappeared completely. 作者在这里运用了隐喻的修辞手法:动词 sink 通常指船只沉没,作者把菲艾斯塔牌汽车比作船只,用该动词指这种汽车似乎像船一样沉没了,也就是说,已经完全消失了。

11) It was ... style; The idea of a world car is similar to the idea of having a world style for architecture. As architecture was moving toward a common International Style, it was natural for the automobile to do the same. (汽车业也如建筑业一样正朝着国际风格的方向发展。)

12) Fiat workers ... Pepsi-Cola; Fiat workers refreshed themselves with the American soft drink, Pepsi-Cola. 这是一种幽默的说法,原意是:The Italian Fiat car manufacturing company has set up a car manufacturing plant in the Soviet Union.

13) As in automobile ... automaking; 这是个省略平衡句。完整的句子应该是:Things that are happening in the automaking are similar to those happening in architecture. (汽车制造业与建筑业的情形相同。)

14) Today ... from another; Today, at a distance of 500 paces, one

finds it difficult to see any difference in the various car models that are in the same price range. (今天,如果你选购同等价位上的汽车,在500步的距离内很难分辨出不同的品牌。)

15) traits... history: special features in American cars that clearly displayed the special influence of American history and culture (美国特色——联系美国汽车和美国历史的纽带)

16) Even the Volkswagen... Ferdinand Porsche; Even the Volkswagen Beetle has lost its own characteristics, and its obvious features clearly showed how the idea of streamline, first put forward by D'Arcy Thompson and then developed by Carl Breer and Ferdinand Porsche, was applied in the manufacture of automobiles.

17) If man... creators: Man creates machines and the machines then turn around and change those who created them. 这一句话是作者在本文提出的第二个基本观点。

18) No longer... culture: The modern man no longer has very distinct individual traits shaped by a special environment and culture. 这是名词短语,作原因状语,可看作是 As he is no longer quite an individual, and he is no longer the product of a unique geography and culture 的省略形式。

19) he moves from... never changes: No matter where he goes he finds himself in familiar surroundings. The shops have the same climate because they are similarly air-conditioned, the airports he arrives or takes off from have the same facilities and the hotels he stays in offer the same amenities. 作者在这里用了三个 from... to 的短语结构,使句子结构平衡匀称,语言简练,意义鲜明突出,从而具有很强的表现力和感染力,取得了一定的修辞效果。

20) The price... of the world: The disadvantage of being a cosmopolitan is that he loses a home in the old sense of the word. The home means a house in a fixed location where the family may have stayed for many years and where he had grown up steeped in family and local traditions and surrounded by familiar neighbors, etc.

21) The benefit... limitations: The benefit of being a cosmopolitan is that he begins to think the old kind of home probably restricts his develop-

ment and activities.

22) The universalizing ... irresistible: The compelling force of technology to universalize cannot be restricted. (技术的同一性趋势是不可抗拒的。)

23) Barring ... culture: Excepting a great disaster brought about by a nuclear war, the universalizing power of technology will continue to influence modern culture and the consciousness of people who inhabit that culture. (除非核战争会给世界带来巨大的灾难,否则,技术的同一性趋势还将继续影响现代文化和处于现代文化之中的人们的思想意识。)

24) This brings ... again: This brings us back to the field of art and history. 从这一段起,作者提出了该部分的中心主题,也是该书的主题,即世界是虚无的,传统观念消失了,我们用肉眼能见到的物质客体也消失了,这些在现代艺术和建筑业领域得到了充分的体现。

25) when every artist ... blasphemy: when every artist thought it was his duty to show his contempt for and objection to the Eiffel Tower which they considered an irreverent architectural structure (每个艺术家都认为应该对埃菲尔铁塔这座污染天空,亵渎神明的建筑物嗤之以鼻)

26) machines ... all traditions: Machines soon originated new ideas and problems that could not be handled by the old ways of thinking. (机器的发明和改善很快提出了传统思维所无法解决的命题。)

27) a mobile ... new: a flexible and pliable quality that was beyond human powers and absolutely new (一种全新的、灵活的、超越人类力量的可塑性。)

28) Art is ... world: Art can also be defined as an attempt to give a name to things in the real world. (在某种定义上,艺术是为真实世界命名所做出的尝试。)在这一段里,作者使用了不少反问句来引出主题,并强调其“世界是非物质性”的论点。

29) Science ... world: Science has shown that the world is not made up of solid material objects that we see with our eyes. (科学已经证明了这个世界的非物质性。)这是作者“消失”主题的基础所在。

30) It has ... things: People used to firmly believe that the things they saw around them were real solid substances but this has now been thrown into doubt by science. (科学动摇了人们认为世界的物质是客观

实在的信念。)

31) It has produced ... of things: Science has produced images of any classes or categories of reality that lie under the objective image of things we see with our eyes. (科学产生了存在于客观实在之中的不同种类和范畴的形象。)

32) The skepticism ... the soul: This doubt of science about the thingliness of things means there is now a new evaluation of the humanity of art. This evaluation is entirely in keeping with what Kandinsky in his book *On the Spiritual in Art* says about beautiful art. He says that beautiful art reflects the inner need of a man's soul. 这是个主从复合句, 主句的主语是 The skepticism, 谓语动词是 implies; entirely consistent with ... soul 是后置定语, 修饰 a new appreciation; 在后置定语中 that beautiful art ... 是 the spiritual 的同位语从句。

33) Modern art ... the mind: Modern art does not depict the material objects in nature that we see with our eyes but things that we see in our minds. 这是一个对照的修辞手法, 作者将 out there 对应 in here, in nature 对应 in the soul or the mind, 揭示了现代艺术所描绘的不是客观存在的物质世界而是人的内心世界。

34) It is ... a content: The world of nature that modern art reveals no longer contains the material objects we were familiar with instead the world is now filled with images produced by the mind. This has made the world almost empty of history because history has to be associated with objective existence of material things.

35) The disappearance ... new: This disappearance of history frees the mind from traditional concepts. It is like the discovery of what Madame Buffet Picabia says: a flexible and pliable quality that was beyond human powers and absolutely new.

36) Like science ... as the Letter C: Like science, modern art often shows the freedom from tradition through play. Some of the paintings of Picasso, the surrealist paintings of Joan Miro, the nonsensical poetry of Dada, and the poems of Wallace Stevens such as "The Comedian as the Letter C", display this playfulness.

37) The playfulness ... feature: The playfulness of the modern aes-

thetics is its most striking and serious feature and, as a natural conclusion, it is also its most upsetting feature. 作者在这里运用的是跳脱 (aposiopesis) 修辞手法, 即为了强调两个破折号中的内容, 并引起读者的注意, 作者故意将一句话中断。本文已多次出现过这一修辞手法。

38) It is announced ... urban adhocism; This playfulness of the modern aesthetic is fully displayed in every city in the developed world by the playful and fantastic buildings of postmodernism and neomodernism. In these cities one will also find side by side fantastic buildings representing the styles of collage city and urban adhocism.

39) Today modern ... villages; Today modern culture includes the simply geometric designs of the International Style, the fanciful designs of facadism and the playfulness of theme parks and museum villages.

40) It pretends ... dynamic; Modern culture at times seems on the surface to be stationary and motionless but in reality it is active and changing.

41) It surrounds ... and lunar landers; Modern culture displays its citizens structures that reflect the straight lines of geometric designs, such as pipelines, interstate highways and high-tension electric wires. It also displays the fine artistic streamlining of Chrysler Airflow and Boeing 747 airplanes, the lace-like patterns displayed by the integrated circuits on silicon chips, oil tankers and bulldozers that ruthlessly demand your attention, with their massive size, and the complicated designs and structure of Tinkertoy models, geodesic domes and lunar landers. 这是个复杂的简单句。句子的主语是 it, 谓语动词是 surrounds, its citizens 是宾语, as well as 连接的两个 with 短语用作状语。

42) It abounds ... distance; Modern culture is full of images, sounds and values that are quite different from those of natural things we see in the world around us with our naked eyes.

43) The image ... bathroom mirror; It is not the image of the self-portrait of Leonardo da Vinci which looks worn and tired, nor is it the image of one's face in the bathroom mirror in the morning which looks dull and unimpressive.

44) It is ... and begin again; It is the image of a power that is forever playful and youthful. A power that creates regular and harmonious ar-

rangements of things not caring whether such arrangements already exist or not. Having made one set of harmonious arrangements, this power is quite capable of putting it aside and creating an entirely different one just as a child playing with his Tinkertoy set might build one structure and then playfully without any evil intention take it apart and build another and yet another. 这是个多重复合句:主句是 It is the image... youthful power, 它有两个定语从句,即 that makes ... or not 和 that having made one order ... begin again。在第一个 that 从句中包括了一个让步从句 whether ... or not, 第二个 that 从句也包含了一个方式状语从句,即 the way a child might ... begin again.

45) The banks ... columns; The banks of the nineteenth century tended to be neoclassic buildings made of marble or granite with rows of columns at the front. (十九世纪的银行多是以大理石或花岗石砌成的新古典主义建筑,正面则矗立着一排排粗壮的圆柱。)

46) Today's banks ... shopping malls; Today the banks may be light and graceful buildings made of steel and glass, or the front part of store equipped with a device that looks like a slot-machine and can communicate with the computers in the bank's central office, or they may be housed in a trailer on a parking lot in a suburban street lined with shops.

47) The vaults ... magnetic tapes; Money is no longer stored in vaults but is recorded on magnetic tapes. (从前的保险库如今已经被磁带所代替。)

48) In a computer ... other computers; In a computer money becomes a series of electrical pulses representing numerical digits. These figures are handled and processed by the various computers.

49) we exist ... increased; We are now light and graceful things like magnetic tapes and computers. These things now handle all your business and increase your wealth.

50) That ... aesthetic; That, perhaps, shows how far logically modern aesthetic can go. The solid banks can become almost abstract and invisible. This is perhaps the furthest limit of how solid objective things may be disappearing. (这或许就为现代美学建立起了逻辑上的极限。)

51) the limit ... road; Anyhow, it will take a long time before the disappearance of the banks occur but a dim outline of this can now be seen

through the faint mists that exist over these things. 作者似乎在说,这或许就为现代美学建立起了逻辑上的极限。

52) As surely ... skylights: As the objective images of nature are now fading from our minds so are the banks appearing to disappear through their own skylights.

5. 参考译文

从天窗消失

小奥斯本·班尼特·哈迪森

科学具有普遍一致性。这表现在:一门科学发展越发达,其基本概念就越能为人们所接受。举例来说,世界上只有一种热力学,并不存在独立的中國派、美国派或苏联派热力学。在二十世纪的几十年里,遗传学分西方学派和苏联学派两种;后者坚持李森科的理论,即环境应力会造成遗传基因的变异。如今李森科的理论已经被推翻,世界上只剩下一種遗传学。

作为科学的必然产物,技术同样也表现出普遍一致性的趋势。这正是技术的普及使得世界愈加趋同的原因所在。建筑风格、服饰风格、音乐风格——甚至饮食风格——都越来越趋向于统一的世界风格。世界逐渐走向趋同是因为它本身就具有同一性。因此,在这种环境下成长的儿童接触到的是一个千篇一律的世界,而不是一个异彩纷呈的大千世界。他们的个性会受到这种同一性的影响,而他们鉴别不同文化和不同个体的能力也逐渐减弱。由于建筑越来越千篇一律,居住在这些建筑里的居民也越来越千人一面。这样所导致的结果用人们耳熟能详的一句话来概括最合适不过:历史的消失。

汽车业非常清楚地说明了这一点。诸如流线型或全焊车身的技术创新,一开始遭到了人们的排斥,但如果这种创新能够提高汽车制造业的效率和经济效益,它就会改头换面,以不同的形式再次出现,直到最终它不仅被人们所接受,还被公认为是宝贵的资源。如今,汽车不再是某家公司或某种民族文化所独有的特征。一般的汽车,不论产自何地,其基本特征和差别都大同小异。

几年前福特汽车公司推出一款所谓“世界汽车”的非艾斯塔牌汽车。在广告里,这款汽车簇拥在各国国旗之下。福特公司解释说,汽车的汽缸套产于英国,汽化器产于爱尔兰,变速器产于法国,轮胎产

于比利时,等等。

如今菲艾斯塔牌汽车似乎已经销声匿迹了,但制造世界汽车的计划却势在必行。汽车业也如建筑业一样正朝着国际风格的方向发展。菲艾斯塔牌汽车诞生十年后,所有大型汽车制造公司都已经国际化。美国人在欧洲、亚洲和南美洲设有汽车分厂,而欧洲人和日本人在美国、南美洲和苏联也设有汽车分厂(菲亚特汽车公司的工人在那儿喝百事可乐解渴)。等到时机成熟的时候,国际汽车制造商也会将汽车分厂设到埃及、印度和中华人民共和国。

汽车制造业与建筑业的情形相同。在一定的成本范围内,同样的技术能制造出同样的产品。这在汽车和建筑领域都是显而易见的。今天,如果你选购同等价位上的汽车,在 500 步的距离内很难分辨出不同的品牌。换句话说,20 世纪 60 年代美国汽车还具有的美国特色——联系美国汽车和美国历史的纽带——正在消失。甚至连德国的大众甲壳虫汽车也失去了自身的特色,其外形特征的演变体现了从达西·汤普森到卡尔·布里尔再到费迪南·保时捷代代相传的流线型汽车制造历史。

人类制造机器,机器反过来塑造人类。人类使汽车具有同一性,反过来汽车使驾驶者具有同一性。现代社会的人们就像其所驾驶的世界汽车一样也逐渐走向趋同。他们不再是性格鲜明的个人,不再具有特定地理和文化环境所孕育出来的个性。他们从一个装有空调的购物中心去另一个购物中心,从一个机场去另一个机场,从一家假日酒店去 300 英里开外的另一家酒店;但他们所处的环境却始终不变。他们是世界主义者。他们为此付出的代价是他们不再拥有传统意义上的家。他们从中得到的好处是他们开始怀疑传统意义上的家是束缚的代名词,而现代意义上的家却无处不在,身边又无人不是自己的邻居。

技术的同一性趋势是不可抗拒的。除非核战争会给世界带来巨大的灾难,否则,技术的同一性趋势还将继续影响现代文化和处于现代文化之中的人们的思想意识。

这又将我们带回了艺术和历史领域。加布里埃尔·布菲·皮卡比阿夫人在回忆弗朗西斯·皮卡比阿和马塞尔·杜尚的早期作品时,对 1949 年机器美学的发现做了这样的描写:“我记得那个时候……每个艺术家都认为应该对埃菲尔铁塔这座污染天空,亵渎神灵

的建筑物嗤之以鼻……机器的……发明和改善很快提出了传统思维所无法解决的命题,尤其是一种全新的、灵活的、超越人类力量的可塑性……”

在某种定义上,艺术是为真实世界命名所做出的尝试。机器是这个“真实世界”本身还是它的表面呢?真实世界容易找到吗?科学已经证明了这个世界的非物质性,并因此动摇了人们认为世界的物质是客观实在的信念。同时,科学产生了存在于客观实在之中的不同种类和范畴的形象。细胞、分子或银河系的形象跟机器的形象相比,哪个更具真实性呢?科学还产生了完全人工制品的形象。张牙舞爪的龙的形象跟分子的形象相比,哪个接近现实呢?

现代科学对于世界的客观实在性的质疑表明需要对艺术的人性做重新评估,这与康定斯基在《论艺术之精神性》一书中的看法完全吻合。他认为,美的艺术是“发自人类灵魂的内在需要。”现代艺术所描绘的并不是用肉眼看到的客观物质,而是灵魂或心灵所反映的现实。由于现代艺术所表现的这个世界是人类的内心世界,并不包括客观物质,因此,这是一个完全丧失历史的世界。

因此,历史的消失是一种解放——即加布里埃尔·布菲·皮卡比阿夫人所指的“一种全新的、灵活的、超越人类力量的可塑性。”与科学一样,现代艺术往往通过玩耍来表达这种解放感——在绘画艺术方面是通过毕加索和琼·米罗的玩耍性作品,在诗歌创作方面是通过达达主义的荒谬诗和诸如华莱士·斯蒂文斯的《像字母 C 一样的滑稽演员》一类的模仿滑稽史诗。

现代美学的玩耍性说到底是其最突出,也是最严肃,而必然也是最令人不安的特征。这种玩耍性模仿科学的荒诞性,后者产生了博弈论、虚构粒子和黑洞,并通过把人的生长基因注入牛体,迫使伦理学的学生对食人肉的定义进行重新审定。人们不应该对玩耍在现代美学中的重要性瞠目结舌。它在发达世界的每座城市都通过后现代主义和新现代主义的奇形怪状和荒诞的楼房,通过把各种建筑风格奇特地拼凑在一起得以体现,而这恰恰是拼贴画式的大杂烩城市的典型表现。

如今现代文化包括了国际风格的几何图形,传统门面与新型建筑相结合的奇特图案以及主题公园和博物馆村庄的游戏绝招。这种文化有时装成静止不动,但实际上却是生机勃勃的。体现这种文化

的大楼移动、摇摆,就像做梦一样,反映了周围发生的一切。这种文化向其公民展示了体现几何图形的直线结构如管道,州际公路和高压电线,波音 747 飞机以及硅片集成电路上的精细网织图案。现代文化也向其公民展示了无情地引你注目的庞然大物——油轮和推土机以及结构玩具的复杂设计、短线拱顶和登月车辆。它充满了想象、声音和价值,与我们肉眼所看到的周围世界的自然景物完全不同。

现代文化所反映的是一个人类世界,但与人们想象中的人类世界不同。它所展现的形象并不是列奥纳多自画像上那副疲倦憔悴的脸孔,也不是每天清晨在浴室镜子上看到的睡眠惺松、平凡无奇的脸庞。这些属于历史的本来面目。现代文化是一种永远喜好玩耍而又永远朝气蓬勃的力量,这种力量可以建立起出某种秩序,不管这种秩序是否已经存在;在建立起这种秩序之后,又将它撇之一边,置之不理,然后创造出一种截然不同的崭新秩序,就像孩子们先用积木堆起一个建筑模型,又纯粹抱着好玩的心态,毫无恶意地将它推倒重堆一样。这就是一种使人类世界至上的形象。

十九世纪的银行多是以大理石或花岗石砌成的新古典主义建筑,正面则矗立着一排排粗壮的圆柱。它们向世人宣告:“我们坚如磐石。我们永不腐朽。我们像历史一样值得信赖。您的钱储放在我们的保险库里绝对安全。”

如今的银行或是钢架玻璃结构的轻盈虚幻的建筑,或是门前装有诸如自动售货机一样终端设备的店铺,或是停放在市郊购物中心停车场上的拖车。

从前的保险库如今已经被磁带所代替。钱在电脑里变成了一系列的数字信号,不断地被其他的电脑录入、删除、处理、再处理并加以修改。现代银行的宣言是:“我们如艺术般抽象,如水晶宫般无形。如果我们存在的话,我们就是虚无缥缈的媒介,通过这种媒介你们的交易得以完成,你们的财富得以升值。”

这或许就为现代美学建立起了逻辑上的极限。果真如此的话,我们距离这个极限还有很长的一段路途,但通过弥漫在路途上的薄雾它的轮廓已经依稀可见。正如世界的客观现实正在人们的脑中逐渐隐退一样,现代银行也正从自己的天窗中慢慢消失。

(摘自《从天窗消失》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”1)、2)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. There are broad agreements about the basic concepts of science; for example, there is only a single science of thermodynamics whose basic concepts are accepted by all countries, including such diverse countries as China, America or the Soviet Union. For a short time there were two genetics, a Soviet genetics as proposed by Lysenko and a Western genetics. However, Lysenko's theories were refuted and in 1956 the Soviet Union accepted the Western genetic concepts.

2. It makes the world look more and more uniform. Different styles in architecture, dress, music and eating that existed in various countries and among different people are tending to disappear. They are being replaced by more uniform styles or world styles. The houses the people live in, the cars they drive, etc., are becoming more alike.

3. A technological innovation in the manufacture of automobiles like streamlining or all-welded body construction may be initiated by one company in one country, but when it proves to make cars more efficient and cheaper, it is soon adopted universally by all automobile manufacturers. Today, the basic features of an automobile are to be found in automobiles in general, no matter who makes them. Besides this feature, all large automakers are now international companies. Americans have auto plants in Europe, Asia and South America, and Europeans and Japanese have plants in America and South America and so on.

4. He drives cars that have the same basic features. When he goes shopping, he finds the climate in all the shops is the same because they are all similarly air-conditioned. When he travels he finds all the airports

to be familiar because they are all constructed along similar lines and the hotels to have the same amenities. In a word, he finds himself at home in all countries and places.

5. He no longer has a fixed home with all the emotional ties that are usually attached to such a home with its fixed location surrounded by well-known neighbors, etc. . His home is now everywhere and he is always surrounded by all kinds of neighbors. He feels the old home limited his activities and his emotions.

6. She says in the past artists regarded machines and machine-like structures like the Eiffel Tower in the Paris as ugly and irreverent. After 1949 the artists discovered a new beauty in machines which could now be shaped and molded very easily into various artistic designs.

7. The writer doesn't directly answer the question. He says science has now thrown doubt on "the thingliness of things." It does not produce the material objects we see with our eyes but images, geometric and mathematical, of the reality underlying these things. It has made the world rather "insubstantial". The writer in his prologue states: "Today, nature has slipped, perhaps finally, beyond our field of vision. We can imitate it in mathematicswe can even produce convincing images of it but we can never know it. We can only know our own creations".

8. It is displayed in the architectural styles found in cities of the developed world styles that typify collage city and urban adhocism. It is also displayed in the mosaic architecture of facadism and the playful theme parks and museum villages. It abounds in images and sounds and values utterly different from those of the world of natural things seen from a middle distance.

9. The banks are no longer the solid, ponderous buildings of the past but airy structures of steel and glass. People need not go to the banks directly for many financial transactions which can now be carried out in stores or trailers with slot-machinelike terminals linked to the banks. Mon-

ey is now recorded, erased, processed and reprocessed as digital signals by a computer.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. In the passage, the write puts forward his central theme of "disappearance"—nature disappears, history disappears and even the solid banks disappear. Besides expressing the central theme of the book, the metaphorical phrase, "Disappearing through the Skylight", is used also specifically in this chapter to describe the changed appearance of modern banks which seem to be disappearing. The second important idea he puts forward is the universalizing tendency of science and technology. The basic concepts of science are understood, accepted and adopted by scientists all over the world. There is only one science of thermodynamics, genetics, etc.. This universalizing effect is reflected in architectural styles, dress styles, musical styles, etc.. They all tend to become world styles. The third concept is, "If man creates machines, machines in turn shape their creators". The modern man is no longer a unique individual, the product of a special environment and culture. The homogeneous world he now lives in universalizes him. He becomes a cosmopolitan, a citizen of the world. Finally, the disappearance of history is a form of liberation and this feeling of liberation is often expressed through play. The playfulness of science has produced game theory and virtual particles. In art it has produced the paintings of Picasso and Joan Miro and so on.

2. The writer's views are generally clearly and succinctly presented as a topic sentence at the beginning of each paragraph and then developed or illustrated in the paragraph itself or by succeeding paragraphs. For example, the first sentence in the opening paragraph is a topic sentence that presents a very important view of the writer, "Science is committed to the universal." This idea of universality is developed and illustrated in the five paragraphs that follow and each paragraph that follows also has its own

topic sentence. The organizational pattern is very clear and logical.

3. The writer uses the present tense and universal statements to attain the goal of objectivity.

4. The writer uses figuratively language freely to make his ideas more vivid and forceful. Readers can find many metaphors, analogies, rhetorical questions, repetition and balanced structure, etc. in this passage. The very title, "Disappearing through the Skylight", is a metaphorical phrase that immediately stirs the imagination of readers.

5. A lot of scientific and technical terms are used in this passage, such as thermodynamics, genetics, genetic mutations, etc.. Many sentences are complex and compound ones; some of them, though simple sentences, are complicated in structure. For example, "The skepticism of modern science from the soul", "It surrounds its citizens with... and geodesic domes and lunar landers." All these are stylistic features.

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”2、10、11、13、18、20、21、22、25、27、30、49。

V. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

VI. 英译汉:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. thermodynamics 热力学 | 2. genetics 遗传学 |
| 3. genetic mutation 遗传突变 | 4. streamlining(设计成)流线型 |
| 5. all-welded body 全焊车身 | 6. cylinder block 汽缸套 |
| 7. carburetor 汽化器 | 8. transmission 传动, 变速器 |
| 9. cells 细胞 | 10. molecules 分子 |
| 11. galaxies 星系 | 12. particles 粒子 |
| 13. black hole(天文)黑洞 | 14. genes 基因 |
| 15. high-tension lines 高压线 | 16. circuit(集成)电路 |
| 17. geodesic dome 用轻便和挺直建筑材料的拉力建造的圆屋顶 | |

18. terminal 终端

19. magnetic tapes(录音等用)磁带

20. computer 计算机

VII. 单词释义:参见“词汇注释”。

VIII. 构词法练习:

1. uni-, having or consisting of one only: uniaxial(单轴的), unicell(单细胞), unicity(单一性), unicum(个体), unidirection(单向), unilateral(单边的)

2. thermo-, heat: thermodynamics, thermochemistry(热化学), thermoelectric(热电的), thermometer(体温计), thermomagnetic(热磁的), thermoplastic(热塑性的)

3. dis-, fail, cease, refuse to: disable, disagree, disappear, dissatisfy, disappoint, disapprove

4. techno-, art, science, skill, technical, technological: technology, technography(技术工艺学), technocracy(技术统治论), technocrat(技术统治者), technologist, technologize(使技术化)

5. hom or homo-, one and the same; similar, alike: homogeneous, homograph(同形异义字), homochromatic(单色的), homology(同源), homonym(同音异义字), homophone(同音字)

6. auto-, self-propelling: automobile, autotruck, autobus, autocade(汽车队伍), autogyro(旋翼飞机), automotive

7. trans-, over, across, through: transmission, transfer, transmigrate(移居), transfuse(注入), transform, transition

8. cosmo-, world, universe: cosmopolitan, cosmography(宇宙学), cosmology(宇宙哲学), cosmonaut(宇航员), cosmopolis(国际都市)

9. post-, after in time, later (than), following: postmodernism(后现代主义), postcolonialism(后殖民主义), postimpressionism(后期印象派), posthumous(死后的), postnatal(出生后的)

10. neo-, new, recent, latest: neomodernism, Neolithic(新石器时

代的), neo-Darwinism(新达尔文主义), neoimpressionism(新印象主义), neologism(新语), neophyte(新教徒)

IX. 改写句子:

1. The piers are built. Then the towers are erected on the piers. The cables are run from one side of the river to the other and are anchored. The suspenders are attached to the cables. Finally the deck is raised.

2. The slide is removed from the microscope and is replaced by a transparent ruler with 1 mm graduations. Now the width of the field of view of the microscope is measured. The diameter of the field is converted from millimeters to microns, then the width of the field (in microns) is measured for each objective lens required.

X. 名词练习:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1. a steam turbine | 2. an air outlet | 3. aircraft |
| 4. laboratory research | 5. a research laboratory | |
| 6. a mercury thermometer | 7. a nuclear power plant | |

XI. 改写句子:

1. The theories we use (or the theories used) in meteorology are complicated and do not cover all aspects of the weather.

2. The raw materials are weighed, (then) mixed automatically in the correct proportions and then fed into the granulator.

3. When thoroughly mixed with the suspension, these substances separate the virus particles from the rest of the suspension.

4. The plastics material is fed into a hopper and then heated.

5. Local, long-distance and inter-continental calls are connected automatically in this exchange.

6. Many signals are transmitted from this center, while a few are passed on to the next relay station. When grouped together, they are transmit-

ted as composite signals.

7. The steel is heated, quenched rapidly in water, heated again and finally cooled slowly.

XII. 填空:

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. group | 2. before | 3. work | 4. turn |
| 5. disappeared | 6. mathematical | 7. surface | 8. nature |
| 9. beyond | 10. it | 11. produce | 12. never |
| 13. own | 14. close | 15. objectifies | 16. clarity |
| 17. century | 18. reflecting | 19. moment | 20. traditional |
| 21. bridge | 22. gorge | 23. mouth | 24. offers |
| 25. whether | 26. similarities | 27. invisible | 28. administrative |
| 29. policies | 30. hamburger | 31. Pepsi-Cola | 32. and |
| 33. cases | 34. disappearance | 35. identities | 36. global |
| 37. process | 38. facet | 39. happened | 40. faded |

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Seven The Libido for the Ugly

词汇注释

libido *n.* psychic energy generally; specifically, a basic form of psychic energy, comprising the positive, loving instincts manifested variously at different stages of personality development 欲望

同义词: love, passion, lust

love 意指强烈的喜爱或深刻的倾心,可用于表示各种不同关系或用于各种对象(如性爱、手足之爱、对工作之爱等);**passion** 通常指一种具有压倒或强制性的强烈情绪;**lust** 指一种欲望,特别是那种寻求不受约束的满足——感官满足,尤其是性满足的欲望;**libido** 是精神分析学的一个术语,能指精神上的能量,通常指精神能量的一种基本形式,包含积极的、爱的本能,并在性格发展的不同阶段中表现出来。

express *n.* a fast, direct bus, train, truck, etc. 快车

例: an express train 直快车

roll *v.* to travel in a wheeled vehicle (here an express train) 乘坐交通工具旅行

例: I rolled northward to the capital on the express train last month. 上个月我乘火车北上去了首都。

appall *v.* to horrify, shock, dismay 惊吓,使震惊

例: The public were appalled when they heard the president had been murdered. 听到总统被谋杀的消息公众惊骇万分。

同义词: dismay, horrify, daunt

appall 指使惊吓、使丧胆;**dismay** 指面临突然地令人惊吓、困惑或烦恼的事时,表现畏惧、缺乏勇气或手足无措;**horrify** 指使恐怖、使惊骇;**daunt** 暗指勇气的减少。

lucrative *adj.* producing wealth or profit; profitable; 有利可图的,赚钱的

例: a lucrative business 赚钱的生意 / a lucrative income 一笔利

润收入

hideous *adj.* horrible to see, hear, etc.; very ugly revolting;
dreadful 骇人听闻的, 非常丑陋的, 可怕的

例: a hideous face 丑恶的面孔

反义词: fair, beautiful, lovely, pretty

bleak *adj.* cheerless, gloomy, desolate, depressing 荒凉的, 阴沉的

例: The landscape was bleak and bare. 这里的景色非常荒芜。

同义词: cheerless, dismal, dreary, desolate

bleak 指与欢快、温暖、舒适、明亮和安逸相反的单调沉闷的特点; **cheerless** 强调缺少欢快, 毫无希望; **dismal** 指极度阴森黑暗, 令人压抑; **dreary** 指持续不断的阴沉、单调和疲惫令人丧气, 需要欢快的事物; **desolate** 指荒无人烟, 遭人遗弃, 远离快乐舒适的事物。

forlorn *adj.* in pitiful condition; wretched; miserable 悲惨的, 不幸的

例: The house looked old and forlorn. 这幢房子看起来又破旧又凄凉。

aspiration *n.* an aspiring; strong desire or ambition, as for advancement, honor, etc. 热望, 渴望

例: the aspirations of the working classes 工人阶级的渴望

macabre *adj.* gruesome; grim and horrible; ghastly 令人毛骨悚然的, 恐怖的

例: a macabre story 一个可怕的故事

同义词: ghastly, grim, grisly, gruesome

macabre 指可怕的, 往往指对于死亡和腐烂的恐怖; **ghastly** 用于使人联想到死而激起的恐惧或震惊; **grim** 指因为它苛刻的或残忍的样子或它自身恶劣的、残酷的本性; **gruesome** 和 **grisly** 均指对于残酷或缺乏人道的憎恨或反感。

abominable *adj.* nasty and disgusting; vile; loathsome 讨厌的, 可恶的

例: abominable weather 糟糕的天气

abominable treatment of prisoners 对犯人进行令人发指的虐待

同义词: hateful, odious, detestable, obnoxious, repugnant, ab-

horrent

abominable 用于形容令人可恨可耻厌恶之情,强调某事非常令人愤怒或厌恶,让人感到十分可恨,有辱人格;**hateful** 用于形容引起极端厌恶或和憎恨,乃至敌意的事物;**odious** 强调形容引起厌恶、反对或不愉快的物体;**detestable** 指引起鄙视或痛恨;**obnoxious** 指令人反对或因其存在而给人带来困扰;**repugnant** 指由于令人讨厌而遭致极度的反对;**abhorrent** 指极度的憎恶。

反义词:laudable, enjoyable, delightful, charming, enchanting, lovable, adorable, attractive, sweet, endearing

filth *n.* disgustingly offensive dirt, garbage, etc. 污秽,污物,垃圾

例:Go and wash that filth off your hands! 去把手上的脏东西洗掉!

同义词:dirt, soot, grime

dirt 指任何不清洁的或玷污之物,如泥土、灰尘、粪便、垃圾;**filth** 一词用来表示脏得令人作呕的东西;**soot** 指主要由炭粒构成,由物质的不完全燃烧所形成的一种黑色物质;**grime** 指沉积在表面上嵌入表面之中的煤烟或小颗粒状的污秽。

allude *v.* refer in a casual or indirect way (随便或间接)提到,涉及,暗指

例:He didn't mention your name, but I was sure he was alluding to you. 他没提你的名字,但是我确信他是暗指你的。

agonizing *adj.* very painful 使人苦恼的,痛苦难忍的

例:an agonizing pain 令人坐立不安的痛苦

反义词:solacing, restful, comfortable

revolting *adj.* causing revulsion; disgusting; repulsive; offensive; loathsome 令人厌恶的

例:His leering glances were revolting to her. 他不怀好意的目光让她感到恶心。

同义词:offensive, loathsome, repulsive, repugnant

revolting 指由于对某人极度厌恶,每每看到或想起时,都会产生一种强烈的抵制或反抗心理;**offensive** 指令人厌恶或不快的感觉,暗示受到侮辱后的受伤心理;**loathsome** 指某事物肮脏低级到人们在看、听、感觉或处理时它都有着深深的厌恶心情;**repulsive** 指外表丑

陋,可怕以至于人们远离或不愿接触;**repugnant** 指由于直接违反某人的本质、原则、品位而产生的厌恶心理。

monstrousness *n.* strange shape 奇形怪状

例:I'm surprised at the monstrousness of those rocks. 我为这些岩石的奇形怪状吃惊不已。

lacerate *v.* tear jaggedly; mangle (sth. soft, as flesh); would or hurt (one's feelings, etc.) deeply; distress 撕裂,割碎(肉等软组织),伤害(感情等)

例:The sharp stones lacerated his feet. 尖利的石块划破了他的脚。

pretentious *adj.* making claims, explicit or implicit to some distinction, importance, dignity, or excellence 自负的,自命不凡的,自大的

例:a pretentious speech 夸夸其谈的演说

同义词:showy, ostentatious

pretentious 指所展示的外表与其真实价值、档次、能力不相符,通常用以批评此类人或事;**showy** 是常用词,指令人印象深刻的外貌,但暗示品位低下,缺少内涵;**ostentatious** 强调虚荣的展示,但没有卖弄和炫耀的意思。

反义词:unpretentious

downright *adv.* thoroughly; utterly; really 彻底地,完全地,真正地

例:He was downright rude to me. 他对我实在太粗野了。

dormer *n.* a window set upright in a sloping roof 屋顶窗

leprous *adj.* of or like leprosy; having leprosy 麻风的,似麻风的,患麻风病的

rat-trap *n.* a trap for catching rats 捕鼠夹(子)

line *n.* railway line 铁路线

例:the Beijing-Guangzhou line 京广铁路线

decent *adj.* satisfactory, fairly good, adequate 尚可的,过得去的,像样的

例:He made a decent record. 他成绩尚佳。

反义词:immoral, lewd, wanton

yard *n.* a railway center where trains are made up, serviced, switched from track to track, etc. 调车场

例: the railway yard 铁路调车场

misshapen *adj.* badly shaped; deformed 奇形怪状的, 畸形的

例: Ballerinas often have blunted, misshapen toes. 通常芭蕾舞女脚指头不尖, 形状畸形。

uncomely *adj.* having unpleasant appearance 不美观的, 不好看的

例: an uncomely landscape 不太秀美的景色

grime *n.* dirt, esp. sooty dirt, rubbed into or covering a surface, as of the skin (尤指经摩擦而深入或覆盖皮肤等表面的) 积垢, 污秽

例: His face was covered with grime. 他的脸上满是污垢。

同义词: 参见本课 filth

gully *n.* a channel or hollow worn by running water, small, narrow ravine 沟壑

chalet *n.* a type of Swiss house, built of wood with balconies and overhanging eaves (瑞士的木造) 农舍, 山上小舍

highpitched *adj.* steep in slope said of roofs (屋顶) 坡度陡的

例: a highpitched roof 陡峭的屋顶

dingy *adj.* dirty-colored; not bright or clean; grimy 不明亮的, 弄脏的

例: a dingy black street 一条暗黑的街

反义词: bright, brilliant, luminous

clapboard *n.* a thin, narrow board with one edge thicker than the other, used as siding 护墙板, 隔板

preposterous *adj.* so contrary to nature, reason, or common sense as to be laughable; absurd; ridiculous 反常的, 乖戾的, 十分荒谬的, 愚蠢的

例: That's a preposterous excuse! 那是一个荒谬的借口!

同义词: absurd, ludicrous, foolish, silly, ridiculous

absurd 指因不合事实或常理而可笑; **ludicrous** 指因不和谐或夸张而可笑; **preposterous** 用于形容公认可笑或滑稽的事物; **foolish** 指缺乏判断或常识; **silly** 和 **ridiculous** 均用于形容极端愚蠢而引起的乐趣或鄙视, **silly** 通常暗指荒谬愚蠢。

反义词: sensible, logical

pier *n.* a heavy column, usually square, used to support weight,

as at the end of an arch 角柱, 支柱

decay *v.* to lose strength, health, beauty, prosperity, etc. gradually; waste away; deteriorate 腐朽; 腐烂

例: Sugars can decay the tooth. 糖会腐蚀牙齿。

cemetery *n.* a place for the burial of the dead; graveyard 公墓, 墓地, 坟场

例: public cemetery 公墓

swinish *adj.* of or like a swine; beastly; piggish; coarse, etc. 猪(似)的, 鄙贱的, 粗俗的

例: swinish behavior 粗俗的举止

perpendicular *adj.* exactly upright; vertical; straight up or down 矗立的

例: The plumb line is always perpendicular to the horizontal plane. 铅垂线总是垂直于水平面的。

反义词: horizontal

precarious *adj.* uncertain; insecure; risky 不稳定的, 不安全的, 危险的

例: His kingdom was still precarious; the Danes far from subdued. 他的王国仍未稳固, 因丹麦人尚未臣服。

同义词: dangerous, hazardous, perilous, risky

precarious 的本义是不确定、不安全, 因此不含受到威胁或处于危险之意; **dangerous** 指由于接触或使用不安全导致危险, 而应避免或小心处理的人或事或环境; **hazardous** 强调机率, 指丢失、死亡或伤害的机率非常大的情况; **perilous** 强调危险即在眼前; **risky** 通常指某人在深知潜在危险的情况下自愿采取的行动。

反义词: safe, secure, steady, constant

streak *v.* to make streaks on or it; mark with streaks 使带条纹

例: The Indians used to streak their faces with paint. 印第安人过去常用颜料在脸上涂条纹。

eczematous *adj.* of itching skin disease 湿疹的

patina *n.* a fine crust or film on bronze or copper, usually Green or greenish-blue, formed by natural oxidation and often valued as being orna-

mental (青铜器上的)绿锈

sightly *adj.* pleasant to the sight; comely 好看的

例:sightly buildings 漂亮的建筑物

trimmings *n.* parts trimmed off 修剪下来的东西,从大块上削下来的东西

例:hedge trimmings 篱笆修剪物

uremia *n.* a toxic condition caused by the presence in the blood of waste products normally eliminated in the urine and resulting from a failure of the kidneys to secrete urine 尿毒症

loathsome *adj.* causing loathing; disgusting; abhorrent; detestable 厌恶的

例:a loathsome disease 令人讨厌的疾病

同义词:参见 revolting

反义词:engaging, inviting, fascinating, attractive

laborious *adj.* involving much hard work; difficult; industrious; hard-working 费力的,苦难的,勤劳的,辛苦的

例:He spent many laborious hours on the project. 这项工程耗费了他长期的艰辛劳动。

同义词:hard, difficult, arduous

hard 是一般用语,指不易做的、不易处理的、难了解的,侧重体力上的困难;difficult 指需要通过相当努力或一定的技艺、智慧、策略或勇气才能处理或解决的,侧重智力上的困难;arduous 指需要努力的、艰巨的;laborious 侧重指漫长的、令人疲倦的劳作。

反义词:easy, simple

incessant *adj.* never ceasing; continuing or being repeated without stopping or in a way that seems endless; constant 不断的,不停的

例:The child's incessant talking started to irritate her. 孩子絮絮叨叨的聊天惹恼了她。

同义词:continual, continuous, constant, perpetual, eternal

这些词都表示某事在很长的一段时间内反复地发生。其中 incessant 用于形容没有停止、不受打扰的活动;continual 主要限于描述间歇性地或每隔一段时间重复的东西,如:continual showers in the

whole month(整个月内一阵接一阵的阵雨); **continuous** 含有某事的发
作在时间、物质或程度上没有间断的意思,如: continuous economic de-
velopment(连续不断的经济发展); **constant** 侧重于形容事件发生的稳
定性、持续性以及经久不变的特点,如: the constant growth of population
(人口的不断增长); **perpetual** 强调既具有稳定性又具有持久性,如:
perpetual money problems(永远解决不了的缺钱问题); **eternal** 指永久
性的,尤指那些看上去似乎在时间上没有开端和结束的事物。

反义词: intermittent, interrupted, temporary

decompose v. to break up or separate into basic components or
parts; rot 分解, (使)腐烂, (使)腐败

例: You can apply heat to decompose organic compounds. 你可
以加热来分解有机化合物。

同义词: 参见本课 decay

whirl v. to move rapidly in circular manner or as in an orbit 使飞
快地旋转

例: The wind whirled the leaves into the air. 风把树叶刮到了空
中。

forsake v. to give up; renounce (a habit, idea, etc.); leave; a-
bandon 抛弃, 放弃(思想、习惯等), 遗弃

例: You must forsake your bad habits. 你必须革除你的坏习惯。

同义词: abandon, desert, quit

abandon 强调完全、永远地遗弃, 尤其是指遗弃以前感兴趣或负
有责任的人或物; **desert** 强调违背誓言、命令、责任、义务等; **forsake**
指遗弃某人以前所爱的人或物, 强调断绝情感上的依恋; **quit** 强调突
然停止。

malarious adj. of fever conveyed by mosquitoes 疟疾的, 空气污
浊的

hamlet n. a very small village 小村庄

aberrant adj. turning away from what is right, true, etc. ; devia-
ting from what is normal or typical 与正确或真实情况相背的, 偏离常规
的, 反常的

例: aberrant behavior 反常的举动

uncompromising *adj.* not compromising or yielding; firm; inflexible; determined 不妥协的, 坚定的, 不让步的, 坚决的

例: We should take an uncompromising stance during the peace talks. 我们应该在和平会谈中采取决不妥协的姿态。

inimical *adj.* like an enemy; hostile; unfriendly; adverse; unfavorable 敌对的, 相反的, 不利的

例: a climate inimical to health 有害于健康的气候

nations inimical to one another 互相敌视的国家

反义词: friendly

ingenuity *n.* cleverness, originality, skill, etc. 创造力, 独创性, 熟练

例: The boy showed ingenuity in making toys. 那男孩在制作玩具方面有独创性。

grotesquery *n.* the quality or state of being grotesque 奇形怪状, 怪诞

例: The grotesqueries of the buildings shocked me. 我被这些奇形怪状的建筑震惊了。

retrospect *n.* a looking back on or thinking about things past; contemplation or survey of the past 回顾, 追溯

例: It was, in retrospect, the happiest day of her life. 回想起来, 那是她一生最幸福的日子。

diabolical *adj.* of the devil or devils; fiendish 恶魔的, 残忍的, 凶暴的

例: a diabolical plan to destroy the world. 一个毁灭世界的邪恶的计划

同义词: diabolic, devilish, fiendish, demoniac, demonic

diabolical 更强调冷酷和诡计多端; **diabolic** 可与 **diabolical** 互换, 但 **diabolic** 可用来指有特定特征的邪恶个体; **devilish** 通常指不正常的邪恶, 也可指非人类或魔鬼般的破坏能力; **fiendish** 通常指极度残酷残忍; **demoniac** 和 **demonic** 通常指狂热过度, 或生活中无法解释的、超人类的元素。

反义词: angelic

concoct *v.* to devise, invent, or plan 策划, 虚构

例: John concocted an excuse for being late and the manager believed him. 约翰编造了一个迟到的借口, 经理却相信了。

insensate *adj.* not feeling, or not capable of feeling, sensation 无感觉的

例: She is insensate to the changing weathers. 她对变化的天气没有感觉。

反义词: **sensible**, **sane**, **judicious**

brute *n.* an animal; a person who is brutal or very stupid, gross, sensual, etc. 畜生, 笨蛋, 粗野的人

例: The horse broke its leg, the poor brute. 那匹马跌断了腿, 可怜的马。

abomination *n.* great hatred and disgust; anything hateful and disgusting 憎恨, 厌恶, 令人讨厌的东西

例: They considered adultery as an abomination. 他们认为通奸是令人厌恶的罪行。

save *prep.* except for, but 除...之外

例: She answered all the questions save one. 她除了一个问题之外, 其余都回答出来了。

putrid *adj.* decomposing; rotten and foul-smelling 腐烂的, 腐败的

例: putrid food 腐烂的食物

pull *n.* preference, tendency 吸引力, 倾向

例: The old sailor still felt the pull of the sea. 老船员仍能感觉到大海的牵引力。

yield *v.* to surrender or give into 放弃, 投降, 让步

例: The army yielded when it was suddenly attacked. 这支军队在受到突然进攻时投降了。

level *n.* position, elevation or rank considered as one of the planes in a scales of values 等级, 阶层

例: the local level of government 地方一级政府

deface *v.* to spoil the appearance of; disfigure; mar 损坏……的外表, 丑化

例: It is forbidden to deface an inscription. 禁止损坏碑文。

inadvertence *n.* the quality of being inadvertent (= doing things without realizing it); oversight; mistake 掉以轻心,粗心大意,疏漏,错误

例:He failed the exam because of his inadvertence. 他由于粗心而考试不及格。

反义词:consciousness, awareness

obscene *adj.* offensive to one's feelings, or to prevailing notions, of modesty or decency; lewd(淫荡的); disgusting 猥亵的,淫秽的,可憎的

例:n obscene publication 伤风败俗的刊物

同义词:coarse, gross, indelicate, vulgar

coarse 指由于举止和言谈不雅,不符合他人的审美或道德标准;**gross** 暗示缺乏文雅,近于野蛮;**indelicate** 意指缺乏雅致、得体或大方,接近于不得体或无礼;**vulgar** 强调不合适的举止、粗鲁和缺乏教养;**obscene** 强烈强调讨厌的淫荡和下流。

unfathomable *adj.* which cannot be understood; which cannot be reached 不可理解的,深不可测的

例:unfathomable theories 难以了解的理论

obscure *adj.* not easily perceived, in an inconspicuous position; hidden 朦胧的,模糊的,晦涩的

例:The moon was obscured by dark clouds. 月亮被乌云遮住了。

同义词:vague, enigmatic, ambiguous, equivocal

obscure 表示意思隐含,或者是因为表达不清楚,或者因为话本身就难以理解;**vague** 指由于缺乏准确性而导致模糊不清;**enigmatic** 指神秘的,谜一样的,常为挑战性的;**ambiguous** 指存在多种解释而产生的意义模糊。

反义词:clear, distinct, obvious

enigmatical *adj.* of or like an enigma; perplexing; baffling 谜一般的,费解的

例:I didn't grasp the meaning of that enigmatical comment until much later. 直到后来我才领会那个谜一般评论的含义。

同义词:参见 obscure

dogmatic *adj.* of or like dogma; doctrinal 教条(主义)的,教义的

例:When people are least sure, they are often most dogmatic. 当

人们越不确定时,他们经常越固执己见。

同义词:dictatorial, arbitrary, doctrinaire

dictatorial 指独裁者专横独裁的行为;**arbitrary** 指按照自己的意愿随意使用权力;**dogmatic** 用于形容牧师所宣讲的不容质疑的教义;**doctrinaire** 指坚持某些抽象的理论或教义,而不考虑它们的实际运用。

edifice *n.* a building, esp. a large, imposing one 建筑物,尤指大型建筑物

例:Their head office was an imposing edifice. 他们的总部在一幢宏伟的大厦里。

banner *n.* a flag; a piece of cloth bearing an emblem, motto, slogan, etc. 旗帜,横幅,标语

例:school banner 校旗/banner bearer 旗手

mellow *v.* to make or become mellow 使醇香,使柔美,使成熟

例:Apples mellow after they have been picked. 苹果摘下之后变熟。

depravity *n.* a depraved condition; corruption; wickedness 堕落,腐化,腐败

例:His behaviors of depravity are intolerable. 他的堕落是令人无法忍受的。

impossible *adj.* not capable of being endured, used, agreed to, etc. because of being disagreeable or unsuitable; hard to tolerate 难以忍受的,令人讨厌的

例:an impossible situation 无法忍受的局面

an impossible person 十分讨厌的人

penthouse *n.* a small structure, esp. one with a slopping roof, attached to a larger building 小棚屋,(尤指靠在大楼边上搭的)披屋

lust *n.* a desire to gratify the senses; bodily appetite 欲望,食欲

例:A miser lusts for gold. 守财奴贪财。

同义词:参见本课 libido

etiology *n.* the assignment of a cause, or the cause assignment 本源,原因(的说明),病原学

term *n.* conditions of a contract, agreement, sale, etc. that limit or define its scope or the action involved 合同或协议书的条件、条款、细则

例: If you agree to my terms—free meals and good wages—I will work for you. 如果你同意我的条件—免费用餐并给高薪—我就为你工作。

pathological *adj.* of pathology; of or concerned with diseases 病理学的

短语表达

border upon: to be like; almost be 相近, 类似

例: His emotion is bordering upon hysteria. 他的情绪接近歇斯底里。

put down ... to: be attribute to 归因于

例: I put Jane's moodiness down to the stress she was under. 我认为简由于所承受的压力而闷闷不乐。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Mencken: Mencken, H. L. (1880-1956): "The Bad Boy from Baltimore", a newspaperman renowned for his tough, cynical style and wit, editor of *The American Mercury* and *The Smart Set*. He despised popular taste, refusing to follow the popular cry and coined the word "Booboisie". His *The American Language* (1919) is now a classic which reflects his belief that American speech is the unique product of a new environment. In a field where one can find many great names, but none stands for a livelier discourse and happier illustrations of its points than Mencken's. By the time of his death in 1956, in his beloved Baltimore, his contribution to the language is globally recognized.

亨利·路易斯·门肯(1880—1956), 美国新闻记者, 被称为“来自巴尔的摩的坏男孩”, 他因其犀利的文风和愤世嫉俗之志而闻名, 随后成为《美国水星》及《时髦者》杂志的编辑。他鄙视大众品位, 不愿迎合主流, 并自创了 Booboisie(愚民阶级)来指代这一阶级。他所

著的《美国语言》(1919)已成为了经典著作,在门肯看来美国语是新环境下的独特产物。虽然许多著名学者就这一领域做过研究,但没有任何人能与门肯生动的对话和快乐的观点阐述相媲美。1956年门肯于巴尔的摩逝世,他对与语言的贡献已被全世界所承认。

2) Pittsburgh: a city in Southwest Pennsylvania. It is one of the most important industrial cities of America, and a center of rail and river transportation. Termed the "Steel City" or "Smoky City", it is the center of rich bituminous-coal (生煤) region, producing also natural gas, oil and limestone; a large part of U. S. steel and iron is produced here.

匹兹堡:美国宾西法尼亚州的西南部城市。美国最重要的工业城市之一,铁路和内河运输中心。由于盛产生煤、天然气、石油和石灰而被誉为“钢铁城市”或“烟雾城市”。美国大部分钢铁均产自这里。

3) Westmoreland county: a county in Southwest Pennsylvania. Its county seat is Greensburg. It is a mining and manufacturing region.

威斯特摩兰县:美国宾西法尼亚州西南部的一个县,政府所在地是威斯特摩兰,采矿业和制造业中心。

4) Greensburg: a county city of Westmoreland county, Southwest central Pennsylvania, 25 miles east southeast of Pittsburgh.

格林斯堡:威斯特摩兰县中心,美国宾西法尼亚州西南部中心城市,位于匹斯堡东南部以东25英里。

5) Jeanette: a small city in Westmoreland County, 21 miles east southeast of Pittsburgh.

简那特:威斯特摩兰县一个小城市,位于匹斯堡东南部以东21英里。

6) New England: a region of the northeast United States comprising the modern-day states of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and Rhode Island.

新英格兰:美国东北部的一个地区,由现在的缅因州、新罕布什尔州、佛蒙特州、马萨诸塞州和康涅狄格州和罗德岛组成。

7) Utah: a state of the western United States. It was admitted as the 45th state in 1896. First explored by the Spanish in 1540, the region was settled in 1847 by Mormons led by Brigham Young. Salt Lake City is the

capital and the largest city.

犹他州:美国西部州。在1896年它作为第45个州被纳入美国。在1540年首次由西班牙人探险,在1847年由布里格姆·扬格率领的摩门教徒在此地区居住。盐湖城是此州的首府及最大城市。

8) Arizona: a state of the southwest United States on the Mexican border. It was admitted as the 48th state in 1912. First explored by the Spanish in 1539, the area was acquired by the United States in 1848 through the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. Phoenix is the capital and the largest city.

亚利桑那:美国西南部一个州,与墨西哥接壤。1912年成为美国第48个州。西班牙人首次在1539年到此勘探,1848年通过瓜达卢佩-伊达尔戈条约该地区划归美国。菲尼克斯为该州首府和最大城市。

9) Texas: a state of the south-central United States. It was admitted as the 28th state in 1845. Explored by the Spanish in the 16th and 17th centuries, the region became a province of Mexico in the early 19th century. Texans won their independence in 1836. Denied admission as a state by anti-slavery forces in the U. S. Congress, the leaders of Texas formed an independent republic that lasted until 1845. Austin is the capital and Houston the largest city.

得克萨斯:美国中南部一州,1845年它被接受为第二十八个州。西班牙人于16和17世纪探索此地,该地区于19世纪早期成为墨西哥的一个省,于1836年赢得独立。美国国会反奴隶力量拒绝接受其为一州,得克萨斯的领袖们建立了独立的共和国直到1845年。奥斯汀是其首府,休斯顿是其最大的城市。

10) Newark: a city in northwest New Jersey.

纽瓦克:美国新泽西州西北部城市和港口。

11) Brooklyn: a borough of New York City on west Long Island.

布鲁克林:美国纽约州东南部纽约市行政区,位于长岛西南部。

12) Chicago: a city and port in northeast Illinois on Lake Michigan.

芝加哥:美国伊利诺伊州最大的城市,位于该州的东北部密歇根湖上。

13) Camden, N. J.: Camden, New Jersey; city in southwest New Jersey on the Delaware river.

卡姆登,美国新泽西州西南部的一座城市,位于特拉华河上。

14) Newport News, Va. : Newport News, Virginia; seaport in south-east Virginia on the James River at Hampton roads.

纽波特纽斯,美国弗吉尼亚东南的港口城市,位于詹姆斯河口的汉普顿海峡外侧。

15) Pullman; a railroad car with private compartments or seats that can be made up into berths (卧铺) for sleeping. It is so-called after the U. S. inventor, George M. Pullman (1831—1897).

卧车,普式火车:有单独车厢或卧铺的列车,以美国设计者 George M. Pullman 的名字命名。

16) Iowa; a middle western state of north-central U. S.

艾奥瓦州:美国中北部的中西部州。

17) Kansas; a middle western state of north-central U. S.

堪萨斯州:美国中北部的中西部州。

18) Georgia; a southern state of southeast United States.

佐治亚州:美国东南部的南部州。

19) Bridgeport, Conn. : Bridgeport, Connecticut; seaport in south-west Connecticut on Long Island Sound.

布里奇波特,美国康涅狄格州西南部的港口城市,位于长岛海峡上。

20) Los Angeles; the city and seaport on the southwest coast of California.

洛杉矶:美国加利福尼亚州西南海岸的港口城市。

21) Privat Dozent; in German universities, an unsalaried lecturer paid only by his students' fees

德国大学里一种无薪的教师,他仅靠收取学生的费用来充做工资。

2. 全文概述

This text is a piece of subjective, impressionistic or emotional description. One day on one of the expresses of the Pennsylvania Railroad, the author passes through the familiar land of Westmoreland county. But to his surprise, he finds it is appallingly desolate and agonizingly ugly. All the local houses are misshapen and shabby, the important buildings included, such as the crazy little church the rat-trap-shaped headquarters of

the Veterans of Foreign Wars. The landscape itself is comely. In fact, it is due to the aesthetic(美学的) tastes of the local people who make the houses lean in a bizarre way. Even the house of brick has an eccentric and disgusting color of uremic yellow, which make the towns and villages the most loathsome ones. The buildings there are incomparable in design and color, which is concluded by the author after laborious research and incessant prayer. In Westmoreland, there exists a pull towards ugliness, which even borders upon passion. Such a state of mind deserves systematical psychological study. Ugliness is not due to poverty but to something innate in the American character—a love of ugliness for its own sake or, as the title says, the libido for the ugly.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This is a piece of subjective, impressionistic or emotional description. The main purpose of impressionistic description is to share with the reader a single dominant impression, which may be a sense impression or an emotion. In writing emotional description, a writer tries to evoke in the reader his feelings about the subject; therefore he selects words rich in connotative meaning and appeals strongly to the senses. In this strong impressionistic or highly emotional piece of description, ugliness, as the dominant impression, stands out vividly and prominently.

Mencken is well-known for his bombastic(夸大的) style and acid(讽刺的) tongue and in this piece he seems to have excelled himself. Mencken doesn't just satirize the ugliness of Westmoreland, but he attacks the whole American race as well—a race that loves ugliness for its own sake, a race that lusts to make the world intolerable, and one which hates beauty as it hates truth. In his vitriolic(刻薄的) attack he employs the strongest words possible, words bordering upon the abusive. Besides, he makes full use of figures of speech profusely to create nauseating(作呕的) and dreadful images to reinforce his verbal attack, such as metaphor, simile, hyperbole, sarcasm, ridicule and irony.

这是一篇主观印象主义或带有主观情绪色彩的描写文。印象主义描写的主要目的是使读者同样获得一种单一的、占支配地位的印

象。这种印象或许是感官印象,也可能是某种情绪。由于作者在写作时试图唤起读者对于主题的主观情绪,因此他的措辞富有内涵,并强烈激发读者的感官。在这篇强烈印象主义的、或带有强烈感情色彩的描述中,丑陋作为主导性印象非常鲜明地表现出来。

门肯以夸大其谈的风格和讽刺刻薄的笔触著称,并在本文中将这些特色发挥得淋漓尽致。门肯并不仅仅是讽刺了威斯特摩兰县的丑陋,而是转而批评了整个美国种族——一个因为丑陋本身而媚丑,强烈希望将世界变得乱七八糟的种族,一个仇视美如同仇视真理一样的民族。在他刻薄的批评中,他运用了带有强烈感情色彩的措辞,几乎等同于谩骂。除此之外,他还充分运用了大量的修辞手法,如隐喻、明喻、夸张、讽刺、嘲弄和反讽,来描述可怕恶心的形象,以此来加强批判的力度。

4. 核心内容解析

1. The Libido for the Ugly: The strong urge to love things ugly. (媚丑之欲。)这里作者门肯特意选用 libido 一词,是为了赋予其文章的主题以科学的色彩。

2. boy and man ... before: As a boy and later when I was a grown-up man, I had often traveled through the region.

3. But somehow ... desolation: But somehow in the past I never really perceived how shocking and wretched this whole region was. (但以前我却从未体会到这地方荒凉得令人可怕。)

4. Here was the very heart ... activity: The region around Pittsburgh was one of the most important industrial centers of America. Here was the center of the most profitable and characteristic American activity— industrial activity (manufacture and production of goods as distinguished from agriculture). 这里运用了暗喻的修辞手法,将工业化美国的中心比作人体的心脏(heart)。

5. the boast of pride ... earth: The United States, the richest and grandest nation ever seen on earth, both boasts about and feels proud of this center of industrial activity. 这里运用了夸张(hyperbole)的修辞手法,夸大了整个美国的富有与伟大,称之为史上最富有最伟大的国家。

6. and here was ... joke: The scene that met the eye was terribly ugly

and the whole region was so miserable and gloomy that it was unbearable. This dreadful scene (in a region which produces through its industry the wealth to make America the richest and grandest nation) makes all human endeavors to advance and improve their lot appear as a ghastly, saddening joke. 这里作者运用了反衬对比 (antithetical contrast) 的修辞手法, 将最富有、最伟大的地区与当地丑恶、荒凉、凄惨的景象作对比并形成反衬。

7. Here was wealth ... alley cats; People could not imagine or calculate the amount of wealth that was to be found in this region. And in this same region there were such terrible and disgusting houses that even homeless, mongrel cats would feel ashamed to live in them. 这里作者运用的修辞手法有: ①夸张修辞, 将当地的财富夸张到不计其数和多得无法想象, 并将当地房屋的糟糕状况夸张到连杂种猫都会感到丢脸; ②反衬对比, 将不计其数的物质财富跟令人厌恶的人类居所进行了反衬对比。

8. What I allude ... in sight; What I refer to is that every house a passenger saw was ugly and painful and that every house a passenger saw was absolute disgustingly hideous. 这里作者运用了夸张的修辞手法, 这是一种令人难以相信的夸张: 作者把所见到的房子, 说成丑陋得令人难受、畸形古怪得令人作呕。

9. From East Liberty ... the eye; Every house a passenger saw when traveling by train from East Liberty to Greensburg, a distance of twenty-five miles, was so ugly that it offended and hurt his eyes. 从东自由镇到格林斯堡这全长 25 英里的路上, 从火车上望去, 没有一幢房子不让人看了眼睛不舒服和难受的。

10. Some were so bad ... pretentious; Some houses were especially ugly, and they were also important buildings, claiming some distinction.

11. one blinked ... shot away; The ugliness of these houses was as gruesome as a face that has been shot and mangled. (人们看着这些房子, 就像是在看一个脸被子弹打开花的人一样。) 这里作者运用了明喻的修辞手法, 将这些房屋的丑陋比作中弹而遭毁容的难看的脸蛋。

12. a crazy ... leprous hill; A foolish little church just west of Jeanette was built like a dormer-window on a hillside that was bare and

looked as repulsive as the skin of a leper. 这里作者运用了明喻的修辞手法,将小教堂比作老虎窗(dormer-window)。

13. a steel stadium ... the line; The headquarters of the Veterans of Foreign Wars was in another desolate town a bit further down the line than the church at Jeannette. It was a large and round oval structure made of steel and looked like a big rat-trap. 这里运用了明喻和嘲讽(ridicule)的修辞手法,将退伍军人总部的建筑比作捕鼠器,讽刺了当地建筑的丑陋和缺乏美感。

14. There was not ... shabby; Every house was misshapen and every house was shabby. (没有一幢不是歪歪扭扭的,没有一幢不是破破烂烂的。)这一句式里作者运用了双重否定(double negation)和重复(repetition)的修辞手法,用以强调突出misshapen和shabby两词。

15. The country itself ... mills; The country itself is pleasant to look at, despite the sooty dirt spread by the innumerable mills in this region. (尽管四处林立的工厂使得烟尘无处不在,但这一地区本身的自然风景并不难看。)not uncomely是一个litotes和双重否定的修辞手法,意思是quite comely or pleasant and fair to look at,即非常赏心悦目。

16. It is thickly ... overcrowded; In this area a great number of people live close together but it doesn't give the impression of being overcrowded.

17. Obviously ... the hillsides; There were no architects worthy of the honor or the high standards demanded of by its profession. If there had been such architects they would naturally have built Swiss-type houses which would lie low and clinging to the hillsides. 这里作者采用了讽刺(sarcasm)的修辞手法,该if从句不是真正的条件从句,它是用来加强讽刺的语气。实际上这一地区并没有名副其实的建筑师,没有一个具有职业感或责任感的建筑师。

18. a chalet with ... Winter snows; a chalet whose roof was steep in slope so that heavy winter snows would slide off easily(一种便于冬天铲除积雪的陡坡屋顶的小木屋)。

19. They have taken ... on end; The model they followed in building their houses was a brick standing upright. All the houses they built looked like bricks standing upright. (他们把直立的砖块看成造房子的模型。)

20. This they have ... low-pitched roof; These brick-like houses were made of shabby, thin wooden boards and their roofs were narrow and had little slope. 这是个倒装句, 为了强调宾语, 故意将 this 提到句首。

21. By the hundreds ... decaying cemetery; Hundreds and thousands of disgusting houses cover the bare hillsides, which looked alike grave-stones in the big and rotting cemetery. 这是一个明喻, 将丑陋的房屋比作坟场里的墓碑。

22. on their low sides ... mud; Since these houses are built on the hillsides and set on brick piers, one side is high and the other is low. The low sides make them look like pigs burying themselves in the mud. 这是运用了隐喻的句子, 作者将把这些房屋比作在泥浆里打滚的猪。由于这些房屋建筑在山坡上, 支撑在砖墩上, 一侧高, 一侧低, 低的一侧看来就像猪一样泡在泥巴里。

23. And one and all ... the streets; All the houses here are smeared with sooty dirt, and some paint which is not covered up by the soot looks like the dried-up scales formed on the skin by eczema. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法, 将干油漆斑痕比作皮肤上的湿疹痂。

24. But what brick; 这是个省略句, 完整句应该是; But what (terrible) brick (it was)! 但那都是什么砖呀? 这样的省略感叹句常用来表示震惊、惊奇、诧异、惊讶等感情。

25. When it has taken ... or caring; When the brick is covered with the black soot of the mills it takes on the color of a rotten egg. (一旦因为工厂排放的烟尘而蒙上一层绿锈, 它的颜色就变得像无人问津的臭蛋一样。) 这里作者运用了嘲弄 (ridicule) 和反语 (irony) 的修辞手法, 对这些房子的颜色进行的嘲讽; 并运用了隐喻的修辞手法, 将砖块的颜色比作臭鸡蛋的颜色。

26. Red brick ... dignity; Red brick, even in a steel town, looks quite respectable with the passing of time. Even in a steel town, old red bricks still appear pleasing to the eye. (红砖在岁月的冲刷下愈发显得气派, 甚至在钢镇也是如此。)

27. Let it become ... by the train; Even when it becomes absolutely black, it still appears pleasing to the eye, especially if the borders are of white color, with black soot in the hollow places and the protruding parts

washed clean by the rain. (红砖即使漆黑,看起来仍然赏心悦目,特别是如果用白石镶边,凹处污垢残存,凸处则被雨水冲洗得干干净净。)

28. they have the most ... mortal eye; Their towns and villages are the most detesting in the world. (他们拥有世界上最令人厌恶的城镇和乡村。)这里运用了夸张的修辞手法,夸张了威斯特摩兰县城镇的丑陋。

29. I award ... prayer; I have given Westmoreland the highest award for ugliness after having done a lot of hard work and research and after continuous praying. I came to the conclusion that Westmoreland had the most loathsome towns and villages only after visiting and comparing many places not only in the United States but also in other countries and after constantly praying to God for guidance. 这里作者采用了讽刺和反语的修辞手法。门肯是在考察了世界各国很多地方并加以比较之后,同时不断祈祷上帝给予指导之后,才慎重地得到这样一个结论;威斯特摩兰县有最令人厌恶的城镇和村庄。

30. Safe in ... Georgia; Traveling in a Pullman car, I passed through the gloomy, desolate villages of Iowa and Kansas, and the malaria infested hamlets of Georgia. 这里的 Pullman 是一个换称(antonomasia)的修辞手法,即用专有名词(proper nouns)替换普通名词(common noun)。

31. They are incomparable ... in design; People can't find such terrible color and design in any other region. 这里作者运用了讽刺的修辞手法,incomparable 一词的隐含义是非常出色,作者却用它来形容当地房屋糟糕的颜色和设计,有讽刺之意。

32. It is as if ... of them; It is as if some genius of great power, who didn't like to do the right things and who was an inflexible enemy of man, employed all the cleverness and skill of hell to build these ugly houses. (似乎有个力大无比的鬼才,因为与人类有着不共戴天之仇,所以运用了一切鬼斧神工,才造出了这些丑陋无比的房屋。)这里作者运用了夸张和反讽的修辞手法。

33. They show ... diabolical; They show such fantastic and bizarre ugliness that, in looking back, they become almost fiendish and wicked. When one looks back at these houses whose ugliness is so fantastic and bizarre one feels they must be the work of the devil himself. (这些房子奇形怪状,丑态百出,让人每每回忆起来,顿觉它们已变成一个个青面獠

牙的恶魔。)

34. One cannot ... in them; One cannot imagine that people inventing such ghastly buildings like that, and one can scarcely imagine people living in these houses and bearing and bringing up children in them. (人们不能想象单凭人类的力量如何能造出如此难看的東西来,也很难想象人类如何在其中栖居生活。)

35. Are they ... in them; Are the houses so frightfully ugly because the valley is inhabited by a lot of foreigners who are stupid and unfeeling like animals and who have no love of beauty in them? (这些房屋如此丑陋,难道是因为该河谷里居住的都是一些迟钝麻木,毫无爱美之心的外国蛮夷吗?)这是一个修辞性疑问句,用以表达强烈的感情,以引起深思。

36. But in the American ... upon passion; But in the American village and small town, the appeal is always towards ugliness, and in that Westmoreland valley people have given it to this appeal eagerly or almost passionately. (但在美国乡村和小城镇里,人们却在追求丑陋,尤其在威斯特摩兰河谷地区,人们对丑陋的追求已经发展到近乎于狂热的程度。)这里作者运用了讽刺的修辞手法。

37. It is incredible ... of horror; It is hard to believe that people built such horrible houses just because they did not know what beautiful houses were like. (当地人单凭愚昧无知就能造出这样令人毛骨悚然的杰作,这令人难以置信。)这里作者运用了讽刺和反讽的修辞手法。

38. On certain levels ... for the beautiful; People in certain strata of American society seem definitely to hunger after ugly things; while in other less Christian strata, people seem to long for things beautiful. (事实上,美国的某些阶层中的确存在着一种媚丑之欲,如同在其他不那么虔诚的基督教徒阶层中存在着一种爱美之心一样。)这里作者运用了对照的修辞手法,将“媚丑之欲”和“爱美之心”作对比。

39. It is impossible ... of the manufacturers; It is impossible to attribute the wallpaper that makes the average American home of the lower middle class look so ugly to mere oversight, or to the indecent humor of the manufacturers. The wallpaper that makes the average American home of the middle class look so ugly could not have been chosen unintentionally or

put up through oversight nor were they produced by manufacturers with an indecent sense of humor. (绝不能将破坏一般美国中下层阶级家庭装饰美感的墙纸, 归咎于选购者的疏忽大意, 也不能归咎于制造商的有伤风化的玩笑。)

40. They meet ... demands: These ugly designs, in some way that people cannot understand, satisfy the hidden and unintelligible demands of this type of mind. (它们以人们所无法理解的方式迎合了这种晦涩难懂的需求。)

41. But they chose ... depravity: They chose, fully understanding what they were doing, this horrible house made of clapboard and then let it deteriorate to this present shocking, sinful condition. (然而, 他们却眼睁睁地选择了这座由护墙板搭建起来的可怕建筑, 选好之后, 又让这座楼变成今天这副破败的景象。)

42. They like it ... offend them: They like things ugly and do not know what is beautiful. If one were to put a beautiful building like the Parthenon there, they would be offended. 这里作者运用了讽刺的修辞手法, 对当地人对美的欣赏品位大加嘲讽。

43. In precisely ... choice: The authors of the round oval structure that was like a rat-trap that I mentioned before also made a deliberate choice fully knowing what they were doing. (前文提到的捕鼠器似的钢架运动场的设计师便是以同样的方式有意地做出了一个选择。) 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法, 将运动场比作捕鼠器(rat-trap)。

44. they made it ... on top of it: They put a penthouse on top of it, painted in a bright, conspicuous yellow color and thought it looked perfect but they only managed to make it absolutely intolerable. (他们又在屋顶上加建了一间令人无法忍受的小棚屋, 并漆上醒目的黄色油漆, 以此让运动场看上去更加完美。) 这里作者运用了嘲讽的修辞手法。

45. The effect is that ... eye: The effect of the ugly rat-trap stadium with an impossibly yellow penthouse is similar to a fat woman with a black eye because of a sharp blow or contusion. 这里作者运用了隐喻的修辞手法, 将带有黄色屋顶的捕鼠器式的运动场比作有一只乌青眼的肥胖女人。

46. It is that ... grinning: It is as if a puritanical, sombrefaced reli-

gious man is laughing broadly. 这里作者同样也运用了隐喻的修辞手法,将不和谐、令人难以忍受的建筑风格比作令人不解的长老会牧师的微笑。

47. Its habitat ... states: The place where this psychological attitude is found in the United States. (这种心理的发源地在美国。)

48. Out of ... hates truth: From the intermingling of different nationalities and races in the United States emerges the American race which hates beauty as strongly as it hates truth. (美国这个大熔炉中派生出了一个新的种族,他们仇视美丽如同仇视真理一般。)

49. it arises ... act of God: The birth and development of this madness is governed by the scientific laws of biology and not due to some supernatural act of god. (它的产生和发展一定符合某种生物规律,而不仅仅是上帝的安排。)

50. What precise ... laws: What are the conditions or requirements set forth by those laws? (那么这些规律的具体内容是什么呢?)

5. 参考译文

媚丑之欲

H·L·门肯

几年前的某个冬日,我搭乘宾西法尼亚州铁路公司的快车从匹兹堡出发,车向东行驶了一个小时,途经了威斯特摩兰县的煤镇和钢镇。这是一块我所熟悉的土地;从小到大,我曾经多次来过这里。但以前我却从未体会到这地方荒凉得令人可怕。这里正是工业美国的中心,美国最赚钱、最典型活动的中心,史上最富有最伟大国家的骄傲与自豪——同时,这里的景象却丑陋得如此可怕,荒凉凄惨得如此令人无法忍受,以至于人的所有理想抱负在这儿成了令人毛骨悚然、心情沮丧的玩笑了。这里的财富不计其数,多得几乎无法想象——但在这里,人类的居所却如此得令人厌恶,连一群无家可归的杂种猫都为之羞耻。

我所说的并不仅仅是脏。钢镇的脏是人们意料之中的事。我指的是所看到的房子没有一幢不是丑陋得令人难受,畸形古怪得令人作呕的。从东自由镇到格林斯堡这全长二十五英里的路上,从火车上望去,没有一幢房子不让人看了眼睛不舒服和难受的。有些房子

特别糟糕,却居然还是些重要的建筑——教堂、商店、仓库等等。人们诧异地看着这些房子,就像是在看一个脸被子弹打开花的人一样。有的停留在记忆里,甚至回忆起来也觉得可怕:在简那特西面的一所样子稀奇古怪的小教堂,如同一扇老虎窗一样贴在一面光秃秃的、似有麻风散鳞的山坡上;参加过国外战争的退伍军人总部,设在简那特过去不远的另一个荒凉的小镇上,是一座圆顶的钢架结构,看上去活像一个巨大的捕鼠器。但我回忆里出现的主要还是一个总的印象——连绵不断的丑陋。从匹兹堡到格林斯堡火车调车场,放眼望去,没有一幢体面的房子,没有一幢不是歪歪扭扭的,没有一幢不是破破烂烂的。

尽管四处林立的工厂使得烟尘无处不在,但这一地区本身的自然风景并不难看。就地形而言,这是一条狭窄的河谷,其中的一道深溪流向山涧。这里的人口虽然稠密,但给人的印象却不是过分的拥挤。即使在大的城镇里,也很少见到高密度排列的建筑楼群,因此仍有大量可用于修建房屋的空地。几乎每幢房子,无论大小,四周都有空地。显然,如果这一地区有几个职业责任感和荣誉感的建筑师的话,他们就会紧依山坡修建一些瑞士式木屋——一种有便于冬天铲除积雪的陡坡屋顶,宽度大于高度,依山而建的低矮的小木屋。但他们实际上做了什么呢?他们把直立的砖块看成造房子的模型,并以此造出了一幢幢用肮脏的护墙板围成的建筑,屋顶又窄又平。整幢房子矗立在单薄滑稽的砖垛上。这些丑陋的房子成百上千地遍布在光秃秃的山坡上,犹如墓碑一般杵在荒凉的坟场上。这些房子高的一侧有三四层,甚至五层高,而矮的一侧就好像埋在烂泥里的猪一样。垂直式的房子不到五分之一。它们大多东倒西歪,摇摇欲坠地固定在地基上。每幢房子都印有一道道的尘垢痕迹,一些油漆就像湿疹痂一样在这些痕迹中隐隐可见。

偶尔也可以看到一幢砖房。但那都是什么砖呀?房子新建起来的时候,颜色像煎蛋一样,但一旦因为工厂排放的烟尘而蒙上一层绿锈,它的颜色就变得像无人问津的臭蛋一样。有必要采用那样糟糕的颜色吗?这跟把所有的房子都造成直立式一样没有必要。红砖在岁月的冲刷下愈发显得气派,甚至在钢镇也是如此。红砖即使漆黑,看起来仍然赏心悦目,特别是如果用白石镶边,凹处污垢残存,凸处则被雨水冲洗得干干净净。但是在威斯特摩兰县,人们却偏偏喜欢

那种病态的尿黄色。正因为如此,他们才拥有世界上最令人厌恶的城镇和乡村。

我是在经过艰苦研究和不断祈祷后才将这顶丑陋之至的桂冠赠予威斯特摩兰县的。我相信,我见识过世界上所有最丑陋的城镇,它们全都在美国。我目睹了新英格兰的工业城镇,也目睹了犹它州、亚利桑那州和得克萨斯州的沙漠城市。我熟悉纽瓦克、布鲁克林和芝加哥的偏街僻巷,并曾对新泽西州的卡姆登和弗吉尼亚州的纽波特纽斯作过科学的考察。我曾经安稳地坐着普尔曼卧车,穿梭于艾奥瓦州和堪萨斯州那些黑暗荒凉的城镇和佐治亚州那疟疾肆虐的沿海渔村。我曾经去过康涅狄格州的布里奇波特,还去过洛杉矶。但世界上没有一个地方,无论国内还是国外,能够跟拥挤在宾夕法尼亚州铁路从匹兹堡调车场到格林斯堡沿线上的村庄相比。它们的颜色和设计都是无与伦比的。似乎有个力大无比的鬼才,因为与人类有着不共戴天之仇,所以运用了一切鬼斧神工,才造出了这些丑陋无比的房屋。这些房屋奇形怪状、丑态百出,让人每每回忆起来,顿觉它们已变成一个个青面獠牙的恶魔。人们不能想象单凭人类的力量如何能造出如此难看的东西来,也很难想象人类如何在其中栖居生活。

这些房屋如此丑陋,难道是因为该河谷里居住的都是一些迟钝麻木,毫无爱美之心的外国蛮夷吗?果然如此的话,那么他们为什么不在自己的祖国造出类似这样丑陋的东西来呢?事实上,在欧洲绝对找不到这类丑陋的建筑——或许英格兰的某些破败地区除外。几乎整个欧洲大陆都找不到一个丑陋的村庄。那儿的农民,不论多穷,都试图将自己的住所修建得幽雅美观,甚至在西班牙也是如此。但在美国乡村和小城镇里,人们却在追求丑陋,尤其在威斯特摩兰河谷地区,人们对丑陋的追求已经发展到近乎于狂热的程度。当地人单凭愚昧无知就能造出这样令人毛骨悚然的杰作,这令人难以置信。

事实上,美国的某些阶层中的确存在着一种媚丑之欲,如同在其他不那么虔诚的基督教徒阶层中存在着一种爱美之心一样。绝不能将破坏一般美国中下层阶级家庭装饰美感的墙纸,归咎于选购者的疏忽大意,也不能归咎于制造商的有伤风化的玩笑。显然,墙纸上的可怕图案取悦了具备某种心态的人。它们以人们所无法理解的方式迎合了这种晦涩难懂的需求。人们对于这些丑陋图案的欣赏如同对于教条理论和埃德加·A·格斯特的诗歌的迷恋一样既不可思议,又

平凡无奇。

因此,我认为(坦白地说,并不确切了解)威斯特摩兰县的大多数诚实的居民,尤其是其中百分之百的美国人,事实上对自己的住所青睐有加,并引以为傲。虽然他们可以用同样多的成本建造出更好的房屋,但他们却很推崇现有的住房。海外战争退伍军人组织总部将自己的旗帜插在那样一幢丑陋的大楼上绝不是出自压力,因为铁路沿线有很多闲置未用的建筑,而其中的一些建筑比他们的大楼要好得多。或者他们也可以自己修建一幢更好的建筑。然而,他们却眼睁睁地选择了这座由护墙板搭建起来的可怕建筑,选好之后,又让这座楼变成今天这副破败的景象。他们就喜欢这种丑陋怪异的样子。如果在它旁边修建起一个像巴特农神殿那样漂亮的建筑,他们一定会感到恼火。前文提到的捕鼠器似的钢架运动场的设计师便是以同样的方式有意地做出了一个选择。在费劲心血设计并修建好运动场之后,他们又在屋顶上加建了一间令人无法忍受的小棚屋,并漆上醒目的黄色油漆,以此让运动场看上去更加完美。这样造成的效果是一位肥胖的女人带着一只挨打后的乌青眼,或者是一位长老会牧师突然咧嘴而笑,但他们喜欢这种效果。

这是心理学家迄今为止所忽视的问题,即为了丑陋本身而媚丑,将世界变得丑陋得无法忍受的欲望。这种心理的发源地在美国。在美国这个大熔炉中派生出了一个新的种族,他们仇视美丽如同仇视真理一般。这种变态心理的产生根源值得进行更多的研究。它背后一定隐藏着某些原因;它的产生和发展一定符合某种生物规律,而不仅仅是上帝的安排。那么这些规律的具体内容是什么呢?为什么它们在美国比在任何地方都要盛行呢?这个问题还是让那些德国大学社会病理学领域的正直的无薪教师去研究吧。

(选自卡罗琳·什罗迪斯,克里福德·A·约瑟夫森,
詹姆斯·R·威尔逊编《修辞读物》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”1)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. The writer is referring to industrial production which is the most lucrative and characteristic activity in the United States.

2. All of the noble aspirations of man for a better, fuller and more beautiful life here on earth.

3. All of the houses were ugly. The houses looked like bricks set on end (竖立着). They were made of clapboards, with narrow, low-pitched roofs. And the whole house is set upon thin brick piers. All the houses are streaked with grime and many of them are not even perpendicular but they lean this way and that. The writer suggests a chalet-type house for the hillsides. A chalet with high-pitched roof, to throw off the heavy winter snows, but still essentially a low and clinging building, wider than it is tall.

4. According to the writer, the houses have the most loathsome color. The color of a fried egg when new and after some time they take on the color of uremic yellow.

5. Strictly speaking, no. Most of them were most probably U.S. citizens of European origin, with perhaps a few recent immigrants from Europe.

6. Mencken doesn't believe that mere ignorance is the reason for such ugliness. He believes on certain levels of the American race, there seems to be a greater passion for the ugly. Ugliness seems to give some sort of satisfaction to this type of mind. Mencken, however, doesn't understand why they have such tastes.

7. No. He is only implying in a sarcastic tone, that he doesn't understand why so many Americans seem to love ugliness for its own sake. He doesn't understand the psychology of these people who lust to make the world intolerable. He thinks these people have a diseased mind (脑子有问题).

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. Mencken deliberately uses the word "libido", a special term in psychoanalysis, in his title to create the impression that his description and analysis has some scientific foundation.

2. Paragraph 1 is developed by contrasting the great wealth of this region to the abominable human habitations seen everywhere. The last two sentences bring home(使理解) to readers that ugliness is not due to poverty, but to something innate in the American character—a love of ugliness for its own sake, or, as the title says, the libido for the ugly.

3. Mencken refers to other towns and villages in America, to the villages of Europe and to the Parthenon in order to emphasize the ugliness of Westmoreland County. He means to say Westmoreland is the ugliest spot on earth and the United States as a whole is uglier than Europe.

4. The author also attacks the whole American race—a race that loves ugliness for its own sake, that lusts to make the world intolerable; a race which hates beauty as it hates truth (See Para. 9).

5. The satirical power of the author's attack in this essay is not only a result of his choice of words, of this diction, but also his masterly employment of the various rhetoric means such as metaphors, similes, hyperboles and so on.

6. So far as the point which the author wants to make is concerned, all the metaphors, similes and hyperboles are used appropriately and effectively.

7. As a rule, an excessive use of strong language in writing tends to be self-defeating(自我挫败的). Mencken uses a lot of hyperboles to exaggerate and also makes abundant use of sarcasm, ridicule and irony to taunt the jeer in the essay. It may lead the average reader to doubt the objectivity and fairness or even the honesty of the writer. He may feel the writer perhaps has a special axe to grind and lose interest in what he has to say. So one might say Mencken employs all the force of diction, structure and figures only to batter his readers into insensitivity.

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的 2、3、6、15、19、20、25、26、29、33、37、

38、40、44、47。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 单词释义:参见“词汇注释”。

VII. 同义词辨析:参见“词汇注释”。

VIII. 有关 **ugly** 的同义词:

hideous, horrid, horrible, frightful, dreadful, terrible, awful, repulsive, repugnant, ghastly, revolting

IX. 有关 **ugliness** 的反义词:

beauty, beautifulness, prettiness, handsomeness, attractiveness, loveliness, charm, pulchritude(美丽标致), grace, elegance, exquisiteness(优雅)

X. 构词法练习:

1. lucrative: creative, destructive, indicative(预示的), fricative(摩擦的), evocative(唤起的), sedative(镇静的), negative, interrogative(表疑问的), relative, contemplative

2. characteristic: realistic, artistic, egotistic(自我的), altruistic, impressionistic, antagonistic(敌对的), chauvinistic(沙文主义的), humanistic, optimistic, pessimistic

3. horrible: divisible, legible(清晰的), invincible(无敌的), edible(可食用的), incredible, eligible(合格的), negligible, audible, intelligible, infallible(没有错误的)

4. ghastly: harshly, calmly, loosely, delicately, tersely(简洁地), deathly, slowly, steadfastly(踏实地), curtly(草率地), eloquently, elegantly

5. swinish: piggish, sluggish(行动迟缓的), doggish, hoggish, kittenish, owlsh(猫头鹰似的), ghoulish, girlish, fiendish, devilish

6. biological: theological(神学上的), physiological, etymological, anthropological, astrological, bacteriological(细菌学上的), psychological, geological, archeological, mythological

7. loathsome: gladsome, tiresome, venturesome(冒险的), troublesome, burdensome, cumbersome(麻烦的), frolicsome(嬉戏的), gruesome, quarrelsome, fearsome

8. hideous; outrageous, courageous, advantageous, contemporaneous, extemporaneous(即席的), simultaneous, spontaneous, instantaneous(瞬间的), extraneous(外来的), erroneous

XI. 找出课文中所有描写丑陋的词汇:

appalling desolation, dreadfully hideous, intolerably bleak, forlorn, abominable, filth, dirty, ugliness, revolting monstrousness, horrible, leprous, hideousness, misshapen, shabby, uncomely, grime, dingy, decaying, swinishly, eczematous patches, shocking, uremic yellow, loathsome, unlovely, decomposing, gloomy, God-forsaken, malarious, grotesqueries of ugliness, diabolical, frightful, abominations, putrid, horror, deface, ghastly, depravity, etc.

XII. 用常用词替换句中的斜体词汇:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. profitable | 2. dwellings, homes |
| 3. refer to | 4. wound, hurt |
| 5. absurd, ridiculous | 6. exactly upright, vertical |
| 7. unsafely, insecurely | 8. continual, repeated |
| 9. unfriendly, hostile | 10. insensitive, without feelings |
| 11. hateful or disgusting things | |
| 12. spoil the appearance of, disfigure; carelessness, oversight | |
| 13. building | 14. causes |

XIII. 评论课文中的隐喻、明喻用法:

Metaphor:

1. Here was the very heart of industrial America (comparing this most important center of industrial America to the heart of a human body)
2. on their low sides they bury themselves swinishly in the mud (comparing the houses there to pigs wallowing in the mud)
3. with dead and eczematous patches of paint peeping through the

streaks(comparing the patches of paint to dried-up scales formed by a skin disease)

4. The effect is that of a fat woman with a black eye. (comparing the ugly rat-trap stadium with an impossible yellow penthouse to a fat woman with a black eye)

5. It is that of a Presbyterian grinning. (comparing the smile of a puritanical, sombrefaced man to the reluctant, unnatural and inharmonious structural style)

Simile:

1. one blinked before them as one blinks before a man with his face shot away(comparing the ugliness of these houses to the face that has been shot and mangled)

2. ... set like a dormer-window on the side of a bare leprous hill (comparing the church to the dormer-window on the hillside)

3. ... a steel stadium like a huge rat-trap somewhere further down the line(comparing the stadium to a rat-trap)

XIV. 评论课文中的夸张 (hyperbole) 用法:

1. the boast and pride of the richest and grandest nation ever seen on earth(exaggerating the wealth and grandeur of the United States)

2. here was wealth beyond computation(exaggerating the wealth that was beyond computation and imagination)

3. What I allude to is the unbroken and agonizing ugliness(exaggerating that is hard to believe)

4. they have the most loathsome towns and villages ever seen by mortal eye(exaggerating the ugliness of the towns and villages)

5. It is as if some titanic and aberrant genius, uncompromisingly inimical to man, had devoted all the ingenuity of Hell to the making of them. (exaggerating the grotesqueries of ugliness of those houses)

XV. 评论课文中的讽刺、嘲弄和反讽用法:

1. a steel stadium like a huge rat-trap somewhere further down the

line (ridicule)

2. Obviously, if there were architects of any professional sense of dignity in the region, they would have perfected a chalet to hug the hillsides. (sarcasm)

3. I award this championship only after laborious research and incessant prayer. (sarcasm and irony)

4. They are incomparable in color, and they are incomparable in design. (sarcasm)

5. It is incredible that mere ignorance should have achieved such masterpieces of horror. (sarcasm and irony)

6. ... and having chose it, they let it mellow into its present shocking depravity. (sarcasm)

7. ... they made it perfect in their own sight by putting a completely impossible penthouse (ridicule)

XVI. 阅读练习:

1. The topic sentence is: *The "Band Wagon" is a device to make us follow the crowd, to accept the propagandist's program en masse.* The paragraph beginning with a topic sentence is a high level generalization. Each sentence in the rest of the paragraph states specific details that develop the main idea. This paragraph has a simple deductive arrangement.

2. The main idea in this paragraph is stated in the last sentence: *The drug culture, as the newspapers call it, doesn't just belong to the kids; everyone's in it together.* The writer reverses the usual rule "go from the general to the particular". He develops his topic sentence by specific, concrete detail—but he places the topic sentence at the end of the paragraph. That is, he follows an inductive pattern.

XVII. (略)

XVIII. (略)

Lesson Eight The Worker as Creator or Machine

词汇注释

rightly *adv.* correctly 正确地,恰当地

例: As they rightly pointed out, this will not change the situation.
正如他们所正确指出的,这也不能改变形势。

mold *v.* (英 *mould*) shape a soft substance by pressing or rolling it or by putting it into a hollow container 造型; (fig.) guide or control the growth of; influence 指导或控制……的生长,影响

例: Mold the sausage meat into little balls. 把做香肠用的肉揉捏成小丸。

A teacher helps to mold the minds of his students.

老师帮助引导学生心智的成长。

emerge *v.* come into view; (esp.) come out (from water, etc.)
出现

例: The moon emerged from behind the clouds. 月亮从云后面显现出来。

同义词: appear, emerge, loom, show

这些词都表示进入视野。其中 **appear** 最为普通,表示某物变得可见;**emerge** 表示从水中浮现或好似从水中浮现一样出现;**loom** 指以庞大的、扭曲的或不清晰的形象出现在视野中;**show** 指某物可以看得见或变为可见,并暗指能被人察觉的。

反义词: disappear, vanish

lucidly *adv.* clearly, in an easy way to understand 清楚地;容易了解地

例: He paraphrased this sentence lucidly. 他对这句话进行了清楚易懂的解释。

detach *v.* unfasten and take apart 拆开,使分离

例: detach a check from the checkbook 从支票簿上撕下一张支票

This link is detached from that chain.

这个环是从那条链条上取下来的。

prosecution *n.* (fml) the doing of sth. that is one's job 进行, 从事

例: In the prosecution of her duties she had to interview people of all classes. 在执行职务时她必须接见各阶层的人。

livelihood *n.* means of living; way in which one earns money 生计, 谋生之道

例: He played the violin for a livelihood. 他靠拉小提琴为生。

同义词: livelihood, living, subsistence, sustenance

这些词都表示用于提供生活需求的种种手段。其中 **livelihood** 和 **living** 常可互换, 但 **livelihood** 可专指某人凭以赚取收入的职业; **subsistence** 有时相当于 **living**, 但它常常表示勉强足够维持生活的资源; **sustenance** 指维持生命所必需的东西, 尤其是指为了健康和舒适所需的食物。

infuse *v.* pour (hot) liquid on (leaves, herbs, etc.) to flavor it or to extract its constituents 沏或泡(叶子、草药等, 使液体加味或提出其成分)

例: The pharmacist infused those herbs for three minutes. 药剂师把那些草药泡了三分钟。

asceticism *n.* the principles of living without any physical pleasures or comforts, esp. for religious reasons; the practices of such a life 禁欲主义, 苦行

例: Daniel firmly believed in asceticism. 丹尼儿坚信苦行主义。

amass *v.* gradually collect a large amount of money, knowledge or information 聚积

例: You should select rather than simply amass details. 你应该对细节进行选择而不仅仅是收集。

同义词: gather, collect, assemble, amass

这些词都指把事物集中到一起或事物聚集到一起。其中 **gather** 是最一般的词, 因此用得最广; **collect** 通常表示从各种来源中经过仔细地挑选, 进行有序的安排; **assemble** 更多用于指用了某个特别的目的把人集合到一起; **amass** 指收集或积攒某物, 尤指价值高的事物, 以

形成非常大的数量。

反义词: scatter

prevalent *adj.* (fml) common, seen or done everywhere (at the time in question) 普遍的, 流行的

例: The disease is prevalent in that region. 这种疾病在那个地区流行。

同义词: prevailing, prevalent, current, rife

这些词都表示在某一特定时间广泛存在或可见到的事物。其中 **prevailing** 表示在某一特定时间特定地域, 该事物在人们对其的接纳、使用、信仰等方面都占优势地位; **prevalent** 虽表示广泛出现或接受, 但不像 **prevailing** 那样暗含占据优势地位之意; **current** 用以指在指明的时间里该事物被普遍接受或广泛使用, 如果没有指明的时间, 那就是发生在现在; **rife** 指事物的流行性急剧增长, 并经常暗含有兴奋或恐慌之意。

反义词: rare

ever-increasing *adj.* always increasing 一直增加的 (*Ever* is a word meaning always. Besides *ever-increasing*, it helps form other similar compound adjectives, such as *ever-lasting*, *ever-growing*, *ever-blooming*, etc. *Ever* 有“一直地”、“永远地”意思。除了 *ever-increasing*, 它还帮助构成了其他类似的复合形容词如 *ever-lasting* (永远存在的), *ever-growing* (一直增长的), *ever-blooming* (常开花的) 等。

alienate *v.* estrange; cause (sb. previously friendly) to become unfriendly or indifferent (by unpopular or distasteful actions) 离间, 使不和, 使疏远

例: Artists often feel alienated from society. 艺术家们往往都有与世隔离之感。

同义词: estrange, alienate, disaffect

这些词都表示爱、友谊或忠诚的中断。其中 **estrangle** 和 **alienate** 常用于两个人, 如丈夫和妻子, 从和睦变为敌对或漠不关心; **disaffect** 通常指一个团体变得不满和不忠。

succinctly *adv.* (approving) express sth. clearly in a few words (褒义) 简洁地

例: The speaker illustrated his point succinctly. 发言人简洁地阐明了他的观点。

stultifying *adj.* so boring that one feels as though he lost his ability to think 使显得无用的, 使变得愚蠢的

例: I hate this stultifying exercise. 我讨厌这项愚蠢无用的练习。

slovenly *adj.* lazy and untidy and not caring about your appearance, dress, habits, etc. 邋遢的, 不修边幅的, 马虎的

例: Such slovenly work cannot produce high quality products. 这样马虎的工作不能做出高质量的产品。

slowdown *n.* (esp.) intentional decrease of industrial production by labor or management 降低生产(尤指劳工或资方特意安排者)

例: Obviously the workers were staging a slowdown. 显然工人们正在怠工。

agent *n.* sb. or sth. that affects or changes a situation 作用者, 动因, 使然力

例: Rain is one of the agents which help plants to grow. 雨水是促使植物生长的动因之一。

formulation *n.* an act or the product of choosing particular words to express one's thoughts or feelings clearly 明确的表达; 确切的陈述

例: His idea was good but his formulation of it was unsatisfactory. 他的想法是好的, 可是他的表达不能令人满意。

psyche *n.* (technical or formal) one's mind, or their basic nature, which controls their attitudes and behavior (科技或正式用语) 心智, 精神

例: The image of the independent pioneer lies at the heart of the American psyche. 具有独立精神的拓荒者形象植根于美国精神的深处。

automaton *n.* person who appears to act involuntarily or without active intelligence; robot 动作像机器或不善运用智力的人, 机械式的人, 机器人

例: I do the same route to work every day, like some sort of au-

tomaton. 我每天走同一条路上班,好像机器人一样。

routinization *n.* the act of establishing a routine for sb. or sth. 常规化,惯例化

例: Routinization increases efficiency but makes workers bored. 惯例化提高了效率,却使工人感到厌烦。

spontaneity *n.* the state of happening or being done from natural impulse without being planned or organized 自发性,自然发生

例: The script has a refreshing spontaneity and sparkle. 这笔迹自然优美,充满活力,令人耳目一新。

deep-seated *adj.* firmly established 基础坚固的,根源深的

例: The causes of this problem are deep-seated. 这个问题的根源很深。

passivity *n.* the state or quality of being acted upon but not acting 被动,消极

例: His boss was displeased with his passivity in his work. 他的老板因为他在工作中缺乏主动性而感到生气。

rationalization *n.* the act of finding or inventing a reasonable explanation for one's behavior or attitudes 合理化

例: I was suspicious of her rationalization of that expense. 我对她对那项支出所做的解释感到怀疑。

drudgery *adj.* hard, unpleasant, uninteresting work 辛苦而令人讨厌的工作

例: When can I get rid of the household drudgery? 我什么时候才能摆脱这种繁琐的家务劳动呢?

同义词: work, labor, toil, drudgery

这些词都是指为了生产或完成某事而花费的体力或脑力。其中 **work** 用得最广,可指人、机器或自然力所进行的这类活动或由此所得的产物; **labor** 通常指人的工作,尤指要付出极大的体力和脑力的; **toil** 主要指需要辛勤发奋,使人疲倦的工作; **drudgery** 表示枯燥的、使人厌倦的或单调无味的工作。

yearning *n.* a strong desire or feeling of wanting something 渴望,向往

例: One year ago she was still an unknown actress with a yearning for recognition. 一年前她还是一个没有名气的演员, 一心想得到认可。

fraudulency *n.* deception 欺骗, 欺诈

例: The local newspaper disclosed the fraudulency of their plan. 当地的报纸揭露了他们这个计划的骗局。

momentary *adj.* lasting for only a moment. 短暂的, 暂时的

例: After she said these words, there was a momentary pause in their talk. 在她说了这些话后, 他们的谈话出现了一个短暂的停顿。

同义词: transient, transitory, momentary, fleeting

这些词都表示只持续很短时间或只在很短时间内存在。其中 **transient** 指事物只持续或停留很短时间, 如: a transient guest (只作短暂停留的客人); **transitory** 表示该事物因其性质或早或晚都要过去或结束, 如: Life is transitory. (生命是短暂的。)/transitory pleasures (瞬间即逝的欢乐); **momentary** 表示只持续一瞬或极短时间, 如: momentary fear (刹那间的恐惧)/momentary novelties (短暂的新潮); **fleeting** 指该事物迅速地消逝, 无法使其停留, 如: Before he left there, he paid one of his friend a fleeting visit. (离开那里之前他匆匆拜访了一个朋友。)

反义词: lengthy, ever-lasting

intoxication *n.* the state of being drunk; great excitement beyond self-control 醉, 极度兴奋, 陶醉

例: The feeling of intoxication that followed her victory was cut short by her father's sudden death. 她成功之后的陶醉感因为父亲的突然离世而荡然无存了。

短语表达

be obsessed by/with: If one is obsessed by/with sth. or sb., he thinks about them all the time and cannot think of anything else. 被...占据心思

例: He has always been obsessed by/with fear of unemployment. 他总是被失业的恐惧所困扰。

devoid of: completely lacking in; empty of 没有, 无

例: Mr. Wilson is a man totally devoid of all humor. 威尔逊先生是一个完全没有幽默感的人。

put/place a premium on; make it advantageous for sb. (to behave in a certain way, to do sth.) 诱发; 鼓励(某种行为, 行动)

例: Work paid according to the amount done puts/places a premium on speed and not on quality. 按件付酬导致看重速度而不看重质量。

be indicative of; be a clear sign that a particular situation exists or that sth. is likely to be true 表示

例: He believes that the report is indicative of a new economic growth. 他相信报告预示了一轮新的经济增长。

in the name of; with the authority of; in the cause of 以...的名义, 凭...的权威, 为...的缘故

例: They carried out such cruel experiments on animals in the name of science. 他们以科学的名义在动物身上进行如此残忍的实验。

pay off; yield full recompense or return, for either good or evil 全部还清

例: They must pay off their creditors. 他们必须偿还他们债权人的债务。

rest upon/on; depend on or be based on sth. 依赖, 基于

例: His conclusion rested upon the information that he collected. 他的结论是基于他所收集的信息得出的。

set/put sth. in motion; cause sth. to start moving or work 使某物开始转动或工作

例: Pull this handle upward to set the machine in motion. 把这个手柄向上拉, 启动机器。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) About this text: This text is an excerpt from *The Sane Society* (1955)

by Erich Fromm, in which Fromm is mainly concerned with the impact of industrialization on Americans and the alienation (疏远) between the worker and his products brought along by this social transformation.

The following two paragraphs have been deleted from the beginning of this piece:

"What becomes the meaning of work in an alienated society?"

"We have already made some brief comments about this question in the general discussion of alienation. But since this problem is of utmost importance, not only for the understanding of presentday society, but also for any attempt to create a saner society, I want to deal with the nature of work separately and more extensively in the following pages."

这篇课文节选自埃利希·弗罗姆的《健全的社会》(1955),在这部著作中弗罗姆集中论述了工业化对美国人的影响以及因这种社会转型而造成的工人与其产品的疏离。

原文的前两段在这篇节选中被删节,现列如下:

"在一个充满了疏离感的社会中工作的意义变为了什么?"

"在对疏离进行概述时我们已经简要地评述了这个问题。可既然这个问题不论是对于理解当今的社会,还是对于试图建立一个更健全的社会都是最为重要的,那么我想在接下来的文字里单独地更详尽地论述一下工作的性质。"

2) Fromm; Erich Fromm (1900—1980), American psychoanalyst and social philosopher, born in Frankfurt, Germany. He studied at the University of Frankfurt, Heidelberg, Munich, and the Berlin Institute of Psychoanalysis, and held various university appointments before becoming professor of psychiatry at New York University in 1962. A neo-Freudian, he is known for his investigation into motivation. His works include *Escape from Freedom* (1941) and *The Sane Society* (1955).

埃利希·弗罗姆(1900—1980),美国精神分析家和社会哲学家,生于德国法兰克福。就读于法兰克福大学、海德堡大学、慕尼黑大学和柏林精神分析学院,在1962年任纽约大学精神病学教授之前曾在几所大学任教。作为一名新弗洛伊德主义者,他以对动机的研究而闻名。著作包括《逃离自由》(1941)和《健全的社会》(1955)。

3) C. W. Mills; Charles Wright Mills (1916—1962), American so-

ciologist, born in Waco, TX. He studied at the University of Texas and Wisconsin, taught at Wisconsin and Maryland, and was professor at Columbia (1946-1962). One of the most controversial figures in American social science, he was strongly critical of mainstream US sociology, and was something of an outcast from academic life; but his writings attracted a large popular audience, and he had an important influence on the American New Left.

查尔斯·莱特·米尔斯(1916—1962),社会学家,生于德克萨斯州韦科。就读于威斯康星和德克萨斯州大学,曾先后在威斯康星和马里兰大学执教,1946-1962年任哥伦比亚大学教授。他是美国社会科学界最有争议的人物之一,曾强烈抨击社会学主流派,可以说是被学术界抛弃的人。然而他的许多文章却吸引了大批普通读者,对美国的新左派有重大影响。

4) P. F. Drucker; Peter Ferdinand Drucker (1909—), American management consultant, born in Vienna. Educated in Austria and England, he became an economist with a London international bank before going to live in the USA in 1937, becoming a US citizen. He was professor of philosophy and politics at Bennington College (1942—1950), professor of management at the Graduate School of Business, New York University (1950—1972), and was appointed professor of social sciences at the Claremont Graduate School in California in 1972.

彼得·费迪南·德鲁克(1909—),美国企业管理顾问,生于维也纳。在奥地利和英国受教育,曾任伦敦国际银行经济师,1937年赴美并入美国籍。1942—1950年任本宁顿学院哲学及政治学教授,1950—1972年任纽约大学商业研究生院管理学教授,1972年任加利福尼亚克莱蒙特研究生院社会科学教授。

5) Taylor; Frederick Winslow Taylor (1856—1915), American engineer, born in Philadelphia, PA. Employed in the Midvale steelworks in Philadelphia (1879—1890), he became chief engineer in 1889, and introduced time-and-motion study as an aid to efficient management. From 1893 he worked as an independent consultant in what he called “scientific management”, and applied its principles successfully to both small and large-scale business. He published *The Principles of Scientific Management*

(1911).

弗雷德里克·温斯洛·泰勒(1856—1915),美国工程师,生于宾夕法尼亚州费城。1879—1890年受雇于费城米德韦尔钢铁厂,1889年任总工程师,提出将时间-动作研究作为效率管理的辅助方法。1893年起成为独立咨询人,为客户提供他称为“科学管理”方面的咨询并将其管理原则成功地应用于大小企业。出版有《科学管理原理》(1911)一书。

6) The Protestant view of work(清教主义的工作观):

The outcome of this activity, success or failure, *decided his salvation, indicating whether he was among the saved or the lost souls.* (Para. 3)

Work became the chief factor in a system of “*inner-worldly asceticism*”, an answer to man’s sense of aloneness and isolation. (Para. 3)

nor because his success would show that he was among the “*chosen*” ones(Para. 4)

The italicized parts of the sentences above are related with Protestantism and its view of work.

Early Protestantism, especially in its Calvinist form, maintained that most souls are predestined at birth by God to eternal damnation and only a few can be saved after death. This limited few to be saved are called “the elect” or “the chosen ones”, while the majority predestined to damnation are “lost souls”.

As there is no way to know which is which, people lived in fear. All one could hope for was a sign from God that he might be among the elect. It was believed that any form of sinfulness was a likely indication of damnation, whereas ceaseless work, especially if it resulted in wealth, could be a sign of salvation. Thus work lost all the positive aspects it formerly had, and became only a method to gain wealth and success, and ultimately a way to salvation. This was in complete harmony with the philosophy of the rising bourgeoisies.

Protestantism brought the ascetic standards of the monk and the priest into the minds and daily conduct of every practicing Christian in its attempt to reform Christianity. So, even though Protestants were supposed to

strive for wealth, they were also supposed to deny themselves worldly pleasures. Thus arose the frugal, hard-working, self-denying, money-making capitalist. The term "Protestant work ethic" is the label given to such behavior.

以上句子中的斜体部分与清教主义及其工作观有关。

新教早期,尤其是它的加尔文主义形式,坚持认为大多数的人从一出生就被上帝注定了要接受永久的惩罚,而只有少数人才能够在死后获救。这些获救的少数被称作“有福的”或“蒙上帝特选的人”,而注定要受惩罚的大多数则是“永堕地狱的灵魂”。

由于无法判断自己的结果,人们生活在恐惧之中。唯一的希望就是能够从上帝那里得到预示,证明自己是被选获救者中的一员。人们相信任何形式的罪恶都很可能预示着惩罚,而不停歇的工作,特别是最终创造出财富的工作,才是得救的预示。所以工作失去了它曾经有过的所有积极的意义,而成为了一种取得财富和成功的手段,从根本上说也就是获得拯救的途径。这种看法和新兴的资产阶级的人生观正好吻合。

在改革基督教的尝试中,新教主义把教士的苦修标准灌输到了每一个虔诚的基督徒的心里和日常行为里。所以,尽管新教徒应该努力获取财富,然而他们也应该戒除世俗的享乐。于是就出现了这样一种资本家:他们节俭,勤勉,克己并且热心于赚钱。短语“新教徒的职业道德”就是指的这样一种行为。

2. 全文概述

As an answer to the title of this excerpt, Fromm argues that workers are no longer creators but machines. In the beginning of history, work liberated man from nature and created him as a social and independent being. During the Middle Ages when craftsmanship became highly developed, as there was no split between work and culture, man and his work were closely related. But with the collapse of medieval structure, work became a duty among the middle class and forced labor among those without property. Especially since the industrialization in the eighteenth or nineteenth century, industrial workers have become part of the machine hired by capital without any spontaneity. Society is only concerned about their

productivity, treating them as automatons. The alienated and unsatisfactory character of work results in man's yearning for laziness and unconscious hostility toward work.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This text is a piece of expository writing. Fromm explains how it happens that the worker is no longer a creator but has become a machine. He regards the change of the meaning of work as its cause. To illustrate his point clearly, Fromm analyses the historical transformation in the relationship between the worker and his work by means of causation. He contrasts what work means to the worker before the Middle Ages with that after the Middle Ages. Before the medieval era, work is man's liberator from nature and his creator as a social being. Work is the way of expressing man's creativity, especially in the case of craftsmanship in the 13th or 14th century. Thus Fromm shows explicitly that before the medieval period the worker is a perfect creator. But when the medieval system falls apart, the meaning of work is divided into that of duty for the middle class and that of forced labor for those without property. So Fromm remarks that the worker and his work are alienated, which is the most conspicuous around the early 20th century, when the worker becomes sheer substitute for the machine. Through this historical and causal analysis mentioned above, Fromm expounds lucidly why the worker is reduced to such a poor condition.

这是一篇说明文。Fromm 对“工人不再是创造者而机器”这一现象的产生进行了解释。他认为工作意义的变化是导致这一现象的原因。为了清楚反映这一点,Fromm 用因果分析法分析了工人与工作关系的历史性变化。工作在中世纪之前对工人意味着什么,在中世纪之后对工人又意味着什么,他对这两者进行了对比。在中世纪以前,工作是使人摆脱自然束缚的解放者,是使人成为独立社会存在的创造者。工作是人创造力的表现方式,这一点在西方 13、14 世纪的手工业上尤为显著。由此,Fromm 说明了工人在中世纪之前是完美的创造者。但是,中世纪体系崩溃以后,工作的意义发生了分裂:对中层阶级而言它是义务,对无产者而它是强迫劳动。所以 Fromm 评论道:工人和工作被疏离开来,而且这在 20 世纪早期特别明显,那时工

人完全成为了机器的替代品。通过如上所述的历史分析和因果分析, Fromm 清晰地说明了工人是如何沦落到这一可怜境遇的。

4. 核心内容解析

1) However primitive ... "the animal that produces": To whatever degree primitive and simple his method of work may be, because of the fact itself that man produces, he has developed to a much higher level than all the other animals; so man has been correctly and justifiably defined as the animal that makes and manufactures things. (不论他的工作方式有多么原始, 多么简单, 只因为人从事生产这一事实本身, 他就已经发展到比所有其他动物都要高的层次, 所以人被恰如其分地、无可非议地定义为生产制造物品的动物。) 请注意在两个副词 however 和 rightly 后面都使用了部分倒装句型, 起强调作用。

2) Work is also ... being: Work also sets man free from nature and makes him into a social being independent of nature. 此句中的 being 指有生命的物体, 尤其是指人。

3) In the process ... himself: In the process of work, or in other words, in the process of shaping and changing nature which is external to man, man shapes and changes himself. "outside of himself": because nature is external to man 因为自然在人自身以外

4) He emerges ... mastering her: As man develops, he gains more knowledge of nature and becomes less its victim. His conquest of nature to serve his needs transforms him into her master. Thus he rises above nature.

5) He separates himself ... and builder: By rising above nature, man becomes free from his earlier total dependence on nature like the lower animals. But at the same time he connects himself once again to nature to know more about her and further conquer her.

6) Whether we think ... by man's reason and skill: Every kind of work (utilitarian and artistic), no matter when it was done or who did it, provides an example of man applying his intelligence and his skill to change nature creatively. 原文中的这一句话过于冗长松散, 如果去掉 whether we think of, 句子结构会更好。

7) In Western history ... creative work: The 13th and 14th centuries brought an increase in trade and growth of towns. The new demands which accompanied these growths generated the development of craftsmanship.

8) There is no ... its creation: The worker is only interested in how and what he is going to make. He has no further motives.

9) The details ... of the work: The details are not drudgery, because from the worker's point of view, the process and the resulting product comprise one continuous whole.

10) There is no ... and culture: The worker finds pleasure in his work and through work he also develops his mind. Therefore, pleasure and work go together and so does the cultural development of the worker and his work.

11) The craftsman ... of living: The work the craftsman did to earn his living shaped and characterized the worker's life as a whole. 在这一句话中, Mills 这位美国社会学家是在强调工作过程和产品两者都对工人有深厚的影响。例如, 铁匠和木匠就过着不同的生活, 因为他们从事着不同的工作。此处 Fromm 直接引用 Mills 的话使他的论点更具权威性。

12) With the collapse ... Protestant countries: As medieval society collapsed and capitalism began to develop, the meaning of work to the worker (formerly the craftsman) and the social purpose of it underwent a basic change, especially in Protestant countries.

13) Man, being afraid ... feverish activity: According to Fromm's interpretation (which has a basically psychological thrust in this paragraph), the craftsman who felt safe and secure in his guild and profession in the medieval times became afraid now that although he was free from feudal restrictions, he was entirely on his own in a highly competitive society. The breakdown of the bonds of the feudal community makes for uncertainty and fear which, in turn, result in obsessive activity to regain psychological equilibrium. 根据 Fromm 的解释(本段中的这种解释是从心理学的角度来论述的), 中世纪时期, 工匠在自己的行会和行业里感到安全而稳定, 而现在他虽然不受封建制度的约束了, 但却害怕独自面对一个高度竞争的社会。

14) Work became ... and isolation; Work became, according to Weber, the chief element in a system that preached an austere and self-denying way of life. Work was the only thing that soothed those who felt alone and isolated because of this ascetic life. 按 Weber 的说法,在劝导人们过一种节制克己生活的宣讲体系中,工作成为了最主要的要素。工作是能够抚慰那些因为这种禁欲生活而感到孤独和隔绝的人们的唯一方法。

15) nor because ... among the "chosen" ones; nor because his success would prove that he was one of those chosen by God to go to heaven after death. chosen 是一个宗教用语。见“背景介绍”中的最后一点。

16) The first centuries ... without property; Fromm 在使用时间的时候没有很严格地界定。第3段指整个后中世纪(postmedieval)时期,即从15世纪晚期开始。第4段的中间部分指后中世纪时期较晚一些的时候,即18、19世纪工业化时期。第4段的结尾再次回到整个后中世纪时期。所以当他说“现代时期的前几个世纪”时,他是指从新教主义的出现——15世纪晚期到19世纪晚期新教主义意义开始淡化这一段时期。第5段指20世纪。

“Middle class” refers to new growing bourgeoisie that developed with the breakdown of feudalism. At that time, the feudal aristocracy remained the ruling class, but after a certain period of time, bourgeoisie took their place. The “middle class” here is different from its meaning today. Now it refers to the broad and diverse strata under advanced capitalism, including many service occupations, professions, small businesses, etc. “中产阶级”指随着封建制度的崩溃而新崛起的资产阶级。当时封建贵族仍然是统治阶级,不过,渐渐地资产阶级取代了他们的位置。这里所说的“中产阶级”和它今天的意义不同。现在它是指发达资本主义社会里一个涵盖而很大而且结构复杂的阶层,包括许多服务业人员、专业人士以及小企业主等。

17) The religious attitude ... last decades: 这里的完成进行时(the perfect continuous tense) “has been changing”表示这种看待工作的宗教态度仍然在发展变化(is still evolving and changing)。

18) Something new ... new ideals; A new ideological driving force for work to produce much bigger and better products has appeared. The old i-

deal of searching pleasure and satisfaction in work has been lost. 此处的分析中, Fromm 没有抓住要点 (misses the point), 因为利润才是资本主义真正的驱动力 (the real driving force)。

19) Work ... person: Work has been separated from the worker and the worker is not interested in it at all. Instead, he feels estranged from it or hostile to it. (工作和工人被分离, 工人对工作一点也不感兴趣。相反, 他觉得工作和他毫不相干, 甚至对工作怀有敌意。) 这一句可能正好指出了本文的主旨。

20) He fulfills ... a store: The worker plays only a small isolated part in the process of production which is complicated and highly organized. When he is working he does not see the entire finished product. If he has enough money, he may see it in a store when he goes there to buy one. "his" product 中的引号表示讽刺, 因为这个产品几乎不能被称为是他的, 他甚至连看都没有看到它。

21) The shoes ... using machines: 此句中的 enterprise 指一个没有实体的组织, 一个位于工人控制之外的存在物。此处引号表示这是一个极其神圣、高深莫测的事物。system 这个词也经常被用于表达类似的意义, 有时还会大写。人们用这个含糊抽象的词影射社会制度或政府, 表达出作为普通人的无能为力之感。

22) he is part ... performed by machine: Man has become a slave of the machine instead of being the master of the machine. (人成为了机器的奴隶, 而不是机器的主人。) 这种观点在西方, 尤其在知识分子中非常普遍。大多数人认为这是工业化不可避免的结果。马克思主义者认为工业化不一定要对工人造成这样的影响, 因为工人可以作为一个公民参与决策这个社会需要什么, 所以他会对自己的产品在社会中的经济与社会意义更加关注。

23) Work is ... human activity: Work helps the worker to earn some money; except this it is not an activity with much significance.

24) No wonder ... less work: It is not surprising then that the worker's objective at work is to do as little as possible to get his pay.

25) because a pay check ... self-respect on; because just earning some money is not enough for a worker to establish his self-respect (因为仅仅靠挣一些钱是不足以让工人建立自尊感的)

26) Nothing more ... from his: His employer only expects him to do the piece of work assigned to him. His families only want him to earn enough money to support the family. They have no other expectation of him. (他的雇主只期望他完成分派给他的那一点工作。他的家人也只期望他带回足够的钱养家。此外他们对他再无任何要求。)

27) increasing attention ... of industry: More and more attention has been paid to the psychology and attitude of the worker. attitude 这个词在这一句话中好像有些多余(redundant), 因为 psychology 的涵盖面比它更广。

28) but this very ... of industry: But this very expression—the “human problem of industry” instead of the “industrial problem of human beings”——reveals the attitude of the capitalists and society towards the worker. The capitalists think that the machines, the organization and mode of production is scientific and efficient and that the only troublemaker is the worker, so he must be manipulated. Whereas in a just society, things should be the other way round. (使用“工业中人的问题”, 而不是“人的工业化问题”——反映出了资本家和社会对工人的态度。资本家认为机器以及生产的组织与模式都是科学而高效的, 只有工人才是捣乱的因素, 所以他们必须被控制。然而在一个合理的社会中, 情况却应该正好相反。) Fromm 是在说这些心理研究把事物的优先考虑顺序弄颠倒了。

29) psychology has lent ... well oiled: The science of psychology has been applied to “human engineering”, whose task is to make the worker and employee work smoothly and efficiently as if they were a machine, which runs with less friction when well lubricated. (心理家已经被用于“人类工程学”, 这门学问旨在让工人和雇员更顺畅更高效地工作, 仿佛他们都是机器, 只要上好了油就会更灵活地运转。) like a machine... oiled 是一个明喻, 形容人们工作时像上了油一样快速有效。human engineering 是对一种对人和事物进行管理的学问, 尤其运用工业中, 其目的在于在管理中进行调节以确保得到满意的结果, 特别是最大工作效率和工作满足感。

30) most industrial ... psyche: Most industrial psychologists are mainly trying to manage and control the worker's mind. (大多数工业心

理学家主要是想设法管理和控制工人的心理。)

31) In the name of ... with the public; Under the guise of improving relations between people, every possible trick is used on the robot-like worker to get more work out of him. Even "happiness" and "human values" are recommended to managements by psychologists to create a seemingly positive image of the enterprise to deceive the public. human values 是一个很模糊的用语。Fromm 也许是指那些或多或少被人们认为是值得追求、重要的东西。请注意,工人们只是被操纵地显出幸福的样子,这样企业才能对公众具有吸引力。所以幸福只是一种表象,是 C. Wright Mills 所说的“快乐的机器人(cheerful robots)”。

32) It is going ... to management; Better relations with the public will yield large profits to management. (和公众有更好的关系将会为主管阶层带来大量的利润。) cold dollars and cents 原本指现金(cold cash)或硬币(hard cash),这里用于指实实在在的金钱。

33) One speaks ... all spontaneity; What are called human relations and happiness are in reality the most inhuman relations among dehumanized, robotized people. What are called happiness are in reality the completely repetitive patterns which force human beings to become entirely submissive and eliminates all their independent thought. 请注意句型 one speaks of...and one means, 它和 when one speaks of... he means 是一个意思。Fromm 用这种句型显示出工业心理学家的理论和残酷现实之间的强大反差。

34) The alienated ... connected with it; The alienation and the unsatisfactory character of work bring forth two results; first, the desire as a goal in life, not to work; second, a firmly-established but often unconscious hatred toward work and everything and everybody related with it. (工作带来的隔绝感和不满足感导致了两种结果。第一,希望可以偷懒而不想工人;第二,对工作和所有与之相关的人和事有一种根深蒂固的但却无意识的仇恨。)

无意识被视为是人类行为的主要动因,这一概念来源于心理分析理论之父 Sigmund Freud 的思想,并且在当今许多西方心理学理论中都得以继承。它是指人自己觉察不到的那一部分心理活动,但是可以通过分析人的梦与行为等探知其存在并了解其性质。

35) Our advertising ... to sex: Our advertising now tries harder to arouse people's laziness and passivity than their interest in sex to promote sales. (我们的广告为了售出商品,花在激发人们的情性和服从性上的力气比花在激发性欲上的还要多。)这是 Fromm 的观点,他所说的 our 指的是 bourgeois(现在的资产阶级)。

36) But this usefulness ... receptivity: The fact that many gadgets are indeed useful is often used by advertisers as a mere "high-minded" cover for the real, vulgar appeal to idleness and submissiveness. 此处 Fromm 选用 gadget 一词,表示新发明、小器具、小玩意儿,具有讽刺的作用,因为这个微小而有用的现代机械是具有欺骗性的,它让使用者变得懒惰和驯服。

37) By the effortless ... ruler of space: 这句话不能只从字面上去理解它的意思,因为发动和加速一辆车在实际中比本文中所描述的要复杂得多。这里的 space 不是指外太空,而是路面宽阔而开放的空间。the ruler of space 是说司机可以想去哪里就去哪里。

38) he has a feeling ... for it: The businessman knows that the quality of his product is not what it should be. Conscious of the deception involved, he despises the goods he produces.

39) He hates his customers ... to sell: He hates his customers because he is forced by them to pretend that he is selling goods of high quality. (他恨他的顾客,因为他们逼迫他假装在销售优质的商品。)这句话似乎是一种抱怨。这种抱怨听起来有些可笑,因为顾客并不会强迫商人那样做。事实上这种憎恨是市场的残酷竞争以及工作带来的隔绝感造成的。

40) He hates his competitors ... fight with them: He hates his competitors because they threaten to drive him out of business. He hates his employees because he competes with them continuously in the sense that he wants to pay them less for doing more, while they want the opposite. He also hates his superiors because they do the same to him as he does to his subordinates. (他恨他的竞争者,因为他们是一种威胁,有可能使他破产。他恨自己的职员,因为他想少付钱而让他们多做事,而他们则想多拿钱少做事,从这种意义上来说,他在与他们永不停歇地竞争。他也恨自己的上司,因为他们也像他对待下属一样对付他。) Fromm

好像疏忽了一点,即如果这个人是一个独立拥有自己生意的商人,他就不会有上司。Fromm 在这句话里可能指的是一个公司型的组织机构,但他没有说明就把话题从自由生意人转向了大公司,因此给人一种粗心的感觉。

41) he hates himself ... of success; the businessman hates himself because he finds life passing by meaninglessly except transient, great excitement at his success.

42) this hate and contempt ... as possible; All these feelings generally lie dormant in the unconscious of man, and only occasionally he becomes aware of them, but as they are so disturbing, he stops thinking about them as quickly as possible. (所有这些情绪都隐藏在人的潜意识里,人只是偶尔能感觉到它们,可由于这些情绪太讨厌,他马上就把它们扔到一边,不再去想。)

Fromm 的心理分析方法在这里已经相当清楚了。事实上,Fromm 既同情工人,也同情资本家,但他根本没有提及驱使资本家进行生产的主要推动力和利润。

5. 参考译文

工人是创造者还是机器

埃利希·弗罗姆

除非剥削别人,人为了生存就必须工作。不管他的工作方式多么原始、多么简单,仅凭他从事生产这一事实,他就已经超越了动物界;恰如其分地说,他已经被定义为“从事生产的动物”。但工作不仅是人的需要,不可逃避,也是使他脱离自然的解放者,使他成为社会独立的个体。在工作过程中,即在塑造和改变身外的自然的过程中,人塑造和改变了自己。他通过掌握自然,从自然中显现出来;他发展了自己的合作能力、推理能力和审美感。他把自己从自然中分离出来,从原本与自然的合一中分离出来,但与此同时又作为自然的掌握者和建造者再次与她合一。他的工作越是发展到更高层次,他的个性也就越是发展到更高层次。在塑造自然、重建自然的过程中,他学着运用自己的力量,同时提高了自己的技能和创造力。不论我们对法国南部岩洞里的美丽图画、原始人武

器上的文饰、希腊的雕像庙宇、中世纪的教堂、能工巧匠造出的桌椅、或者对农民对花儿、树木或粮食的培植有何看法——它们全部都是人类运用理性和技能创造性地改造自然的表现。

在西方历史中,手工艺,特别是当它发展到 13 世纪或 14 世纪时,成为了创造性工作发展过程中的顶峰之一。工作不再只是一种有用的活动,它还是给人带来极大满足感的一种活动。手工艺的主要特征在 C·W·米尔斯的话语里得到了清楚的表述。“在工作中除了制作的产品和创造产品的过程以外再无隐藏更深的动机。每天工作中的细节都是富有意义的,因为在工人的心中它们并不是与工作的产物分开的。工人可以自由控制自己在工作中的动作。工匠因而也就能够从工作中学习;能够在工作中运用和提高他的能力和技艺。工作与玩乐不分家,或者说工作与心智的陶冶不分家。工匠的这种谋生方式决定并浸润了他全部的生活状态。”

随着中世纪结构的瓦解和现代生产方式的开始,工作的意义和作用发生了根本性的变化,特别是在新教国家里。人,由于对新获得的自由的恐惧,被一种通过发展狂热的活动来征服怀疑与恐惧的需要迷住了心窍。这种活动的结果,或是成功或是失败,决定了他的救赎,表明了他是在得救者中的一员还是迷失的灵魂中的一员。工作,不再是一项本身就能带来满足感的愉快的活动,而是变成了一项义务和困扰。越是有可能通过工作获取财产,工作就越是变成纯粹为赢得财富和成功的手段。工作已经变为,用麦克斯·韦伯的话来说,“内心禁欲主义”系统里的主要因素,变为解决人的孤独感和隔绝感的方法。

然而,这种意义上的工作只是对上层和中层阶级,对那些可以积聚一些资本并使用他人的工作的人而言。对那些只有自己的体力可以出售的大多数人来说,工作不过是强迫性劳动,没有任何意义。18 或 19 世纪的工人如果不想饿死,就不得不工作 16 个小时,这样做不是因为他以这种方式侍奉天主,也不是因为他的成功将显示他是“被选的”人中的一员,而是因为他被迫把体力出售给那些拥有剥削它的手段的人。在现代时期的前几个世纪,工作的意义已被割裂为对中层阶级而言是任务,对没有财产的人而言是

强迫劳动。

把工作视为义务的宗教式看法在 19 世纪还极为盛行,这种态度在最近几十年中已出现了显著的变化。现代人不知道该做些什么,不知道如何有意义地度过一生,他被驱使着工作,以逃避难以忍受的无聊。工作已不再是 18、19 世纪中层阶级所认为的一项道德的和宗教的义务。新情况已经出现。不断扩大的生产、要制造出更大更好东西的动力,其本身就已经演变为目的、新的目标。工作逐渐和工作着的人疏远了。

产业工人怎么了?他每天连续七八个小时把最好的精力用于生产“某个东西”。为了谋生,他需要他的工作,但是他的角色在本质上却是被动的。在纷繁复杂、高度组织化的生产流程中,他实现的只是一个微小而孤立的功能,永远也没有面对过“他的”整个产品,至少作为生产者是没有的,而只有作为消费者才有可能,倘若他有钱从商店买来“他的”产品。对于这整个产品,他既在其物质方面与之无关,也在其更广阔的经济方面和社会方面与之无关。他被置于了某个位置,不得不完成某项任务,但却没有参与这项工作的组织和管理。他不关心,也不知道为什么要生产这一种而不是另一种商品——它与整个社会的需要有何关系。鞋子、汽车、电灯泡是由“企业”使用机器生产出来的。他是机器的一部分,而没能作为积极作用者,成为机器的主人。机器没有为他效力做曾经完全靠体力来完成的工作,反而成了他的主人。不是机器成为人的体能的替代物,而是人成为了机器的替代物。他的工作可以被定义为执行还未能由机器执行的动作。

工作是一种赚钱的手段,其本身不是一项有意义的人类活动。P·德鲁克在观察汽车工业的工人时,非常简洁地表达出了这个意思:对于汽车工人的绝大多数,干活的唯一意义就在工资支票里,而不在与工作或产品有关的任何东西里。工作看起来像某种勉强的东西,像是得到工资支票的一种讨厌的、无意义的、乏味得让人变傻的条件,其中毫无尊严和价值可言。难怪这导致了马虎的工作、速度的降低以及用较少工作换取相同工资支票的其他诡计;难怪这会使工人闷闷不乐、感到不满——因为工资支票不足以作为一个人建立自尊的基础。

工人和工作的这种关系是整个社会组织的产物,他只是这个组织的一个部分。作为“被雇用者”,他不是积极的作用者,除了正确完成正在做的那一份孤立的工作以外,他没有责任,而且除了关心能否带回家足够的钱以养家糊口,他也几乎不关心什么。人们也再没有什么好要求他的,也不再指望他什么。他是被资本租用的设备中的一部分,他的角色和作用已由充当一件设备的性质决定了。在最近几十年,人们越来越关注工人的心理和工人对工作的态度,关注“工业中人的问题”;可是这种表达本身就说明了人们潜在的态度;有一个人耗费了大部分生命在工作上,因此本应该讨论的是“人的工业化问题”,而不是“工业中人的问题”。

工业心理学领域的大多数研究涉及到如何提高单个工人的生产力,如何让他少带一些不满情绪去工作的问题;心理学已效力于“人类工程学”,这门学问是一种把工人和雇员看作是机器来对待的尝试,认为只要上好了油这部机器就会转得更好。在泰勒首要关注对工人体的技术性运用能否有更好的组织形式时,多数的工业心理学家还主要在考虑如何对工人的心理进行控制。这种潜在的思想可以表述如下:如果他高兴时工作得更好,那就让他感到高兴、安稳、满足或任何其他,倘若这样就能增加他的产出,减少不满。在“人际关系”的名义下,工人被施以一切适于对待一个完全被隔绝的人的伎量;甚至连幸福观和人的价值观也是鉴于要和公众建立更融洽的关系而向主管阶层倡导的。于是,例如,据《时代周刊》报导,美国最知名的一位精神病学家对一批 1500 名超市主管说:“如果我们是高高兴兴的,我们的顾客就会更加满意……如果我们真的能够把价值观、人际关系的一些总体原则付诸实践,就能分厘不差的为主管方赚来实实在在的钱。”他们说的是“人际关系”,指的最无人性的关系,一种被隔绝的机器式的人之间的关系;他们说的是幸福,指的却是抹杀了最后一丝怀疑和所有自发性的完全的陈式化。

工作带来的隔绝感和深深的不满导致了两种反应:一个是渴望完完全全的懒惰;另一个是对工作以及所有与之相关的人和事的敌意,这种敌意虽然往往是无意识的,但是却根深蒂固。

人的彻底懒惰和顺从的欲望普遍存在,要看出这一点并不困

难。我们的广告花在激发这种欲望上的气力甚至比花在激发性欲上的还要多。不用说,我们可以看到许多有用而省力的小玩意。但是这种有用性往往只是成为名正言顺地诱导人们变得完全消极和逆来顺受的理由。一包早餐麦片在广告中被宣传成“新品种——食用方便。”一个电烤面包机的广告是这样说的:“……世界上最与众不同的烤面包机!一切都由这个新烤面包机来为你完成。你甚至不用操心去放入面包。电力自动控制;通过独特的电力马达,就从你的指间轻取面包!”有多少门语言课程或其他科目课程,在用“轻松学习,再无往日辛苦”的标语作宣传。大家都应该看过某个寿险公司在广告中对一对老年夫妇的描画,六旬之年退休的他们,在除了旅游别无他虑的完完全全的幸福中度过晚年。

收音机和电视展示出这种懒惰渴求的另一面:所谓的“按钮威力”;按一下按钮,或转动一下我机器上的旋钮,我就有威力播放出音乐、演讲、棒球赛;如果是电视,我就能命令世界上的事件都出现在我眼前。无疑,开车之所以有乐趣也有一部分原因是因为这种对这种按钮威力的渴望能够得到同样的满足。毫不费力地按一下按钮,一部强大的机器就运转起来了;几乎不需要什么技巧和力气,这让司机感到他是空间的主宰。

但对于工作的无意义和乏味还有一种严重得多的、隐藏得更深的反应。那就是对工作的敌意,它远不像我们对懒惰和不工作的强烈渴望那样容易察觉得到。许多商人觉得自己是自己的生意和所卖商品的囚徒;他的产品给他一种欺骗感,他私下里蔑视它。他恨他的顾客,他们强迫他为了卖出商品装模作样。他恨他的竞争者,因为他们是一种威胁;他也恨他的雇员和上司,因为他在与他们不断的较量。最重要的是,他恨他自己,因为眼见生命逝去,却发现除了因成功而发作的短暂狂热外,他的生命没有产生任何意义。当然,这种对人对己以及对自己生产出的物品的憎恨和蔑视,主要是无意识的,只不过偶尔在一闪念中升到意识里来,不过这些情绪太讨厌了,他马上就把它挥之一边。

(选自福雷斯特 D·伯特和 E·克利夫·汪特所著
《修辞文选,创作与构思》)

习题解析

I. 参见背景介绍4)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. Because man is the only animal that produces his own food and the things he uses.

2. In the process of work, man molds and changes himself. He emerges from nature by mastering her.

3. Because work was not only useful, but also carried with it a profound satisfaction. Even the details of daily work were meaningful because they were not detached in the worker's mind from the product of the work. The worker used and developed his capacities and skills in the process of production. There was no split of work and play, or work and culture.

4. Being afraid of their newly won freedom, people developed a feverish activity that became an index to the condition of his soul: successful and saved, or unsuccessful and lost. This reflected the great influence of Protestantism. Due to this religious influence, work became merely a duty and an obsession to achieve one's salvation.

5. One is the view of the upper class and middle classes, i. e., regarding work as a duty. The other is the view of those without property, regarding it as forced labor. According to Fromm, the difference came as follows. The former could amass capital and employed others to work and they believed that only by means of work could they have the possibility to be saved by God, so work meant duty to them. However, the latter had nothing but their physical energy to sell to keep from starving so they looked upon it as forced labor.

6. The worker does not care about the relation between what he produces and society as a whole. He has become a substitute for the machine rather than its master.

7. Work is only a means of getting money. The job in itself is disa-

greeable, meaningless and stultifying. This only places a premium on slovenly work, resulting in unhappy workers.

8. The productivity of workers has concerned them most. Whatever increases output and reduces frictions is valued.

9. According to Fromm, the alienated nature of work today has resulted in two reactions: first, the ideal of complete laziness; second, a deep-seated though often unconscious hostility toward work and everything and everybody connected with it.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. Paragraph 1 describes the positive values of work that it liberates man from nature and makes him, an independent social being, develops his individuality, and increases his skill and creativeness. With this skill and creativeness, man molds and changes nature into paintings and architectures and cultivates all sorts of plants. So the subject of craftsmanship, developed in Paragraph 2, follows as a natural result it is one of the peaks in the evolution of man's creative work.

2. Paragraph 2 describes the characteristics of craftsmanship and explains why it is not only useful but also carries with it a profound satisfaction. During the work, the craftsman is only concerned about what to make and how to make. In his mind, every detail of the work is meaningful because it is closely related with his product. He can learn from his work and develop his capacities and skills. So there is no split between the work and the worker's personal development. To work is to live and learn. Therefore it is an ideal kind of work.

3. They are very important. They provide a look at work as it is viewed ideally and in a preindustrial society, which provides the foundation for further exposition of the transformation in the meaning of work.

4. Mills emphasizes the importance of both the process and the product, which makes Fromm's explanation clearer. Drucker cites an instance of how Fromm's statement is true among automobile workers. The direct quotations give authority to the position Fromm is taking. A paraphrase would not provide that directness and authenticity.

5. Because they want to increase the productivity of workers. They compare workers to machines in their theories. Fromm does not approve of this comparison or the activities of these industrial psychologists. He makes his attitude clear through his use of certain words and phrases "manipulation of the worker's psyche", "relations between automatons".

6. Work began to be alienated from people when it was no longer an activity satisfying in itself and became instead a duty and an obsession. This process came with the end of the medieval era and has continued ever since. According to the text, the collapse of the medieval structure, the coming of Protestantism and industrialization caused it. As a result, man has become subordinated to the machines, lost his self-respect and thus hates his work.

7. 参见“美文欣赏”。

8. “核心内容解析中的”18、40。

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的 1、2、6、10、14、19、23、25、30、32、36、38。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 单词释义:

1. Kingdom; one of the three main divisions (animal, vegetable, and mineral) into which natural organisms and objects are classified.

2. 参见“核心内容解析”中的 2。

3. 参见“词汇注释”中的 prosecution。

4. 参见“核心内容解析”中的 15。

5. 参见“词汇注释”中的 alienate 和“核心内容解析”中的 19。

6. physical; material.

7. 参见“词汇注释”中的 agent。

8. 参见“短语表达”中的 put a premium on。

9. friction; conflict, strife;

10. psyche; mind; 见“核心内容解析”中的 30。

11. 见“短语表达”中的 pay off。
12. gadget: any small, esp. mechanical device; 参见“核心内容解析”中的 36。

VII. 写出同义词:

producer, maker, manufacturer, builder, grower, inventor, originator, author, architect, designer, founder, father.

VIII. 词性转换:

- | | |
|---|---------------------------|
| 1. appropriation, appropriateness | 2. precision, preciseness |
| 3. subtlety, subtleness | 4. preference, preferment |
| 5. acception, acceptance | 6. assembly, assemblage |
| 7. absent-mindedness | 8. sincerity, sincereness |
| 9. carriage | 10. inheritance |
| 11. English, England; Englishman (Englishwoman) | |
| 12. ambiguity, ambiguousness | |
| 13. amassment | 14. disappointment |
| 15. disallowance | 16. physiology |
| 17. provocation | 18. judgment |
| 19. understanding | 20. extension |

IX. 构词法练习:

注: -ship 表身分、职业、技能等。-dom 表派别、领域、地位等。-hood 表性质、状况、团体。

1. falsehood 谬误
2. officialdom 官僚作风
3. bachelorhood 独身, bachelorship(男子)独身; 学士学位
4. womanhood 妇女成年状态, 女人气质
5. lordship 贵族身份
6. deanship 院长职
7. priesthood 牧师职位
8. kingship 王位, 王权, kingdom 王国
9. brotherhood 手足情谊, 兄弟关系

10. trusteeship 托管人职责
11. guardianship 监护人职责
12. seamanship 船舶驾驶术
13. knighthood 骑士身份, (英) 爵士身分
14. dukedom 公爵爵位
15. marksmanship 射击术
16. principedom 王子的领土, 王子的称号
17. township 镇区
18. censorship 审查机构, 审查制度
19. serfdom 农奴身份, 农奴境遇
20. citizenship 公民身份

X. 同义词辨析:

1. *Backward*, when used to suggest a comparison, is a negative word, implying behind others in progress or development, e. g. a backward country; a backward child.

Primitive simply implies of or relating to an earliest or original stage, e. g. primitive society. It may also refer to anything that is crude, simple, rough and uncivilized, e. g. primitive weapons.

backward 当用来表示一种比较时, 是一个贬义词, 暗示该事物在发展过程中落后于其他事物, 如: a backward country (落后国家); a backward child ([智力]发育迟缓的儿童)。

primitive 仅仅暗示该事物处于或关于最初的或原始的阶段, 如: primitive society (原始社会); 它也可以指事物粗糙、简朴、简陋、未开化, 如: primitive weapons (简陋的武器)。

Correct connotes little more than absence of error, e. g. a correct answer, or adherence to conventionality, e. g. correct behavior.

right is largely interchangeable with *correct*, but often implies moral approval, e. g. right conduct.

correct 可以说只用于表示没有错误, 如: a correct answer (正确的回答), 或者表示遵守习俗, 如: correct behavior (端正的行为)。

right 在很大程度上可以和 *correct* 互换, 但它常常含有在道德上表示赞同之意, 如: right conduct (正当的行为)。

2. *Individuality* refers to the sum of the characteristics that set one person apart from others, e. g. choices that were intended to express his individuality.

Individualism now refers to the doctrine that self-interest is the proper goal of all human actions, which is similar to egoism. It also refers to an action or actions based on this doctrine.

individuality 指使一个人不同于其他人的所有特征的总和,如: choices that were intended to express his individuality(意在表现他个性的选择)。

individualism 现在指那种认为追求自我利益是所有人类行为的正当目的信条,类似于 egoism(自我主义)。它也指基于这种信条的行为。

3. *Action* refers to a deed (something that is done), e. g. We shall judge you by your actions, not by your promises, or refers to the process of doing, e. g. The time has come for action.

activity means the quality or state of being active, e. g. His time of full activity is past, or refers to any specific physical or mental pursuits, e. g. recreational activities.

action 指一个行为,即某个已经做了的动作,如: We shall judge you by your actions, not by your promises(我们将用你的行为,而不是用你的承诺来评判你),或者指行动的过程,如: The time has come for action(行动的时候到了)。

Activity 指充满活力的特征或状态,如: His time of full activity is past(他充满活力的时期已经过去了),或者指某项具体的体力或脑力事务,如: recreational activities(娱乐活动)。

4. *Split* implies that a thing is divided or breaks up into two or more parts and the separate parts are of the same quality, e. g. a split in a rock.

Difference only emphasizes that the separate parts are unlike, e. g. the difference between the two rooms in size.

split 表示同一个事物被分成或分裂为两个或两个以上的部分,但这些单独的部分具有相同的性质,如: a split in a rock(岩石的裂口)。

difference 只强调各个部分是不同的,如: the difference between the two rooms in size(两个房间在大小的差异)。

5. *Consequence* may refer to simple causation in a neutral way, but more often it implies a negative result, e. g. the harmful social consequences of high levels of unemployment.

Outcome strongly implies finality or resolution and may suggest the operation of a cause over a relatively long period, e. g. We are anxiously awaiting the outcome of the negotiations.

consequence 用于以中性的口吻陈述一个简单的因果关系,但它更多用于暗示一种负面结果,如:the harmful social consequences of high levels of unemployment(高失业率带来的有害的社会后果)。

outcome 带有强烈的终结或解决之意,并且暗示某一起因已经影响了相当长的时间,如:We are anxiously awaiting the outcome of the negotiations(我们焦虑地等待着谈判的结果)。

6. *Wealth*, considered in its concrete rather than its abstract sense, is a broad word meaning an accumulation of anything that men desire to possess. It is used especially of material things having economic utility or monetary value, e. g. . The father passed on the family's wealth to his son. It may also refer to the possession of non-material things of value and may indicate a great abundance of it, e. g. a wealth of experience.

Property emphasizes something tangible or intangible (e. g. a piece of land or writing) to which its owner has legal title, e. g. my country property, properties such as copyrights and trademarks.

wealth 用作具体意义而不是抽象意义时,是一个比较宽泛的词,可以指任何一种人们希望拥有且经过积累所得的较大数量的东西。尤其指物质性的、具有经济效用或货币价值的事物,如:The father passed on the family's wealth to his son(这位父亲把大笔家产传给儿子)。它也可以指对有价值的非物质性事物的占有,并且表示拥有大量的这类事物,如:a wealth of experience(丰富的经验)。

property 强调所有者根据其法律权利所拥有的某种有形或无形的事物(如一块土地或一篇文字作品),如:my country property(我在乡下的地产);properties such as copyrights and trademarks(像版权和商标这样的所有物)。

7. *Succinct* implies clarity but compactness in the fewest words possible, e. g. She spoke in succinct phrases.

Brief also implies compactness but emphasizes short in length, e. g. a brief account of the incident 对事件简短的陈述。

succinct 意味着以尽可能少的语言表达出清楚、简洁的意思, 如: She spoke in succinct phrases(她说话措词简洁)。

brief 也表示简洁, 但是它强调所用很短的语言, 如: a brief account of the incident(对事件简短的陈述)。

8. *Product* refers to something produced by human or mechanical effort or by a natural process, e. g. farm products.

Productivity is the quality or the power of being productive, e. g. increase productivity.

product 指由人力、机械力或自然过程生产出来的东西, 如: farm products(农产品)。

productivity 指具有生产能力的性质或生产能力, 如: increase productivity(提高生产力)。

9. *Psychology* is the science that deals with mental processes and behavior, e. g. abnormal psychology (a branch of this science). It also refers to the emotional and behavioral characteristics of an individual, a group, or an activity, e. g. She understands her husband's psychology very well.

psyche refers to human mind and is a special term in psychiatry.

psychology 指心理学, 即研究心理过程和行为科学, 如: abnormal psychology(变态心理学[心理学的一个分支])。它也指心理, 即个人、群体或一种活动的情感特征与行为特征, 如: She understands her husband's psychology very well(她非常了解她丈夫的心理)。

psyche 指人的心灵, 是精神病学中的一个术语。

10. *Human* means of, belonging to, or typical of man, e. g. human history. It also implies having or showing qualities, as rationality or fallibility, viewed as distinctive of people, e. g. a human act, a human failing.

humane refers to having what are considered the best qualities of human beings, such as kindness, tenderness, mercy, sympathy, etc., e. g. humane treatment, a humane judge.

human 的意思是人类的、属于人类的或人类特有的, 如: human history(人类历史)。它也表示某事物显示出人所特有的品质例如推

理能力或容易犯错误,如:a human act(人类行为),a human failing(人的弱点)。

humane 指某事物显示出被视为人类最优秀品质的特征,例如善良、亲切、仁慈,同情心等,如:humane treatment(人道的待遇),a humane judge(一位仁慈的法官)。

XI. 从课文中找出近义的词或短语:

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|
| 1. be alienated from | 2. way, method |
| 3. obligation | 4. function |
| 5. character | 6. action |
| 7. device | 8. wealth |
| 9. inactivity | 10. yearning 或 craving |

XII. 阅读练习:

1. The central idea is expressed in the opening topic sentence, "I love my lawyer". The method used in developing the central idea is called "causal analysis" or "causation".

2. The central idea is expressed in the opening topic sentence, "of all the forces which have tempted us to lose our sense of history, none has been more potent than television". The method used in developing the central idea is called "causal analysis" or "causation".

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Nine The Ones Who Walk Away from Omelas

词汇注释

clamor *n.* loud confused noise or shout, esp. of people complaining angrily or making a demand 喧闹, 叫嚣, (尤指) 群众之愤怒或有所要求的呼喊

例: a clamor against higher prices 反对涨价的疾呼

make war clamors 发出战争叫嚣

rigging *n.* the system of ropes, chains, and tackle used to support and control the masts, sails, and yards of a sailing vessel (用于支撑或控制航船的桅杆、帆或帆桅的绳索、链条或滑车系统) 索具, 支索

decorous *adj.* polite; decent 有礼貌的, 高雅的

例: The man was very satisfied with the decorous manner of his servant. 这个人对他仆人的得体举止非常满意。

mauve *n.* a moderate grayish violet to moderate reddish purple 紫色(具体指柔和的浅灰紫色到柔和的浅红紫色)

例: This lipstick is mauve. 这支唇膏是紫红色的。

master workman *n.* a workman in charge 工长

shimmer *v.* shine with a subdued, flickering light 以柔和、闪烁的光线发光, 闪闪发光

例: The crew enjoyed the shimmering moonlight on the sea. 船员们享受着海面上闪烁的月光。

同义词: flash, gleam, sparkle, glitter, glisten

flash 指突发的、短暂而耀眼的闪光; **gleam** 指黑暗中闪现出的一束稳定的光线; **sparkle** 指星星点点的闪光; **glitter** 指由物体反射出的星星点点的闪光; **shimmer** 指由微波荡漾的水面映照出的柔和的闪光; **glisten** 指外部亮光反射于沾水的平面上而显出的光亮。

gong *n.* a rimmed metal disk that produces a loud, sonorous tone when struck with a padded mallet 锣

tambourine *n.* an instrument consisting of a small drumhead with jingling disks that are fitted into the rim. It is shaken with one hand and struck with the other 铃鼓,手鼓

flight *n.* a group of things flying through the air together 飞行的群体
例:a flight of birds 一群飞鸟/ a flight of arrows 连发的飞箭

water-meadow *n.* a field near a river, which is often flooded 经常被水淹的土地,浸水草地

lithe *adj.* readily bent; supple 易弯的,柔软的

例:Yoga can make your muscles lithe. 瑜珈可以使你的肌肉柔软灵活。

restive *adj.* (of a horse or other animal) refusing to move forward; moving backwards or sideways(指马或其他动物)不肯前进的,向后或向侧移动的

例:The children became restive from sitting at the dinner table so long. 在餐桌旁坐了太久,孩子们变得不安分起来。

gear *n.* the harness for a horse 马具

halter *n.* a device made of rope or leather straps that fits around the head or neck of an animal and is used to lead or secure the animal 缰绳

bit *n.* the metal mouthpiece of a bridle, serving to control, curb, and direct an animal 马勒,马嚼子

mane *n.* the long hair along the top and sides of the neck of certain mammals, such as the horse and the male lion 马鬃,狮鬣,鬃毛

streamer *n.* along narrow strip of material used for ornament or decoration 飘带

flare *v.* expand or open outward in shape 向外张开

例:His overcoat flared behind him as he ran. 他奔跑的时候大衣向身后飘开。

prance *v.* (of a horse) spring forward on the hind legs(用于指马)后足立地腾跃

boast *v.* glorify oneself in speech; talk in a self-admiring way 自吹自擂

例:He often boasts to his friends about the successes of his children. 他经常向朋友夸耀他的孩子们的成功。

同义词:brag, crow, swagger

这些词都表示用骄傲,甚至过于骄傲的口气谈及自身或与自身相关的事。**boast** 是最普通的,仅仅表示因为自己的成绩或能力而感到骄傲或满意;**brag** 更带有卖弄和夸大之意;**crow** 强调因胜利等而欣喜若狂和大声庆贺;**swagger** 指傲慢地或专横地显露出自己的优越感。

flutter *v.* wave or flap rapidly in an irregular manner 挥动,飘扬

例: The red flag on the tower was fluttering in the wind. 塔楼上的红旗在风中飘扬。

archaic *adj.* no longer current or applicable; antiquated 过时的,陈旧的

例: archaic laws 已不使用的法律

stallion *n.* an adult male horse that has not been castrated, esp. one kept for breeding 未阉割的成年雄马,尤指用来繁殖后代的种马,牡马

litter *n.* an enclosed or curtained couch mounted on shafts and used to carry a single passenger 轿子

dulcet *adj.* pleasing to the ear; melodious 好听的,悦耳的; having a soothing, agreeable quality 怡人的

pedant *n.* a person who pays undue attention to book learning and formal rules 学究式人物,迂腐之人; a person who exhibits one's learning or scholarship ostentatiously 卖弄学问者

例: He is something of a pedant when it comes to intellectual argument. 一争论起学问来,他就有一点书呆子气了。

sophisticate *n.* a sophisticate is a person who has a lot of experience of life, good judgment about socially important things such as art, fashion etc. 世故老练者

treason *n.* a betrayal of trust or confidence 背信

例: This is an act of treason against the state. 这是一种背叛国家的行为。

banality *n.* quality of being commonplace; uninteresting 平凡,无趣

lick *v.* (slang) get the better of; defeat 占上风,打败

例: If you lick me, you may take all my money. 如果你赢了我,就可以拿走我所有的钱。

bid *v.* command; direct 命令,吩咐

例: Soldiers must do as they are bidden. 士兵必须服从命令。

Bid him to do that. 叫他去做。

exuberance *n.* quality of being vigorous, luxuriant and abundant
茂盛, 丰富

例: The exuberance of the jungle amazed the travelers. 丛林里草木繁茂, 使旅行者们惊异不已。

puritanical *adj.* of, relating to, or characteristic of the Puritans 属于、有关或具有清教徒特点的

insistent *adj.* repetitive and persistent 重复而持续的

例: At her insistent request, I gave up my job and moved into another city with her. 在她一再要求之下, 我放弃了我的工作, 和她一起搬到了另一座城市。

languor *n.* a dreamy, lazy mood or quality 倦怠, 无精打采

例: The languor of summer day made me sleepy. 夏日的沉闷使我昏昏欲睡。

arcane *n.* (pl. arcanum) a deep secret; a mystery 奥秘, 神秘事物

inmost *adj.* farthest within; innermost 最深入的, 最内部的

magnanimous *adj.* having, showing, generosity 宽宏大量的, 慷慨的

例: Should a man be magnanimous toward his defeated enemy? 一个人应该对被打败的敌人宽宏大量吗?

provisioner *n.* person who provide a lot of food 粮食供应者

benign *adj.* of a kind and gentle disposition 善良的

例: She met them with a benign smile. 她用和蔼的微笑向他们打招呼。

同义词: kind, kindly, benevolent

这些词用于修饰人或他们的行为, 表示他们显示出温和、细致周到、乐于帮助的特点。kind 和 kindly 的意义最为宽泛, kind 指某人一贯或特别在某事上有同情心、很慷慨, 或者用于修饰表现出这些品质的行为, 如: be kind to sick patients (对病人亲切), thank sb. for his kind letter (感谢他热情的信); kindly 通常指某人的性格具有以上品质, 如: a kindly gentleman 仁慈的绅士; benign 强调性格温和、和善, 尤其用于指亲切的长者或上级; benevolent 指具有仁慈的或无私奉献的倾

向,乐善好施,如:a benevolent fund(施善基金)。

反义词:cold, unsympathetic, unfriendly, inhospitable

pastry *n.* a small sweet cake, made using a mixture of flour, fat, and milk or water 油酥点心

entangle *v.* twist together or entwine into a confusing mass 缠住, 卷在一起

例:The ropes were entangled but finally he succeeded in untying the parcel. 绳子缠在一起了,但最后他还是成功地打开了包裹。

rapt *adj.* so deep in thought, so carried away by feelings, that one is unaware of other things; enraptured 全神贯注的,着迷的

例:The audience was listened to the orchestra with rapt attention. 观众正在聚精会神地听乐队演奏。

pavilion *n.* a usually temporary structure erected at a fair or show for use by an exhibitor 临时搭建的棚架

imperious *adj.* arrogantly domineering or overbearing 专横的或傲慢的

例:an imperious manner 高傲的态度/ an imperious voice 命令式的口气

neigh *v.* utter the characteristic sound of a horse; whinny(马)嘶, 发出马嘶声

sober *adj.* self-controlled; temperate; serious in thought, etc.; calm 镇定的;适度的;严肃的

例:He made a sober estimate of what would be possible. 他对可能的情况作了冷静的估计。

seep *v.* pass slowly through small openings or pores; ooze 渗漏

例:Rain is seeping through the roof. 雨水正从房顶往下漏。

clot *v.* become thicker and more solid as sth. dries(usually with blood or milk)(使)凝结,(使)凝块

imbecile *adj.* stupid; silly 愚蠢的,傻的

例:They regarded it as an imbecile act. 他们认为这是一种愚蠢的行为。

fumble *v.* touch or handle nervously or idly 笨拙地用手,乱摸

例:I found him fumbling with a necktie in his room. 我发现他正

在房间里紧张地系着领结。

hunch *v.* bend or draw up into a hump 弯成拱状

例: The little girl hunched her shoulders against the wind. 这个小女孩背着风蜷起身子。

rattle *v.* make a quick succession of short percussive sounds 发嘎嘎声

例: He forgot to close the windows and they were rattling in the wind now. 他忘了关窗户, 现在窗户在风中不断格格作响。

whine *v.* make a long complaining cry or high-pitched sound (e. g. as made by a miserable dog, a siren, a motor or a shell in flight), esp. about trivial things 发哀鸣声, 发呜呜声(尤指为了无关紧要之事)

例: The dog was whining outside to come in. 那只狗在外面呜呜地叫要进来。

calf *n.* the fleshy, muscular back part of the human leg between the knee and ankle 小腿肚

fester *v.* infect, inflame, or corrupt 使感染、发炎或腐烂

excrement *n.* waste material, especially fecal matter, that is expelled from the body after digestion 排泄物, 粪便

impotence *n.* state of being unable to act 无力, 无行动能力

例: They haven't reduced the enemy to impotence yet. 他们还没有彻底消灭敌人的战斗力。

vile *adj.* loathsome; disgusting 可恨的, 令人讨厌的

例: We wish this vile practice of bribery would end some day. 我们希望这种可耻的贿赂恶习有朝一日能够停止。

uncouth *adj.* (of person, their behavior) rough, awkward, not cultured (指人, 其行为) 粗鲁的, 笨拙的, 无教养的

例: She didn't know how to deal with these rough, uncouth men. 她不知道如何应付这些粗鲁无礼的人。

vapid *adj.* lacking liveliness, animation, or interest; dull 索然无味的

例: I couldn't bear this vapid speech and left. 我受不了这种枯燥无味的演说, 就离开了。

同义词: insipid, flat, banal

这些词都表示平淡无味的。insipid 指缺乏味道或气味,也可以引申于形容任何缺乏生气,毫无趣味的事物,如: insipid food(淡而无味的食物), insipid conversation(没有意思的谈话); vapid 和 flat 用于形容那些曾经新鲜、有强烈口味或气味,但现在却失去了这些特征的事物,如: vapid 或 flat beer(走了味的啤酒); banal 表示某事因为太陈腐的,毫不新奇,因而显得非常无趣,如: a banal piece of writing(一篇老套的文章)。

反义词: zestful, spicy, pungent

poignancy *n.* state or quality of being distressing to the feelings 伤心, 辛酸

例: The poignancy of this song reminded her of her unhappy childhood. 这首歌哀婉忧伤, 使她记起了自己不幸的童年。

snivel *v.* complain or whine tearfully 抽噎, 啜泣

例: Jane came sniveling to me and told me that her dog was lost. 简抽泣着来到我这儿, 告诉我她的狗丢了。

短语表达

far off; far a way 在远处

例: Far off to the edge of cliff stood an eagle. 远处, 在悬崖在边缘站着一只老鹰。

rise to the occasion: show that one is equal to what needs to be done 显出具有应付特殊事故的能力, 应付自如

例: This system is designed in such a way that it can rise to the occasion. 这个系统被设计成这个样子, 就是为了使它能随机应变。

in communion with: have a special relationship with sth. in which one feels that he understands it very well 与……有交流, 与……有联络, 有共同利害关系

brood on/over (sth.): think about (troubles, etc.) for a long time 沉思, 忧思

例: He lay in the shade of the tree brooding over whether life was

worth living. 他躺在树荫下沉思人生是否值得活下去。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Ursula Le Guin: (1929—) née Kroeber. American Science fiction writer, born in Berkeley, California. She studied at Radcliff College and Columbia University, and became a prolific writer both for adults and children. Her "Hain" novels include *Rocannon's World* (1966) and *The Left Hand of Darkness* (1969). Her "Earthsea" trilogy includes *A Wizard of Earthsea* (1968), *The Tombs of Atuan* (1971) and *The Farthest Shore* (1972).

乌尔苏拉·勒格温(1929—)娘家姓克罗伯,美国科幻小说家,生于加利福尼亚伯克利。就读于拉德克利夫学院和哥伦比亚大学,是一位多产作家,既创作儿童作品,又写成人读物。她的“海恩”科幻小说有《罗加农的世界》(1966)和《罪恶的私生子》(1969)。她的“地海”三部曲包括《地海术士》(1968)、《阿图阿人的陵墓》(1971)和《最远的海岸》(1972)。

2) William James: (1842—1910) American Philosopher and psychologist, born in New York City, the brother of Henry James. He studied in New York and in Europe, and received a medical degree from Harvard (1869), where he began teaching anatomy and physiology (1873), then philosophy (1879). His philosophy has three principal aspects: his voluntarism, pragmatism, and "radical empiricism". His books include *The Principles of Psychology* (1890), *The Will to Believe* (1897), and *The Varieties of Religious Experience* (1902). He helped found the American Society for Physical Research, and published numerous papers on the subject.

威廉·詹姆士(1842—1910)美国哲学家和心理学家,生于纽约市,亨利·詹姆士之兄。受教育于纽约和欧洲,1869年获哈佛大学医学学位,1873年开始在该校执教解剖学和心理学,1879年起执教哲学。著有《心理学原理》(1890)、《信仰意志和通俗哲学文集》(1897)和《宗教经验种种》(1902)。他帮助建立了美国精神研究学会,并发表了大量有关论文。

3) Allegory (讽喻): Allegory, in literature, a symbolic story that serves as a disguised representation for meanings other than those indicated on the surface. The characters in an allegory often have no individual personality, but are embodiments of moral qualities and other abstractions. The allegory is closely related to the parable, fable, and metaphor, differing from them largely in intricacy and length. A great variety of literary forms have been used for allegories. The medieval morality play *Everyman*, personifying such abstractions as Fellowship and Good Deeds, recounts the death journey of Everyman. John Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, a prose narrative, is an allegory of man's spiritual salvation. Spenser's poem *The Faerie Queene*, besides being a chivalric romance, is a commentary on morals and manners in 16th-century England as well as a national epic. Although allegory is still used by some authors, its popularity as a literary form has declined in favor of a more personal form of symbolic expression.

讽喻在文学领域是一种具有象征意义的故事,它不用直接的表现手法,而是假借这种故事来传达意义。讽喻中的人物往往没有独特的个性,而是一些道德品质和其他抽象概念的化身。讽喻与寓言、隐喻紧密相关,主要是在复杂程度和长度上和它们有不同。非常多的文学形式都采用过讽喻。例如中世纪的道德剧《平常人》通过把抽象的概念如友谊与善行等人格化,讲述了《平常人》的生命之旅。约翰·班扬的散文体故事《天路历程》也是一个关于人的精神救赎的讽喻。斯宾塞的诗《仙后》,不但是一个骑士传奇,也是一部关于16世纪英格兰道德伦理与风俗的评论和民族史诗。虽然仍然有一些作家运用讽喻,但讽喻作为一种文学形式已经逐渐衰落,作家们更喜欢用更个人化的形式来表达象征意义。

4) About the subtitle and "Omelas": This text is an allegorical story. Readers may wonder why it is subtitled "variations on a theme by William James", which Le Guin once explained in one of her story collection *The Wind's Twelve Quarters* along with how the city name "Omelas" came into being:

The central idea of this psychomyth, the scapegoat turns up in Dostoyevsky's *Brothers Karamazov*, and several people have asked me,

rather suspiciously, why I gave the credit to William James. The fact is, I haven't been able to re-read Dostoyevsky, much as I loved him, since I was twenty-five, and I'd simply forgotten he used the idea. But when I met it in James's *The Moral Philosopher and the Moral Life*, it was with a shock of recognition.

Of course I didn't read James and sit down and say. Now I'll write a story about that "lost soul". It seldom works that simply. I sat down and started a story, just because I felt like it, with nothing but the word "Omelas" in mind. It came from a road sign: Salem (Oregon) backwards. Salem equals schelomo equals salaam equals Peace. Melas. O melas. Omelas. "Where do you get your ideas from, Ms Le Guin?" From forgetting Dostoyevsky and reading road signs backwards, naturally. Where else?

这篇课文是一个讽喻故事。读者也许想知道它为什么有这样一个副标题"variations on a theme by William James",对此,勒格温曾在她的一本名为《风的12个方向》的故事集中做出过解释,同时她还谈到了“奥米勒斯”这个城市名的由来:

这篇心理小说的主题——替罪羊,在陀斯妥耶夫斯基的《卡拉马佐夫兄弟》中出现了,于是有几个人相当怀疑地问我为什么要致谢威廉·詹姆士[因为一些评论家发现这篇故事中的思想和这位俄国作家的相似,这位俄国作家的另一部名著是《罪与罚》——编者注]。事实上,尽管我很喜欢他,但从25岁起,我就一直没能重新阅读陀斯妥耶夫斯基,而且我真的忘了他用过这种思想。可当我在詹姆士的《道德哲学家和道德生活》中看到这种思想时,我好像被猛地一击似地感到认同。

当然我不是读了詹姆士就坐下来随便说说。我现在要写一个有关那个“迷失的灵魂”的故事。这几乎从不是件容易的事。我坐下来,开始写故事,不为别的,就因为我想写,此时我脑海中除了“奥米勒斯”这个词以外再无其他。它来自于一个倒着读的路牌:Salem(塞伦)(Oregon 俄勒冈州)。Salem 是 schelomo,也是 salaam(阿拉伯人见面的问候语,意为“和平”),也就是 Peace。Melas。噢,melas。因此就有了 Omelas。有人问:“勒格温女士,你是从哪里得到灵感的?”我的回答自然是从忘却陀斯妥耶夫斯基和倒着读路牌中得到的。还能是哪儿呢?

5) secret police: a police force operating largely in secret and often using terror tactics to suppress dissent and political opposition 以秘密行动为主的警察部队,常使用恐怖手段镇压持不同政见者和政治反动势力;秘密警察

2. 全文概述

This text is a piece of allegorical writing in which Le Guin brings up a rather provocative theme, the nature of happiness and on what it depends. In the beginning, Le Guin fashions a utopian city, Omelas. It is celebrating the Festival of Summer. There is an air of excitement throughout the city with its clanging bells, flag-adorned boats, beautiful buildings and joyful processions. People march in procession to watch a horse race, which will begin very soon. Then Le Guin comments indirectly on the people of Omelas to convince that they are not simple but happy. According to her, their happiness is based on a just discrimination of what is necessary, what is neither necessary nor destructive, and what is destructive. They do without monarchy, slavery, or any commercial, political or military institution. There is no guilt in Omelas. People live a happy life which they love earnestly. However, Le Guin discloses the truth of Omelas' happiness shortly, which shocks the readers. In a cellar in Omelas a child has been locked in a tiny room and mistreated for a very long time. All the happiness of Omelas is based on its suffering. The people of Omelas accept this as a terrible justice of reality and let the child's misery go on. By this sharp contrast between the former happiness and the present cruelty, Le Guin draws the attention upon her theme——the nature and basis of happiness——should the happiness of the many be based upon the suffering of the few? But she provides no solution except an open, thought-provoking ending that some people leave Omelas after seeing the child.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This allegorical story is narrated in an unusual way. It has an intrusive (闯入的) writer. This means that the writer does not let the story run by itself, e. g. in a time order, but intrudes into it to make comments and

control its development.

In this text, Paragraph 2, 7, and 13 are all cases in which the writer intrudes to direct its development. In Paragraph 2, she intervenes in the description of the festival by directly praising its happiness and then asks "How is one to tell about joy? How to describe the citizen of Omelas?" These interrupting words take readers away from the previous festival scene to her following portraying of the people. In Paragraph 7, when readers are hesitating to believe what she tells about life in Omelas, she interrupts again with "Do you believe? ...No? Then let me describe one more thing." This keeps readers in suspense, which offers her an opportunity to shock them with the unexpected sharp discrepancy between Omelas' appearance and nature. In Paragraph 13, readers hear the writer's voice again. First, she reminds them sarcastically of the impossibility of a utopia by saying "Now do you believe in them? Are they not more credible?" Then she prepares her now more realistic readers for a surprising ending by saying "But there is one more incredible thing to tell." These parts of the writer's intrusion are steps in the control of the story's development or readers' thought.

Cases where the writer intrudes to comment can be found in many places in the text, especially in Paragraph 3 when she describes what the Omelas people are like. For example, in this paragraph after such description as "There were mature, intelligent, passionate adults whose lives were not wretched," she exclaims, "O miracle! But I wish I could describe it better." This informs readers that she is constructing this city in her mind. Two lines below that, she suggests to readers that they imagine the city on their own so that it can be at its best. In this way, she invites them to join her creation. Besides Paragraph 3, there are also similar cases in the rest of the text. For instance, in the last paragraph she steps forwards saying "I cannot describe it at all" to tell readers frankly that she is unable to solve the problem and don't ask for the solution from her. These comments, traces of the writer's intrusion, demonstrate her writing process clearly before readers' eyes and encourage them to think actively with her.

这篇寓言故事是以一种不寻常的方式讲述的。它有一个闯入的作者,也就是说它的作者没有让故事自然发展,比如说按时间顺序,而是闯入到故事中间,发表评论,控制其发展。

课文的第2、7、13节都是作者闯入文中指挥其发展方向的例子。在第2段里,她通过直接赞叹节日的欢乐,介入到对节日的描述之中,然后问道:“人们怎样才能说得清快乐?怎样来描述奥米勒斯的公民们?”这番插话把读者的注意力从上文的节日场景转到她接下来对奥米勒斯人的刻画上来。在第7段,当读者正为是否相信她所描述的奥米勒斯的生活犹豫不决时,她再次打断进来,说“你相信吗?……不相信?那让我再讲述一件事吧。”这给读者留下了悬念,为作者提供了机会,用奥米勒斯人那明显的表里不一的行为强烈地震撼着读者。在第13段中,读者再次听到了她的声音。她先用讽刺的口吻提醒他们乌托邦是不存在的,她说“现在你相信他们了吧?他们是不是更可信了呢?”接下来她说“但是还有一件……相当不可思议的事要告诉你们”,以便让当前变得现实多了的读者做好准备迎接一个令人惊讶的结尾。这些作者闯入的部分是作者控制故事发展或读者思维的步骤。

作者为了发表意见而介入故事的例子在课文中的许多地方都能找到,尤其是在第3段她描述奥米勒斯人的时候。例如,在这一段中,在说完“他们是成熟、聪智、充满热情的成年人,他们的生活并不悲惨”之后,她感叹道:“噢,奇迹啊!我真是希望我能再说得清楚一些。”这是在告知读者她正在自己的脑海中建设这座城市。从此处再往后两行,她建议他们自己去想象这座城市,以便它会显得最好。通过这种方式,她邀请读者参与到她的创作中来。除了第3段,在其余部分也有类似的例子。例如,在最后一段她站出来说:“我根本不能描述它”,以此坦率地告诉读者她无法解决这个问题,请不要从她这里寻求答案。这些评论,是作者介入留下的痕迹,它们将作者的写作过程清清楚楚地展现于读者眼前,鼓励他们与作者一同积极地思考。

4. 核心内容解析

1) With a clamor ... by the sea: The loud ringing of the bells, which sent the startled swallows flying high, marked the beginning of the Festival of Summer in Omelas. (喧嚣的钟声使受惊的海燕高飞入云,这钟声标

志着奥米勒斯城夏节的到来。) bright-towered by the sea 是说奥米勒斯是一个海边的港口城市,城中有白色的塔楼,在阳光下闪闪发光。

2) In the streets ... processions moved: 这是一个典型的圆周句(periodic sentence),句子的前半部分由一系列的修饰语组成,而主要意义直到接近句尾时才说出,读者只有一口气读完全句,才知道这一句话的主要意思,这样就起到了制造声势、激发读者的好奇心和强调的作用。

3) Some were decorous ... as they walked: 这是一个典型的松散句(loose sentence)。句子的主要意思在一开头就开门见山地说了出来,然后再补充解释和丰富这个主要的意思。这一句和前面一句搭配,一个是圆周句,一个是松散句,像这样交替变换地使用句式,使文章更加生动而富于文采。Some were decorous 是指有一些游行队伍举止高雅得体。

4) In other streets ... a dance: In other streets the music was much faster and one could see the glimmering light reflected from gongs and tambourines. People danced to the music as they moved forward. The whole procession was a dance. (在其他街道上,音乐演奏得更快,只见锣和手鼓反射出一片闪烁之光。人们一边往前走,一边跳舞。整个游行简直就是一场舞会。)

5) Children dodged ... singing: Children ran about playfully, now in and now out of the procession. Their high-pitched shout could be heard clearly above the music and the singing just like the group of swallows flying by swiftly high above the procession. (孩子们在游行队伍中戏耍着跑进跑出。他们声音尖锐的喊叫,就像迅捷地高飞过游行队列上空的海燕群一样,响彻在音乐声和歌唱声之上,清晰可辨。)这里用了通感(synaesthesia)的修辞手法,把孩子们清亮的叫喊声与在人们头顶飞越而过的一群海燕相比,把听觉上的感受和视觉上的感受联系起来,非常新颖独特。

6) exercised ... before the race: Boys and girls are putting the horses through some exercises because the horses were eager to start and stubbornly resisting their control. 这一句描绘出了一种非常纯真自然的景象。男孩们和女孩们光着身子在比赛前训练他们的马儿。他们并不因为光着身子而难为情,这说明他们非常纯真,不禁让人联想到伊甸

园中的亚当和夏娃。同时用 *restive* (难以驾驭的) 一词形容马儿, 也表现出了马儿的野性, 同整个氛围和谐一致。

7) They flared ... another: 这里作者用了拟人的手法描写马。三个动词 *flare* (张开鼻孔)、*prance* (后足离地腾跃) 和 *boast* (自夸) 准确地刻画出了马儿在赛前的兴奋状态。

8) the horse ... as his own; the horse being the only animal who took up and used human beings' conventional courteous acts as his own (马是唯一采纳接收了人类的传统礼节的动物) 这是指上文所说的马儿在赛前互不示弱, 自我炫耀的行为。此处作者带有幽默讽刺的口吻暗指这种行为本来是人类才有的。

9) The air ... the sky: The air of morning was so clean and fresh that the snow still on the top of the Eighteen Peaks gave out shining, white-gold light across miles of air lighted by the sun, under the dark blue sky, as if they were set on fire. 原句中说雪 *burned with white-gold fire* 是一种隐喻, 以此来体现在纯净的空气中皑皑白雪被阳光照射而发出的耀眼强光, 非常地形象。

10) one could hear ... the bells: One could hear the music coming in a zigzagging manner through the city streets. It came near from everywhere in the city continuously. It was as pleasant as the fragrance of flowers. Sometimes the music was faint and distant but sometimes it gathered strength and climaxed in the joyous clanging of the bells. 这也是一个通感的修辞手法, 把音乐声比作花香, 把听觉上的感受和嗅觉上的感受联系起来, 和前文对孩子们噪音的描写有异曲同工之妙。

11) How describe the citizens of Omelas: 此句紧跟上一句 *How is one to tell about joy*, 因此为简洁起见省略了相同的部分, 它的完整形式应该是 *How is one to describe the citizens of Omelas?*

12) Given a description ... assumptions: Assuming that the smiles are described in this way, people are inclined to explain why they are like this as they themselves imagine. 在这里 *given* 是一个介词, 意思是 *granting* or *assuming that one has*, e. g. *as a basis for reasoning*, 即“假定, 倘若”, 下一句中的 *given* 也是如此。注意这一句在朗读时的断句应该在 *this* 和 *one* 之间, 不要把这两个词连在了一起。

13) As they ... and the bomb: They managed without monarchy and

slavery. In the same way, they also managed without the stock exchange, the advertisement, the secret police, and the bomb. (他们用不着君主制和奴隶制。同样的,他们也用不着股票交易所、广告、秘密警察和原子弹。)本句中的 as... so... 句型是用来比较两件相同的事情,意思是正如他们不用君主制和奴隶制,他们也不用股票交易所、广告、秘密警察和原子弹,不能将 as... so... 理解为“因为……所以……”。bomb 加定冠词(the bomb),或大写成 the Bomb,表示“原子弹(atomic bomb)或核武器(nuclear weapons)”,这是一种通俗用法。Do without 的意思是 manage without; dispense with (没有……也行)。

14) these were not ... bland utopians; The people of Omelas were not a group of naive people. They were not shepherds who had a melodious voice and were good at singing, nor primitive people who lived in a virtuous, innocent state uncorrupted by civilization, nor agreeable and courteous people who believed in a utopia. 这一句用到了三个典故(allusion)。其中,“牧羊人”是英国文学传统中田园生活的代表,他们被描写为善于用歌唱抒发感情;“高尚的野蛮人”(noble savage 或 Noble Savage),是欧洲 18 世纪浪漫主义文学中的形象,他们是未被开化的原始人,善良、勇敢,没有受到文明之罪恶的玷污。“乌托邦的崇尚者(utopians)”一词源于英国人文主义者托马斯·莫尔(Sir Thomas More)所著的《乌托邦》一书,书中描写了一个名为乌托邦(Utopia)的完美社会。注意大写的 Utopian 一般专指《乌托邦》中所写的乌托邦人,如果要指对这样一种社会的信仰者,一般用小写的 utopian,本文对一词的使用即是如此。

15) The trouble is... rather stupid; The trouble is that we ordinary people have got into the bad habit of viewing happiness as something stupid. This view was encouraged by people who think of themselves as scholarly and worldly-wise. (问题是我们受到了学究和世故者的影响,养成了把快乐视为愚蠢之物的坏习惯。)作者在这一句话里说明了为什么我们无法理解他们的快乐,即我们自己把快乐看作了一种愚蠢的事。

16) Only pain ... interesting; only the feeling of pain can make people wise. Only the evil doings can get them interested. (只有痛苦感才能使人聪明,只有恶行才能让人感兴趣。)这一句的前后两半采取了相

同的形式,是一个具有平行结构的句子(parallel sentence),能让语气更加强而有力。

17) This is ... boredom of pain; People hold this kind of opinion (i. e. only pain is intellectual, only evil interesting) because the artist betrays their trust. They trusted him to find happiness for them, but when realizing the difficulty of this task, he gives it up. He is not willing to accept that evil is commonplace and that pain is terribly boring. Instead, he uses them as valuable subjects for his artistic creation, which misleads people. (人们之所以有这种看法(即,只有痛苦感才能使人聪明,只有恶行才能让人感兴趣)是因为艺术家辜负了他们的信任。他们原本希望他能为他们找到快乐,但是当他意识到这项任务的艰难之后,他放弃了。他不愿意承认罪恶是平庸的,痛苦是极为乏味的。相反,他把它们当作艺术创作的宝贵题材,这些创作对人们产生了误导。)这一句中的关键词大多是名词,整句话显得干练、简洁。同样的意思若交由学生自己去写,就很可能从汉语的思维出发,运用许多动词(如 a refusal to admit 换成 he refuses to admit)和形容词(如 the banality of evil 换成 evil is commonplace),不及原文的简练,所以可以适当学习这种写法。

18) If you can't lick 'em, join 'em; If you can't defeat them, join them. (如果你不能打败他们,那就加入他们吧。)这是说如果你不能战胜罪恶和苦痛,那就接受它们,甚至歌颂它们吧。这是对上文中艺术家为什么会背叛的解释,作者认为他们无法战胜罪恶和苦痛,所以选择了顺从并且在作品大量表现这些主题,使世人误以为只有表现这些东西的作品才是真正的艺术。Lick 在这一句中作“打败”解,属俚语用法。'em 即 them,是一种口语形式。这一句用了格言(aphorism)的修辞手法,即用格言的形式表达思想,下一句“If it hurts, repeat it”也是如此。

19) But to praise ... everything else; But once we praise despair, we oppose happiness too. Once we accept violence, we lose control of everything else too. (可我们一旦赞美了绝望,也就反对了快乐。我们一旦接受了暴力,也就无法控制其他一切事物。)lose hold of everything else 指失去对其他一切事物的控制和把握,例如,对暴力的纵容会使我们再也无法维护和平。这一句也是一个比较工整的平行句。

20) They were mature ... not wretched; They were fully developed, intelligent grown-ups full of intense feelings. They did not live a miserable life.

21) Perhaps it ... suit you all; Perhaps it would be best under the direction of your own imagination, supposing that it can be whatever you commands it to be, because certainly I can not satisfy all your wishes. (也许在你自己想像力的指引下, 它会显得最美好, 假设你要它变成什么样子它就能变成什么样子, 因为我肯定不能满足你的每种愿望。)

22) this follows ... happy people: Judging from the fact that the people of Omelas are happy people, this is necessarily true. (从奥米勒斯人是一群快乐的人这一事实来判断, 这种猜测一定是真的。) This 是指前半句中“我”的猜想; there would be no cars or helicopters in and above the streets. 这里 this follow from... 的意思是 judging from... this is necessarily true.

23) In the middle ... exuberance, etc. ; However, in the middle category, i. e. the one containing inessential but harmless things which can provide a pleasant sumptuous life, they could very likely have central heating, subway trains, washing machines, and all sorts of wonderful devices not created in our world yet. These devices use light in the air as the source of its power, which need not be burned. This is also a way to eliminate common cold. (然而, 在中间的那一组中, 即包含非必需但也无害, 能带来舒适奢华生活的事物的那一组中, 他们完全可能可以拥有中央供暖系统、地铁、洗衣机和各种奇妙的, 我们这个世界中还没有制造出来的设备。这些设备利用空中的光作为动力的来源, 无需燃烧。这也是一种消除感冒的途径。) 在这一句两个破折号之间出现的 that, 都是指代句首出现的 category。could perfectly well 的意思是“完全有可能”, 表推测, 类似的, 也有 may / might well do sth.

24) One thing ... is guilt: 这是一个部分倒装句, 表强调。正常的语序应该是: I know one thing which there is none of in Omelas is guilt, 也就是说 I know that there is no guilt at all in Omelas.

25) I thought ... that is puritanical; At first I thought there would be no drugs, but that is being too severe and rigid. (起初我认为那里没有瘾性药物, 不过那也太清教徒式了。) 由此句可以看出作者对 drugs 的看法: 如果完全废除 drugs, 也未免太像清教徒一样禁欲了。

26) the faint insistent ... the city: The faint but compelling pleasant smell of drooz may fill every street of the city. (“祝兹”清淡持续的香味可以使城里的街道弥漫着芬芳) perfume (“香水”、“香味”)除了名词的用法外,这里用作动词,表示“散发香味于”、“熏香”,非常形象、恰当。

27) drooz which first ... beyond all belief: 这一部分含有一个很长的由 which 引导的定语从句,先行词是 drooz。定语从句部分很清楚地描写了服用 drooz 后人的感受: First, the mind and limbs feel relaxed and can move better, and then after some hours of such a state, one would feel a kind of physical weakness as if dreaming, and finally all the energy comes back so that one would feel as if he could understand the most mysterious secrets of the Universe. Besides, drooz can also increase the pleasure of sex incredibly and it is a nonaddictive drug.

28) it will not do; It will not be accepted. (它是不可取的或不行的。) do 在这里是指 be fitting, suitable, tolerable (适合, 行, 可以)。

29) A boundless ... the world's summer: A sense of infinite satisfaction and high-minded victory coming not from defeating someone who is your enemy but from sharing the best thoughts of all people and enjoying the beauty of the world's summer. (有一种无限的满足感和心地高尚的人才拥有胜利感, 这种感觉不是因为打败了某个敌人而产生, 而是因为分享了所有人心中最美好的思想, 因为享受到了夏日的美好而产生。) 这个比较的部分整个是一个名词短语, 中心词是 contentment 和 triumph, felt 以后的部分都是修饰语。这里的 generous contentment 和 magnanimous triumph 用到了移就的修辞手法, 即把本应修饰一个名词的形容词用于修饰了另一个与该名词相关的词。此处 generous 和 magnanimous 本来都是形容人宽宏大量、心地高贵, 但是却用于形容 contentment 和 triumph, 所以实际上是说这些具有满足感和胜利感的人宽宏大量、心地高贵。

30) this is ... that of life: 这里句首的 this 指代上句中的 a boundless and generous contentment 和 a magnanimous triumph。正是这种感觉使奥米斯人万般自豪, 热爱生活。

31) the faces ... entangled: The faces of the lovely children are sticky from eating sweet things and there are also crumbs of rich pastry in the grey beard of a kind and gentle old man. (可爱的孩子们, 脸上因为吃了

甜的东西粘乎乎的,有一个和蔼可亲的老人,他的灰色胡须上也挂着一些从香浓的油酥点心落下碎屑。)这里对 amiably 和 benign 的使用,也是移就的修辞手法。

32) his dark eyes ... the tune; His eyes did not pay attention to anything around for he was fully concentrated in the sweet and lightly enchanting tune. (他的眼睛对周围的事物毫不关注,因为他完全沉浸在悦耳的、略带魔力的乐曲声中。)

33) The crowds ... in the wind; People dressed in different colors, young or old, man or woman, gathered along the race course and are swaying back and forth like grass and flowers in the wind. (穿着各色衣服的男男女女,老老少少聚集在赛道旁,他们的身体一会儿前倾,一会儿后仰,整个人群像风中的花草一样来回摆动。)

34) A little light ... across the cellar; A faint light passes through the narrow splits in the boards into the room. The dusts in the air are lighted along the way it passes. The light does not come directly from outside but indirectly from some window covered by cobweb in the other end of the cellar. (一缕微弱的光线穿过木板上狭窄的裂缝照射到房间里来。它所经过之处,灰尘都被照亮了。这缕光线不是直接从外面照进来的,而是从地窖另一端的某一扇布满了蛛网的窗户里间接地照到房间里来的。)

35) It could be a boy or a girl: 从这里开始文章一直用 it 指代这个孩子,这一方面是表示“不论其是男是女,反正就有这么一个孩子”,另一方面暗示了奥米勒斯人没有把它当作一个人来看待。

36) Perhaps it ... and neglect; Perhaps it is deficient in intelligence from its birth, or perhaps it has become stupid because of fear, poor nutrition, and lack of care. (可能它一出生时智力就有缺陷,也可能它是因为恐惧、营养不良和缺少关心才变傻的。)

37) It is afraid ... and nobody will come: 这一系列短句的运用使行文急促有力,节奏感强,写出了孩子的恐惧不安。

38) The others never ... disgusted eyes: 这里又一次使用了移就的修辞手法,把本来用于形容人的 frightened 和 disgusted 用于形容了的人的眼睛。

39) The food bowl ... the eyes disappear: 这是一个并列句 (com-

pound sentence), 它的分句基本上都是被动句, 作为施动者的人均被隐去, 即使最后一个分句 *the eyes disappear*, 也是只用了人的眼睛作为主语。这种处理方法强化了孩子的悲惨的境遇: 人们和它没有交流, 把它当动物一样喂养着, 每当喂养的程序一执行完毕, 便迫不及待地离去。

40) *They feel disgust ... superior to; They experienced a strong feeling of dislike but before they saw the child they had thought they would not be affected by this kind of feeling, i. e. they would not be sickened at the sight.* (他们体验到了一种强烈的厌恶感, 可是在他们看到孩子以前, 他们原以为自己是不会受到这种感受的影响的, 即他们不会在看到那一幕时感到恶心。)

41) *If the child ... be destroyed*; 这里用分号隔开的两个分句都是圆周句。前者强调孩子如果得到照顾, 的确是一件好事, 后者强调与此同时奥米勒斯的一切繁荣也都毁灭, 两相构成鲜明的对照 (contrast)。

42) *that would be ... the walls indeed; That would permit guilt to come into Omelas.* (那将会允许罪行进入奥米勒斯。) 此处 *that* 指代由上文中由 *to* 引导的两个不定式短语。

43) *Its habits ... humane treatment; Its behavior is so crude that it cannot have a positive or favorable reaction even if people treat it kindly, i. e. it will not show any sign of improvement.* (它的行为太粗野了, 即使人们很好地对待它, 它也不可能做出任何积极的、或令人惊喜的反应, 即它将不可能表现出任何改进。)

44) *Indeed, after ... to sit in; Indeed, if there is no wall to shut it in, no darkness to block its view, no excrement to make it dirty and infected, it would probably be in a deplorable state of misfortune.* (的确, 如果没有围墙关着它, 没有黑暗挡着它的视野, 没有排泄物弄脏它让它被感染得病, 它很可能会处于一种可叹的不幸之中。)

45) *They tears ... to accept it; They no longer feel sorry and angry for this unbearably unfair thing because they realize that reality is extremely fair in that they are rewarded with happiness for the child's misfortune, and they begin to benefit from its misfortune without a guilty feeling.* (他们再也不为这件极度不公的事而感到难过和愤怒了, 因为他们意识到, 他们由于孩子的不幸而得到了幸福, 就这一点来说, 现实是极度

公正的,他们也开始毫无罪恶感地从它的不幸中获益。)

46) it is their tears ... their lives: Perhaps it is their tears, which is the result when their generosity is put to the test, and their anger, which they feel when they realize can do nothing to change the situation, that truly make their life splendid. (也许正是他们的眼泪,即当他们的慷慨之心受到检验时的结果,正是他们的愤怒,即当他们意识到无法改变现状时的感受,正是这些才是使他们的生活辉煌的东西。)

47) Theirs is no vapid, irresponsible happiness: Their happiness is not easy to get and dull. They must perform their duty to get it. (他们的幸福不是唾手可得,索然无味的。他们必须完成自己的职责才能得到这种幸福。)这里的“职责”即上一句中所指的 their tears and anger, the trying of their generosity and the acceptance of their helplessness。

48) The place ... they city of happiness: The place they go to is even harder for us to imagine than the city of happiness, Omelas. (对我们来说,他们所去的那个地方比幸福之城奥米勒斯要更加难以想象。)

5. 参考译文

从奥米勒斯出走的人

(有删节)

基于威廉·詹姆士的主旋律变奏曲

乌尔苏拉·勒格温

喧嚣的钟声使受惊的海燕高飞入云。随着钟声的响起,奥米勒斯城,这座有着灿烂塔楼的海边城市迎来了夏节。港口里船舶的帆索上旗帜闪耀。在红顶彩墙的房屋间的街道上,在苍老的布满青苔的花园间,在林荫道两旁的树下,一列列游行的队伍经过宽阔的公园和高大的公共建筑,向前行进着。有一些队伍显得端庄稳重:老年人身着紫灰相间的直挺挺的长袍,工人师傅表情凝重,文静、快乐的女人们抱着婴儿边走边谈。在另一些街道上,音乐演奏得欢快,锣和手鼓发出闪烁的微光,人们边走边舞,游行成了一场舞会。孩子们蹿进蹿出,他们高声的喊叫清脆响亮,有如海燕群在这音乐与歌声之上穿梭飞行。所有的游行队列都朝城北蜿蜒而去,在一片名为“绿地”的广阔的浸水草地上,男孩们和女孩们,正在赛马前操练着马儿。他们在清新的空气里赤裸着身子,脚上和脚踝上沾满了泥土,手臂修长而

柔软。马儿们除了没有嚼子的笼头以外什么马具也没有佩带。他们的鬃毛配以银色、金色和绿色的饰带编成了辫子。马儿们张开鼻孔，后腿支撑，腾跃而立，互相炫耀，显得兴奋极了，马儿是唯一采纳了我们的礼仪的动物。在较远的西北方向，山脉耸立，呈半环状地把奥米勒斯围绕在它的山坳里。早晨的空气如此清澈，仍然覆盖在“十八峰”顶上的皑皑白雪在深蓝色的天空下，在绵延数里、被太阳照亮的空气里，散发出白金色的火焰。风不大也不小，正好让标出赛道的旗帜不时地噼噼啪啪地飘动着。在这块开阔的绿草地上，一片寂静，可以听见音乐源源不断地传来，蜿蜒穿过城市的各条街道，就像空气中一缕愉快而飘渺的甜香，偶尔震颤一下，又聚集拢来，突然迸发出钟儿洪亮欢乐的叮当声。

充满了快乐啊！人们该怎样来说快乐？怎样来描述奥米勒斯的公民？

他们并不是一群简单的人，你瞧，尽管他们很快乐。但是我们已经不再怎么使用高兴之类的词了。一切微笑都已经过时。有了这样的描述，人们往往会开始某种假想。有了这样的描述，人们往往会想象出一位国王，他跨于俊美的雄马之上，身边有高贵的骑士环绕，或坐在由身材高大魁梧的奴隶抬着的金铸轿子里。但是这里没有国王。他们既不用剑，也不蓄奴。他们不是野蛮人。我不知道他们社会的规则和法律，不过我怀疑这里的律法少得出奇。正如他们不需要君主制和奴隶制一样，他们也用不着证券交易所、广告、秘密警察和原子弹。然而我再说一遍这些人并不是一群简单的人，不是嗓音甜美的牧羊人、高尚的野蛮人或温文尔雅的乌托邦人。他们并不比我们简单。问题是我们受到了学究和世故者的影响，养成了把快乐视为愚蠢之物的坏习惯。只有痛苦才能使人聪明，只有罪恶才能引起兴趣。这是艺术家的背叛：拒绝承认罪恶的平庸和痛苦的极度无聊。如果你赢不了他们，就加入他们吧。要是这样做很疼，就再做一遍吧。可是赞美绝望就是谴责快乐，接受暴力就将失去对其他一切的控制。我们几乎已经失去对它们的控制了，我们再也无法形容一个快乐的人了，也不能歌颂快乐。我又怎么能向你说清奥米勒斯的人呢？他们不是天真快乐的小孩——虽然他们的小孩确实很天真快乐。他们是成熟、聪智、充满热情的成年人，他们的生活并不悲惨。噢，奇迹啊！我真是希望我能再说得清楚一些。我希望我能让你信

服。奥米勒斯在我的话语里就像一个童话里的城市,在从前一个遥远的地方,很久很久以前。假若它能随着你的想象差遣,应付自如,或许由你来设想它,它会显得最好,因为我显然不能满足你所有的要求。譬如,它的科技如何?我想那里的街道以及街道上空将不会有汽车和直升机;从奥米勒斯人是一群快乐的人这一事实来推断,一定如此。快乐是建立在一种正确区分之上的,即对于什么是必需的,什么是既不必需也不具毁灭性的,什么是具有毁灭性的正确区分。无论如何,在中间的这一类——既不必需也不具有毁灭性的一类,它包含了安逸、奢侈、丰裕等的一类——他们完全可能拥有中央供暖系统、地铁、洗衣机以及各式各样这里还没有发明出来的奇妙设备,采用空中的光源、无需燃烧的动力,感冒由此得以根除。也许这些东西他们一样也没有;这不要紧。随你想象好了。有一件事情我知道在奥米勒斯完全没有的,那就是罪行。可那里还应该有些什么呢?起初我认为那里没有瘾性药物,不过那也太清教徒式了。对于那些喜欢它的人,“祝兹”清淡持续的香味可以使城里的街道弥漫着芬芳,“祝兹”起初带来头脑和四肢的极大轻快,几个小时过后引起一阵子恍恍惚惚地慵懒,最后让你将奇异的景象展示于你眼前,让你洞悉宇宙中最深不可知的奥秘,它还能令人难以置信地增添性的乐趣;而且它不会使人上瘾。对更适中的口味,我想那里应该有啤酒。还有什么,还有什么属于这个欢乐的城市?成功的感觉,毫无疑问,对于勇气的称颂。可正如我们用不着神职人员一样,让我们也不要士兵吧。建立在成功的杀戮之上的快乐不是真正的快乐:它是不可取的;是可怕的,是微不足道的。有一种无限而宽广的满足感,一种心胸宽阔的胜利感,它们不是针对外在的敌人而感觉到的,而是因为共享世间所有人灵魂中最精致、最美好的部分,共享世间夏季的辉煌而感觉到的;这才是让奥米勒斯人满心自豪的东西,他们所歌颂的胜利是生活的胜利。我真的觉得他们中的许多人是需要服用“祝兹”的。

大多数的游行队伍到现在为止已经到达“绿地”了。一股诱人醉人的烹饪芳香从食品供应者的红蓝相间帐篷里飘散出来。小孩子们的脸粘糊糊的,着实可爱;一个和蔼亲切的老人,灰白的胡须上挂着好几片香浓的油酥点心碎屑。少男们和少女们已经跨上了马背,正在赛道的起跑线附近聚集拢来。一个矮小肥胖的老妇人正微笑着分发篮子里的鲜花,高个的年轻人们把她的花戴在光泽的发丝间。一

个九十来岁的孩子独自坐在人群的边缘,吹着一支木笛。人们驻足倾听,露出了微笑,但是没有和他说话,因为他从不停地吹奏,从不看他们,他深色的眼睛完全沉浸在了这支木笛悦耳的魅力中。

他吹奏完毕,缓缓放下了握着木笛的手。

仿佛那个小小的隐秘的沉寂是个信号,突然间一支小号从起跑线那边的帐篷里吹响了,听上去傲慢,忧郁,尖利。马儿们用纤细的后腿站立起来,有一些还用嘶鸣做出了回应。年轻的骑手们面色沉着,他们抚摸着马儿的脖子让它们安静下来,悄悄对它们说:“沉住气,沉住气,看呀,我的美人,我的希望……”骑手们开始沿起跑线排成一行。赛道沿线的人群就像是一大片在风中摇曳的花草。夏节已经开始了。

你相信吗?你接受这个节日、这个城市、这种快乐真的存在吗?不相信?那让我再讲述一件事吧。

在奥米勒斯美丽的公共建筑中有那么一座楼,在它的地下室里,亦或是在奥米勒斯宽敞的私人住宅中的一个地窖里,有一个房间,门上上了锁,没有窗户。一缕映出浮尘的微弱光线从木板的缝隙间渗透进来,这缕光线是从地窖另一端某一扇布满蛛网的窗户里间接地射进来的。在这个小房间的一个角落里立着两个拖把布头僵硬、散发出恶臭的拖把,拖把旁边放着一个生锈的桶。地面是泥土地,摸起来有些潮湿,地窖里的土壤都是这样。房间大约有三步长两步宽,不过是一个扫帚储藏室或是一个废弃的工具库。房间里坐着一个小孩。可能是男孩也可能是女孩。它看上去大概有六岁,但实际上已经快十岁了。它有些智力迟钝。也许它天生就有智力缺陷,也或许它是因为恐惧、营养不良并且没有得到照顾而变得智力低下的。它蜷起身子坐在那个离桶和两个拖把最远的角落里,用手挖鼻子,偶尔还毫无目的地乱摸着自己的脚趾头和生殖器。它觉得那两个拖把很可怕,虽然闭上了眼睛,但它知道那两个拖把还在那里;门是锁的;而且任何时候也不会有人来,除了有些时候——这个孩子对时间或者间歇没有概念——有些时候门发出可怕的嘎嘎声,打开了,一个人,或者几个人出现在那里。他们中的一个可能会走进来,踢一踢这个孩子,让它站起来。其他的则从不靠近,只是用惊讶的、流露出厌恶的眼睛凝视着它。饭碗和水罐匆匆忙忙地就给装满了,门被锁上了,凝视的眼睛不见了。站在门口的人们从来不说一句话,但是这个孩

子,这个并非一直住在这间工具室,还能记得阳光和它母亲嗓音的孩子,有时会说话。“我会听话的,”它说。“请放我出去吧。我会听话的!”他们从来不回答。这个孩子过去常常在夜里尖声喊叫,乞求帮助,而且长时间地大哭,但是现在它只发出一种“哎——哈,哎——哈”的呜咽之声了,说话的次数也越来越少了。它那么瘦,腿上连小腿肚子也没有;肚子向前鼓着;每天就靠半碗玉米面和动物油维持着生命。它光着身子。由于一直坐在自己的排泄物上,它的屁股和大腿简直就是由大量的脓疮推聚成的一团物质。

所有的奥米勒斯人,他们都知道它在那里。他们中的一些人已经去看过它,其余的则仅仅知道它在那里就满足了。他们都知道它不得不在那里。他们中的一些人懂得这是为什么,而一些人不懂,可他们都懂得自己的幸福、他们城市的美丽、他们友谊的温馨、他们子孙的健康、他们学者的智慧、他们工匠的技艺,甚至是他们收成的丰盛和他们的宜人天气,都完全依赖于这个孩子令人憎恶的不幸。

这件事情通常在孩子们到了在八岁和到十二岁之间,只要他们似乎能明白事理的时候就讲给他们听;去看这个孩子的人中大多数是年轻人,尽管也不乏有成年人前往或者再次前往去看这个孩子。无论人们对这件事情解释得多么清楚,这些年轻的观众们总是一看到那场景就惊骇不已,恶心得要吐。他们感到一种强烈的厌恶,他们原以为自己是不会受到这种情绪的影响的。不管人们怎样解释,他们都感到愤怒、凌辱、无能为力。他们想为这个孩子做点儿什么。但是他们什么也做不了。如果这个孩子被从那个恶劣的地方带到地面上的阳光里来,如果它被洗干净了,喂饱了,安慰好了,那将是件好事,毫无疑问;但是一旦这样做了,就在那一天那一个小时,奥米勒斯的全部繁荣、美丽和快乐就会凋谢,遭到毁灭。那些就是条款。用奥米勒斯每一个生命的全部美好和优雅去换取那一个微小的进步:抛弃成千上万人的幸福去换取一个人得到幸福的机会:那无疑是把罪行放入城墙里来。

那些条款严厉,毫无条件可言;甚至连一句温和的话也不允许对这个孩子说。

当年轻人们看到了这个孩子,面对了这个可怕的悖论以后,往往是流着泪,或者是在一种无泪的愤怒中回家。他们会对它思虑好些星期或者好多年。可随着时间的流逝,他们开始意识到即使这个孩

子能够被放出来,它也不会从自己的自由中得到多少好处:它会因为得到温暖和食物而稍微高兴一些,这是肯定的,但是不会再有什么了。它太退化、太愚钝而不可能知道任何真正的欢乐了。它已经受惊吓太久而不可能摆脱恐惧了。它的习惯太没有教养,不可能因为仁慈的待遇而有任何改进了。的确,在过了这么久之后,如果周围没有墙保护它,没有黑暗罩着它的眼睛,没有自身的排泄物让它坐在上面,它很可能会非常可怜。而对残酷的不公正,他们开始感到了现实中那可怕的公正,并开始接受它,此时他们的眼泪干了。然而正是他们的泪水和愤怒、他们的慷慨之心所受到的折磨、他们对自己无能为力的默许,也许这些才是他们辉煌生命的来源。他们的幸福不是索然无味的、没有负责的幸福。他们知道,他们和这个孩子一样,是不自由的。他们懂得同情。正是这个孩子的存在以及知道它的存在,才可能使他们的建筑变得高贵、他们的音乐变得深刻、他们的科学变得精深。正是因为这个孩子,他们才会对孩子们那样温和。他们知道如果那个可怜的人不在那里在黑暗中啜泣,那么另外一个人,那个吹笛者,就不可能在年轻骑手们在夏季第一个早晨的阳光里神采奕奕地站成一行准备比赛时,演奏出欢乐的乐曲。

现在你相信他们了吧? 他们是不是更可信了呢? 但是还有一件事要告诉你们,而这件事相当不可思议。

有时在那些去看那个孩子的女孩或男孩中有那么一个,没有回家痛哭或发怒,实际上,根本就没有回家。有时一个更年长些的男人或女人一两天都沉默无语,然后便离开了家。这些人走到街上,又独自沿着街道走下去。他们继续走,穿过美丽的城门,径直地走出奥米勒斯城。他们继续走过奥米勒斯的农场。每一个人,男孩或女孩、男人或女人,都是独自地行走。夜幕降临;那个旅行者一定在沿着乡间的街道,在窗口透出黄色灯光的房屋间,往前走,一直走出去,走进旷野的黑暗中。每一个人都是独自一人,他们或向西走,或向北走,朝山脉走去。他们继续走下去。他们离开奥米勒斯,他们向前走入黑暗里,而且他们没有回来。他们去的那个地方对于我们大多数人来说,是一个要比欢乐之城更难以想象的地方。我根本不能描述它。也许它并不存在。但是他们似乎知道他们要往哪里去,那些从奥米勒斯出走的人。

(选自《诺顿短篇小说选》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”2)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. Omelas is a port city by the sea. On its north side lies a great water-meadow called the Green Field. On its north and west, mountains stand up half encircling it on their bay. Inside the city, there are bright towers, streets, houses with red roofs and painted walls, old moss-grown gardens, avenues of trees, great parks and beautiful public buildings. The city has beautiful gates, outside which lie its villages and farmlands.

2. It was celebrating the Festival of Summer. People march in procession through street toward the great water-meadow named the Green Fields in the north of the city, where a horse race would also be held for celebration.

3. The people of Omelas are happy but not simple. They are not barbarians, nor dulcet shepherds, noble savages or bland utopians. They are not less complex than us. They are mature, intelligent, passionate adults. They are content with their life and love it very earnestly. They have compassion for the suffering but they accept the reality for the interest of their own.

4. They do not have a king or slaves or soldiers. They do not have stock exchanges, advertisements, secret police or nuclear weapons. Most importantly, they do not have guilt.

5. They are those of comfort, luxury, exuberance, etc., such as, central heating, subway trains, washing machines, and all kinds of marvelous, environment-friendly devices.

6. She neither support nor oppose them completely, because she considers it too puritanical to ban them completely. In this text, she imagines that in Omelas there should be a nonaddictive(不致瘾的) drug called dro-oz for those who like drugs.

7. It is a room in a basement under a public building or in the cellar of a private home. As it only has one locked door and no window, it is almost dark. In one of its corners stand two dirty mops and a rusty bucket. Its floor is damp dirt. The room is about three paces long and two wide in size. It seems a mere broom closet or disused tool room.

8. The child could be a boy or a girl. It seems six years old but actually ten. It is imbecile. It sits hunched in the corner farthest from the bucket and mops which it finds horrible. While sitting there, it picks its nose and occasionally fumbles purposelessly with its toes or genitals. The child has no idea of time and seldom speaks, only making a kind of whining. It is naked and very thin. There are no calves to its legs and its belly protrudes. As it always sits in its own excrement, there are festered sores on its buttocks and thighs everywhere.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. Three parts. Part 1 (paras 1-6) describes the happiness of Omelas and its people. Part 2 (paras 7-12) reveals that Omelas' happiness is wholly based on a child's suffering and that the Omelas people accept this terrible reality. Part 3 (the last two paragraphs) tells that some people walks away after knowing the truth but their destination is unknown.

2. The dominant theme is that there is an air of joy throughout the city in its celebration of the festival. The writer achieves it by using a number of specific words describing sound and color. To describe sounds, she uses "a clamor of bells", "(children's) high calls rising," "(the banners) snap", "the music winding through the city streets". Also figuratively, she describes the "ever approaching music" is a sort of "cheerful faint sweetness of the air". To describe color, she uses "red roofs", "robes of mauve and grey", "Green Fields", streamers of silver, gold, and green, "white-gold fire", and "the dark blue of the sky". Besides, there are more words, not color words themselves, but suggesting a kind of color. They are "bright (towers)", "sparkled with flags", "painted

walls", "a shimmering of gong and tambourine" and "sunlit air". These specific words create a merry scene of a festival.

3. Her views on happiness are ambiguous. She thinks that "happiness is based on a just discrimination of what is necessary, what is neither necessary nor destructive and what is destructive". This is why she constructs Omelas, the city of happiness in this way: high-tech (neither necessary nor destructive), but no monarchy, no slavery, no stock exchange, no secret police, no bomb, no guilt (destructive). But she does not express clearly what is necessary for happiness? Maybe we can make a list for this a joyous festival, music, singing, being close to nature, etc. because she loves to write about them so much. But is the child's suffering one of the necessities? Touching this issue, she seems hesitant. She makes it clear that it is guilt to sacrifice the many for the one, but she also plans some people's departure from the city after knowing the truth. In short, she leaves the question to the reader: should the happiness be based on the misery of the few?

4. This paragraph tells that there is a child in an abominably misery in Omelas because of people's mistreatment. This paragraph keeps the readers in suspense wondering why the child is so wretched and why the writer describes such misery immediately after her description of great joy. It also forms a contrast with the previous part.

5. After the writer makes it clear that a utopia is impossible and an Omelas is wrong, she provides no solution to the problem of obtaining happiness. But she believes that there should be a way out so she plans this ending and leaves the question to the readers.

6. 参见“美文欣赏”。

7. 参见本题第4小题。More examples for painting a picture of the misery of the child (Paragraph 8): a little light, seeps in, dustily, cob-webbed, rusty, the door rattles terribly; scream, cry, whining, "eh-haa, eh-haa."

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”1、5、6、12、14、17、20、21、26、36、43、45。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

VI. 单词释义:

1~3. 参见“词汇注释”。

4. wound; 动词 wind 的过去时。意思是 move, go, or extend in a curving, zigzagging, or sinuous manner 曲折而行

例: a river winding through a valley 在山谷中蜿蜒的河流

5~6. 参见“词汇注释”。

7. singularly; *adv.* very noticeably; outstandingly 特别地; 非常地

8. 参见“词汇注释”。

9. modest; *adj.* moderate or reasonable; not extreme 适中的, 不过分的

例: a magazine with a modest circulation 发行量不大的杂志

10. head *n.* something like a head in form or position, e. g. the part that is pressed (*the ~ of a pin*), struck (*the ~ of a nail*), used for striking (*the ~ of a hammer*) or for cutting (*the ~ of an axe*); a *tape-recorder ~*, attachment that holds or contains an electronic device to record, read or erase material on magnetic tape, disc, etc. 形状或位置似头的东西(例如针头、钉头、锤头或斧的头); (录音机上的)录音头

11. mere; *adj.* being nothing more than what is specified 仅仅的, 只不过的

12. nobility; *n.* the state or quality of being exalted in character 高贵, 崇高

poignancy: 参见“词汇注释”

profundity; *n.* intellectual depth 精深

VII. 构词法练习:

1. bright-towered = (*adj.* + *n.* + *-ed.*), a compound adjective.

Further examples: middle-aged(中年的), kind-hearted(好心的), absent-minded(心不在焉的), high-minded(思想高尚的), able-bodied(体格健全的), double-edged(双刃的), double-faced(有两个面的), fair-haired(金发的), fair-minded(公正的), sharp-eyed(目光敏锐的), low-spirited(沮丧的).

2. moss-grown = (n. + past participle of a verb), a compound adjective. Further examples: smoke-dried((火腿、鱼等)烟熏的), hand-made(手工制作的), heart-stricken(伤心的), weather-beaten(饱经风霜的), weed-grown(杂草丛生的), time-honored(古老而受到敬仰的), time-tested(经过时间考验的), zero-based(从零开始的), vacuum-packed(真空包装的), sea-born(海生的), poverty-stricken(贫穷的).

3. white-gold = (adj. + n.), a compound adjective. Further examples: large-scale(在规模的), high-frequency(高频的), high-grade(品质优良的), second-class(第二流的), free-form(形状不规则的), cold-water(只供应自来水的;没有供暖设备的), blue-collar(蓝领[工人]的), big-name(有名的), slow-motion(慢动作的), bare-knuckle(不戴拳击手套的;无情的).

4. habit-forming = (n. + v. + -ing), a compound adjective. Further examples: ear-piercing(刺耳的), earth-shattering(震撼世界的), face-saving(保全面子的), fact-finding(调查的), time-serving(趋炎附势的), yea-saying(对人生或事物抱积极(或肯定)态度的), law-abiding(守法的), English-speaking(说英语的), problem-solving(解决问题的), thought-provoking(令人深思的).

5. racecourse: (n. + n.), a compound noun formed by combining two nouns. Further examples: lacework(花边), lamplight(灯光), bath-water(洗澡水), dustcoat(风衣), breastpocket(上衣胸前的口袋), hailstone(冰雹), concert hall(音乐厅), lipstick(唇膏), operahouse(歌剧院), tablespoon(餐匙).

Ⅷ. 同义词辨析及造句:

1. 辨析: both mean showing intense feeling; **impassioned** implies

warmth and intensity without violence and suggests fluent verbal expression; **passionate** implies great vehemence (激烈) and often violence and wasteful diffusion (传播) of emotion.

造句: She appeared on television to make an impassioned appeal to the kidnappers.

The speaker's *passionate* denunciation (谴责) of the terrorists set the whole audience on fire.

2. 辨析: **Naïve** implies a genuine, innocent simplicity or lack of artificiality (不自然) but sometimes connotes an almost foolish lack of worldly wisdom; **artless** suggests a lack of artificiality or guile (狡诈) that derives from indifference to the effect one has upon others.

造句: I was surprised at his naive belief in the kindness of others!

She was unaware of her own *artless* beauty.

3. 辨析: **Wretched** implies deeply distressed or unhappy; **miserable**; **sad** is a simple, general term, ranging in implication from a mild, momentary unhappiness to a feeling of intense grief.

造句: He feels wretched since he was fired last week.

She was sad to know that he would leave very soon.

4. 辨析: **Marvelous** implies so extraordinary as to be improbable; **incredible** implies seeming too unusual or improbable to be possible.

造句: It was marvelous what they can do with plastic surgery (整形手术) these days.

They gave an incredible explanation of the cause of the accident.

IX. 同义词辨析:

1. **happy** 一般指一种非常愉快满足的感觉 (a happy marriage 幸福的婚姻); **glad** 强调因为快乐而欢欣鼓舞 (your letter made her so *glad* 你的来信使她如此高兴), 但 **glad** 和 **happy** 也常用于仅表示满足感的客套话 (I'm *glad*, or *happy*, to have met you 我很高兴见到你); **cheerful** 指持续地显示出乐观欢快的情绪 (he's always *cheerful* in the morning 他早上的时候总是兴致很高); **joyful** 的 **joyous** 都表示极为兴高采烈和欣喜, 前者

一般是因为某个特别的事件,后者往往是出于一种素有的性格(*the joyful throngs* 兴高采烈的人群, *a joyous family* 快乐的家庭)。

2. *pleasure* 是这一组词中最为普通的,表示因为满足而产生的惬意感,其程度范围包括从恬静的满足感到公开表达的幸福感;*delight* 指非常显而易见的、公开并且热情地表达出的愉快感(*a child's delight with a new toy* 孩子得到一个新玩具时的高兴劲儿);*joy* 形容一种深刻感受到的、充满喜悦并且向外流露的幸福感(*their joy at his safe return* 他们看到他平安返回后的快乐之情);*enjoyment* 暗示因为某件令人愉快的事而产生的一种更为恬静的满足感(*our enjoyment of the recital* 我们从独奏会中得到的享乐)。

3. *barbarian* 主要指一种文明被视为是原始的,通常不再有其他的言外之意(*the Anglo-Saxons were a barbarian people* 盎格鲁撒克逊人是一个原始民族);*barbaric* 暗指带有原始人所特有的粗野和缺乏约束的特点(*barbaric splendor* 粗俗的华丽);*barbarous* 指带有原始人所特有的残忍和野蛮(*barbarous warfare* 残忍的战争);*savage* 用于形容一种比原始文明更原始的文明,并带有更凶猛残忍之意(*a savage inquisition* 野蛮的审讯)。

4. *old* 指已经存在或使用了比较长的时间(*old shoes* 旧鞋子; *old civilizations* 古老的文明); *ancient* 特指遥远的过去(*ancient history* 古代史); *antique* 不仅可指已十分古老的东西,还可指因其年代久远而有价值的东西(*antique furniture* 旧式家具); *archaic* 作为这一组词的同义词,形容某物具有初期时代的特点(*an archaic Greek bronze of the seventh century B. C.* 公元前7世纪古希腊的青铜器); *obsolete* 指已经废止不用或过时的(*obsolete weapons* 过时的武器)。

5. *anger* 是这一组中最普通的,被广泛用于形容充满怨恨或复仇心的恼怒感(*threw a book in a fit of anger* 愤怒地扔掉了一本书); *indignation* 表示因不公正的、卑鄙的或侮辱性的事所引起的义愤(*indignation at the injustice* 对不公平的愤慨); *rage* 暗指一阵猛烈发作的愤怒,使人失去自制(*his face trembling with rage* 他的脸气得抽搐起来); *fury* 指一种接近于疯狂的盛怒(*beware the fury of a patient man* 当心容忍者的暴怒); *wrath* 形容意欲惩罚某人或向某人寻仇时的强烈愤慨

(the wrath of God 上帝的怒火)。

X. 英译汉,并用重点短语造句:

1. 喧嚣的钟声使受惊的海燕高飞入云; **set sb./sth. doing**; make sb. start doing sth. or make sth. start happening. 例: His last remark had set me thinking.

2. 迸发为钟儿洪亮欢快的叮当声; **break out into**; reach a climax in 例: The anger of the demonstrators broke out into a riot(骚乱).

3. 假如像这样描述他们的微笑; **given**; assuming or granting that 例: Given good weather, our ship will reach that island tomorrow evening.

4. 正如他们用不着君主制和奴隶制一样,他们也不用着证券交易所、广告、秘密警察和原子弹。 **as...so...**; used to compare two people or things, when they are the same 例: Just as the French love their coffee, the Chinese love their tea.

5. 假如它能随机应变; **rise to the occasion**; show that one is equal to what needs to be done 例: After the update the program can rise to the occasion now.

6. 从奥米勒斯人是一群快乐的人这一事实来推断,一定如此。 **this follows from**; this is necessarily true that 例: Because he is good, it does not follow that he is wise.

7. 让我们也不需要士兵吧。 **do without**; manage without; dispense with (没有...也行) 例: We can't do without water.

XI. 词语替换:

1. lithe→ soft
2. dulcet→ sweet-voiced; bland→ agreeable
3. sophisticate→ worldly-wise people
4. banality→ commonplace
5. discrimination→ judgment
6. exuberance→ abundance; plenty
7. languor→ laziness; arcana→ mysteries

- 8. magnanimous→ high-minded; in communion with→ sharing in
- 9. provisioners→ food providers; cooks
- 10. imperious→ haughty, arrogant
- 11. imbecile→ stupid
- 12. paradox→ contradiction
- 13. uncouth→ rough, crude
- 14. vapid→ dull, uninteresting

XII. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句中词汇的含义:
参见“核心内容解析”。

XIII. 阅读练习:

Para. 1.

This paragraph is developed by space. The writer starts from the yard, using it as a frame of reference. Then he describes things around the back yard (the smoke house, the orchard, the Negro quarters, the tobacco fields). Finally, he describes things around the front yard (the stile, hickory trees, black walnuts). In short, he moves his camera from the center to the back and then to the front.

This paragraph is an objective description. The description is an aim in itself but not for appealing to any emotion. For instance, when the writer describes the yard, he uses the word “large” and gives lots of details about its appearance, but he does not express his feelings about it, e. g. to say it is a lovely yard or an ugly one. So this description is objective.

Para. 2.

This paragraph is developed by example and generalization. This first sentence is the topic sentence. The following part develops it with a series of facts explaining why the Christina is “fabulous” (its size, value, crew, technology, equipment, facilities). Finally, the writer uses a rhetorical question to respond to the first sentence and restate the main idea.

This paragraph is an emotional description because the aim of the description is to express the writer's impression about the ship, i. e. the Christina is fabulous, which is shown in the opening sentence. Then the writer picks out all the details, including specific numbers, illustrating the extreme impressiveness of the ship. When the paragraph comes to its end, a rhetorical question is used to foreground the impression that the ship is fabulous.

Para. 3.

This paragraph is developed by examples. The first sentence is a general statement that Scott is a little lovable naughty boy. Then a series of details (his appearance and language) are given to explain why.

This paragraph is also an emotional description because the writer selects all the details which convey the dominant impression that Scott is "a little devil".

XIV. (略)

XV. (略)

Lesson Ten The Sad Young Men

词汇注释

sensationally *adv.* in a very interesting and exciting way 激起感情的
例: The journalist **sensationally** reported his experience in the desert.
那个记者充满激情地报道了他在沙漠中的经历。

revolt *n.* an act of protest or rejection 反抗, 反叛
例: raise a righteous revolt 起义 / rise in revolt 暴发叛乱, 起来反抗
同义词: rebellion, revolution, uprising

这些词都表示意在改变或推翻当前秩序或权威的激烈行为; **revolt** 是对事物现存状态或统治性权威的反对和反抗; **rebellion** 指对无能的合法政治权威公开发起的有组织的武装反抗; **revolution** 指推翻一个政府并用另一个政府来替代; **uprising** 用于指局部的民众起义, 它往往是人民发起更广泛反抗的前兆。

反义词: obedience

nostalgic *adj.* feeling or expressing a slight sadness when remembering happy events or experiences from the past 乡愁的, 怀旧的

例: Seeing those old photos made me quite nostalgic. 我看到那些老照片就感到非常怀旧。

recollection *n.* sth. recalled to mind; 回想起来的事物

例: The old letters brought many recollections to my mind. 这些旧信使我想起许多往事。

同义词: memory, remembrance, reminiscence

这些词都表示回想某事的行为或所回忆起的事情; **recollection** 有时可以与 **memory** 互换, 但是它往往侧重于指有意地努力进行回忆; **memory** 指记住已过去的事情或重新回想这些事情的能力, 如: have a good memory (记忆力好); **remembrance** 更多用于指回忆的过程或行为, 如: The very remembrance of their wartime life made him sad. (一想起他们的战时生活, 他就感到难过。); **reminiscence** 强调回忆那些存储在个人脑海中的以往经历的行为或过程, 如: The smell awakens

reminiscences of my girlhood. (这种气味唤起了我少女时代的回忆。) 当它用于指回忆起的事情时,它强调是有两个或更多人在一同回忆,如: We spent the whole evening in reminiscence of our college life (我们花了整个晚上的时间回忆我们的大学生活)。

illicit *adj.* not sanctioned by custom or law; unlawful 非法的,违法的

例: illicit trade in drugs 非法毒品买卖

反义词: licit

speakeasy *n.* (slang) a place for the illegal sale and consumption of alcoholic drinks, as during Prohibition in the United States (美国二十世纪二三十年代)贩卖私酒的酒店,地下酒吧

例: My grandfather remembers speakeasies. They were crude places. 我爷爷记得地下酒吧。它们是一些粗陋的地方。

denunciation *n.* the act or an instance of denouncing, especially a public condemnation or censure 斥责,痛斥

例: the denunciation of a heresy 对异端邪说的公开指责

amour *n.* a love affair, especially a secret one 偷情

sedan *n.* a closed automobile having two or four doors and a front and rear seat 箱式小客车,小轿车

naughty *adj.* showing lack of decorum; improper; indelicate, or obscene 不妥的,猥亵的

例: a naughty wink 不适当的眨眼/ naughty stories 猥亵的故事

sheik *n.* (slang) a masterful man to whom women are irresistibly attracted 美男子,浪漫的放荡男子

vagary *n.* an extravagant or erratic notion or action 奇特的想法或行为,反复无常的行为

例: the vagaries of women's fashions 女人时装的变幻莫测

the vagaries of the international market 国际市场的变化莫测

flapper *n.* a young woman, especially one in the 1920's who showed disdain for conventional dress and behavior 时髦女,轻佻女郎,尤指美国19世纪20年代对传统的衣着和行为表示不屑的少妇

例: "flappers" of the "Jazz Age" 爵士乐时代的时髦女

degeneration *n.* the act of passing from a state of goodness to a lower state by losing qualities which are considered normal and desirable;

the state resulting from this 退化, 堕落, 恶化

例: He denies the degeneration of the young men of today. 他否认这一代年轻人不如上一代。

aftermath *n.* a consequence, especially of a disaster or misfortune 后果结果, 尤指灾难或不幸事件的后果

例: suffer famine as an aftermath of drought 遭遇旱灾后的饥荒

provincial *adj.* limited in perspective; narrow and self-centered 视野上不开阔的, 狭隘和以自我为中心的

例: a provincial outlook 狭隘的观念

gentility *n.* the quality of being well-mannered; refinement 优雅

例: living in shabby gentility 硬充上流

corporate *adj.* of or relating to a corporation 法人的, 与法人有关的

例: corporate assets 社团资产 / corporate culture 社团文化

impersonality *n.* lack of a personal or human character; the quality of not involving personal feelings 非人格性, 客观, 冷静, 无人情味

例: the impersonality of his remarks 他所作评论的客观性

code *n.* system of rules and principles that has been accepted by society or a class or group of people (社会或某阶层所遵守的) 礼法, 惯例, 道德律

例: a high moral code 崇高的道德准则

a code of honor 社会礼法, 绅士淑女之道

fashion *v.* train or influence into a particular state or character 塑造

例: fashion sb. into a fine sportsman 把某人培养成优秀运动员

medium *n.* a surrounding environment in which something functions and thrives 环境

例: Water is the medium in which fish can live. 水是鱼能生存的环境。

catalytic *adj.* of, involving, or acting as a catalyst 催化的, 起催化作用的

例: Deregulation's catalytic power is still reshaping the banking, communications, and transportation industries. 解除管制的催化剂式的力量依然在重塑银行业、通讯业和交通运输业。

inhibit *v.* hold back; restrain 抑制, 限制

例: inhibit wrong desires 抑制邪念/ an inhibited person 不愿表露情感的人

同义词: restrain, curb, check

这些同义词都表示把某人或事置于控制之下。inhibit 常指对某人的行为、意愿、思想或感情自愿或非自愿地施加约束; restrain 表示约束或限制, 例如对人们行动的自由限制; curb 表示似乎在用马勒来进行控制; check 通常为突然或强有力地停止或阻止。

obsolescent *adj.* being in the process of passing out of use or usefulness; becoming obsolete 逐渐废弃不用的, 正成为废品的

例: an obsolescent custom 一种正在逐渐过时的习俗

mores *n.* moral attitudes 道德观念

例: American social and sexual mores 美国社会与性道德观念

sophistication *n.* the state of being artificial, worldly-wise, urbane 世故

例: social institutions that show a high level of sophistication 高度精妙的社会制度

pose *n.* a studied attitude assumed for effect 造作之态, 装腔作势

例: His brave words are merely a pose. 他的勇敢的言词仅仅是做样子而已。

Bohemian *adj.* a person with artistic or literary interests who disregards conventional standards of behavior 放荡不羁的文化人

例: That famous film star leads a bohemian life. 那位著名的电影明星过着放荡不羁的生活。

faddishness *n.* the following of fad 追随时尚

例: His action was only a kind of faddishness. 他的行为不过是追随时尚罢了。

hectic *adj.* full of excitement and without rest 极为兴奋的, 紧张忙碌的

例: have a hectic time 兴高采烈的

lead a hectic life 过着紧张忙碌的生活

gaiety *n.* a state of joyful exuberance or merriment; vivacity 快乐, 兴奋

例: flags and bunting that added to the gaiety of the scene 为那场

面增加欢乐气氛的旗帜

perversion *n.* a sexual practice or act considered abnormal or deviant

例: sexual perversion 性变态

prohibition *n.* the period (1920-1933) during which the 18th Amendment forbidding the manufacture and sale of alcoholic beverages was in force in the United States 美国第 18 条修正案禁止生产和销售烈性酒实施的时期(1920-1933 年), 禁酒时期

例: the prohibition law 禁酒法; / Prohibition Party (美) 禁酒党

publicize *v.* give publicity to 使……为公众所注意, 宣扬, 公布

例: publicize the new dictionary 宣传推销新字典

orgy *n.* a revel involving unrestrained indulgence, especially sexual activity 纵欲, 狂欢

例: an orgy of parties 过多的聚会

defiant *adj.* marked by defiance; boldly resisting 公然反抗的

例: The defiant child was punished 这个不顺从的孩子受到了惩罚。

spree *n.* lively frolic 欢闹, 游乐

例: go on a spending/buying spree. 疯狂挥霍(狂乱购买)

reveller *n.* person who makes merry or have a gay, lively time 纵情享乐的人

例: That night those revellers stayed up late. 那天夜里那些纵情享乐的人很晚都没有睡。

stalemate *n.* a situation in which further action is blocked; a deadlock 相持不下的状态, 僵局

例: break the stalemate 打开僵局

insolence *n.* the quality or condition of being insulting, offensive or contemptuous 傲慢无礼

例: the insolence of his words 他言辞中的傲慢无礼

belligerent *n.* one that is hostile or aggressive, esp. one that is engaged in war 敌对的或爱寻衅的人或一方, 尤指参与战争者, 交战者

例: belligerent powers 交战国

jingoism *n.* extreme nationalism characterized, esp. by a belligerent foreign policy; chauvinistic patriotism 尤以好战的对外政策为特征的极端国家主义, 沙文主义的爱国主义

strife *n.* a struggle, fight, or quarrel 斗争, 打斗, 或争吵

例: internal strife 内讧

magnolia *n.* any of numerous evergreen or deciduous trees and shrubs of the genus *Magnolia* of the Western Hemisphere and Asia, having aromatic twigs and large showy white, pink, purple, or yellow flowers 木兰(木兰科多种常青或落叶树木及灌木, 生于亚洲和西半球, 树枝芳香, 花朵大而艳丽, 呈白、粉、紫或黄色)

fracas *n.* a noisy, disorderly fight or quarrel; a brawl 喧闹, 吵闹, 打架

例: There was a fracas outside the courtroom as the suspect emerged. 当疑犯出现在法庭外面时人群中出现了一阵喧闹。

one-sided *adj.* favoring one side or group; partial or biased 偏向的, 倾向于一边的

例: a one-sided view 片面的观点

otherwise *adv.* in other respects 在其他方面

例: an otherwise logical mind 在其他方面才有逻辑的头脑

preparedness *n.* the state of being prepared, especially military readiness for combat 准备好的状态, 尤指为战斗所作的武力准备

例: Everything is in a state of preparedness. 一切就绪。

harass *v.* irritate or torment persistently 使烦恼, 骚扰

例: The landlord harassed tenants who were behind in their rent. 房东不断地骚扰拖欠房租的房客。

draft *n.* compulsory enrollment in the armed forces; conscription 征兵

例: a draft system 征兵制

unabated *adj.* sustaining an original intensity or maintaining full force with no decrease 不减退的, 猛烈如初的

例: an unabated windstorm 毫不减弱的暴风雨

a battle fought with unabated violence 全力展开的战斗

carnival *n.* a festival or revel 节日, 狂欢

例: winter carnival 冬季联欢

dissipate *v.* attenuate to or almost to the point of disappearing 使消散

例: The wind finally dissipated the smoke. 风最终驱散了烟雾。

反义词: accumulate

distinction *n.* the quality that makes one seem superior or worthy of special recognition 卓越, 优秀

例: a diplomat of distinction 一位卓越的外交官

contingent *n.* a share or quota, as of troops, contributed to a general effort 分遣队, 小分队

例: contingents of the people's militia 民兵师

action *n.* armed encounter; combat 作战, 战斗

例: killed in action 阵亡

Action front (rear)! 准备向前(后)方开炮!

bombast *n.* grandiloquent, pompous speech or writing 浮夸的言词, 高调

例: Their eloquence is all bombast. 他们的雄辩是虚张声势。

recession *n.* an extended decline in general business activity, typically three consecutive quarters of falling real gross national product 工商业衰退, 不景气(尤指三个连续季度的社会总产品净值的下降)

例: That country suffered great economic recession. 那个国家经济衰退非常严重。

veteran *n.* a former member of the armed forces 退伍军人

例: veteran benefits 退役年金

outgrow *v.* grow too large for 成长得太大而使……不再适用

例: The child outgrew all his clothes. 这孩子长得太快以至于他所有的衣服都不能穿了。

outmoded *adj.* not in fashion; unfashionable 过时的, 老式的

例: outmoded attire 老式服装/ outmoded ideas 过时的观点

sodden *adj.* unimaginative; torpid 呆头呆脑的, 呆钝的

例: sodden minds 迟钝的脑子

cynicism *n.* a scornful, bitterly mocking attitude or quality 愤世嫉俗

例: the public cynicism aroused by governmental scandals 政府丑闻引起公众的怀疑讥讽

smug *adj.* exhibiting or feeling great or offensive satisfaction with oneself or with one's situation; self-righteously complacent 沾沾自喜的, 自以为是的

例: the smug calculation 如意算盘

profiteer *n.* one who makes excessive profits on goods in short supply 投机商, 乘机获暴利者(尤指发国难财者)

例: war profiteer 发战争财的人

tension-ridden *adj.* dominated by strain or pressure 非常紧张, 受重负的

例: He looked much older after this tension-ridden period. 在这个紧张的时期过后他显得苍老了许多。

give *v.* yield to change 让步, 妥协

例: Both sides will have to give on some issues. 在一些问题上双方都作了让步。

dubious *adj.* of questionable character; shady 有问题的

例: dubious profits 靠不住的利润

He has engaged in rather dubious occupation. 他从事相当不明不白的职业。

Bohemianism *n.* the life style or attitude of not living in ways considered socially normal or conventional. 玩世不恭之作风或思想

Babbitttry *n.* qualities once displayed by George Babbitt, the title character of a satirical novel by Sinclair Lewis (1922), who is a smugly conventional person interested chiefly in business and social success and indifferent to cultural values 庸俗的实业家性格, 市侩作风

flout *v.* show contempt for; scorn 蔑视, 轻蔑

例: He flouted his mother's advice. 他轻视母亲的劝告。

conflagration *n.* a large, destructive fire 大火灾

例: The conflagration almost destroyed the whole town. 大火几乎毁灭了整个镇子。

fast *adj.* disposed to dissipation; wild 行为放荡的, 粗野的

例: ran with a fast crowd 与一伙放荡不羁的人交往

affluent *adj.* generously supplied with money, property, or possessions; prosperous or rich 富裕的, 富有的

例: the affluent society 富裕的社会

pulpit *n.* clerics considered as a group 神职人员的总称(通常加定冠词: the pulpit)

obliquely *adv.* indirectly or evasively 不直接了当地,躲躲闪闪地

例:He consented to their decision obliquely. 他间接地同意了他们的决定。

avid *adj.* having an ardent desire or unbounded craving; greedy 贪婪的

例:avid for adventure 渴求冒险

同义词:eager, keen

这三个词都表示因为极感兴趣或极想得到而显出迫切的样子。

avid 指炽热的企盼和无尽的渴求;**eager** 暗示带有强烈的兴趣和急不可待的欲望;**keen** 强调因兴趣和感情因素所产生的强烈驱动力。

acute *adj.* extremely sharp or severe; intense 剧烈的,强烈的

例:acute pain 剧痛/ acute relief 强效镇痛剂

diatribe *n.* a bitter, abusive denunciation 谩骂,抨击

例:diatribe against political corruption 对政治腐败的猛烈抨击

boobery *n.* same as "Babbitry", smug, self-satisfied, conformist in cultural matters 愚人之统称

grandiosely *adv.* in a grand way 宏伟地

例:a grandiosely decorated concert hall 一个装修宏伟的音乐厅

burden *n.* a principal or recurring idea; a theme 主题,主旨

例:the burden of the story 小说的主题

adjunct *n.* something attached to another in a dependent or subordinate position 附属物,辅助物

例:This is an adjunct of this machine. 这是这部机器的一个配件。

crook *n.* one who makes a living by dishonest methods 骗子

例:I wouldn't buy a car from them——they're a bunch of crooks. 我不会从他们手上买车的——他们是一伙骗子。

glint *n.* a momentary flash of light; a sparkle 闪光,闪耀

例:I knew the boss was annoyed by the glint in his eye. 根据老板眼中的闪光,我知道他生气了。

expatriation *n.* the act or state of withdrawing (oneself) from one's native land or from allegiance to it 移居国外,放弃国籍

例:his expatriation in Spain 他在西班牙的旅居生活

aesthete *n.* one who cultivates an unusually high sensitivity to

beauty, as in art or nature 审美家

例: In terms of wine, John is an aesthete. 在鉴赏葡萄酒方面, 约翰是一个审美学家。

blast *n.* a violent verbal assault or outburst 猛烈的口头攻击或情感爆发

例: The candidate leveled a blast at her opponent. 候选人向她的对手发出口头攻击。

temper *v.* strengthen through experience or hardship; toughen 锻炼

例: soldiers who had been tempered by combat 经过战斗锻炼的士兵们

iconoclastic *adj.* 偶像破坏的, 打破旧习的

例: Wolfe's theories were revolutionary and iconoclastic. 沃尔夫的理论是革命性的, 打破了以往既已形成的观念。

sterile *adj.* barren, fruitless 贫瘠的, 无结果的

例: a sterile discussion 无结果的讨论

同义词: infertile, barren, unfruitful, impotent

从字面上讲, 这些形容词都是指没有或不能繁殖出后代, 引申开来, 它们都用于形容缺乏生产力或创造力。sterile 指不能生育的, 引申为缺乏活力、创造性或有效性; infertile 和 sterile 的意义相同; barren 尤指某人尝试过但却没有能力生育孩子, 它也可以形容没有利益可图、无趣或不能给人带来快乐的事物; unfruitful 的字面意义是不结果的或不生育的, 引申为形容某事无果而终; impotent 字面上具体指男性没有性能力, 引申为无能力的。

反义词: fertile

flay *v.* assail with stinging criticism; excoriate 痛责

例: The teacher flayed the idle students. 老师严责那些懒惰的学生。

短语表达

drugstore cowboy: a young man who hangs around drugstores and other public places trying to impress women 在杂货店和其他公共场所徘徊试图打动女人的年轻男人

例: You don't see the old drugstore cowboys around this part of town anymore. 在这个镇的这个地方你再也看不到以往那些杂货店牛仔了。

see sth. in perspective: view or judge things in a way that show their true relations to one another 以联系的观点正确地看待或判断事物

例: We should see these events in perspective. 我们应该注意这些事件间的本质联系以正确评价它们。

precipitate sb. /sth. into sth.: thrust violently into (a condition) 使突然陷入某种状态

例: precipitate the country into war 使国家突然陷入战争

sober up: free from drunkenness; become not drunk 变清醒

例: Put him to bed until he sobers up. 送他上床等他清醒过来。

whip up: rouse; excite 煽动, 激起

例: whip up the mob 煽动暴民/ whip up enthusiasm 激起热情

keep up with the Joneses: compete with one's neighbors, etc. (in the purchase of articles, e. g. clothes, a car, indicating social status) 和琼斯一家人比(在购买物品如衣物、汽车等方面与邻人等相比以示社会地位), 与他人攀比

common denominator: a commonly shared theme or trait 共同点, 共同特色

例: All these accidents have a common denominator that they are related with drunk driving. 所有这些事故的共同点是它们都与酒后驾车有关。

write off: drop from consideration 看不起, 认为无价值

例: We've written the project off as a nonstarter. 我们认为这个项目毫无成功的希望, 已经对它不予以考虑了。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Rod William Horton: (1910—) born in White Plains N. Y.; New York University, New York, N. Y., instructor, 1937—1945, assistant professor, 1945—1949, associate professor of general literature,

1947—1957; United States Information Service, in Brazil and Portugal, cultural affairs officer, 1957—1964. Temple Buell College (formerly Colorado Women's College), Denver, Colorado, professor of English, 1964—. Visiting professor at University of Brazil, 1954—1956, University of Coimbra, 1961—1964. Publications: (with Herbert W. Edwards) *Backgrounds of American Literary Thought* (1952), (with Vincent F. Hopper) *Backgrounds of European Literature* (1954).

罗得·威廉·霍尔顿:(1910—)生于纽约州的怀特普莱恩斯。1937—1945 年任纽约大学讲师,1945—1949 年任副教授,1947—1957 年任文学副教授;1957—1964 年任美驻巴西和葡萄牙新闻部门文化事务长官;1964 年至今任科罗拉多州丹佛市坦普尔比尔学院(前科罗拉多女子学院)英文系教授,1954—1956 年任巴西大学访问教授,1961—1964 年任可因布拉大学访问教授。出版作品有:(与赫伯特·W·爱德华兹合写的)《美国文学思潮背景》(1952)、(与文森特·F·霍珀合写的)《欧洲文学背景》(1954)。

2) The Sad Young Men and the Lost Generation: Both refer to the same group of people. The former was derived from the title of F. Scott Fitzgerald's novel *All the Sad Young Men* and the latter came from a remark made by Gertrude Stein who once said to Ernest Hemingway, "Oh, you are all of you a lost generation" (later Hemingway publicized it widely by using it as a preface to his novel *The Sun Also Rises*). They were both applied to the disillusioned young intellectuals, who were cut off from the old values and yet unable to come to terms with the new era after the First World War. So they rebelled against social conventions by a kind of despair or cynical hedonism.

“痛苦的年轻人”和“迷惘的一代”:两者均指同一群人。前者来自 F·斯科特·菲茨杰拉德小说《所有痛苦的年轻人》的书名,后者出自格特鲁德·斯泰因所作的评论,她对欧内斯特·海明威说:“你们全都是迷惘的一代”(后来海明威将其用作小说《太阳照样升起》的序言,因而使其广为传用)。他们都是指第一次世界大战以后感到迷惘困惑的年轻一代知识分子,他们与旧的价值观绝裂,但是又还不能接受新的社会现实,所以他们采取绝望的态度或愤世嫉俗的享乐主义生活方式来反抗社会。

3) Harold Edmond Stearns: (1891—1943) In *America and the Young Intellectuals* (1921), he stated the credo of the post-war generation in the United States that they extremely disliked the type of people dominating American civilization in the time. The symposium that he edited with the title *Civilization in the United States: An Enquiry by Thirty Americans* (1922) explicitly expressed this attitude. When he returned from expatriation from France and was more aware of social action in place of escape, he edited another symposium *America: A Re-Appraisal* (1937) by leading critics.

哈罗德·埃德蒙·斯特恩斯:(1891—1943)他在《美国和年轻知识分子》(1921)中,阐明了美国战后代人的信条,即他们对当时左右着美国文明的那一帮人极度不满。编有专题论文集《美国文明:三十个美国人的探询》(1922),该书明确表述了战后代人的这种态度。从法国旅居回来,意识到应该采取行动而不是一味逃避以后,又编了一部由颇有影响的评论家们撰写的专题论文集《美国:再审视》(1937)。

4) Gertrude Stein: (1874—1946) American writer, born in Allegheny, PA. She studied psychology and medicine at Radcliff College and Johns Hopkins University, but settled in Paris, where she was absorbed into the world of experimental literary and artistic creation. Her books mainly include *Three Lives* (1909) and *Tender Buttons* (1914). She tried to adopt cubism in her works. The most popular one among all her works is *Autobiography of Alice B. Toklas* (1933). As a critic, she was held in high esteem in Paris. Her home was something of a cultural saloon for artists and expatriate writers between the two world wars.

格特鲁德·斯泰因:(1874—1946),美国作家,生于宾夕法尼亚州阿勒格尼。她曾在拉德克利夫学院和约翰斯·霍普金斯大学攻读心理学和医学,但定居巴黎后全身心投入实验性文学艺术创作。主要写有《三个女人的生平》(1909)和《柔软的纽扣》(1914),作品中力图应用立体主义艺术理论。最受欢迎的作品是《艾丽斯·托克拉斯自传》(1933)。作为评论家她在巴黎很受尊重,在两次世界大战之间的年代里,她的家曾是艺术家和流放作家聚会的沙龙。

5) Earnest Miller Hemingway: (1899-1961) American writer of no-

vels and short stories, born in Oak Park, IL. Once a reporter for the *Kansas City Star*. He served as an ambulance driver during World War I and was wounded in 1918. His first important book is a short story collection *In Our Time* (1924). His novel *The Sun Also Rises* (1926) brought him success. It was based upon his own experience as a member of the Lost Generation (young expatriates in France and Spain after the WWI). He was fascinated with war, hunting and bullfight, so he created *A Farewell to Arms* (1929), *Death in the Afternoon* (1932), *For Whom the Bell Tolls* (1940) and *The Old Man and the Sea* (1952, a 1953 Pulitzer Prize winner), etc.. In 1954 he was awarded the Nobel Prize in literature. He took part in WWI as a war correspondent. In 1945 he settled in Cuba and stayed there until its revolution in 1960 before his return to the US. He married four times. Increasingly plagued by ill health and mental problems, he committed suicide by shooting himself.

欧内斯特·米勒·海明威:(1899—1961)美国长、短篇小说家,生于伊利诺斯州奥克帕克。曾在《堪萨斯城星报》当记者,第一次世界大战中在救护车队服役,1918年受伤。他的第一部重要作品是短篇小说集《在我们的年代里》(1925),长篇小说《太阳照样升起》(1926)为他带来成功;该书是他在第一次世界大战后作为旅居法国和西班牙的年轻的“失落的一代”中的一员,根据其亲身经历写成。他着迷于战争、捕杀大猎物 and 斗牛,从而写出了《永别了,武器》(1929)、《死在午后》(1932)、《丧钟为谁而鸣》(1940)和《老人与海》(1952,获得1953年普利策奖)等小说。1954年获诺贝尔文学奖。他作为战地记者参加了第二次世界大战。1945年他定居古巴,直到1960年古巴革命后迁居美国。他结婚四次,后来精神沮丧,担心自己体弱多病,用猎枪自杀。

6) the stalemate of 1915—1916 (Para. 5): This refers to the stalemate on the Western Front in Europe during World War I. 这是指第一次世界大战时在欧洲西线战役中出现的僵局。

7) the increasing insolence of Germany toward the United States (Para. 5): This refers to the sinking of *Lusitania*, a British liner, by a German submarine on May 7, 1915. In this event, 128 victims were Americans. This great loss of life shocked America. Its previous sympathy

for Germany disappeared to a large extent. It also refers to the German announcement in 1916 that Germany would begin unrestricted submarine warfare to break British control of the seas. 这是指英国海轮“卢西塔尼亚”号的沉没事件。它在1915年5月7日被一德国潜水艇击沉。在这次事件中128名遇难者为美国人。这一巨大的生命损失震动了美国,使其原先对德国存有的同情心大大减少。这句话也指德国在1916年发出的将开始无限制潜水艇战役以打破英国海上控制的声明。

8) our official reluctance to declare our status as a belligerent (Para. 5): This means American government's reluctance to declare war during World War. America entered the war very late on April 6, 1917. 这是指一战中美国政府迟迟不肯宣战。美国参战很晚,只到1917年4月6日才加入战争。

9) Belleau Wood and Chateau Thierry (Para. 8): Chateau Thierry, a town in northern France, on the Marne; scene of intensive fighting in World War I. Belleau Wood, a forested area of northern France east of Chateau-Thierry. In World War I it was the site of a hard-fought victory over the Germans (June 1918) and now contains a cemetery dedicated to the Americans who died in the battle. 蒂耶里堡,法国北部城镇,临马恩河,一战期间此地曾发生过激烈交战。贝洛林苑,法国北部的森林地带,位于蒂耶里堡以东。一战期间此地曾发生过一次艰苦激战,打败德国,取得胜利(1918年6月),现建有一公墓以纪念此次战役中牺牲的美国军人。

10) Greenwich Village: section of New York City, on the lower west side of Manhattan; noted as a center for artists, writers etc.; formerly a village(美国纽约市作家等聚居的)格林威治村

2. 全文概述

This essay describes a special group of people, the Sad Young Men or the Lost Generation in American literary history, who were shocked and uprooted for a time but never “lost”. The Revolt of the Younger Generation is the most interesting aspect in the Twenties in the 20th century. It was a logical outcome of conditions at that time—the aftermath of WWI and

the rising of America. It started with WWI, which whipped up the energies of the youth and created an enlistment craze. But when the young people had a good taste of the war and returned home only to find that they could adjust themselves no more to their hometown, they rebelled in the form of completely overthrowing the Victorian gentility, which in itself was obsolescent in a society highly industrialized. Thus young intellectuals flocked to live unconventionally in Greenwich Village, a place well known for Bohemianism and eccentricity. Soon non-intellectuals began to imitate their manners, which was also a way for the youth to escape their social responsibilities. Their imitation and especially America's materialism dissatisfied the young intellectuals greatly, so many went to live in Europe as expatriates. But almost all of them returned within a few years out of homesickness. Tempered by their life of expatriation, they produced the liveliest, freshest and most stimulating works in America's literary history.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This is a piece of expository writing explaining a certain era and a special writers' group in America literary history. Unlike most of this kind of writing, it does not state its thesis until it comes to the last sentence of the last paragraph. However, each paragraph or paragraph unit in this essay develops a new but closely related aspect of the thought stated in the thesis so that they form a coherent whole. Based on its structural organization, the essay can be divided into three parts. The first paragraph is the first part, which introduces the subject, i. e. life in the Twenties by describing people's reaction to it. The second part is from Paragraph 2 to 9. It supports and develops the thesis by providing and analyzing historical material concerning the Revolt of the Younger Generation of the Twenties. For example, Paragraph 3 explains the inevitable rejection of Victorian gentility in terms of the social transformation, which helps explain the unconventional behaviors of the youth. Furthermore, Paragraph 5 and 6 detailedly analyse what effects WWI has on the youth in different stages and how they are related, which is a very important factor in the forming of the

character of the Sad Young Men. The third part includes the last two paragraphs (Paras. 10 and 11). It brings the whole discussion into a conclusion and states the thesis—the writers' remark about the Lost Generation——“The intellectuals of the Twenties, the ‘sad young men,’ as F. Scott Fitzgerald called them, cursed their luck but didn't die; escaped but voluntarily returned; flayed the Babbitts but loved their country, and in so doing gave the nation the liveliest, freshest, most stimulating writing in its literary experience.”

这是一篇阐述性文章,它对美国文学史上的一个特定年代和一个特殊作家群进行了评述。和大多数同类性作品不同,这篇文章只到它最后一段的最后一句才陈述主旨。然而,文中的每一自然段或每一部分都围绕主旨,引出了一个虽然是新的,但却与其他部分环环相扣的分论点,使得整篇文章形成了一个条理分明的整体。基于文章的结构特点,我们可以把它分为三个部分。第一段是第一部分,通过描写人们对20年代生活的反应,引入话题。第二段到第九段是第二部分。它陈述了关于20世纪20年代青年反叛的许多史实,并对其加以分析,从而支持了文章的论点。例如,第三段就社会转型而言,解释了维多利亚式的优雅做派为什么必然会被人们抛弃,这使读者更容易理解当时的青年人为什么会那样放荡不羁。此外,第五段和第六段具体分析了第一次世界大战在不同阶段都对青年造成了什么影响以及这些影响之间的联系,这是“痛苦的年轻人”性格成因中的一个重要因素。文章的第三部分由最后两段第十段和第十一段组成。在这一部分中,文章自然收尾,点明主题——也即是作者对“迷惘的一代”的看法——“二十年代的知识分子,即F·斯科特·菲茨杰拉德所称的‘痛苦的年轻人’,诅咒过他们的命运但是并没有死去;逃离过但是自愿回来了;鞭笞过市侩之人但是热爱他们的国家,正因如此,他们给予了这个民族在其文学经历中所读过的最生动、最鲜活、最令人激动的作品”。

4. 核心内容解析

1. The slightest mention ... by the young: At the very mention of the Twenties, middle-aged people begin to recall it longingly and young people become curious and begin to ask questions about it. 此处 nostalgic 和 curi-

ous 都是移就修辞法,实际上分别修饰的是 the middle-aged 和 the young。

2. We had reached ... our two bordering oceans; We have become a world power so we can no longer just follow the moral standards accepted in our own country, nor can we remain isolated geographically, protected by the Atlantic and the Pacific. (我们已经成为了一个世界大国,所以我们不能再只遵循我们自己国家所持的道德标准,也不能因为大西洋和太平洋的保护,而保持地理位置上的孤立。)作者的这句话实际是说:美国不能再采取国际事务中的孤立主义。

3. The rejection ... inevitable; Anyway, it was inevitable for America to discard Victorian gentility which upheld the middle-class respectability and affected refinement characteristic of Victorian England.

4. The booming ... competitive age; America became highly industrialized after World War I. Big moneymaking factories were set up everywhere. Huge business corporations devoid of any human feelings came into being. The desire to expand business and defeat rivals existed on a large scale. In this new situation, the standards of polite behavior and the moral principles of good upbringing that were formed in a quieter and less competitive age (before World War I) could no longer exist.

5. The war acted ... the Victorian social structure; The war only helped to speed up the collapse of the Victorian social structure. (战争只不过加速了维多利亚社会结构的解体。)把战争比作催化剂,是一个隐喻的修辞手法。

6. But at the same time ... Bohemian immorality; But at the same time, in America at least, the young people are strongly disposed to escape their responsibilities. They pretend to be worldly-wise and disregard conventional standards of behavior, drinking and breaking the traditional morality naughtily. (但与此同时,至少在美国,年轻人们非常想逃避他们的责任。他们假装老于世故,漠视世俗的行为准则,任性地酗酒、破坏传统道德规范。)

7. Prohibition afforded ... their pleasures illicit; The young people found more pleasure in drinking because Prohibition made it a kind of adventure. (年轻人从饮酒中得到了更多的乐趣,因为禁酒令使饮酒成

为了一种冒险。)

8. a philosophic defense for their escapism: The much publicized wild life of the intellectuals in Greenwich Village and their declarations of their rebellious ideals provided the young people with a philosophy that could justify their escapism. (格林威治村知识分子极力宣扬的放荡生活和他们对自己反叛性理想的公开声明,为年轻人的逃避主义提供了一种可作托辞的人生观。)

9. This one lasted ... the new age: This wild life ended when the escapist young people had no more money to spend. That is, when the Great Depression which started in the U. S. in 1929 brought them to their senses and forced them to face the reality. (这种疯狂的生活在这些逃避现实的年轻人再也无钱可用时走到了尽头。即当美国在1929年爆发经济大萧条时,他们恢复了理智,被迫面对现实。)

10. our young men ... foreign flags: Our young men joined the foreign armies to fight in the war. 这里作者用 foreign flags 指代 foreign armies,是借代的修辞手法。

11. they "wanted ... turned belly up": they wanted to take part in the adventure of war before it ended. (他们想在战争结束之前加入战争,享受冒险的乐趣。)

12. The strife of 1861-1917 ... a magnolia-scented soap opera: 这里 a magnolia-scented soap opera 是指肥皂剧的赞助商生产带有木兰香的肥皂,同时木兰香可能也暗指美国南方在内战之前的风土人情。

13. once the eager young men ... twentieth century warfare: once they really experienced what twentieth-century warfare was really like. (一旦他们真正体验到了二十世纪的战争是怎么一回事)

14. To their ... with distinction: They fought very bravely and well and as a result they will be honored for ever. (他们战斗得非常勇猛和出色,所以他们将会永远得到人们的敬仰。)此处, to 表示“结果”,如: to one's satisfaction/surprise/relief/amazement, etc. (令某人感到满意/吃惊/安慰/惊喜,等),这种用法在句中做状语。

15. citizens still talked with the naive Fourth-of-July bombast: 这是说在故乡人们仍然在做爱国主义的高谈阔论,就像独立日时作的爱国主义演讲一样。

16. their very homes ... town and families; they could not adapt themselves to life in their hometowns and families anymore. (他们再也无法使自己适应故乡和家庭的生活。)此处作者把他们的不适应性比作小孩长得太快以至于衣服穿不下了,是一个隐喻。

17. the returning veteran ... the hypocritical do-goodism of Prohibition; the returning veterans also had to face the stupid cynicism shown by the victorious allies in Versailles who acted just like Napoleon once did. They had to face Prohibition through which the lawmakers hypocritically expected to do good to the people. And they also had to face the self-content patriotic air of the war profiteers. (回来的退伍军人也不得不面对在凡尔赛获胜的协约国一方所表现出的愚蠢的玩世不恭,他们的样子就和当年的拿破仑一样。他们也必须面对虚伪的立法者制定出的禁酒令,这些人以为这样是在为人们做好事,而且他们还不得不面对大发战争财的人流露出的洋洋自得的爱国主义。)

18. Something ... had to "give": Under this pressure something in the young people, who were already very tense, had to break down. (在这种压力下,本来就已经很紧张的年轻人身上总有某种东西要崩溃了。)这句话实际上是后文所说的意思,他们用反抗传统和习俗来发泄紧张情绪。

19. After the war ... the traditional artistic center; After the war, it was only natural the promising young writers whose thoughts and writings extremely opposed war, Babbitry and "Puritanical" gentility, should come in great numbers to live in the Greenwich Village, the traditional artistic center. (所以在战后,很自然的,大批有前途的年轻作家来到格林威治村居住,他们的思想和作品都是激烈地反对战争、反对市侩作风和反对“清教徒式”文雅做派的。)在这句话中作者用 pen 指代作品,是借代的修辞手法。

20. to add their own ... fanned the flames; Many other young people began to intensify and spread the revolt of the young intellectuals by their own deeds (defying the law and the conventions), while the young intellectuals in Greenwich Village helped to keep the revolt alive by providing it with philosophid support. 作者在这里把其他年轻人的行为比作往反叛的烈火上添加小火柴,把格林威治村年轻知识分子的行为比作为

火焰煽风,这些都属隐喻的修辞手法。另外,用格林威治村代指那里具有反叛精神的年轻知识分子,是借代的手法。

21. Each town ... its unconventionality; Each town was proud that it had a group of wild unconventional people. (每个城镇都为其有一群放荡不羁、反传统的人而骄傲。)

22. Younger brothers and sisters ... the toys of vulgar rebellion; Younger brothers and sisters of war generation did not take part in the war, so they never experienced any disillusionment or loss. However, they began to follow the manners of their elders and live the unconventional lives of those who rebelled against society. (战争一代人的弟弟和妹妹们从没有参加过战争,所以从没有体验幻灭或失落的感觉。然而,他们也开始模仿他们兄长的举止,和那些反抗社会的人一样过起反传统的生活来了。)这里是一个隐喻的修辞手法,作者把更年轻一代人盲目地反传统的行为比作儿童玩玩具,有讽刺的意味。

23. but since the country ... "they do things better"; but since people only cared for money and could not be moved by anything, the young sensitive intellectuals could not find any cure of their worries about their America. What they could only do was to emigrate to Europe where they could find a better environment for living and creating. 作者在这里用的是拟人的修辞手法,把美国比作一个对精神生活又盲又聋的人,同时也用了借代的修辞手法,用 glint 和 ring 来指代财富的诱惑。

24. The intellectuals ... its literary experience; 这是本文的最后一句。它简练地说出了“痛苦的年轻人”的群体性格,清楚地表达了作者对他们的看法(以褒为主),是本文的主题句。这句话含有一组排比结构(parallelism): cursed their luck but didn't die, escaped but voluntarily returned, flayed the Babbitts but loved their country, 句子工整,读来很有气势。

5. 参考译文

痛苦的年轻人

罗得·W·霍尔顿和赫伯特·W·爱德华兹

在二十年代生活的方方面面中,被人们评论得最多、渲染得最厉害的,莫过于年轻一代的反叛了。只要稍稍提起这个年代,就会

勾起中年人怀旧的回忆,引来年轻人好奇的发问:中年人回想起第一次去地下酒吧,因为违法而感到有趣而刺激,回想起公开指责清教徒的道德观,回想起时髦地尝试在乡间道路上停泊的轿车内偷情;年轻人则会问起到放纵欢快的聚会、总是拿着一瓶酒的“美男子”、“时髦女”的奇装异行以及“杂货店牛仔”的事情。“年轻人真的那么疯狂吗?”如今的学生问他们的父母和老师。“真的有过青年一代问题吗?”对于这些询问的回答必然是“是”和“不是”——说“是”,是因为成长这件事情总是伴有青年一代问题;说“不是”,是因为社会行为中那些曾经看似疯狂、不负责任和不道德的事情,现在从整体上看,却远远没有今天那些疯狂迷恋爵士乐的青年的堕落行为那么耸人听闻。

实际上,年轻人的反叛是那个时代现实的必然结果。首先,必须记住的是,这种反抗不仅仅局限于美国,而是作为一个世纪以来第一场重大战争的后果所带来的结果,也影响了整个西方世界。其次,在美国有一些人很不情愿地意识到了——如果不是明明白白地,那也是在潜意识里意识到——不论是在政治方面还是传统方面,我们的国家都不再是孤立的了,我们已经拥有了一个国际地位,这使得我们再也不能退回到由狭隘的道德观所筑成的人造墙或是由两边濒临的大洋所形成的地理保护后面去了。

无论如何,抛弃维多利亚式的优雅做派是不可避免的。美国工业的迅速发展,连同它庞大喧嚣的工厂、公司的非人格性和它大规模的侵略性,再也没有为这种在更安静、少竞争的年代里塑造成的礼节和文雅的道德规范留下任何空间。不管有没有战争,随着一代代人过去,要想让我们的年轻人接受与熙熙攘攘的商业环境——他们在这种环境中被寄予了为成功而战的期望——没有任何关系的行为标准都会越来越困难。战争在维多利亚社会结构的瓦解中只不过起了催化剂的作用,它使我们的年轻人突然进入一种大屠杀的模式,释放了他们被抑制的狂暴能量,这种能量在硝烟过后转向了欧洲和美国,去摧毁一个正在变得过时的十九世纪社会。

所以,在变幻的世界里,青年面临着使我们的道德观念与时俱进的挑战。但是与此同时他们——至少美国的青年——非常想逃

避这个责任,退回到一种老于世故、纵酒自娱的生活态度之中,故意装出波西米亚式的放荡姿态。追随时尚、挥金如土一求短暂的欢乐与一时的新奇、纵情的狂欢、尝试感官刺激——性、毒品、酒、性变态——所有这些行为都是逃避模式的一部分,这种逃避因为社会的普遍繁荣和战后对政治、经济限制及国际责任的倦怠而成为可能,禁酒令又给了年轻人额外的机会以寻求非法取乐的刺激。格林威治村蜂拥而至的知识分子们大肆宣扬狂欢纵欲,发表公然反叛的宣言,这也给了他们一种可以效仿的逃避模式和处世哲学性的辩护。和大多数逃避主义的纵情狂欢一样,这一个也一直持续到钱花光了,持续到那个年代末世界经济结构的崩溃对聚会叫停,强迫反叛者们清醒过来面对新时期的问题时才结束。

反抗是从第一次世界大战开始的。1915—1916年的长期僵局、德国对美国与日增长的傲慢无礼再加上我们的官员迟迟不愿宣战的作法,使我们许多理想主义的公民感到无法忍受。我们的年轻人本来就怀有典型的美国式冒险精神,又多少受到西奥多·罗斯福催人奋发的主战论的怂恿,便开始在异国的旗帜下应召入伍。用约翰·多思·帕索斯《美国三部曲》中乔·威廉姆斯的话来说,他们“想在这整个事情翻了肚子以前进来找点乐子”。因为从军在1916—1917年还是一个浪漫的职业。1917年大学年龄的年轻人对现代战争还一无所知。1861—1865年的冲突在电影和小说中通俗地变为了一个带有木兰芳香的肥皂剧,而1898年和西班牙100天的吵闹也淡入淡出为影片中在马尼拉的单方面胜利和占领圣胡安山的镜头。此外高中集会上也不乏演说者声称奋斗生活具有塑造性格的力量,使得太多在其他方面具有判断力的男孩们相信到欧洲战场上去服役会使他们的人生更有价值,而且那也会是高尚而令人兴奋的。于是,他们中越来越多的人开始加入各种部队,“知识分子”进野战救护队中,其他人则进步兵、商船队或其他任何他们可以寻到位置的部队。那些不愿在别国军中服役的则激昂地表示自己随时“持命出征”,偶尔也考虑加入国民警卫队,他们在我们最终确实参战后急匆匆地赶着入伍。这一股对各个征兵站刮起的风暴实在是太强烈了,烦恼的军士实际上是恳求着志愿者们“回家等候征兵”,但是由于没有一个具有自尊的人愿

意忍受被征兵的耻辱,入伍热情毫不减退地继续着。

自然,一旦这些热切的年轻人饱尝了 20 世纪战争的滋味以后,那种狂欢的精神和轰轰烈烈的军事冒险的热情便很快地烟消云散了。令他们永远感到光荣的是,他们战斗得很出色,但是 1919 年从战场回来的却是一批已经发生了很大变化的士兵。尤其是那些从大学参军的人。他们的理想主义令他们早早入伍,所以一般来说他们也有比较多的战斗经历。对他们来说,回到了几乎没有受战争影响的故乡是一件痛苦的事,在那里公民们还在幼稚地像庆祝独立日那样自负地高谈阔论,而两三年前他们也曾犯过这个错误。更令他们痛苦的是他们发现自己过去的工作岗位被那些留在家乡的人占据了,而经济正在遭受一场衰退,因而不能提供新的工作,退伍军人也被视为问题儿童,对于现存的任何就业机会而言,人们也更愿要非退伍军人。哪怕是他们的家对他们来说也往往是不舒服的;他们已经成长得使故乡和家庭都容纳不了他们了,他们突然产生了一种茫然的厌世情绪,这种感受不论是他们还是他们的亲人都无法理解。战争曾激起了他们的劲头,打掉了他们的天真,而现在,在全国落后的、不发达的地区,到处都要求他们克制那些劲头,重拾维多利亚式自我欺骗的天真姿态。但是他们现在感到那种姿态和认为他们的战斗已使“民主在这个世界上有保障”的看法一样过时了。而且,似乎家乡的情况还不够,返乡的退伍军人还不得不而对凡尔赛条约中愚蠢的拿破仑式的玩世不恭、禁酒令虚伪的行善主义和发战争财者洋洋自得的爱国主义。那些气鼓鼓的美国青年心中有某种东西迟早要爆发出来,在一段短暂的强烈愤恨过后,它终于以一种彻底推翻文雅举止规范的形式爆发出来。

格林威治村树立了榜样。自 70 年代因其生活消费低廉而成为艺术家和作家的聚居地以来,这个村子已经长期因其波西米亚主义和怪僻行为而享有一种褒贬不明的声誉。过去,特别是在第一次世界大战之前的十年里,它曾成为不少大作家的栖息地,足以使它成为全国的知性中心。所以战后自然而然的,那些思想与作品激烈反对战争、市侩作风和“清教徒式”文雅作风的年轻有为的作家便蜂拥而至地来到这个传统的艺术中心(在 1919 年那里的生

活消费仍然便宜),倾泻他们新练就的创伤力量,摧毁旧世界,嘲弄前人的道德观,把一切都献给了艺术、爱情和感官享受。

很快他们就在非知识分子中发现了自己的效仿者。当全国上下的年轻人越来越崇尚蔑视法律和习俗,在“燃烧着的青年”的大火上添上自己那一小根火柴时,格林威治村充当了煽火者。“波西米亚”生活成了一种时尚。每个城镇都有一群放荡不羁的人,他们以反传统而自豪,尽管在现实中这种自觉的反传统正在全国各地迅速变成乡村俱乐部阶层的——以及他们财力稍逊的模仿者的——标准特征。这个运动不久就得到了教会(公开指责了它)、电影杂志(假装公开指责它,实则使其无法无天显得富有吸引力)和广告(在兜售从香烟到汽车的各种商品时暗示它们的主人将会拥有不可抗拒的性魅力,从而间接鼓励了它)的正式认可。战争一代人的弟弟妹妹们,在贝洛林苑和蒂耶里堡战役期间还在打弹子,从未经历过真正的幻灭感和失落感,而现在却开始模仿兄长们的举止,玩起了群众性反抗的玩具。他们的父母被吓坏了,可是没过多久这些父母就发现自己和自己的朋友们也接纳了这种新的作乐方式。到年代中期,“疯狂的聚会”已经和时髦女、T型汽车或弗拉洛花园的荷兰式住宅一样成为了美国生活中的普通一景。

与此同时,真正的知识分子们却一点儿也没感到受宠若惊。他们原本期待的是一个对艺术和文化更敏感、不那么贪图财富并且不易陈式化的美国。但事实上,当他们的行为通过提供和扶轮社午餐一样惯例化的波西米亚主义模式,促成了那种陈式化时,他们的理想却被普遍忽视了。结果,早在他们从战场一回到故乡时就已经对自己祖国生出的强烈不满,现在变得愈加难以忍受了。激烈的抨击之词从他们的笔尖流出,公开地谴责实利主义以及他们认为是属于我们社会的文化愚笨的事物。有一部要著,颇为宏伟地题名为《美国文明》,是在J·哈罗德·斯特恩斯编辑下由“30位知识分子”写成,它是厌恶美国的敏感人士的聚集点。这部书籍的中心思想是这个国家的杰出人才正在被忽视,艺术不受赏识,大企业腐蚀了一切。新闻业仅仅是赚钱的工具;政界腐败,充斥着无能者和骗子;美国人的家庭生活也由于太关注赚钱和与邻里攀比,而变得毫无乐趣,千篇一律,充满虚情假意,性生活冷淡。要是

人们愿意让艺术指给他们通往美好生活的正确道路该有多好,那么这些不足就会消失,可是由于这个国家除了美元的闪烁和叮当之外什么也看不见,什么也听不见,所以对于那些敏感的人士来说,除了移民到“他们可以更好做事”的欧洲以外,再无良药。到《美国文明》出版(1921)为止,它大多数的撰稿人已经随了自己的心意,移居国外,并且有更多的艺术家和自命的艺术家纷纷效仿其后。

就在那段桀骜不驯,而总的说来又是短暂的旅居欧洲期间,我们这些20年代的主要作家们意识到自己就是——格特鲁德·斯坦因所谓的——“迷惘的一代”。虽然无论从哪方面而言,“迷惘的一代”本身并不是一种运动,但是它所持的态度却成了当时作品的共同点。战争和凡尔赛条约玩世不恭的强权政治使这些年轻的男人女人们相信精神已死;他们和多思·帕索斯《三个士兵》中受挫的唯美主义者约翰·安德鲁斯一样感到茫然无措,和海明威《太阳照样升起》中流浪的酗酒者一样无所寄托。除了斯坦因、多思·帕索斯和海明威,还有刘易斯·蒙福德、以斯拉·庞德、舍伍德·安德森、马修·约瑟夫森、J·哈罗德·斯特恩斯、T·S·爱略特、E·E·卡明斯、马尔科姆·考利和其他许多小说家、剧作家、诗人和评论家,他们都曾试图在安提比斯和左岸地区寻找自己的灵魂,都曾把悲观尖锐的抨击对准他们的祖国,然而他们却无一例外地纯粹因为思乡,就在几年之中又漂泊回来,在沿岸岛屿上和新英格兰的家舍里住了下来,在经由一个更古老更复杂的社会锻炼之后,创伤出更成熟的作品。

事实上,“迷惘的一代”从来就没有迷失过。他们曾一度震惊过,无家可归过,变得怨愤不平、爱挑剔、桀骜不驯,喜欢砸偶像、做出各种尝试,经常显得荒诞可笑,而往往更好像陷入了误区——但是却从来没有“迷失”过。除了以上列出的作家,这个十年还造就出了尤金·奥尼尔、埃德纳·圣文森特·米莱、F·斯科特·菲茨杰拉德、威廉·福克纳、辛克莱·刘易斯、斯蒂芬·文森特·贝内、哈特·克雷恩、托马斯·沃尔夫和无数其他作家,这个十年是不应被视为颗粒无收而勾销掉的,即使在它自怜自哀时也不应该。20年代的知识分子,即F·斯科特·菲茨杰拉德所称的“痛苦的年轻

人”,诅咒过他们的命运但是并没有死去;逃离过但又自愿回来了;鞭笞过市侩之人但热爱他们的国家,正因如此,他们给予了这个民族在其文学经历中所读过的最生动、最鲜活、最令人激动的作品。

(选自《修辞与文学》,P·约瑟夫·卡纳文著)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的3)、4)、5)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. Because they visited speakeasies, denounced Puritan morality and did all kinds of rebellious things. (See Para. 1)

2. “Yes” and “no”. “Yes” because the business of growing up is always accompanied by such a problem; “no” because all their behaviors can now be seen in perspective as being something considerably less sensational than the degeneration of jazzmad youth.

3. Yes. As Victorian gentility could not keep up with the times, youth was faced with the challenge of updating the social mores. But in America the young people tried to escape their responsibilities and retreat behind an air of naughty alcoholic sophistication and a pose of Bohemian immorality.

4. Because it was a logical outcome of conditions in the age. First, it affected the entire Western world. Second, American people realized that their country was no longer isolated in either politics or tradition and that they could no longer retreat into an isolated status.

5. It means a representative way of escaping serious social responsibilities. The way can be realized by all the activities mentioned in the paragraph and it is followed by many young people.

6. It whipped up their energies and destroyed their naïve. It made them so cynical that they outgrew their hometowns and families so they rebelled and tried to completely overthrow the genteel standards of behavior.

7. It had a reputation for Bohemianism and eccentricity. So after the war intellectuals and non-intellectuals began to imitate the life style there. They defy the law and flouted all social conventions.

8. They wanted America to become more sensitive to art and culture, less avid for material gains and less susceptible to standardization.

9. Because people only cared for money in America and their ideals were disillusioned. They wished they could "do things better" in Europe.

10. They were shocked by the post-war situation in America and emigrated to Europe feeling uprooted, so Gertrude Stein called them the "lost generation". But they were never really lost for they loved their native country, returned to America and produced the liveliest, freshest and most stimulating writing in America's literary experience.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1~4. 参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

5. Yes. Both of them describe how the youth follow the Greenwich Village pattern. Paragraph 7 focuses on the young intellectuals and paragraph 8 on the non-intellectuals.

6. Open (开放性答案)

7. Open (开放性答案)

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的1、3、5、6、7、10、11、16、17、18、19、21。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”第6段。

VI. 词语释义:参见“词汇注释”、“短语表达”和“背景知识”。

VII. 美国用语释义:参见“词汇注释”。

VIII. 同义词辨析:

1. **Booming** implies sudden and rapid growth. **Flourishing** implies luxuriant growth with a sense of prosperity. **Aggressiveness** refers to a character that is assertive, bold, and enterprising. **Aggression** refers to

the act of initiating hostilities or invasion or the practice or habit of launching attack.

booming 指突然而迅速的增长; **flourishing** 表示增长的势头很旺, 并且带有繁荣之意; **aggressiveness** 指一种过分自信、大胆的和积极进取的性格; **aggression** 表示挑衅或具有发动攻击的习惯。

2. **Obsolescent** emphasizes that something is in the process of passing out of use. **Obsolete** means no longer in use.

obsolescent 强调某种事物正处在过时的过程之中; **obsolete** 指已经过时、废弃, 不再用了。

3. **Warfare** implies the action of waging war against an enemy in general. **War** refers to a specific open, armed and often prolonged conflict carried on between nations or parties.

warfare 泛指对敌人发动战争的行为。 **war** 指具体的在国家或政党之间爆发的公开使用武力的冲突, 常常会延续一段时间。

4. **Preparedness** refers to the state of being prepared, especially military readiness for combat. **Preparation** emphasizes the act or process of preparing.

preparedness 指准备好的状态, 尤其指已经完成的战备状态。 **preparation** 强调做准备的动作或过程。

5. **Recession** and **depression** both refer to a decline in economy but **depression** sounds more severe than recession.

两者都指经济衰退, 但是 **depression** 听起来比 **recession** 更为严重。

6. **Naivete** implies a quality or state of being nave, simple and artless but sometimes connotes an almost foolish lack of worldly wisdom. **Innocence** emphasizes freedom from guile, cunning, or deceit.

Naivete 表示处于一种天真、纯朴、不矫揉造作的状态, 但有时带有贬义, 指缺乏处世之道, 显得愚蠢。 **innocence** 强调不欺骗、奸诈或隐瞒。

7. **Ignore** usually implies either an intention to disregard or a failure to regard sth. More or less obvious; it may even suggest a deliberate closing of the eyes to what one does not wish to recognize. **Disregard** usually implies voluntary, sometimes deliberate inattention; the term may or may not imply justifiable neglect.

ignore 常常指故意忽视或没有能够注意到某事。它往往暗示某

人有意对自己不愿承认的事睁一只眼,闭一只眼。**disregard** 往往指主动地,而且有时是故意地对某事疏忽,至于这种行为是否有理,它没有提及。

8. **Migrate**, which is used of people and animals, sometimes implies a lack of permanent settlement, especially as a result of seasonal or periodic movement. **Immigrate** and **emigrate** are used only of people. **Emigrate** implies leaving of a country to settle in another, usually a permanent move.

migrate 用于描述人和动物,有时指他们虽然迁至某地却不会在那里永久居留,尤其是当他们只是做季节性或定期性的迁移时;**immigrate** 和 **emigrate** 仅用来指人的迁移,**emigrate** 指离开一国移居另一国,并且常常是永久性的迁移。

IX. 用非修辞性语言解释句子:
参见“核心内容解析”中的 2、5、9、16、19、20、22、23。

X. 同义词或短语连线并比较:

more formal or literary	informal or non-literary
amour	a love affair
inquiries	questions
precipitate	throw headlong
manifesto	a public declaration
fracas	brawl
dissipate	dispel, break up
conflagration	a big fire
affluent	rich
susceptible	easily influenced
expatriation	exile
diatribe	a bitter criticism
residence	dwelling place
demolish	tear down

XI. 构词法练习:

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. irresistible | 2. immaterial |
| 3. incomparable | 4. unsafe |
| 5. insecure | 6. illiterate |
| 7. imprecise | 8. impure |
| 9. imprudent | 10. unpleasant |
| 11. illegitimate | 12. inalterable/unalterable |
| 13. illogical | 14. unpopular |
| 15. insensitive | 16. incomprehensible |

XII. 阅读课文第一段并讨论回答问题:

参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

XV. 参见“全文概述”。

Lesson Eleven The Future of the English

词汇注释

cosmopolitan *adj.* pertinent or common to the whole world 与整个世界有关的,对整个世界普遍的

例:an issue of cosmopolitan import 世界进口问题

rally *n.* a gathering, especially one intended to inspire enthusiasm for a cause (群众性)集合

例:a political rally 一次政治集会

scuffle *n.* a rough, disorderly struggle at close quarters 扭打,混战

例:There was a scuffle between the police and some demonstrators. 警察和一些示威的人发生了一场混战。

fanatical *adj.* possessed with or motivated by excessive, irrational zeal 狂热的

例:fanatical beliefs 狂热的信仰

reservoir *n.* a large or extra supply 大量供应

例:a reservoir of gratitude 感激不尽/a reservoir of manpower 大量供应人力

snarl *v.* speak angrily or threateningly 吼叫,咆哮

例:His anger snarls forth in hot words. 他激烈的言词表达出他的怒气。

board *n.* an organized body of administrators or investigators 管理委员会

例:a board of trustees 理事会/a board of directors 董事会

impoverished *adj.* reduced to poverty; poverty-stricken 贫困的;赤贫的

例:Many impoverished writers once lived here. 这里一度住着许多穷困潦倒的作家。

同义词:poor, needy

这些词都表示缺乏钱或必要的物资,以过起码的或舒适的生

活。其中 **poor** 是用得最宽泛的; **needy** 用于形容那些极其需要钱或这一类物资的人; **impoverished** 强调一个人已陷入了贫穷的境地。

反义词: rich, wealthy

wreck *v.* cause the destruction of in or as if in a collision 破坏, 毁坏

例: The accident wrecked his health. 这次意外事故损坏了他的健康。

horde *n.* a large group or crowd; a swarm 群

例: A horde of children ran over the office building. 一大群孩子在办公大楼里到处奔跑。

overdraft *n.* the act of overdrawing a bank account 透支

Zeitgeist *n.* the spirit of the time; the taste and outlook characteristic of a period or generation 时代精神, 时代思潮

例: the Zeitgeist of the 1920s 20 年代的时代精神

nudge *v.* (英) push against gently, especially in order to gain attention or give a signal 轻推(尤指以引起注意)

例: He nudged the boy sitting beside and asked him not to talk so loud. 他轻轻碰了碰坐在他身旁的那个男孩, 让他说话声别太大了。

catch *n.* a tricky or previously unsuspected condition or drawback 陷阱, 欺诈

例: It sounds like a good offer, but there may be a catch. 这听起来是个好的建议, 但其中可能有诈。

caper *n.* a wild, foolish action or prank 胡闹, 恶作剧

例: He disliked this caper and left. 他讨厌这种恶作剧便离开了。

racket *n.* a dishonest business or practice, especially one that obtains money through fraud or extortion 敲诈, 讹诈; a loud, distressing noise 吵闹声

例: the drug racket 贩毒诈骗

What a racket the children are making! 孩子的声音多吵闹!

bicker *v.* engage in a petty, bad-tempered quarrel; squabble 发生口角, 为琐事争吵

例: The two boys were always bickering with each other over their toy guns. 这两个孩子总是互相为了玩具手枪而争吵。

walk-out *n.* workers' strike 工人罢工

例: There was a walk-out nearby yesterday. 昨天附近发生了一次工人罢工

recoil *v.* shrink back, as in fear or repugnance 退却, 畏缩

例: She recoiled at a sight of the snake. 她看到蛇就退缩了。

anomalous *adj.* irregular; different in some way from what is normal 不规则的, 反常的

例: A bird that cannot fly is anomalous. 不会飞的鸟儿是反常的。

syndicalism *n.* a radical political movement that advocates bringing industry and government under the control of federations of labor unions by the use of direct action, such as general strikes and sabotage 工团主义, 工会组织主义

van *n.* the vanguard; the forefront 前卫, 前锋, 领导者

例: be in the van of a movement 站在运动的前列

hippopotamus *n.* a large, chiefly aquatic African herbivorous mammal, having thick, dark, almost hairless skin, short legs with four toes, and a broad, wide-mouthed muzzle 河马

count *n.* any of the separate and distinct charges in an indictment 罪状

例: He was found guilty on two counts. 他被判定有两条罪状。

junk *n.* discarded material; articles that are worn-out or fit to be discarded 垃圾, 破烂

例: The room is full of junk. 那间屋子里满是破烂儿。

breed *n.* a kind; a sort 种类, 类型

例: a new breed of politician 与众不同的政治家 / a new breed of computer 新型的计算机

crusty *adj.* seemingly rough and surly in manner 粗鲁无礼的

例: a crusty old man 一个脾气暴躁的老人

articulate *adj.* expressing oneself easily in clear and effective language 善于表达的

例: an articulate speaker 口才好的演讲者

反义词: inarticulate

swing *v.* bring around to the desired result 使获得预期结果

例: swing an election 使选举达到预期结果

sloppy *adj.* marked by a lack of care or precision; slipshod 马虎的, 随便的

例: sloppy use of language 随便的语言用法

同义词: slovenly, messy

这些词都表示不仔细、不认真、马马虎虎。其中 **sloppy** 强调不整洁、散漫, 如: sloppy thinking (没有条理的思想); **slovenly** 则是指习惯性的疏忽和缺乏一丝不苟的作风, 如: slovenly work habits (马马虎虎的工作习惯); **messy** 强调凌乱、肮脏, 如: a messy room (凌乱的房间)。

inept *adj.* bungling or clumsy; incompetent 笨拙的毛手毛脚的, 无能的

例: inept handling of the account 笨拙地处理账目

shiftless *adj.* lacking ambition or purpose; lazy 懒惰的, 没有志气或目标的

例: a shiftless student 一个懒惰的学生

slop *v.* walk heavily or messily in or as if in mud; plod 拖拖拉拉地走

例: He slopped along in broken slippers. 他穿着破拖鞋拖拉地走着。

skimp *v.* deal with hastily, carelessly, or with poor material 敷衍

例: concentrated on reelection, skimping other matters 集中精力在改选上, 其他的事敷衍了事

scrounge *v.* seek to obtain something by begging or borrowing with no intention of reparation 乞讨, 擅取

例: He scrounged a cigarette from his roommate. 他向室友要了一支香烟。

grope *v.* reach about uncertainly; feel one's way 摸索, 试探着前进

例: He groped for the door handle in the dark. 他在黑暗中摸索着找门把手。

booze *v.* drink alcoholic beverages excessively or chronically 酗酒, 狂饮

例: He boozed till daylight and dozed into the afternoon. 他喝了个通宵, 昏沉沉地一直睡到下午。

vandalism *n.* willful or malicious destruction of public or private property 故意破坏

例: the vandalism of the gangsters 强盗的破坏行为

pilfer *v.* steal or filch 偷, 小偷小摸

例: The mouse often pilfers from our pantry. 那只老鼠常常在我们的食品储藏室偷吃东西。

farce *n.* a ludicrous, empty show; a mockery 闹剧, 胡闹

例: The election was a farce, for it was fixed. 这次选举是一幕闹剧, 因为它是预先安排好的。

demagogue *n.* a leader who obtains power by means of impassioned appeals to the emotions and prejudices of the populace 煽动政治家, 蛊惑民心的政客

例: Those demagogues are creating disorder. 那些煽动者正在制造混乱。

myopic *adj.* short-sighted 近视的, 缺乏远见的

例: myopic ideas 缺乏远见的思想

sulk *n.* a mood or display of sullen aloofness or withdrawal 愠怒

例: She stayed home in a sulk. 她呆在家里生闷气。

ungovernable *adj.* incapable of being governed, restrained, or controlled 难统治的, 控制不住的

例: an ungovernable situation 难以控制的局面

反义词: governable

短语表达

draw on; take or use as a source 利用, 凭, 靠

例: If newspapermen cannot get facts for their stories, they sometimes draw on their imaginations. 如果记者们采访不到事实真相来写报道, 他们有时就凭想像力去编造。

shop steward: a union member elected to represent coworkers in dealings with management 工会管事, 工人代表

safe to say: (英) If it is safe to say something, it may be said without exaggeration or falsehood. 可以肯定地说, 可以保险地说

例: Whether he can get a high score in the exam, it is safe to say that he will pass it. 不管他在考试中能不能拿到高分, 但是可以肯定地说他能通过这项考试。

out of scale: out of proportion 不成比例, 不相称

例: The dog's head is out of scale in this painting. 在这幅画中这只狗的头与它身体的其他部分不成比例。

keep clear of sth.: avoid or refrain from sth. 避开, 离着

例: Keep clear of that area! 不要去那个地方!

state of mind: a particular mental or emotional condition such as being in a state of bliss, in a state of depression, in a state of despair, etc. 心境, 思想(精神)状态

例: This is just a state of mind, not a reality. 这只是一种心情而不是现实。

shrug off: (英) dismiss something as not deserving one's attention 耸肩对……表示不理, 不屑一顾, 一笑置之

例: Don't take it for granted that you can shrug off this responsibility! 不要想当然地以为你可以置这个责任于不顾!

sweat one's guts out: work very hard 拼命干

例: He sweated his guts out and bought himself a car near the end of the summer. 他拼命地工作, 在夏天快结束时给自己买了一辆车。

pay packet: an envelope containing your wages; the amount of money someone earns(附工资及工资单的)工资袋, 工资, 薪水

fall between two stools: be neither one type of thing nor another, or be unable to choose between two ways of doing something 两头落空, 两边都不讨好, 由于犹豫而误事

例: The movie falls between two stools—it's neither a thriller nor a comedy. 这部影片两头都落了空——既不是惊险片也不是喜剧片。

chop logic: argue in a hairsplitting(吹毛求疵的)way 强词夺理

例: Don't chop logic! You are wrong anyway. 不要强词夺理了! 不管怎么说, 是你错了。

repertory company: a company that presents and performs a number of different plays or other works during a season, usually in alternation. 定期换演剧目的剧团

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) John Boynton Priestley: (1894—1984) English writer, born in Bradford, West Yorkshire. He studied at Bradford and Cambridge, made a reputation with his critical writings, and gained wide popularity from his novel, *The Good Companions* (1929). It was followed by other humorous novels, such as *Angel Pavement* (1930), and he established his reputation as a playwright with *Dangerous Corner* (1932), *Time and the Conways* (1937), and other plays on space-time themes, as well as popular comedies, such as *Laburnum Grove* (1933). He married the archaeologist Jacquetta Hawkes in 1953. He refused both a knighthood and a peerage, but accepted the Order of Merit in 1977.

约翰·博因顿·普里斯特利:(1894—1984)英国作家,生于西约克郡布拉德福德。曾在布拉德福德大学和剑桥大学求学,以写评论文章出名。第一部小说《好伙伴》(1929)得到普遍欢迎,接着又写了一批幽默小说,如《天使之路》(1930)。他的《危险的角落》(1932)、《时代与康韦一家》(1937)等时空题材的剧本以及《金莲花树丛》(1933)等大受欢迎的喜剧,使他建立了剧作家的声誉。1953年与女考古学家霍克斯结婚。他拒绝接受爵士封号和贵族爵位,但1977年接受了功绩勋章。

2) the City: the oldest part of London, now the commercial and financial centre 伦敦市最古老的区域,现为商业及金融中心。

3) American counterculture(美国反主流文化思潮): the culture of many young people of the 1960s and 1970s, manifested by a lifestyle that is opposed to the prevailing culture 20世纪六七十年代在美国青少年中盛行的一种思潮,其表现形式为在生活方式上反对主流文化。

4) Madison Avenue(麦迪逊大街): In New York City, the center of American advertising, so it stands for the American advertising industry. 位于美国广告业中心纽约城,所以代指美国广告业。

5) Hippy California: Hippy or Hippie, any of the young people of the 1960s and 1970s who, in their alienation from conventional society,

turned variously to mysticism, psychedelic drugs, communal living, etc. California was the centre of the Hippie movement. 嬉皮士, 英文作 Hippy 或 Hippie, 指 20 世纪六七十年代美国青年中出现的颓废派, 他们反对传统社会, 以追求神秘主义、吸毒、群居等来发泄对社会的不满。加利福尼亚州曾是嬉皮士运动的中心。

6) Common Market: An economic union established in 1958 to reduce tariff barriers and promote trade and cooperation among the countries of western Europe. The original members Belgium, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, France, Italy, and West Germany were joined by Ireland, Great Britain, and Denmark in 1973, by Greece in 1981, and by Spain and Portugal in 1986.

欧洲共同市场: 欧洲经济共同体于 1958 年建立的一经济联合体, 目的是在西欧国家减少关税壁垒, 增进贸易与合作。最早成员有比利时、卢森堡、荷兰、法国、意大利和西德, 1973 年爱尔兰、英国和丹麦加入, 1981 年希腊加入, 1986 年西班牙和葡萄牙加入。

2. 全文概述

The English are different. To them, instinctive feelings, which shape and colour actual events in England, are much more important than rational thought. The English cannot feel at home in the contemporary highly industrialized world, which demands bigness, severe efficiency, and so "Admass". The future of the English hangs upon the final result of the battle between Englishness and Admass. The latter stands for ruthless competitiveness, treating men simply as a producer and consumer and playing upon dissatisfaction, greed and envy, while the former stands for the spiritual world, offering states of mind. Although the ailing Englishness can still fight on, Admass could be winning. However, big trade unions, professional men and women, quiet young people with individual judgment are important force to swing the battle. Despite unfavourable social phenomena such as crime and political apathy resulted from boredom or the idea that life is meaningless, Englishness still exists. The English should preserve this national character. To face the future properly they need both a director from wise leaders and a great lift of the heart.

Loosely organized, this essay is a combination of exposition and argument. In it, Priestly explains that the future of the English depends on the battle between Englishness, the national character of the English, and Admass, a symbol of a highly industrialized society.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This essay is a rather informal and loosely organized piece of argumentation. The writer does not demonstrate enough evidence to prove his points. Instead, he appeals more to the emotions of his fellow countrymen to drive home his point of view. For example, in Paragraph 1 he states that it is instinctive feeling and not rational thought that shapes and colours actual events in England. To prove this argument, he puts forward the evidence that there are fewer Communists or neo- or potential Fascists in England than in most other countries. But this evidence seems somewhat weak, for readers can not find a sound logical connection between the evidence and the argument. However, the writer is very successful in appealing to emotions by using a variety of sentence patterns and rhetoric devices. For instance, in the last paragraph he sighs for the lack of wise leaders in England by saying "There has been little or no appeal from deep feeling to deep feeling, from imagination to imagination", which touches his readers rather deeply and makes them agree with his idea even without knowing. In fact this essay is just an expression pouring from the writer's "deep feeling" and "deep imagination".

Another feature of this essay is its British English. As the writer is an Englishman himself, he uses idiomatic British words and expressions. For example, "the usual Left-Centre-Right stuff", "it is *safe to say*", "it is worth noting *along the way*", "*shrugging off* their inheritance", "*nudging everybody for more money*", etc. .

这是一篇议论文,但是风格上不太正式,结构比较松散。对于自己提出的论点,作者没有提供充足的论据进行证实,而是更多依靠唤起自己同胞的感情共鸣以达到说服的目的。例如他在第一段中说到正是本能的感觉而不是理性的思维塑造和影响了英国现实中的各种事件。为了证实这一点,他解释说因为英国的共产主义者或者新式

或潜在法西斯主义者要比其他国家少,但是他的这一论据并不是很有说服力,因为读者会发现这一论据和它要证明的论点之间没有什么充分可靠的逻辑关系。然而,作者在以情感人的方面还是比较成功的,他变换使用的多种句型和各类修辞手法都为他做到这一点做出了贡献。譬如,他在最后一段感叹英国目前缺乏英明的领导者时说:“现在那种以深情呼唤深情,以想象激发想象的情形已经很少或者根本没有了。”这一句话对读者具有很强的感染力,使他们不知不觉中就赞同了他的观点。实际上,这篇文章本身就是作者内心的“深情”与“想象”的充分表达。

这篇文章的另一个特点是它所使用的英语是英式的。由于作者自己就是英国人,所以他在文中大量使用了地道的具有英国特色的词语和表达方法,例如 the usual Left-Centre-Right stuff、it is safe to say、it is worth noting along the way、shrugging off their inheritance、nudging everybody for more money 等等。

4. 核心内容解析

1. The English are even ... fell they: The English both think and feel that they are different. But compared with what they think, what they feel is closer to reality. 作者在说英国人的本能和直觉比他们的理性思维更可靠。

2. Again, although the English... their share of rallies ... : The English take part in rallies, protest marches and confrontations with authority more than they should have in terms of the comparatively small size of the country and the population. (与别的国家相比,英国的面积较小,人口较少,从这一点上来说,英国人的集会、示威游行和政府的对抗显得过多了一些。)

3. below the noisy arguments ... fellow-feeling: Although the English often argue and abuse and quarrel with each other, there exists a large amount of natural sympathy between them. (虽然英国人经常相互争辩、辱骂、斗嘴,但是他们之间却广泛存有一种天生的同情之心。)

4. Not everybody ... reservoir: Not all the English may have or be able to show this fellow-feeling. (并不是所有的英国人都有或者能够显示出这种同胞之情。)

5. at heart they ... mob of them; inwardly they would like to whip all the workers whom they consider lazy and troublesome (在内心里他们其实想把那些他们认为懒惰、爱惹事的人狠狠地用鞭子抽一顿)

6. there are not many ... shop floor; There are not many of this sort of men, either in the workshop or on the board of managers. (但是不论是在工人中间还是在经理中间,这种人都不是很多。)

7. Some cancer ... Englishness; Something destructive in their character has made these people lose their Englishness. (这些人的性格中出现了一些具有毁灭性的东西,使他们丧失了自己的英国气质。)作者在这句话里用了隐喻的修辞手法,把性格上的缺陷比作癌瘤。

8. It demands bigness ... of bigness; The contemporary world demands that all be done on a big scale. But the English have doubts about the big scale. (当今世界要求所有的事都要办成大规模的。可是英国人对这种大规模表示怀疑。)

9. Clearly everything ... enterprises; Clearly not all can be made by enterprises that are rather small and still preserve human qualities to a fairly sufficient extent. (显然,不是所有的东西都能在相当小,在相当程度上仍然保留着人情味的企业生产出来。)

10. But it is safe to say ... heartily welcome; 这一句中 its monster 是形容具有大规模、不受人欢迎的事物,作者把它们比作怪兽。

11. I will also announce ... economics; I will also declare what the future of the English depends upon. But unlike others, I will not use any economic theory in discussing this.

12. It is between Admass ... advertising campaigns; The future of the English depends on the result of the battle between Admass and Englishness. Admass former has conquered most of the western countries such as the U. S., France, Germany, etc., so it has earned large profits in these countries as if receiving abundant subsidies (of dollars, francs, Deutschmarks, etc.). But its rival, Englishness, is becoming weak and ill financed so it cannot publicize itself and gain more support from people. (英国人的未来取决于大众广告和英国气质之间的斗争结果。大众广告已经征服了大多数的西方国家,例如美国、法国、德国等,所以它在这些国家赚得了大笔利益,就好像领取了(用美元、法国法郎、德国马克发放

的)大笔津贴。可是它的对手,英国气质,却日渐衰弱,也没有得到什么资助,所以它没有钱来宣传自己,以赢得人们更多的支持。)

作者在这句话中把大众广告和英国气质拟人化了:把大众广告在一些国家中获得的利润比作它们从那些国家获得的津贴;而当他说明英国气质没钱开展公关,做广告时,其实是说英国气质由于其纯精神性,不能直接生产出物质利益来吸引英国人的关注。

13. Against this ... is full colour; At least on the surface, compared with Admass which is powerful and successful, Englishness seems to have a rather poor weak performance. Admass is like a poster painted in rich colours while Englishness is like a faint pencil sketch. (至少在表面上,英国气质和强大而且取得了成功的大众广告相比,显得表现太差了。大众广告就像是一幅色彩艳丽的海报,而英国气质就像是一幅模模糊糊的铅笔素描。)这是一个含有隐喻修辞法的句子:Admass 被比做一幅色彩艳丽的海报,Englishness 被比做是一幅模模糊糊的铅笔素描。

14. But it is worth noting ... these traps:作者在这句话中使用的修辞手法既有移就:early graves,也有委婉语:take refuge in bars。前者实则是指人过早地去世,而不是坟墓,后者实际上是说精疲力竭的推销员到酒吧借酒消愁。

15. while Englishness is not hostile ... change's sake; Englishness does not oppose change but it believes that it is wrong to change something just for changing and no other purpose. (英国气质并不反对变化。但是它认为仅仅为了变化而变化是错误的。)

16. To put cars ... communal imbecility: To Englishness, it is a public stupidity to consider cars and motorways more important than houses. (对英国气质而言,把汽车和高速公路看得比住房还重要是一种公众愚钝。)

17. I must add ... be winning: I must further say that although Englishness can keep on fighting, most probably Admass will win. (我得补充一句,虽然英国气质还能战斗下去,但是大众广告很有可能赢。)

18. Some important ... out of it: Some important and influential men intentionally reject their Englishness. (一些显要而有声望的人士故意抛弃他们的英国气质。)

19. It must have some ... an overdraft: Englishness must draw its strength from a reservoir of morality and soon it may ask for strength which

this reservoir cannot provide. (英国气质需要从道德规范的储藏所中吸取力量,但是它很快就可能需要更多的、不是这个储藏所所能给予的力量。)作者在这句话里把 Englishness 比做从银行取钱的人。

20. Where's this 'Good Life' ... caper; How can one lead a good life when he has to work extremely hard just because the managers have a wild, foolish idea about increasing the productivity of every man every hour?

21. Okay, we want ... adverts for us; All right; if we want shorter working hours, more holidays, higher wages or salaries, then it is the "Good Life" preached by the advertisements that we want.

22. As it is ... tea party: Now they only create disorder and confusion like a clumsy hippopotamus going in and out of a tea party held by small, tamed pet animals. (但是现在,他们只会制造混乱和无序,就像是一头笨拙的河马在温驯灵巧的宠物举行的茶话会上进进出出。)作者在这里用的是明喻。

23. They probably believe ... on all counts; They probably believe, as I do, that the "Good Life" preached by Admass is a trick in all aspects. (也许他们和我一样,都相信大众广告所宣扬的“优质生活”不管从哪方面而言都是一个骗局。)

24. They can be found ... directors' fees; They can be found too—though there are not many of them because this kind of people are becoming less and less—among the rough, bad-tempered extremely conservatives who refuse to accept high posts in big enterprise. (在粗鲁暴躁的极端的保守党人中也能找到这样的人,尽管不是很多,因为这种人现在越来越少了。这些人拒绝接受大企业提供的高层职位。)

25. they are inept ... messy; They are incompetent, lazy, careless and untidy. (他们无能,懒惰,马虎,邋遢。)

26. he will not even ... self-respect; he will not even be satisfied by this untidy and disordered life where he lives like a parasite, because this kind of life does not help a person to build up any self-respect. (甚至这种邋遢、混乱的生活也不能令他满足,因为不能帮他建立任何的自尊。)

27. Bewildered, they grope ... out of reach; Confused, they idle away their time and live a purposeless life, because they do not have the old harsh discipline nor the new self-discipline to restrain themselves. (他

们茫然不知所措,只能虚度光阴,过着毫无目标的生活,因为他们既没有旧时的严厉约束,也不能建立新的自我约束来控制自己。)作者把他们两头落空的状况比作跌落在两个凳子之间,是一种隐喻的修辞手法。

28. the urban English ... dramatic people: In my view, the English people living in cities seem to have a disposition to give falsely heightened emphasis to ordinary things. (在我看来,城里的英国人好像有一种喜欢大惊小怪的天性。)

29. no understanding yet ... basis: nor do they understand that even if they do something wrong on the principle of do-it-yourself so that nobody knows, there can still be a lot of punishment and suffering in their life. (他们也不懂得,即使他们在作恶时是自己动手,以便不被人发现,但是他们还是会在生活中受到很多的惩罚和痛苦。) Do-it-yourself 的本意是“自己动手进行设计制作的”,是形容一种业余爱好,缩写为 DIY,但是在这里是指“不想让人发现,所以只靠自己一个人偷偷地做”。

30. rejecting the logic-chopping ... and intuition: We still have some Englishness left, so we would rather accept things that are fully reasonable, though sometimes vaguely understood, than things that are inferred from hairsplitting reasoning. (我们仍然保留了一些英国气质,所以我们宁愿接受那些虽然理解得不是很透但却完全合乎情理的事,也不愿接受那些由强词夺理的逻辑推出的结论。)

31. But it needs reinforcement ... starve it: But Englishness needs extra nourishment to make it strong especially when our public life seems ready to weaken it. (但是英国气质需要额外的养分来使它更为强壮,尤其是当我们的公众生活好像快要使它越来越衰弱的时候。)作者在此用了一个隐喻的修辞手法,把英国气质比作一个快要饿死的人。

32. There are English people ... let us say: Some English people regard politics as a game of polo, as a game they do not play. These people exist in all age groups, though there are more of them under thirty than over sixty. 作者在这句话里把政治活动比作马球运动,是一个明喻。

33. To them ... squabbling shop: To them the House of Commons is a place far away where some people are always arguing over a trivial matter. (对他们来说,下议院是一个遥远的地方,那里总是有一些人在为鸡

毛蒜皮的事情斗嘴。)

34. Recognized political parties ... campaigns: Accepted political parties are like troupes (剧团) where actors or plays are changed regularly acting out unreal political campaigns. (得到认可的政治就像定期更换演员或剧目的剧团,上演着虚幻的政治运动。)

35. Otherwise they could soon learn ... shrugging away politics: If they remain apathetic to(漠不关心) politics, they might soon learn in the worst way that they were very wrong because someone might take the chance to seize power and throw them into prison for no reason to strengthen his dictatorship. 这句话是一个比喻的说法, heavy hands 指代秘密警察(secret police)。这里普里斯特利是在警告人们漠视政治可能带来的危险性,文中紧接的下一句也是类似的警告。

36. Englishness cannot be fed ... self-interest: Englishness can not thrive on narrow logical reasoning, economic achievements or increasing attention to self-interest. (狭隘的逻辑推理、经济成果或人们对个人利益的持续关注都不能使英国气质更加强健。)这里英国气质被拟人化(personified)了。

37. Politicians are always... counting-houses: 请注意作者在这一句中的用词:他用 politicians 指政客,是贬义,指责他们只会用经济利益和私人利益蛊惑人心,而 statesmen 称呼政治家,是褒义,称赞他们有智慧,品格高尚,不重金钱。这一句中证券交易所、股东会议和会计室都是金钱的象征(symbol)。

38. There has been little ... to imagination: There has been little or no appeal to the deep feeling of the people from the deep feeling of the wise leader, nor appeal to the imagination of the people from the imagination of the wise leader. (现在很少或者几乎没有英明的领导人用自己的深情呼唤人民的深情,用自己的想象激发人民的想象了。)句中的 he 指代英明的领导人,即上文所说的 statesmen。

39. But we ... national character: But the English should not have a national character that is not much different from those of other people. (但是英国人的民族个性不是应该变得和其他民族没有两样的。意即英国人应该有自己的个性。)在这一句里作者用了隐喻的修辞手法,把失去民族个性比喻为进入了欧洲共同市场(Common Market)。

40. And this is true ... mops of hair; This is true of either mature, hard-headed people like London businessmen or young, immature people. (不论是对精明的成年人,例如伦敦商人,还是对未成熟的年轻人,情况都是如此。)在这里作者用了借代的修辞:用圆顶硬礼帽指代伦敦商人,即精明的成年人,用一头难以控制的乱发指代还不成熟的年轻人。

5. 参考译文

英国人的未来

J·B·普里斯特利

如果要用世界流行的标准政治术语,即左、中、右三派之类的陈词滥调来描写英国人,则几乎总是在浪费时间和精力。英国人可是与众不同。他们甚至比自己所想的还要与众不同,倒是与自己所感觉到的差不多。而他们所感觉到的——这又一次反映出了英国气质——比他们所想到的更为重要。因为在英国,正是本能的感觉而不是理性的思维塑造和影响了现实中的各种事件。

例如,虽然英国人似乎非常明显地划分成不同的派别,总是沉溺于大量喧嚣的政治辱骂之中,但是实际上英国却不像许多其他国家那样有那么多的共产主义者和新的或潜在的法西斯主义者。又如,英国人的群众性集会、抗议游行以及与当局的对峙虽然好像是多了些,但是那些要是放在法国或美国就有可能发展为一场你死我活的对决,或者是放在日本就有可能成为一次街头血斗的事件,在英国,至多也不过以一些扭打和一些人的被捕而告终。这是因为在英国人当中,狂热信仰者要少得多,而且与此同时,在那些喧闹的争辩、辱骂和争吵的表面之下,有一种广泛存在的本能的同胞之情,尽管这种感情还未达到充满的程度,却还没有枯竭。并不是每个人都能动用这种蕴藏的感情。在英国,毫无疑问,还存在着一些工人代表,他们咆哮着为工人要求自由,实际上却是想使整个社会系统以及一切对自由的保障机制陷入瘫痪。毫无疑问,也存在着一些富有的雇主,他们对着电视摄像机微笑,宣称他们的全部希望就是和员工建立起最友好的关系,而在心里却想给这一帮游手好闲、专爱惹是生非的家伙一顿鞭子。不过不论是在经理中间还是在工人中间,这种人都不是很多,而且他们肯定也不是典型的英国人。他们的英国气质已经被他们性格中的某种毒瘤吞噬光了。

真正的英国人是“与众不同的”，他们继承了英国气质而且并未将这种遗产抛弃，他们不适应代表了我们这个时代加速性发展的当今世界。这个世界一味追求大规模，他们却对这种巨大产生了怀疑。（现在这个世界不仅要求大规模的工业，还要求大规模的科研，钱花得越来越多，成果却越来越少。）当然，一个小型的、还带有相当人情味的企业并不能生产出所有产品。例如，尽管我们也许神志不清地想要一艘 150,000 吨的轮船，然而却没有哪一家温馨的小船坞能够接下这个造船任务。不过，尽管英国气质会勉强接受巨大的规模，它却从未衷心欢迎过这种大规模造就出来的怪兽。这些怪物放在美国看是完全不成问题的，美国自身就很大，但是放在英国看就似乎不成比例了。跟随对大规模的要求一同而来的还有对效率的苛刻要求，这种要求往往相当合理却不合情，所以也是与英国气质格格不入的。为了用越来越大的数字和越来越高的利润饲养那只大怪兽，就必然产生了进一步的要求，要求有巨大的广告宣传战和由精明能干的销售员组成的战队。最后，这只怪兽和它所有的发言人不断重复地发布出一条消息。这条消息大致是这样的：“你应该快乐，但你却感到不快乐，不过你可以快乐起来的，如果你买了我们为你制作的这个东西。”而且其后可能还有埃古的一条附言：“把钱装进你的钱袋吧。”

我想把这种现象称为“大众广告”，而且从现在开始我都会这样指称它。我还要指明英国人的未来所依靠的东西，不过在谈及这个问题时，我的方法几乎和其他所有人都不同，我根本不会涉及经济学。英国人的未来取决于一场战役的结局，这场战役已经持续了一些年头，而且我们可以从中看出，为什么不管是在外国人眼中，还是在许多本国人眼中，英国人都显得那样古怪异常、不讨人喜欢。这是一场在英国人心中厮杀的战役。这是一场大众广告与英国气质之间的战役，前者已经征服了大部分的西方世界，后者却疾病缠身，穷困潦倒，从来没有领取过用美元、法郎、德国马克和其他货币发放的津贴以进行公共和广告宣传战。大众广告的胜利已经显而易见了。它在肉眼可见的外部世界里活动着，提供越来越多的用品——当然也赚取了越来越多的钱——创造出所谓的“优质生活”。与之相对，至少从表面上看，英国气质似乎不过是一场

不起眼的皮影戏——仿佛是在一张色彩浓艳的海报旁粘贴着的一幅模糊的铅笔画——它实际上存在于不可见的内心世界里,只能为人们提供不同的精神状态,而不能提供品种繁多的物质用品。不过,物质用品虽然重要,但是精神状态更为重要。

要弄清大众广告和英国气质之间为什么会有这场冲突并不难。对大众广告而言最重要的是商品的生产和消费。如果有足够的生产和消费——尽管由于永不满足是大众广告的固有属性,生产和消费从来就没有足够过——人们就能有充足的钱支付它所宣传的“优质生活”。不过顺便值得注意的是,虽然这么多年来美国一直是大众广告的主要倡导者,但是我们也看到在美国有太多的经理因为极度的忧虑而英年早逝,有太多疲惫不堪的销售员在酒吧寻求安慰,弄得家庭破裂,有太多的工人饱受单调的工作或时间-动作研究之苦,对他们究竟是如何陷入这些圈套的不得其解。值得赞扬的是,美国也使我们看到了许多明智的男女,他们已经对以上情形进行过公开指责,把它们的问题看得一清二楚。不过本书写的是英国人而不是美国人。再说到英国气质,它与潜意识相联,依赖于本能和直觉,不可能割断与过去的联系:它有悠久的渊源。由于它自身是一种精神状态,所以它无法忽视其他的精神状态,它会情不自禁地感到由于大众广告导致了残酷的竞争,把人只视为生产者和消费者,靠人们的不满、贪婪和忌妒才得以存在,所以会导致坏的而不是好的精神状态。此外,尽管英国气质并不反对变化,但它却对为了变化而变化的做法深感怀疑,它并不认为我们现在必须作某种不可避免的机械运动。为此我们可以举一个具体的例子。英国气质会在牺牲其它许多事情的情况下,满足人们对于更多更好住房的迫切需求。因为人们如果没有属于自己的足够的容身之处和体面的住所,就会非常可怜。不过由于英国不大,所以英国的人们并不一定要有越来越多、越来越大的汽车,要容下这些车,只会导致高速公路越来越长,越来越宽,使乡村支离破碎。如果人们认为他们需要这些车,那就是大众广告在起作用。人们渴望有自己的住房已经有数个世纪的历史了,但是渴望有自己的汽车还只是很短一段时期的事。把汽车和高速公路放到比住房还优先的位置来考虑,这在英国气质看来是一种群体愚笨。

这场决定英国人未来的战役正在我们身边进行着。就在现在落笔之时,位于英国的我们就身处其中。我必须补充的是尽管英国气质仍然能够作战,但是大众广告却很可能已胜券在握。之所以可能会出现这种情况,有多方面的原因。首先一条就是并非所有的英国人都坚守英国气质。有一些有权势有影响力的人士特意使自己摆脱这种气质——这类人当中有政治家、学者、官僚以及野心勃勃的金融家和企业家——而其他的一群人则肤浅愚昧,偏离这种气质,对他们的这份遗产不屑一顾。英国气质已经不及它三十年前那样强健了。它需要从一种人类的尊严感和对人类命运的忧虑感中汲取营养。它必须有一些可以支取的道德资本,而且很快它可能会要求透支。“时代精神”似乎在为大众广告效力。而且我们所读过的以及我们所听过的东西大多也是如此。甚至连我们的通货膨胀也一样,虽然它让每个人都在向另一个人要更多的钱,但是人们往往却并未将其视为一种警告,一个危害真正的优质生活的因素,而是将其视为一种我们需要更多而不是更少大众广告的明证。

有一些战役的输赢,是因为有一个指挥官统兵千万,却姗姗来迟,而他几乎就在战役的最后一刻决定改变立场。我觉得英国工人中很有势力的一部分人,连同他们的工会首脑,就和那个指挥官在下定决心前的处境一样。这些人相信如果“优质生活”已经到来,那就正是他们享受它的时候。可是他们身上残留的一点英国气质悄悄告诉他们其中可能有诈。仅仅因为经理们有着关于每工时生产力的古怪念头,工人们就得拼死卖力,而这时“优质生活”到哪里去了?这不过是骗局罢了。如果我们不像父亲过去那样干活,我们就做不出过去曾期望父亲做出的真品实货。现在人们只关心利润而不关心产品了。有一半的时间,我们欺骗工头,工头欺骗经理,经理欺骗顾客。好吧,我们想要缩短工时,有更多的假期,拿更多的钱——那么我们想要的就是广告中的“优质生活”。抑或我们是在欺骗自己?

我并不是虚张声势,认为英国所有的工业部门都有这样的事。毫无疑问,对自己现在所从事的工作有一种真正的自豪——即使是显得有点落伍的自豪——的部门,就没有这样的事。但是恰恰就是那些最有钱、最无趣、麻烦最多、劳工行动最多,而实际上也就

是大众广告最多的地方,人们就会谈论到、想到或是感觉到这样的事。在持续不断的争吵、突然发生的停工和罢工以及让许多外国评论家迷惑不解的“好斗的固执”背后是这样一种矛盾:一方面是大众广告向人们推销大量的商品,另一方面是英国气质本能地对这种大众广告式的价值观和生活方式感到反感。当然,在经理人员中也有人意识到这种矛盾在自己身上也存在,但由于大众广告带给他们的收益较大,而他们的本能感觉又不那么强烈,所以他们身上的矛盾可能并不那么尖锐。除了这种矛盾,还有一样东西使那些在比较有势力的工会里的许多官员和成员感到不安,由于人们从未公开讨论过它,所以就更令人担心。这就是这些庞大组织异常的地位。这些组织到底是什么呢?他们一会儿说自己的存在不过就是为了谈判工资额、工作时间和工作条件,一会儿又做出仿佛这个国家正迈向工团主义,而他们就是先锋的言行,然而一周以后他们又会回到纯粹只负责谈判的角色。他们的作为使我们这些旁观者感到,要么他们就应该起更重要的作用,可能的话更富有创新精神,要么就起不那么重要的作用,管好他们自己的事就行了。而他们现在就像一只河马,在宠物的茶话会上闯进闯出。不仅如此,他们迟早要解决大众广告和他们残存的一些英国气质之间的矛盾,下定决心站到这一边或那一边,因为他们不能同时享有两者。英国人的未来可能就要由这个决定面定了。

当然,每个阶层里都有人不想被大众广告迷惑和奴役,如果有必要,他们随时愿意做出一些牺牲,主要是物质牺牲,来换取一种愉悦的精神状态。他们也许和我一样相信大众广告所称的“优质生活”无论从哪方面而言都是骗局。(甚至连它生产出的东西也大都是垃圾,就等你一有钱能买新东西时就把它换掉。)在管理得好、诚实营业的小企业的工人里可以找到这一类人,在这样的企业里人人都还关心产品质量,不会想当然地认为顾客是傻瓜。在那些不愿走出伦敦商业中心,不愿接受董事职位的丰厚薪水的、顽固的极端托利党人中也有这一类人,尽管人数不多,因为这类人正在消失。不过他们的力量最大,而且,我认为,在职业阶层中,他们的人数还在增加,这些男男女女可能信仰我所讲的英国气质,也可能不信仰,但是他们已经拒绝了大众广告。他们通常都有很强的表

达能力,业内业外交友众多,而且这些人愿意听取他们的意见,他们中有相当多的人有机会在电视和广播里发表言论。如果这场战役能够取胜,很可能就是这些男人和女人的努力所致。

年轻人的情况又是怎样的呢?说到这里,我们也许会想到,只要我们考虑的是未来,哪怕是不远的未来,则那时我们的年轻人就已不再是年轻人了;那时又会出现新的一批年轻人。这便是美国反主流文化运动的热衷者必须面对的一个难题——即,就当他们还在赞扬那些敢于反叛的年轻人时,那些少年少女中可能有一半已经不再是年轻人了,而且也许正在和当初忙于适应加利福尼亚嬉皮士生活或寻觅加德满都神秘宗教一样,忙着适应麦迪逊大街式的生活。说到英国年轻人,我对那些爱闹的,无论是在街上大声叫喊,还是在流行音乐节上跟着大批的人群凑热闹的,都感到怀疑。他们中有太多的人缺乏抵抗大众广告的个性,对他们而言,大众广告为其提供了另一个并且更大的可以跟随的人群。我对性格安静的年轻人要信任得多,他们从不跟着那些吵吵嚷嚷的年轻人吹大擂,他们可能受到一两位职业男女的影响,思考过四十或四十五岁的生活会是什么样子。他们也会起到扭转战局的作用。

我接下来所谈的情况不涉及年老的养老金领取者,不涉及仍然在多劳而少得的人,不涉及所有还有一些正直品质、独立判断能力和正确价值观的英国人。在其他英国人当中有太多的人——尽管我并不是说他们中的大多数——都是马马虎虎的人。他们容易相处,通常人也不坏,但是却不可靠,因为他们平庸懒散,做起事来马虎拖沓。这并不全是他们自己的错。他们没有像他们的父亲或祖父那样,受过严酷环境的锻炼。他们不再会因为不好好工作或参加罢工而面临饥饿的威胁,不再会因为对上司不恭和顶嘴再被解雇,不再会发现自己成为许多残酷现实的受害者了。在我看来,这些正是一个文明社会应有的样子。可是人们既然摆脱了艰苦环境的约束,就应该进而学会一些自我约束的方法。一个人如果不能自我约束,就不能在一个文明的社会里发挥充分的作用:他将只会游手好闲,什么责任也承担不了,对自己应做的工作敷衍了事,不仅骗他的资本家“老板”,甚至连他的邻居也骗。而且一般说来,他甚至从这种不劳而获的混乱生活里也得不到什么满足,因为

这种生活对建立一个人的自尊无益。(我所说的这些都是指男性,因为女性的问题一般更个人化,更直接,感情上更急迫,所以只要她的情况不是无可救药的,她都会面对并且处理自己遇到的部分问题。)这就是许多内心正派的英国人今天所处的状况。他们彷徨困惑,四处摸索,虚度光阴,因为他们两头都落了空:一头,旧有的严厉约束已不复存在,而另一头,他们要么还不懂得必须要进行新的自我约束,要么就认为要做到这一点是不可能的。

厌倦情绪是一种威胁,现在和将来都是如此。所有高度工业化的社会都在制造厌倦情绪。这不仅因为它们提供的工作大都令人生厌,也因为它们在打破了农业社会的缓慢节奏,抛弃了其传统技艺,瓦解了其原本紧密联系的群体之后,把人聚集到一起,用言过其实而又无法兑现的诺言来煽动他们,从而使他们产生了厌倦的情绪。现在英国人——至少是那些与我同时代的英国人——很容易感到厌倦,这在很大程度上解释了他们为什么那样痴迷于酗酒和赌博,喜欢社交生活中的戏剧性变化,爱听任何能激起热烈议论的奇闻轶事;英国的城里人在我看来好像一直就是一群爱大惊小怪的人。当厌倦情绪无法驱散时,总会要有危险发生。在白天还未能把精力释放光(他们本应该做事更努力些)的青少年们,在晚上就会开始愚蠢地四处捣乱。渐渐地,当厌倦情绪发展为受挫感,他们中的一些,也可能有许许多多,会走上犯罪的道路,从在商店里小偷小摸到凶残的暴力抢劫,无所不为。

当我年轻时,生活实际上要艰苦困难得多,表面上看来也要不安定得多,但是人们却要比现在诚实,欺骗和偷窃的行为比较少见,邪恶的犯罪行为自然就更少。之所以造成当今的状况,除了厌倦情绪之外当然还有其他的因素在起作用。其中包括古埃及“把钱装进你的钱袋”的劝告,包括那种认为社会欠你一点什么而你却不欠社会任何东西的错误观念,以及另一种认为只要恶行未被发现,就会万事大吉的观念——以为再也不会最后有判罪来威胁你,殊不知在自己动手的基础上也会有许多地狱存在。在这些想法背后,无论人们是几乎陷入彻底的冷漠状态,还是受挫后大力呼喊,恐吓要使用暴力,他们都会有一种感觉,认为现在一切都不同了,认为生活已经被“查明”是毫无意义,毫无目的,不管是对你自己国家的人还是对全人类都是没有益处

的。我自然不是说所有人的英国人都意志消沉到这一步。我们还是保留了一些英国气质的,它使得我们可以对过去有清楚的认识,对未来保有一些信心,宁愿接受那些虽然说不清但却具有广泛合情合理性的东西,不愿意接受由强词夺理的逻辑推理得出的结论,拒绝抛弃自己的本能和直觉。

是的,英国气质仍然和我们同在。可是它需要加强,需要额外的养分,尤其是现在当我们的公众生活似乎打算饿死它时。在各个年龄层次中都有这样的英国人,虽然三十岁以下中的要比六十岁以上中的多得多,他们好像把政治看成一种运动,但却是一种不属于他们的运动——比如说马球。在他们看来,下议院是一个遥远的吵架斗嘴的场所。那些赢得人们普遍认可的政党就是一些定期更换剧目的剧团,上演着虚幻的政治运动,他们共同拥有的唯一真实之处就是,当根据安排,轮到一帮家伙担任部长职务时,另一帮家伙就会假装出一副大为震惊的样子,大发一通国之将亡一类的言论。这事件事情,在这些人的眼中,是一幕既花钱又无趣的闹剧。可照我看来,他们错了,而且实在是一种相当危险的错误,我只能希望不要有哪个有天才的年轻的煽动者以及他的朋友会听信他们的见解。否则,他们很快就可能发现,而且是以最痛苦的方式发现,无情的铁腕会落到他们一直想耸掉政治的肩膀上。你可以忽视政治,想当然地认为你的既得利益是你本来就应有的,可结果你却会发现你的表兄弟们失踪了,你自己也会在凌晨三点被敲门声惊醒。独裁统治正是因先前漠不关心、既而惊恐万分的大多数人,以及四分五裂、酷爱争吵、愚昧无知的少数人而强大起来。

就在我写这篇文章的时候,不管是这类想象自己可以置身于政治之外,愤世嫉俗或是轻浮妄动的大多数人,还是这类因固执己见而四分五裂,唯独在眼光短浅、全然自顾上达成一致的少数人,都在英国存在。但是我相信,这里也一定还存在余留下的英国人典型的群体感、正直的同胞之情和正义感,虽然它们隐藏得很深。("这是不公平的",孩子们还这样喊。)尽管到处有大众广告营造的氛围,有通货膨胀,有不择手段的捞取钱财,但即使在现在这种情况下,所有这些品质都必定仍然存在,因为它们深深地扎根于英国。可这些根现在一定正需要营养。英国气质是不可能用狭隘的

理性的东风、损益账目的最新数据以及对私利的不断呼唤来喂养的。政客们总是在做这种呼唤,而政治家们——如果还能找到他们的话——则宁愿把自己和自己的听众带出证券交易所、股东会议和会计室。他们创造机会,使人们努力向上,而不是维持原样。他们树立新风,使常见的贪婪、嫉妒和怨恨行为变得渺小,遭人鄙视。他们使人们重新建立起他们是一个大家庭的观念。在英国这些变化已经一次又一次地发生过,但是近来不同了。那种以深情呼唤深情,以想象激发想象的情形已经很少,或者根本没有了。近来这些年头已将“我们身上不朽的东西洗劫一空”。但我们并不一定要再这样继续下去,进入到一个民族性格的共同市场。许多年以前,我第一次公开宣称了我的信仰:英国人,虽然在表面上给人以许多相反的印象,但是他们在心里在骨子里却是一个富于想象的民族,对生活中的任何戏剧性变化都能立即做出反应。如果这一点被剥夺了,他们就会无所适从地产生出厌倦情绪,变得闷闷不乐,愚蠢短视,喜欢争吵。这不论是对戴圆顶硬礼帽的成年人,还是对蓄一头难以控制的乱发的年轻人,都是如此。要想正确地面对未来,他们需要指导,还要振作精神。再穷苦、再艰难的生活也不能打倒他们,只要他们的精神生活不会变得更艰难、更穷苦,只要他们的精神生活仍然拒绝抛弃英国气质——这种气质正是多少世纪以来,这些岛民非理性的怪癖性格、他们的许多弱点以及创造力量的奥秘所在。

(选自《英国人》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的 1)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. It shapes and colours everything that happens in England.
2. There are fewer Communists or neo- or potential Fascists in England than in most other countries. Murderous encounters with the police or bloody street battles do not occur in England.
3. He is referring to some shop stewards and wealthy employers. By

this sentence, he means something destructive in their character has made them lose their Englishness.

4. He puts forward six points to show it. 1) It is instinctive feeling and not rational thought that shapes and colours actual events in England. 2) The English do not feel at home in the contemporary world, representing the accelerated development of our age. 3) The English are suspicious of change for change's sake. 4) The English can soon feel bored and that's why they gamble and booze so much and enjoy any dramatic change in public life. 5) The English have a sense of community, decent fellow feeling, fairness. 6) The English are at heart and at root an imaginative people immediately responsive to any suggestion of drama in their life.

5. Admass stands for ruthless competitiveness, treating men simply as a producer and consumer and depending upon people's dissatisfaction, greed and envy. But Englishness stands for the invisible inner world, offering states of mind. The outcome of their battle will decide the future of the English.

6. Large trade unions will play the decisive role. But now they are vacillating. They must come down decisively either on the side of Admass or Englishness.

7. They include workers in smallish, well-managed and honest enterprises, crusty High Tories who avoid the City and directors' fees, professional men and women. The last group is the most important force for they are articulate and they have lots of acquaintances who are ready to listen to them.

8. He is dubious about the noisy types because they lack individuality to stand up Admass. He has more faith in the quieter young who may have come under the influence of some mature professional men and women. They might help to swing the battle.

9. They are easy to get along with, rarely unkind, but inept, shiftless, slovenly and messy so not dependable.

10. Because so much of the work they offer is boring. It is also because they have shattered the slow rhythms, the traditional skills, the closely knit communities of rural societies and crowded people together, exciting them by impossible promises. When the English are bored they

gamble and drink a lot. They enjoyed and dramatic change in public life. For bored teenagers they turn at night to idiot vandalism. Later, if boredom hardens into frustration, some of them take to crime.

11. They include the following: 1) trying to become rich by any means; 2) a false notion that the world owes you something while you owe it nothing; 3) the other idea that so long as you are not found out, then all will be well; 4) the feeling that life is meaningless and purposeless.

12. Yes, because he considers that if people ignore it, some dictator may take the chance to seize power and exercise his tyranny over them.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1~2. 参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

3. Priestley puts forward issues such as “the English are different” (Para. 1) and the future of the English “hangs upon the final result of a battle” between Admass and Englishness (Para. 4). As this is a rather informal piece of argument and Priestley does not provide sufficient evidence to support his position, so not all the conflicts or issues resolved. 具体例证参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

4~6 参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

7. Open(开放性答案)。

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的 3、5、6、8、13、15、16、17、19、23、24、25、26、33、35。

V. 英译汉:见“参考译文”第 7、8 段。

VI. 单词释义:参见“词汇注释”和“背景介绍”。

VII. 词语辨析:

1. **Instinctive feeling** refers to feeling that is natural to or innate in a person. **Rational thought** refers to thought arrived at after logical reasoning, which is not affected by emotion.

2. **Rational** implies having or exercising the ability to reason logically

and often connotes the absence of emotionalism (诉诸情感). **Reasonable** is a less technical term. It implies having ordinary common sense and the use of practical reason.

3. **Odd** implies failing to accord with what is ordinary, usual, or expected. **Eccentric** refers particularly to what departs strikingly from the recognized or conventional.

4. **Instinct** suggest an inborn pattern of behavior that is characteristic of a species and is often a response to specific environmental stimuli (刺激). **Intuition** refers to the act or faculty of knowing or sensing without the use of rational processes.

5. **Hostile to change** implies that someone feels or shows enmity (敌意) or ill will towards change. **Deeply suspicious of change** means that someone distrust change, regarding it questionable or harmful.

6. **Inept** is applied to a person who is bungling (笨手笨脚的), clumsy or incompetent. **Shiftless** implies lacking ambition or purpose.

7. **Slovenly** implies habitual negligence and a lack of system or thoroughness (精确; 一丝不苟). **Messy** is a stronger word and emphasizes disorder and dirtiness.

8. **Shop-lifting** refers specifically to stealing articles from a store that is open for business. **Robbery** refers to the act or an instance of unlawfully taking the property of another by the use of violence (暴力) or intimidation (威胁). **Pilfering** implies the stealing of a small amount or item.

9. **Refuse** is amore direct, sometimes even blunt (直言的; 粗鲁的) term, implying an empathic denial of a request, demand, etc. **Reject** stresses a negative or antagonistic (反对的) attitude and implies a positive (明确的) refusal to accept, use, believe, etc.

VII. 用更正式的词语或表达方法替换以下的斜体部分:

1. feel at home → be at their ease
2. hold fast to → remain loyal to
3. shrugging off → throwing away lightly
4. sweating your guts out → overworking
5. swaggered around → boasted and behave in a self-important manner

6. swing→ win
7. clear out→ leave
8. slopping around→ loafing around;
skimping→dealing with ... hastily and carelessly
9. booze→ drink
10. chaps→ people

IX. 构词法练习:

1. do-it-yourselfer *n.* 手巧的人,万事不求人的人
2. pay-as-you-earn *n.* 付工资时扣缴所得税的制度
3. so-and-so *n.* 某某人,某某
4. in-and-outer *n.* 进进出出的人
5. happy-go-lucky *adj.* 逍遥自在的,无忧无虑的,听天由命的
6. do-or-die *adj.* 不屈不挠的,孤注一掷的,生死关头的

X. 写出以下缩写词的完整形式:

1. auto— automobile
2. co-ed— co-educational school or college (男女同校的学校) / girl
or woman at a co—educational school or college (男女同校中的女生)
3. exam— examination
4. demo— demonstration (演示,示范表演)
5. gent— gentleman
6. homo— homosexual
7. hydro— hydroelectric plant (水力发电站)
8. kilo— kilogram
9. porn(o)— pornography (色情) / pornographic material
10. expo— exposition (展览会)
11. pram— perambulator (婴儿车,手推童车)
12. tram— tramcar (有轨电车)
13. trolley— trolleybus (无轨电车)

XI. 用非修辞性语言解释带有修辞用法的句子:

参见“核心内容解析”中的7、13、19、22、27、31、32、35、36、39。

XII. 造句练习:

1. She found she had reservoirs of unexpected strength.
2. Bureaucracy is a cancer in all governments.
3. A people without roots is a sad one.
4. The project got lots of nourishment from the local investments.
5. She fed her loneliness with happy memories of her parents.
6. The engine was starved for fuel.

VIII. 阅读练习:

1. The method of development used in this paragraph is that of analogy (类比). Analogy traces a striking likeness between unlike things so it is very helpful in explaining abstract ideas or unfamiliar things.

2. The method of development used in this paragraph is that of classification (分类). Classification works by sorting things into categories to show their common characteristics.

3. The method of development used in this paragraph is that of contrast (对比). Contrast works by pointing out the differences between two or more persons or things at the same time.

XIV. (略)

XV. (略)

Lesson Twelve The Discovery of What It Means to Be an American

词汇注释

motley *adj.* having elements of great variety or incongruity; heterogeneous 混杂的, 异质的

例: a motley crowd 混杂的人群 / a motley company 三教九流的一伙

同义词: miscellaneous, heterogeneous, mixed

这些词都表示由许多不同种类组成。**motley** 强调各种类别之间的差别已经大到不和谐、不协调的地步, 有时含有贬义, 如: a motley company (三教九流的一伙); **miscellaneous** 暗指各式各样的, 并且往往是任意地、无规则地进行组合的, 如: a miscellaneous collection of goods (一批杂货); **heterogeneous** 强调的是差异性、不相同性, 如: a heterogeneous population of the US (由不同种族形成的美国人口); **mixed** 暗示着有不同, 但不一定是互相冲突的, 如: have mixed feelings of sorrow and joy (悲喜交加)。

identity *n.* the set of behavioral or personal characteristics by which an individual is recognizable as a member of a group 个人身份

例: Ethnic identity is a popular subject among minority literature. 民族身份是少数民族文学中的一个热门主题。

The writer has a strong sense of his own identity.

这个作家对自己的个人身份有非常强烈的意识。

alabaster *n.* a dense translucent, white or tinted fine-grained gypsum 雪花石膏

cadence *n.* general inflection or modulation of the voice 声音的抑扬顿挫

例: The students liked her cadence. 学生们喜欢她声音的抑扬顿挫。

pickaninny *n.* (贬) used as a disparaging term for a young Black child 黑人小孩

reconcile *v.* bring ... to accept 使顺从于,使...去接受

例: He finally reconciled himself to the change in management.
他最终使自己接受了管理上的变化。

cripple *v.* disable, damage, or impair the functioning of 削弱,挫折

例: a strike that crippled the factory. 使工厂陷于瘫痪的一次罢工

skirmish *n.* a minor battle in war, as one between small forces or between large forces avoiding direct conflict 小规模战斗,小冲突

例: The situation became favorable after they won this skirmish.
他们打赢了这场遭遇战后情况有了好转。

apologize *v.* make a formal defense or justification in speech or writing 辩解

例: apologize for oneself 为自己辩护

letters *n.* (与单数动词连用) literature or writing as a profession 写作生涯

例: a man of letters 文人

vocation *n.* a job that you do because you have a very strong feeling that doing this job is the purpose of your life, and especially because you want to help other people 天职,使命

例: Teaching isn't just a job—it's a vocation. 教学不仅是一种工作,它更是一种使命。

同义词: job, work, occupation, profession, career

job 强调是为了谋生的目的,尤其指为他人打工;**work** 指可以定期得到报酬的劳动,但也可以用于志愿性的、无报酬的或是为自己打工的劳动;**occupation** 是 **job** 和 **work** 更为正式的说法;**profession** 指需要经过特殊培训和良好教育才能从事的工作,如律师、医生等;有一些 **profession**,如教师、护士,也被称作 **vocation**,这是暗示从事这类工作的人有一种神圣的使命感,他们并非是为了赚钱,而是为了帮助他人;**career** 强调你希望、或者已经是在自己的大半生中所从事的一项工作。

rung *n.* a rod or bar forming a step of a ladder 梯级

例: professionals on the highest rung of the salary scale 拿最高一

级薪水的职业人士

lukewarm *adj.* mildly warm; tepid 温热的

例: The water was lukewarm. 水不冷也不热。

bull-headedness *n.* the quality of being determined to get what you want without really think enough about it 固执, 任性

例: His bull-headedness in this investment brought his company into bankruptcy. 他在这项投资上的固执举措导致了他公司的破产。

mobile *adj.* moving relatively easily from one social class or level to another (社会地位) 流动的

例: an upwardly mobile generation 社会地位上升的一代人

反义词: immobile

paranoia *n.* a psychotic disorder characterized by delusions of persecution or grandeur, often strenuously defended with apparent logic and reason 妄想狂

例: No one's blaming her—it's pure paranoia! 没人责怪她——这纯粹是她的妄想狂在作怪!

pocket *n.* a small, isolated, or protected area or group 孤立的(或受保护的)小地区或小集团

例: pockets of resistance 有抵抗的小块地区

pimp *n.* one who finds customers for a prostitute; a procurer 皮条客

perpetual *adj.* continuing without interruption 不间断的

例: He was tired of their perpetual chatter. 他们对他们没完没了的唠叨感到厌烦。

同义词: 参见第7课的 incessant

preconception *n.* an opinion or a conception formed in advance of full or adequate knowledge or experience; a prejudice or bias 先入之见, 偏见, 成见

例: After visiting his parents, my preconceptions about him disappeared. 拜访了他父母之后, 我对他的成见消除了。

terrace *n.* a platform extending outdoors from a floor of a house or an apartment building 阳台, 露台

例: We sat on the terrace in the evening. 晚上我们坐在阳台上。

corny *adj.* trite, dated 陈腐的, 过时的

例: a corny joke 老掉牙的笑话

sojourn *n.* a temporary stay; a brief period of residence 逗留, 旅居

例: During his sojourn in that coastal city, he often went fishing alone. 在旅居那个海滨城市的期间, 他经常独自去钓鱼。

incorrigible *adj.* incapable of being corrected or reformed 不可救药的

例: an incorrigible criminal 一个不可挽救的罪犯

efface *v.* make indistinct as if by rubbing 抹去, 冲淡

例: It took him many years to efface the unpleasant memories. 他用了许多年才忘掉了这段不愉快记忆。

fathom *v.* penetrate to the meaning or nature of; comprehend 理解, 探索

例: I couldn't fathom her meaning. 我无法领会他的意思。

symptom *n.* a characteristic sign or indication of the existence of something else 征状, 表征;

例: The crime rate is a symptom of social unrest. 犯罪率是社会不安定的征状。

Fever is a symptom of many illnesses. 发烧是许多疾病的征兆。

同义词: sign, mark, token, symptom

这些词都指表明某种潜在事物存在的外都标志。其中 **sign** 是最普通、的词; **mark** 指可见的痕迹或印证, 或指某种与众不同的性质或性格的表征, 它也可以用来表示某些经历所留下的持久的影响; **token** 通常指表明某种无形事物存在的证据; **symptom** 表示某种过程或状态的外在显示, 尤其指不利的状态。

inexorable *adj.* not capable of being persuaded by entreaty; relentless 无情的

例: Facts are inexorable. 事实是无情的。

反义词: exorable

sorely *adv.* extremely; greatly 极度地, 非常

例: Their skills are sorely needed. 他们的技术是非常需要的。

wed *v.* unite closely 使紧密结合

例: This proposal wedded efficiency with economy. 这个提议使效率与节约紧密结合。

arm *n.* a branch of a military force 军种

例: infantry, armor, and other combat arms 步兵, 装甲兵以及其他作战兵种

intangible *adj.* incapable of being realized or defined 难以认识的

例: I felt an intangible tension in the conference room. 我感到会议室里有一种难以捉摸的紧张气氛。

短语表达

at bottom: fundamentally, actually 根本上, 实际上

例: At bottom I don't trust him. 实际上我并不信任他。

in flight (from): escaping from 逃避, 逃开

例: She has to face what she is always in flight from now. 她现在必须面对自己一直在逃避的事情了。

in relief: in sharp contrast 浮雕一般, 鲜明地, 显著地

例: The peaks stood out in bold relief against the azure sky. 在蓝天的映衬下, 山峰的轮廓极为明显。

be borne in on/upon sb.: if a fact is borne in on someone, they realize that it is true(事实等)为某人所认识的

例: It was borne in on us how close we had been to disaster. 我们已认识到灾难迫在眉睫。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) James Baldwin: 詹姆斯·鲍德温(1924—1987): 美国黑人作家, 生于纽约市黑人聚居区哈莱姆, 在纽约市度过了自己的大半生。他曾作为美国旅欧群体中的一员, 在欧洲生活过十年。他被视为美国杰出的小说家和散文家, 其重要作品有长篇小说《向苍天呼吁》(1953)和《假若比尔街能够讲话》(1974)以及散文集《土生子的札记》(1955)、《没有人知道我的名字》(1961)、《下一次将是烈火》(1963)和《他的名字, 在街上也不存留》(1972)。(这个词条的英文介绍见课后注释1)

2) maverick (Para. 22): After Samuel Augustus Maverick (1803—1870), Texas rancher did not brand his cattle. Now the word refers to an unbranded animal, esp. a strayed calf or a person who takes an independent stand, as in politics, from that of a party or group. 源自美国德克萨斯州牧场主萨缪尔·奥古斯特麦尔未克(1803—1870),他不给自己的牛群打烙印。现在这个词指未打烙印的牲畜,尤其走失的小牛,或者指在政治等领域不跟随任何派别或集团、独行其是的人。

3) Anna Karenina (Para. 23): The heroine in *Anna Karenina* (1873—1877), a novel by the Russian author Leo Tolstoy. She is an aristocratic woman questing for bourgeois individuality. Unable to bear the cold-heartedness and shallowness of her husband, Aleksei Karenin, she falls in love with the young officer Vronsky. Their love affair receives insults and attacks from the aristocratic society. After having lost her family, son and social status, she does not find a true love and finally commits suicide as a protest against the society.

安娜·卡列尼娜:俄国作家列夫·托尔斯泰所作长篇小说《安娜·卡列尼娜》(1873—1877)中的女主人公。她是一个具有资产阶级个性解放思想的贵族妇女,忍受不了丈夫卡列宁的冷酷庸俗,爱上了青年军官渥伦斯基。当她和渥伦斯基公然结合之后,贵族社会向她施加了种种侮辱和谩骂。后来,安娜在付出了失去家庭、儿子和社会地位的高昂代价之后,并没有找到真挚的爱情,于是她以自杀向整个社会提出了抗议。

4) Leo Tolstoy (Para. 24): Russian name Lev Nikolayevich Tolstoy (1828—1910). Russian novelist and philosopher, born at Yasnaya Polyana, SE Russia. Educated privately and at Kazan, he joined the army in 1851, and began a literary career, becoming known for his short stories. After fighting in the Crimean War, he left the army, traveled abroad, and in 1862 married Sophie Andreyevna Behrs, who bore him 13 children. During 1862—1869, he wrote his masterpieces *Voyna i mir* (*War and Peace*), the epic story of Russia during the Napoleonic Wars, which was followed by *Anna Karenina* (1875—1877). He then experienced a spiritual crisis which culminated in such works as *Ispoved* (written in 1879, *A Confession*) and *V chyom moye vera* (1882, *What I Believe in*). He made

over his fortune to his wife and lived poorly as a peasant under her roof. Leaving home secretly, he died of pneumonia some days later at Astopovo railway station. His writings on pacifism and his striving towards self-sufficiency and love of others have attracted adherents (including Gandhi) beyond Russia itself, and he remained a formative influence on pacifist movements in the 20th century.

利奥·托尔斯泰: 俄国名列夫·尼古拉耶维奇·托尔斯泰 (1828—1910)。俄国小说家和哲学家, 生于俄国东南部一个叫雅斯纳亚·波良纳的地主庄园。从小受家庭教师教育, 后进入喀山大学学习。1851 年从军, 开始了写作生涯, 因一些短篇小说而成名。参加了克里米亚战争之后离开了军队, 出国游历。1862 年与索菲娅·安德烈耶芙娜·别尔斯结婚, 婚后生下 13 个孩子。1862—1869 年间他写出了他的杰作长篇小说《战争与和平》, 一部描述拿破仑战争期间的俄国的史诗性作品, 其后又写出了《安娜·卡列尼娜》(1875—1877)。后来他经历了一场精神危机, 这使他最终写成《忏悔录》(1879) 等作品。他将财产转让给妻子, 过着贫苦农民的生活。后弃家出后, 数天后因肺炎死于阿斯塔保车站。他在作品中表达了不抵抗主义和博爱的思想, 主张自足自立的生活, 吸引了国内外诸多追随者(包括甘地), 对 20 世纪不抵抗运动的兴起有重大影响。

2. 全文概述

Baldwin explains his gradual discovery of what it means to be an American. It is a complex fate to be an American and it seems that nobody and not even Americans know what "America" means. Wishing to find a way to connect him with others instead of becoming merely a Negro, the writer left America and went to Europe. There he made several surprising discoveries: first, he was as patriotic as any American; second, black or white, none of the American writers in Europe felt at home; third, the fact of their different origins counted less than the fact that they were both searching for their separate identities; last and the most important, Europe had formed them both and was part of their identity and part of their inheritance. He suffered a breakdown after these discoveries, but during his recuperation in Switzerland, his meditation and Bessie Smith's blues helped

to reconcile him to being a Negro. Such kind of change can happen to all American writers in Europe but the point is that they, in order to achieve this important breakthrough, very often has to leave America. There are several reasons: first, they do not have to pretend to be something he is not in Europe, where writing is an honorable vocation; second, they are free of so-called social paranoia in Europe, a society living with the idea for a long time and then are able to deal freely with people very different from them, which will lead to a painful but valuable reassessment of his former ideas. However, the ultimate breakthrough during his European sojourn does not come until that crucial day when he realizes clearly that he lives in Europe as an American and that it is up to him to guide his own development—he may leave America fleeing from racial discrimination, but nothing will efface his origin of being a Negro, which he must accept. In a society under great tension and full of opportunities such as America, it is up to writers to find out the hidden laws governing the society and wed the vision of the Old World with that of the New.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This is a piece of expository writing. Like many of this kind, it states its central thesis in the very beginning, specifically, in its title "The Discovery of What It Means to Be an American". So, in the essay, Baldwin is supposed to elaborate on what it means to be an American and how he discovers it. However, this thesis does not seem fully developed, for Baldwin appears to be writing on three levels: first, what it means to be an American (as the topic should be); second, what it means to be American writer; third, what it means to be an American Negro writer. Therefore, the writing strays away from time to time and the topic is narrowed into several different scopes in different parts. For instance, Paragraph 1 is a good introduction and sounds proper for the thesis. According to it, readers will predict that the writer is going to tell them what "America" means in the following part. But what follows does not come up to their expectation. Instead, they focus on what it means to be an American Negro writer as Paragraph 2 ~ 8 show. Sometimes the writer even only elaborates what it means to be an American

Negro as in Paragraph 20 ~ 22. But from Paragraph 23 to the end, the topic shifts back to what it means to be American writer. As the topic alternates between the meaning of being an American, American writer, American Negro writer and even American Negro, this essay is not well organized and is not a piece of formal and precise exposition.

However, the essay draws on cultural backgrounds now and then so that readers can learn a lot from it about literature, history and culture. For example, the effective quotation from Henry James at the beginning, the mention of the color problem, the allusion about Texas G. I., the explanation of European idea of social status, etc.

这是一篇说明阐述式文章。和许多同类文章一样,它在文章一开头就点明了主旨,更确切地说,是在它的标题中点明了主旨,即“发现做一个美国人意味着什么”。作者在这篇文章中应该详尽阐述做一个美国人的意味着什么以及他是如何发现这一点的,然而,读者在读过这篇文章之后却感到这一主题似乎并没有得到详尽的论述,因为鲍德温在写作中好像把主题分化成了三个层次:第一,做一个美国人意味着什么(按照他的初衷,本来应该是写这个主题);第二,做一个美国作家意味着什么;第三,做一个美国黑人作家意味着什么。因此,这篇文章时而不时地偏离了主旨,文章的主题也在不同段落被不同地缩小化了,例如,文章第一段本是一个不错的开端,恰如其分地切入了主题。读了这一段后,读者就会预测到作者将会在接下来的文章里告诉他们“美国”这个词到底意味着什么,可是接下的文章却没有满足读者的预期,相反地,作者主要阐述了做一个美国黑人作家意味着什么,如文中2至8段所示。作者有些时候甚至只谈论做一个美国黑人意味着什么,如第20到22段,但从第23段一直到最后,主题又回到了做一个美国作家意味着什么。由于文章的主题在做一个美国人、一个美国作家、一个美国黑人作家甚至一个美国黑人的意义之间游走,所以这篇文章在结构上并不令人满意,这也不是一篇正式的严谨的说明阐述性文章。

不过,这篇文章涉及了不少文化背景知识,读者可以从中学到许多文学、历史、文化知识。比如,文章开头处使用了亨利·詹姆士简洁有力的引言,文中提到了“有色人种问题”,用到了 Texas G. I. 的典故,阐述了欧洲人的社会地位观等。

4. 核心内容解析

1) It is a complex ... American; The fate of an American is complicated and full of changes and possibilities. 这一句话出自美国著名作家亨利·詹姆士之口。作者引用名言,为自己提出的论点增加了权威性。在引名言,讲道理时,所引的名言应该像这一句一样,经过精选,使其能够切中要害,为表现主旨服务。

2) I was as isolated ... say about him; I was isolated from both blacks and whites because I really believed what the white people say about blacks.

3) I proved ... Texas G. I.; Astonishingly, I found myself as patriotic as any American. (我惊奇地发现自己和任何一个美国人一样爱国。)德州的士兵是美国爱国主义的象征。

4) they were no more ... I was; All of us felt uneasy in Europe. (我们在欧洲都感到不自在。)

5) we were both ... identities; Each of us was trying to find his own set of personal characteristics by which he is recognizable as a member of some group (我们中的每一个人都在寻找一套属于自己个体特征,因为有了这套特征,一个人就能够归属于某个群体,成为其中的一员。)identity (个人身份)就是指这样一套能将个体与集体相联,为个体找到归属感的个体特征。

6) the fact of Europe ... our inheritance; Europe had formed both the black and the white Americans, the fact of which was part of their identity and inheritance. (欧洲既造就了美国黑人,也造就了美国白人,这一事实已成为他们个人身份与遗传特征的一部分。)

7) When it did ... the mountains of Switzerland; When I found out these facts, all that I once believed in now shattered and proved wrong, so I suffered a kind of nervous breakdown like many writers before me in the same situation. I had to go to a sanatorium in the mountains of Switzerland to recuperate. (当我发现这些事实后,我曾经所有的信仰都坍塌了,都被证实是错误的,于是我患了一种精神崩溃,就像许多前辈作家在这种情况下一样。我不得不去瑞士山间的休养所休养。)这里作者用了隐喻的修辞手法,把信仰比作支撑物(props)。

8) in the same way ... touch watermelon; 西瓜最初由黑奴带人美

国,由白人庄园主进行种植,是黑人喜爱的水果。鲍德温曾不愿记起自己的黑人身份,所以他不愿去碰西瓜。

9) I do not think ... reconciliation here; I don't think I could have accepted my status of being a Negro willingly in America. (我想,要是在美国,我不会像这样甘心接受做一个黑人。)

10) Once I was ... hated America: 在这里美国和美国发生的所有事情被比作了一部戏剧,戏剧中“我”的角色(role)是作一名作家,而“我”在现实中的地位(place)是处于社会底层的黑人。

11) Europe can be very crippling too; Sometimes things in Europe can also be very frustrating. (欧洲的情况有时也会使人很有挫败感。)

12) a writer ... unpredictable battle; when a writer had had his first breakthrough, i. e. discovering his identity, he has just won a small but crucial encounter in the dangerous, life-long struggle whose outcome cannot be predicted. (当一个作家实现了自己的首次突破,即找到了自己的个人身份时,他还只是在他整个一生严峻的战争中打赢一场小规模但却至关重要的遭遇战。)作者把作家的思想突破与整个人生分别与遭遇战和大的战役相比,这是一个隐喻的修辞手法。

13) It is not until ... this habit has been: An American writer has the habit of displaying his strength to defend himself and always trying to prove that he is just an ordinary person. This hinders his personal development. He realizes all this only when he breaks off this habit in Europe. (美国作家有一种习惯,那就是展示自己的力量以保护自己不受攻击,并且总是试图证明自己只不过是一个普通人。这种习惯阻碍了他的个人发展。但是只到他来到欧洲,打破了这个习惯时,他才意识到这一切。)作者在这里用到了隐喻,把展示个人的力量比作曲伸肌肉。

14) probably because ... so desperately: 这里的美国神话(myth)是指人们心中对美国的一种美好看法,认为美国是一个充满了自由和机遇的地方,在那里,一个人只要有决心,就能通过奋斗取得个人成功,实现自己的价值。

15) An American writer ... odd jobs: In the America, writing is one of the lowest professions, yet a writer can maintain this profession only through perseverance and by doing an indescribable series of odd jobs. (在美国,写作是地位最低的职业之一,然而即使是为了维持这样一份职业,作家也

得全凭自己的坚韧意志,还得做一系列无法描述的零碎活儿。)

16) He probably has ... lukewarm bath; For much of his adult life, he probably has been trying hard to appear like an ordinary person, and it is not easy for him to break off this habit. 在这里作者把作普通人比作洗温水浴,是一个隐喻。

17) it is easier ... than it is here; it is easier to contact with people of different social status and different occupations in Europe than in America. (在欧洲比在美国更容易接触到来自不同社会阶层、不同职业背景的人。)

18) A man can ... feel threatened; In Europe a good waiter and a good actor is equally proud of their social status and occupations. Neither of them envies the other and is not afraid of losing their position. (在欧洲,一个好的侍者和一个好的演员同样都为自己的社会地位和职业而自豪。他们都不会忌妒对方,也不会害怕失去自己的位置。)

19) It is as though ... open sky; He was suddenly released of his doubts and fears and realizes his own value, so he feels free. (他突然摆脱了疑虑和恐惧,意识到了自己的价值,所以他感到非常自由。)作者在这里运用了明喻,把人突然领悟到自己的价值比喻成从一个黑暗的地道走出来,顿时感到豁然开朗。

20) I was born ... pockets of it; I was born in New York but have lived only in some small areas of it. (我出生在纽约,可一直只在它的一些小片区域里生活着。)

21) This reassessment ... valuable; This reconsideration of many things that one had always taken for granted in the past can be very painful, though very valuable. (对过去许多一直想当然的事情进行重新审视,尽管非常有益,但也是非常痛苦的。)

22) This is a personal ... tending; This day is very significant to his own. His entire stay in Europe had been leading to this crucial day. (这一天对他本人来说非常有意义。他在欧洲的整个旅居生活都一直带领他走向这至关重要的一天。)

23) if he has been ... for America; if he was getting himself ready for anything in Europe, he now realizes that he has been getting himself ready for facing America. 请注意原句中的时态。这一句是说,如果他曾一直

在做准备,让自己能够面对欧洲的一切,那么他现在意识到,他实则是一直在让自己做好准备好面对美国。

24) On this acceptance ... depends: The life of a writer wholly depends upon whether or not he accepts that he will always carry the marks of his origins. (一个作家的生涯就取决于他是否承认:他将永远携带着标明自己本源的烙印。)这句话也是说,作家不可能脱离了自己的本源进行创作,是否承认这一点,将决定一个作家的成败。

25) American writers do not ... describe: American writers do not live in a society where nothing is changed. Instead, everything is unchangeable in their society so they do not have a fixed society to write about. (美国作家所生活的社会不是一成不变的,与之相反,在他们所生活的社会里,每件事情都是充满了变数的,所以他们没有一个固定不变的社会进行描写。)

26) Every society ... the people: Actually, every society is ruled and influenced by hidden laws, and by many things deeply felt and taken for granted by its people, though not openly expressed. (实际上,每个社会都由潜在的法则统治着和影响,也由许多人们假想的、但却深深感受到的事物影响着,尽管人们没有公开表述这些假想。)

27) He need sustenance ... he can find: He needs spiritual nourishment to carry on his work. He also needs to find the best patterns he can follow in his work. (他需要精神性的营养品以把他的工作继续下去,也需要找到工作中可以效仿的最好模式。)

28) In this endeavor ... strongest arm: In this attempt to unite the vision of Europe and that of America, it is the writer, not the statesman, who can play the most important and influential part. (在尝试把欧洲的看法与美国的看法结合起来的过程中,是作家,而不是政治家,能扮演最重要、最有影响力的角色。)

5. 参考译文

做一个美国人意味着什么之发现

詹姆斯·鲍德温

亨利·詹姆斯曾说:“身为一个美国人是一种玄妙复杂的命运。”而一个美国作家在欧洲的首要的发现便是这种命运究竟玄

妙复杂到何种程度。美国的历史、雄心、她与众不同的成就、甚至更加与众不同的失败以及她在世界上的地位——无论是在昨天还是在今天——都是那样彻底地、执拗地独一无二,以至于“美国”这个词本身一直就是一个崭新的、几乎完全未被定义的、极易引起争辩的专有名词。在这个世界上,似乎没有人知道它的确切所指,即使连我们这些形形色色、无数自称为美国人的人也不例外。

我当初离开美国是因为我怀疑自己是否能经受得住这里有色人种问题所引起的社会混乱。(现在有时我还这样怀疑。)我想使自己不仅仅成为一个黑人,或说不仅仅成为一个黑人作家。我想找到一种什么途径,从而使自己经历的独特性把自己和其它人联系起来而不是分割开。(我和黑人之间有隔阂,就像我和白人之间有隔阂一样,当一个黑人从根本上开始相信白人对他的评价时,这样的情况就会发生。)

在我认为有必要找到一种可以把我的经历可以和其他人——黑人与白人、作家与非作家——的经历联系起来的途径的过程中,我大吃一惊地发现自己原来和任何一个德州士兵一样,是非常爱国的美国人。我还发现我在巴黎认识的每一个美国作家都有我这样的体验。和我一样,他们也曾脱离了自己的本源,可尽管美国白人有欧洲本源,我有非洲本源,结果却并没有多大的不同——他们在欧洲也和我一样感到不适。

当我们在欧洲的土壤上彼此面对时,我是奴隶之子而他们是自由人之子的事实已经没有多大意义了,而真正有意义的是我们两者都在找寻各自的身份。而当我们找到各自的身份时,我们好像都在感慨:哎,这样一来,我们再也不用死守着多少年来分裂我们的耻辱之感和怨恨之情了。

在欧洲,我们极其清楚地感到,我们相互了解的程度超过了任何欧洲人之间所能达到的,可这一点我们在这里是从未感到过的。我们还清楚地感到,不管我们的祖辈出生在哪里,不管他们经受了什么,我们都是欧洲的造就出来的,这已经成为了我们个人身份中的一部分,成为了我们遗传特征中的一部分。

在我清楚地感受到这些之前,我已经在巴黎呆了几年。当这些感受出现时,我就和许多前辈作家发现自己内心的所有信念都

被人击倒了一样,遭受到一种崩溃的痛楚,不得不到瑞士的山脉间去疗伤。在那里,在一片雪白的景色中,装备有两张贝西·史密斯的唱片和一台打字机的我,开始尝试把自己最初在孩提时代体验到的、多少年来又一直竭力忘却的生活重新展现出来。

是贝西·史密斯用她的嗓音和抑扬顿挫的音调,帮我发掘出自己还是一个黑人小孩时肯定采用过的说话方式,帮我回想起我曾经听到、看到和感觉到的事。我原本把这些事深深地埋了起来。在美国的时候我原本从来不听贝西·史密斯(同样的道理,许多年来我都不会去碰西瓜),可是在欧洲,她却帮我甘心接受了自己是“黑鬼”的事实。

我想我在这里是达不到这种和解的心态的。一旦我接受了自己在这“美国”这部分非同寻常的戏剧中所扮演的角色——这角色,我得说,是不同与我的“地位”的——我便从仇恨美国的幻觉中解放了出来。

关于一个美国黑人作家在欧洲可能遇到的一切的故事只不过比较鲜明地说明了任何一个美国作家在那里可能遇到的一切。当然,这并不是在暗示所有人都会遇上相同的情况,因为欧洲也可能令人非常有挫败感;而且不管怎样,当一个作家实现了自己的第一次重大突破时,他只不过是在一场危险、无休无止、胜负难料的战役中打赢了一次至关重要的遭遇战。尽管如此,这次突破还是重要的,而且关键在于一个美国作家要想实现这个突破,往往就必然离开这个国家。

在欧洲,美国作家首先就从为自己辩护的必要性中解放了出来。只到他从放松肌肉,证明自己不过是一个“普通家伙人”的习惯中解放出来时,他才意识到这种习惯曾经是多么有害。在那里,他没有必要假装成别的什么样子,因为艺术家在欧洲不会受到他在这里所受到的怀疑。不管欧洲人实际上会如何看待艺术家,迄今为止他们所毁掉的艺术已经够多的了,从而已经知道艺术家就和雨、雪、税收和商人一样是真实存在的,而且是永久存在的。

当然,欧洲之所以在人在社会中的不同角色上有比较明晰的界线,是因为欧洲社会一直就被划分为不同的阶级,而这一点是美国社会从未有过的。欧洲作家自认为是一种古老的光荣传统——

一种属于知性活动的传统、文学事业的传统——的一部分，而他的这一使命选择不会让他忐忑不安地猜测他是否会因此而失去所有的朋友。可是美国就没有这种传统。

与之相反，我们对真正的知性活动抱有一种根深蒂固的怀疑（这大概是因为我们怀疑它会摧毁——我倒希望如此——我们如此拼死坚守的美国神话）。美国作家必须凭着一股纯粹的牛劲，并完成一系列无法形容的零工杂活，才能一路拼杀到美国社会阶梯的最低一级。在他成年生活的大部时间里，他可能一直是一个“普通人”，所以要他从这种温水浴中走出来是不容易的。

然而我们必须考虑一个相当严重的悖论：尽管美国社会比欧洲社会更易于进行阶层间的流动，但是人们在欧洲却比在美国更易于跨越社会和职业的界线。我想，这可能和美国生活中的地位问题有关。当一个社会中的每一个人都享有地位时，最终结果也完全有可能是每一人没有地位。无论如何，当一个人弄不清他的地位时，他感到心神不安便似乎是不可避免的。

而欧洲人已经带着社会地位的观念生活了多少年了。一个人无论是作一个好的侍者，还是作一个好的演员，都会感到同样地自豪，他在哪种情况下都不会觉得受到了威胁。这也就是说在欧洲，演员和侍者之间可以有一种比他们在这里可能有的更自由、更真诚的友谊。侍者不会因为觉得演员功成名就了而暗怀怨愤，演员也不用害怕明天发现自己又成了一个侍者，而苦恼不堪。

这种对大概能被称作社会妄想狂的心理的缺乏，使美国作家在欧洲感到——也几乎是他有生以来第一次感到——他能够接触到每一个人，他和每一个人交流渠道都是畅通的，可以接受所有事情。这是一种奇特的感受。可以说，他能感到自己的重量、自己的价值。

他仿佛突然间从黑暗的地道里走了出来，发现自己身处开阔的天空之下。而且，在巴黎，我确实好像生平第一次开始去关注天空。我逐渐意识到——这种意识并不使我感到忧郁——这片天空在我出生之前就在那里了，而且在我死后也仍将在那里。所以，全都得靠我自己来利用这短暂的机会做出可以做出的最大成绩。

我出生在纽约，却一直只生活在纽约的某些狭小区域里。而

在巴黎,我生活在这个城市的各个区域——生活在右岸和左岸,生活在富人中间和穷人中间,结识从皮加叶的皮条客和妓女到纽利的埃及银行家的各类人群。这听起来似乎极其不顾忌道德原则,甚至已经稍稍有一些不道德了,但是我认为它是健康的。我热爱和人们交谈,和各种各样的人交谈,而且几乎所有的人——我希望我们都还知道这一点——都爱一个爱倾听的人。

通过不断和那些与我自己非常不同的人打交道,我的成见被打破了,而在此之前我都几乎不知道我有这些成见。在欧洲,作家结识着不是美国人的人们,他们对现实的理解和他的完全不同。他们可能会喜爱、仇视、钦佩、畏惧或是忌妒这个国家——不管怎样,他们是从另外一个视角来看它,这便迫使作家重新思考他原本一直想当然的许多事情。这种重新估价可能是非常痛苦的,但却也非常有价值。

这种自由和所有自由一样有其危险之处,也有其对应的责任。有一天作家开始意识到,而且是很强烈地意识到,他是正作为一个美国人生活在欧洲的。假如他是作为一个欧洲人生活在那里,他就会生活在一个不一样而且魅力大减的大洲上了。

这具有决定性意义的一天可能是当一个阿尔及利亚出租车司机告诉他作为一个阿尔及利亚人在巴黎的感受的那一天;可能是当他经过露天咖啡馆,瞥见阿尔贝特·卡缪紧张、睿智而忧虑的面容的那一天;抑或是当有人要他说说小石城的事情,而他开始感到与其拿着一张美国护照坐在这里试图说清小石城的情况,还不如直接投入到那里的斗争来得简单——而且更光荣,尽管这个词有点过时——的那一天。

这是个人化的一天,可怕的一天,他的整个旅居生活都在趋向所指的一天。就是在这一天,他意识到在这个充满忧虑的世界里没有毫无忧虑的国家;如果他一直都在使自己准备好而对欧洲的一切的话,他实则是在使自己准备好——而对美国。简而言之,美国作家在欧洲找到的自由带他绕了一整圈后,又把他带回了他自己,同时他还肩负着自我发展的责任,而在他的发展过程中,这责任其实一直就在他自己手里。

即使是最无可救药的独行其是者也得有个出生之处。他可能

会离开生育了他的那一群人——他可能是被迫这样——但是没有什么可以抹掉他的本源，他随身带到各处的烙印。我认为懂得这一点是很重要的，甚至就像最坚强的人那样，无论他们的地位如何，将它视为一件乐事。一个作家的命运，的确，就取决于对这一点的认可上。

人们经常谴责美国作家没有描写社会，不关心社会。他们只描写与社会对立的个人，或者孤立于社会之外的个人。自然，美国作家描写的正是他自己的境遇。但是安娜·卡涅尼娜如果不是在描写与她的时代和地位不相容的孤立个人的悲惨命运，那她又是在描写什么呢？

真正的不同在于托尔斯泰是在描写一个古老而结构严密的社会，其中的一切似乎——在这个社会中的人们看来，虽然不是托尔斯泰看来——将永远不变。这本书是一部杰作，因为托尔斯泰能够探测到，并且使我们看到真正统治着这个社会，使安娜的厄运劫数难逃的潜藏的法则。

美国作家没有一个固定的社会来进行描写。在他们唯一所知道的这个社会里，没有什么是一成不变的，个人必须为自己的个人身份而战。这是的确是一种充满了混乱的状态，而它也为美国作家创造了前所未有的机遇。

美国的生活极其紧张，而提供的机遇也无穷无尽，这一点完全毋庸置疑。不过当代文学在涉及这些方面时大多是被迫性地；这也就是说，这些书更像是我们精神紧张的征兆，而不是对它的诊查。天晓得，到了我们自己诊查自己的时候了，但是只有当我们愿意把自己从美国神话中解放出来，设法弄清这里真正正在发生的事情，我们才能做到这一点。

每个社会确实都由潜藏的法则和人们未说出口却深深接受的假想的规律统治着，我们的社会也不例外。要靠美国作家来查明这些法则和假想是什么。在一个非常喜欢打破禁忌，却又不能因此从这些禁忌中解脱出来的社会，这不是一件容易的事。

难怪在此期间美国作家不断逃走到欧洲去。他需要维持他人生旅程的精神营养品，也需要找到能够找到的最好模式。欧洲有着我们还没有的东西，一种生命的神秘而又冷漠无情的极限感，一

句话,一种悲剧感。而我们有着他们非常需要的东西:一种对生命的诸多可能性的新感受。

在努力把古老世界的见解和新世界的见解联系起来的過程中,不是政治家,而是作家,是我们最强大的军种。尽管我们现在还不完全相信,但是内心的生活的确是真正的生活,而人们无形的梦想却对这个世界产生着有形的影响。

(选自《没有人知道我的名字》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的3)、4)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. He left America because he doubted his ability to survive the color problem there. He wanted to prevent himself from becoming merely a Negro or merely a Negro writer. He wanted to find out in what way the specialness of his experience could connect him with others instead of dividing him from them.

2. A Texas G. I. is a symbol of American patriotism. So by saying "he found himself to be as American as any Texas G. I." he means that he found himself as patriotic as any American. However, he was discriminated against in America and he left there because of this racial discrimination, so he was surprised to find that he loved America as much as any other American.

3. Because he suffered a nervous breakdown when he found many of his preconceptions to be wrong. So he went there to recuperate from it. Bessie Smith through her blues helped to reconcile him to be a Negro.

4. Europe helped to reconcile him to being a Negro. There he realized that he was as patriotic as any American. He found that the origins of the blacks and the whites were not so important as the fact that both of them were searching for their separate identities. He also realized that Europe had formed both the blacks and the whites and this was part of their identity and inheritance. Furthermore, he realized that the responsibility of his

development rested in his own hands.

5. European society has always been divided into classes in a way that American society never has been. So Europeans accept the idea of status easily and willingly. Whereas in America, a highly mobile society, a kind of social paranoia exists. Everyone thinks he has status so it turns out that no one has and no one is sure what his status is in the society, which makes people uneasy.

6. His perpetual dealing with people very different from himself helped him to discover "what it means to be an American". This may happen on the day when an Algerian taxi-driver tells him how it feels to be an Algerian in Paris, or on the day when he catches a glimpse of the tense, intelligent and trouble face of Albert Camus, or on the day when someone asks him to explain Little Rock.

7. He agrees with Henry James that being an American is "a complex fate". In his view, America is a highly mobile society where nothing is fixed and individuals must fight for their separate identities. He thinks that despite the great tension of American life, America also provides people with tremendous opportunities.

8. American writers should find out the hidden laws and profound assumptions on the part of the people that govern American society. They should also endeavor to unite the old vision of Europe with the new vision of America.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1. 参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。
2. 第一问参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”；

According to Baldwin, to be an American is a complex fate. He discovers that regardless of their origins, all Americans loved their country and that Americans knew more about each other than any European ever could. Most importantly, he discovers that Europe formed both the blacks and the whites and it was part their identity and part of their inheritance.

3. No, it is not well chosen. "The Discovery of What It Means to Be an American Negro Writer" or "The Discovery of What It Means to Be an American Negro" might be a more fitting title though none of them inclu-

ding the original one is perfectly satisfactory.

· 具体分析参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

4. 参见“核心内容解析”中的1。

5. Yes, he succeeded in the quest. These discoveries includes: ① black or white, all the Americans loved their country and did not feel at home in Europe; ② their different origins meant less than the fact the they were all searching for their separate identities; ③ Europe formed both the black and white Americans and became part of their identity and part of their inheritance.

6. The paradox is that though American society is more mobile than Europe's, it is easier to cut across social and occupational lines in Europe than in America. The reason is that Europeans have lived with the idea of status for a long time and can accept it naturally, so people from different social and occupational backgrounds can communicate with each other without friction whereas every American thinks he has a status but no one is sure what his status is, so it is difficult for them to communicate with each other without friction.

VI. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的1、4、5、9、11、17、18、20、21、24、25、26。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”第27至29段。

VI. 单词释义:参见“词汇注释”。

VII. 用简单的英语解释下列外来语:

1. sputnik (Russian): an artificial satellite of the earth
2. blitz (German): a lightening war (闪电战)
3. de jure (Latin): according to law; by right
4. de facto (Latin): in reality or fact; actually
5. panzer (German): armored (装甲的)
6. coolie (Hindi): an unskilled Asian laborer (苦力, 小工; 尤指旧时印度、中国等的当地非熟练工人)
7. hara-kiri (Japanese): ritual suicide by disembowelment (切腹自杀)

8. judo (Japanese): a sport and method of physical training similar to wrestling, developed in Japan in the late 19th century and using principles of balance and leverage adapted from jujitsu (柔术、柔道)

9. avant-garde (French): a group active in the invention and application of new techniques in a given field, especially in the arts (先锋派)

10. solo (Italian): a composition or passage for an individual voice or instrument, with or without accompaniment (独唱曲, 独奏曲)

11. sauté (French): fried quickly in a little fat (炒的, 嫩煎的)

12. soiree (French): an evening party or reception (晚会, 黄昏时的聚会)

13. litchi (lichee) (Chinese): a Chinese tree that bears bright red fruits, each of which has a large single seed with a white, fleshy, edible aril (荔枝, 荔枝树)

14. shah (Persian): a title for the ruler of Iran (伊朗王)

15. kolkhoz (Russian): a collective farm in the Soviet Union (集体农庄)

16. apartheid (Afrikaans (南非荷兰用语)): an official policy of racial segregation (种族隔离) practiced in the Republic of South Africa, involving political, legal, and economic discrimination against nonwhites the native. (种族隔离)

17. poncho (American Spanish (美国西班牙语)): a blanket-like cloak having a hole in the center for the head (斗篷式雨披)

18. strafe (German): to attack (ground troops, for example) with a machine gun or cannon from a low-flying aircraft (飞机低空扫射)

19. discotheque (French): a nightclub that features dancing to recorded or sometimes live music and often has showy decor and elaborate lighting (迪斯科舞厅)

20. ersatz (German): being an imitation or a substitute, usually an inferior one (代用的, 人造的)

VIII. 同义词辨析及造句:

1. **Complex** implies a combination of many associated (相关联的) parts. **Complicated** emphasizes elaborate (精细复杂的) relationship of

parts.

造句: A computer is a complex machine.

The problem was so complicated that the government could not find a satisfactory way to solve it immediately.

2. **Delusion** implies a false belief resulting from deception (受骗), misconception (错觉) or mental disorder (精神错乱). **Illusion** emphasizes an erroneous (错误的) perception (感知) of reality.

造句: He was under a delusion at that moment.

We should cast away illusions and rely on ourselves.

3. **Intellectual** suggests keen intelligence coupled with (伴有) interest and ability in the more advanced fields of knowledge. **Intelligent** implies the ability to learn or understand from experience or to respond successfully to a new experience. **Clever** implies quickness in learning or understanding, but sometimes connotes a lack of thoroughness or depth.

造句: The musician's interest in the intellectual aspect of the music didn't prevent him from enjoying it.

The book is written for those intelligent readers.

He was clever at dealing with business.

4. **Probable** implies that something is reasonable on the basis of evidence or logic but uncertain or not proved. **Possible** applies to that which although not probable, can conceivably (可信地) exist or occur. **Likely** emphasizes possessing or displaying the qualities or characteristics that make something probable.

造句: I don't think that story is probable.

Is it possible to get there by bus, or I must walk there?

It was likely to rain soon.

IX. 用常见词替换句中的斜体词汇:

1. major

2. various

3. met face to face with

4. kind

5. meet unexpectedly

6. a brief stay

7. wipe out

8. get to the bottom of

9. nourishment

10. inescapable

X. 用非修辞性语言解释带有修辞用法的句子：
参见“核心内容解析”中的7、12、13、15、16、19、27、28。

XI. 阅读欣赏问答：

1. The method of development in this paragraph is analogy.
2. The method of development in this paragraph is simultaneous comparison. Simultaneous comparison works by stating the points of similarity between two things together. It is used when the writer does not want to discuss their similarities in depth.
3. The method of development in this paragraph is alternating comparison. Alternating comparison works by explaining a characteristic of one thing in the comparison and following it immediately with a similar characteristic in the other. It is used to analyze the similarities between two things detailedly and stress their similarities.

XII. (略)

XIII. (略)

Lesson Thirteen In Favor of Capital Punishment

词汇注释

passing *adj.* cursory or superficial; casual 匆匆的, 不经心的, 随便的

例: a passing glance 匆匆的一瞥

sheaf *n.* a collection of items held or bound together 捆束

例: a sheaf of wheat 一捆小麦

capital *adj.* involving death or calling for the death penalty 应判死刑的

例: a capital offense 死罪

number *v.* include in a group or category 列入, 纳入

例: He has been numbered among the lost. 他已被列入失踪者的行列

end *n.* something toward which one strives; a goal 目的

例: gain the end 达到目的

conviction *n.* the act or process of convincing 说服

frivolity *n.* a frivolous act or thing inappropriately silly 轻率的言行

例: His frivolity annoys the other people in the office. 他的轻浮使办公室里的其他人感到不快。

airtight *adj.* having no weak points; sound 没有漏洞的, 无懈可击的

例: an airtight excuse. 无懈可击的借口

sanguinary *adj.* eager for bloodshed; bloodthirsty 好杀戮的, 嗜血成性的

例: a sanguinary ruler 残暴的统治者

arousing *adj.* stirring strong feeling or action 刺激情绪的, 引起强烈反应的

例: an arousing topic 引起强烈反响的话题

concede *v.* acknowledge, often reluctantly, as being true, just, or

proper; admit 承认

例: He finally conceded defeat. 他最终承认了失败。

同义词: **acknowledge, admit, confess**

这些词通常都表示不情愿地、或在压力之下揭露某事。其中 **concede** 指不情愿地承认某种观点的合理性; **acknowledge** 强调愿意对揭露的事情承担责任; **admit** 常暗指不情愿承认某行为或不情愿接受不同的观点; **confess** 通常指揭露对自己有损或不利的东西。

harrowing *adj.* extremely distressing; agonizing 令人极其苦恼的

例: a harrowing experience 痛苦的经历

homicide *n.* the killing of one person by another 杀人

例: justifiable homicide 有正当理由的杀人

deter *v.* prevent or discourage the occurrence of an action, as by means of fear or doubt 阻止, 威慑

例: They only hoped this weapon would have the power to deter but didn't really plan to put it into use. 他们只是希望这种武器将会有威慑作用, 可并不真的打算使用它。

vindictiveness *n.* the quality of being disposed to seek revenge or being revengeful 报复心

例: his vindictiveness in the guise of good will 他隐藏在善意之下的报复心。

同义词: **revenge**

这两个词都表示有报复之心的或出于报复之心的。其中 **vindictiveness** 用于形容毫无理由的、或动机不明的仇恨, 或者用于形容不管是对真实的、还是对想象的不公正行为所具有的一种报复的天性; **revenge** 暗指对邪恶或受到的伤害具有施加惩罚或折磨的冲动, 如: **get/have/take one's revenge on sb.** (向某人复仇)。

presumptive *adj.* providing a reasonable basis for belief or acceptance 推定的

例: presumptive evidence 推定证据

absolute *n.* something that is absolute; something regarded as independent of and unrelated to anything else 绝对事物

例: She always accepts his advice as an absolute. 她总是把他的

建议当作绝对正确的话来接受。

qualm *n.* an uneasy feeling about the propriety or rightness of a course of action 忧虑

例: Children never feel qualms about ask parents for money. 孩子们从来不会因为向父母要钱而感到不安。

notwithstanding *prep.* in spite of 虽然...但是

例: The match went on, notwithstanding the rain. 尽管下雨, 比赛照样进行。

cutthroat *n.* a murderer, especially one who cuts throats 杀人者, 凶手

poker *n.* one that pokes, especially a metal rod used to stir a fire 拨火棍

marksmanship *n.* the ability to shoot very well 枪法, 射击术

euthanasia *n.* the act or practice of ending the life of an individual suffering from a terminal illness or an incurable condition, as by lethal injection or the suspension of extraordinary medical treatment 安乐死

forfeit *v.* surrender, be deprived of, or give up the right to on account of a crime, an offense, an error, or a breach of contract 丧失, 失去

例: forfeit one's life on the battlefield 阵亡

delinquency *n.* failure to do what law or duty requires 违法行为, 失职

例: juvenile delinquency 青少年犯罪

criminology *n.* the scientific study of crime, criminals, criminal behavior, and corrections 犯罪学

virility *n.* the quality or state of being virile; manly character 男子气概

villainy *n.* a treacherous or vicious act 恶行, 恶劣行径

例: appalling accounts of the murder's villainies 对这个杀人犯罪行的令人发指的报道

conjecture *n.* inference or judgment based on inconclusive or incomplete evidence; guesswork 推测, 猜测

例: It's mere conjecture. 这纯属猜测。

同义词: guess, speculation

这些词都是指基于不确定的证据而得出结论或判断。其中 **conjecture** 暗指没有充足的证据就形成了结论; **guess** 强调由偶然的方式得出的推论, 往往会令人怀疑; **speculation** 强调基于非决定性的证据而做出的推理过程。

idle *adj.* lacking substance, value, or basis 无实质的, 无价值的, 无根据的

例: be idle to argue 争论也无用

hoodlum *n.* a tough, often aggressive or violent young man 阿飞, 流氓, 恶棍

strangle *v.* kill by squeezing the throat so as to choke or suffocate; **throttle** 扼死, 掐死

例: strangle a snake 掐死一条蛇

dispatch *v.* put to death summarily 迅速地杀死、处决

例: dispatch a criminal 处决罪犯

skipper *n.* the master of a ship 船长

apparatus *n.* the totality of means by which a designated function is performed or a specific task executed, as in a system of government 机构

例: the state apparatus 国家机构

detention *n.* the act of detaining 扣押, 拘留

例: a house of detention 拘留所

animus *n.* a feeling of animosity; ill will 敌意, 恶意

例: his animus towards the rich 他对富人的敌意

reformatory *n.* a penal institution for the discipline, reformation, and training of young or first offenders 教养院

例: children's reformatory 儿童教养院

inmate *n.* a resident of a dwelling that houses a number of occupants, especially a person confined to an institution, such as a prison or hospital 同宿者, 同室者 (特指在医院、监狱)

passionnel *adj.* (法) of passion 情感的

condone *v.* overlook, forgive, or disregard (an offense) without protest or censure 宽恕, 原谅

例: We'll never condone the use of violence. 我们将永远不会

宽恕使用暴力的行为。

同义词: *forgive*, *pardon*

这些词都表示克制自己不对某种冒犯行为进行惩罚,或者不要求为被冒犯而雪耻。其中 **forgive** 和 **pardon** 可以用于因轻微违反了社交礼仪而表示道歉的客套话; **forgive** 表示原谅并且不再怀有丝毫怨恨; **pardon** 强调免除因犯罪而应负的责任或应受的惩罚; **condone** 指宽容较严重的过错,通常带有默许的原谅之意。

retribution *n.* sth given or demanded in repayment, esp. punishment 惩罚

例: the day of retribution 最后的审判日,因果报应的时候

nag *v.* scold, complain, or find fault constantly 叱责,抱怨

例: She nagged at him all day along. 她整天向他唠叨不休。

excoriate *v.* censure strongly; denounce 非难,公开指责

例: an editorial that excoriated the incompetence of the government 一篇强烈谴责政府无能的社论

score *n.* a grievance that is harbored and requires satisfaction 宿怨,旧仇

例: I have some old scores to settle with him. 我和他有些老账要清算。

seclusion *n.* the state of being secluded 隐退,隐居

例: She lives in seclusion. 她过着隐居生活。

penitentiary *n.* a prison for those convicted of major crimes 重罪监狱

garble *v.* mix up or distort to such an extent as to make misleading or incomprehensible 混淆;歪曲

例: a garbled report of a speech 一篇曲解演说的报道

tenacious *adj.* holding or tending to hold persistently to something, such as a point of view 顽强的

例: be tenacious of one's opinion 固执己见

failing *prep.* in the absence of; without 缺乏,没有

例: Failing good weather, the match will be cancelled. 如果天气不好,比赛将取消。

hypnotize *v.* fascinate by or as if by hypnosis 使着迷,使恍惚

例: Hypnotized by their large promises, he gave them all his money. 受他们诺言的巨大诱惑,他像着了迷似的把自己所有的钱都给了他们。

prophylactic *adj.* acting to defend against or prevent something, especially disease; protective 预防的,保护性的

例: a prophylactic treatment 预防处理

deliberative *adj.* assembled or organized for deliberation or debate 协商的

例: a deliberative legislature 有审议权的立法委员会

diet *n.* a national or local legislative assembly in certain countries, such as Japan 议会,国会(如日本的)

skupshтина *n.* a national legislative assembly in Yugoslavia(前南斯拉夫的)国民议会

inkwell *n.* a small reservoir for ink(镶在桌上的)墨水池

mitigate *v.* moderate (a quality or condition) in force or intensity; alleviate 减轻,缓和

例: mitigate pain 减缓疼痛

反义词: aggravate(使恶化,加重), deteriorate(使恶化)

vicarious *adj.* felt or undergone as if one were taking part in the experience or feelings of another 产生同感的,借…而感到的

例: The patient got vicarious pleasure from reading travel stories. 这个病人从阅读游记中得到了同感之乐。

infamy *n.* evil fame or reputation 臭名,丑名

例: hold a person up to infamy 使某人名著扫地

stench *n.* a strong, foul odor; a stink 恶臭

例: a stench bomb 恶臭炸弹

rack *v.* cause great physical or mental suffering to 使痛苦,使受折磨

例: Pain was racking her entire body. 疼痛正折磨着她全身。

promiscuity *n.* promiscuous sexual relations 乱交

exemplar *n.* one that is worthy of imitation; a model 榜样,模范

tardy *adj.* occurring, arriving, acting, or done after the scheduled, expected, or usual time; late 迟延的,迟到的

例: a tardy amendment 为时已晚的补救

反义词: quick

miscarriage *n.* bad administration; mismanagement 处理不当, 执法不当

例: a miscarriage of justice 审判不公, 误判

irrevocable *adj.* impossible to retract or revoke 不能撤回的, 不可废止的

例: an irrevocable decision 不能撤回的决定

反义词: revocable (可废止的, 可取消的)

acquittal *n.* judgment, as by a jury or judge, that a defendant is not guilty of a crime as charged 宣告无罪, 无罪开释

ostracism *n.* banishment or exclusion from a group; disgrace 排斥; 排斥

例: suffer social ostracism 被社会排斥

forgery *n.* person who make a copy of sth., e. g. a signature, a banknote, a will, in order to deceive 伪造者

arbiter *n.* one chosen or appointed to judge or decide a disputed issue; an arbitrator 公断人, 仲裁者

callousness *n.* the quality of being emotionally hardened or unfeeling 无情, 冷酷

例: His callousness showed in his reaction of her words. 他很冷漠, 从他对她那番话的反应中就看得出来。

tribunal *n.* a seat or court of justice 法院, 法庭法官席, 审判员席

left-handed *adj.* of doubtful sincerity; dubious 不诚恳的, 可疑的

例: left-handed flattery 虚情假意的溜须拍马

languish *v.* exist or continue in miserable or disheartening conditions 憔悴, 受折磨

例: languish in the prison 在狱中备受折磨

commute *v.* change (a penalty, debt, or payment) to a less severe one 减刑

例: commute imprisonment into a fine 将监禁减轻为罚款

demagogy *n.* the character or practices of a demagogue; demagog-

uery 煽动

例: The demagogy of the press made the whole thing even worse.
新闻界的煽动使整个事件情况更糟了。

mischance *n.* an unfortunate occurrence; a mishap 意外的不幸事件, 倒霉事

例: The whole project ended without mischance. 整个工程圆满告终。

vindicator *n.* person who clear of accusation, blame, suspicion, or doubt with supporting arguments or proof 维护者, 辩护者

stigma *n.* a mark or token of infamy, disgrace, or reproach 耻辱, 不名誉

例: No stigma rests on her. 她清白无瑕。

parolee *n.* one who is released on parole 获假释者, 假释犯

misstep *n.* an instance of wrong or improper conduct; a blunder 错误, 失足

例: He made a number of missteps in his youth. 他在年轻时候犯过不少错误。

incarceration *n.* imprisonment 禁闭, 监禁, 下狱

melliorist *n.* person who believes that society has an innate tendency toward improvement and that this tendency may be furthered through conscious human effort 社会向善论者

短语表达

give pause to sb./sth. : give pause to sb. 使某人踌躇不前

例: Her anger gave pause to his further action. 她生气了, 这使他不敢马上采取进一步的行动。

do justice to sth./sb. : treat fairly 公平对待, 适当处理

例: That subject was so complex that I could not do justice to it in a short speech. 这个主题太复杂, 我无法在一篇短小的发言里就把它阐述清楚。

at the outset : in the beginning 在开始时

例: Things went well at the very outset. 刚开始时一切进展顺利。

preside over: be the head or director of 负责, 主持, 管理

例: She presided over the business of this store. 她管理这个店的业务。

to the teeth: lacking nothing; completely 全副地, 全部地

例: armed to the teeth 武装到牙齿/ be dressed to the teeth 全副打扮

on the march: on the march 在行进中, 在发展中

例: Technology is on the march. 科技正在发展中。

beyond one's ken: not within one's range of knowledge 超出某人的知识范围

例: How can I answer those questions that are well beyond my ken? 我怎么能回答得出那些远远超出我知识范围的问题呢?

trot out: produce; bring out 给人看, 炫耀, 搬出

例: trot out the spokesman to face the press 搬出发言人来对付新闻界

peter out: diminish slowly and come to an end; dwindle 逐渐耗尽, 逐渐终止

例: The storm petered out finally. 暴风雨最终逐渐平息下来。

coupled with: if one thing is coupled with another, they happen or exist together and produce a particular result 加上, 外加

例: Drought coupled with high temperatures caused the crops to fail. 干旱外加高温使农作物歉收了。

strike a blow for: do something to help an idea, belief, or organization 拥护, 为...而战斗

例: It's time we struck a blow for social equality. 是我们为社会平等而战的时候了。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Jacques Martin Barzun: 雅克·巴赞(1907—)法裔美国教育家、作家和历史学家。自1920年担任哥伦比亚大学教师和行政人员以来,一直担任该校的系主任和教务长。他不仅是一个杰出的作家,也是一个兴趣广泛的人。作品主要包括:《美国教师》(1945)、《美国人

生活中的音乐》(1956)、《达尔文,马克思,瓦格纳》(1941年)、《艺术的使用和误用》(1974年)。(这个词条的英文介绍见课后注释1)

2) George Bernard Shaw: (1856—1950) Irish playwright, essayist, and pamphleteer, born in Dublin, Ireland. In 1876 he left office-work in Ireland and moved to London, UK. In 1882 he turned to socialism, joined the committee of the Fabian Society, and became known as a journalist, writing music and drama criticism, and publishing critical essays. He began to write plays in 1885, and among his early successes were *Arms and the Man* (1894), *Candida* (1897), and *The Devil's Disciple* (1897). There followed *Man and Superman* (1905), *Major Barbara* (1905) and several others, displaying an increasing range of subject matter. Later plays include the religious pantomime 'Androcles and the Lion' (1912), and the anti-romantic comedy *Pygmalion* (1913), adapted as the musical play *My Fair Lady*, in 1956 (filmed, 1964). After World War I followed *Heartbreak House* (1919), *Saint Joan* (1923), etc. He wrote over 40 plays, and continued to write them even in his 90s. In 1925 he was awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature.

乔治·伯纳德·肖:(1856—1950)爱尔兰裔剧作家、随笔作家和活页册作家。生于爱尔兰都柏林。1876年离开爱尔兰的办公室工作,移居英国伦敦。1882年开始致力于社会主义运动,加入费边社委员会,并因写作音乐戏剧的理论以及发表评论文章,成为知名记者。1885年开始创作戏剧,早期的成功作品有《武器与人》(1894)、《康蒂坦》(1897)和《魔鬼的门徒》(1897)。其后又写成《人与超人》(1905)、《巴巴拉少校》(1905)以及其他戏剧,这些作品显示出他对越来越多主题的关注。更晚近期的戏剧作品包括“宗教哑剧”《安德鲁克里斯和狮子》(1912),“反浪漫”喜剧《皮格马利翁》(1913),又于1956年将其改编成《卖花女》(1964年拍成电影)。在一战以后,他写出了《伤心之家》(1919)、《圣女贞德》(1923)等。他共写出40余部戏剧,并且直到90岁时仍笔耕不辍。1925年被授予诺贝尔文学奖。

3) Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche: (1844—1900) German philosopher who reasoned that Christianity's emphasis on the afterlife makes its believers less able to cope with earthly life. He argued that the ideal human being, the *Übermensch*, would be able to channel passions creatively in-

stead of suppressing them. His written works include *Beyond Good and Evil* (1886) and *Thus Spake Zarathustra* (1883—1892).

弗里德里希·威廉·尼采:(1844—1900)德国哲学家,他论断基督教所强调的来生说使他的信徒们不能很好地处理现世的生活。他坚持认为理想化的人,应该能够创造性地引导情感而不是压制情感。著作包括《善与恶的彼岸》(1886)和《查拉图斯特拉如是说》(1883—1892)。

4) Joan of Arc; (1412—1431) French military leader and heroine. Inspired and directed by religious visions, she organized the French resistance that forced the English to end their siege of Orléans (1429). The same year she led an army of 12 000 to Rheims and had the dauphin crowned Charles VII. Captured and sold to the English by the Burgundians (1430), she was later tried for heresy and sorcery and was burned at the stake in Rouen. She was canonized in 1920.

圣女贞德:(1412—1431)法国军事领袖、女英雄。她在宗教思想的激励和指引下,组织了法国抵抗英国的运动,迫使英军在1429结束了对奥尔良的围困。同年,她率领一支12 000人的军队进军到兰斯,并使王太子加冕为查尔斯七世。1430年被勃艮第人俘虏并出卖给英军,后来被控宣扬异端邪说及巫术而受到审判,并在鲁昂被烧死在火刑柱上。1920年被封为圣徒。

2. 全文概述

This is a piece of argumentation, in which Barzun contends that capital punishment should not be abolished. In the beginning he introduces how this argument arises over the validity of capital punishment and admits that he is aware that this widespread abolition movement has gained lots of support. But he hints that there are some fallacies and frivolities in the abolitionists' argument and lists the four main arguments advanced by the abolitionists. Based on the key concept of this controversy, i. e. the sanctity of human life, Barzun confutes the abolitionists' arguments one by one. In his view, the abolitionists have a false idea about the sanctity of human life because on the one hand, they neglect the victims of violence and, on the other, they take it for granted that putting people in jail is not a vio-

lence of the sanctity of human life. He criticizes modern science's and literature's obsession of the "patient material" and states his belief that if a person of adult body cannot control himself against irrationally killing others, this person must be judicially executed so as to protect the law-abiding people. Having disposed of the fallacies of the abolitionists, Barzun stresses two more points to further expound his views. First, he argues that imprisonment is as irrevocable as death penalty and is even worse than it. Second, he argues that what is at fault in the present system is not the sentence itself but the fallible procedure. Therefore, Barzun concludes that the abolitionists' expectation of improving the society by eliminating a single sentence is a kind of deception.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This essay is a rather formal piece of argumentation, addressed to learned and professional people. In this essay, the writer mainly tries to convince his readers through facts and logical reasoning instead of appealing to their emotions. The title states the thesis of the essay—the writer supports capital punishment—while the whole essay is unified by one main theme, i. e. "the sanctity of human life", which is the heart of this controversial issue. As this essay is based on logical reasoning, it can be divided into six distinct component parts according to the clues given in Paragraph 3, which, being one of special function, illustrates the organization of the essay. Part 1 (paras 1 ~ 2) introduces how this argument arises and admits that the abolition movement is widespread and has enlisted many learned and enlightened people. Part 2 (Para 3) explains the organization of this essay. Part 3 (paras 4 ~ 5) lists the four main arguments advanced against the death penalty by the abolitionists. Part 4 (para 6 ~ 19) disposes of the fallacies and frivolities of the abolitionists. Part 5 (paras 20 ~ 27) stresses two more points to make the writer's views clearer. Part 6 (paras 28 ~ 29) summarizes the fallacies in the abolitionist arguments and restates the writer's opposition to the abolition of capital punishment.

However, although this is a rather formal argumentative essay, as indicated by the logical organization and the use of many learned, and spe-

cialized terms, it is not an airtight case of argumentation, because the writer uses many abstract terms without explicit definitions, such as "the moral basis of civilization", "free society", "civilized institutions", etc. Regretfully, this is a serious weak point as to argumentative writing.

这是一篇相当正式的论证性文章,面向的读者是具有相当学识的专业人士。作者在文章中主要通过陈述事实和逻辑推理来说服读者,而并没有采用从情感上呼吁读者的手法。文章标题点明了文章的主旨——作者支持采用死刑的刑罚——不过,维系全文的主题却是“人的生命的神圣性”,这正是这个具有争议的话题的核心问题。正如前面所说,这篇文章是基于严格的逻辑推理的,所以,根据第3段(这是一个有特殊功能的自然段,它阐述了全文的结构体系),可以把它清楚划分为六个部分。第一部分(第1~2段)说明了这场争论是如何引起的,并且承认了废除死刑运动确实是在四处展开,并且赢得了众多博学的开明人士的支持。第二部分(第3段)显示了全文的结构体系。第三部分(第4~5段)列出了废除主义者反对死刑的四个主要理由。第四部分(第6~19段)驳斥了废除主义者论点中的荒谬和轻率之处。第五部分(第20~27段)又着重提出了两个理由以进一步说明作者的观点。第六部分(第28~29段)对废除主义论点中的谬论进行了总结,重申了作者对废除死刑运动的反对。

然而,虽然可以从文章的逻辑结构和作者对许多专业术语的运用,看出这是一篇相当正式的论证性文章,但是这篇文章的论证也并不是无懈可击的。因为在论证过程中,作者使用了很多抽象的术语,却没有对其下明确的定义,例如“文明社会的道德基础”、“自由社会”、“文明的制度”等等。令人遗憾的是,对于论证性文章来说,这是一个严重的缺陷。

4. 核心内容解析

1) The letters ... proved insensitive: The writers of these letters were sad that I had taken such a stand and they blame me for it. They said that I should either admit I was ignorant or accept I was an unfeeling person. (这些信件的作者对我选取了这样一种立场感到难过,他们也因此而谴责我,要我要么就承认自己很无知,要么就承认自己是一个无情的人。)这里作者用到了借代的修辞手法,也就是说,是信件的作者感到

sad, 而不是信件 sad。

2) I am indeed ... and articulate; I certainly know that the movement for abolishing capital punishment is widespread and that those who participate in it are articulate. (我确实知道主张废除死刑的运动正在四处展开, 并且也知道这场运动的参与者都是十分善于表达的人。) 此处 articulate 实际上是形容这场运动的参与者, 而不是运动本身, 这也是借代的修辞手法。

3) I start out ... arguable; I begin my argument by conceding first that my conclusion is still open to argument. (在我开始辩论之前, 我先承认一点: 我的结论仍然是可以争辩的。)

4) I am still ... but overcome; I am still willing to be convinced that I am wrong on the condition that the abolitionists first get rid of some errors and frivolous ideas in their reasoning and overcome but not ignore the difficulties in defending their argument. (我仍然愿意被说服我是错的, 前提是废除主义者能首先清除掉他们推理中的谬误以及轻率的思想, 并且能克服而不是忽略他们在立论过程中出现的难点。)

5) there is pleasure ... airtight case; it is a pleasure to see a case that have no weak points for attack (能看到一个无懈可击的辩论案例是一件令人高兴的事情)

6) The illicit jump ... every point; At the very beginning of our discussion, we find here the abolitionists jumping to an improper conclusion. This is what they generally do and must be rejected as invalid in every aspect. (在讨论刚开始时, 我们就发现废除主义者跳到了一个荒唐的结论。他们通常都这样, 而这种结论无论从哪方面讲都是必须否决的。) 此处作者把讨论的开端比作门槛, 用的是隐喻的修辞手法。

7) No anger ... such dangers; The execution of the uncontrollable brute need not be influenced by anger, vindictiveness or moral thoughts. (对无法控制的暴徒处以死刑, 这种刑罚是不应该受到愤怒情绪、复仇心理以及道德观念的影响的。) 这里作者把愤怒情绪、复仇心理、道德观念比作一个人或法官, 用的是拟人的手法。

8) it might be ... basis of civilization; 这里的 it 和上半句中的 this 都是指代 a presumptive reason for his elimination from society, 所以这一句是说 the presumptive reason might even include other acts that destroy

the moral basis of civilization(这种推定性理由甚至包括其他毁坏文明社会道德基础的行为)。不过对于“文明社会的道德基础”这个概念,巴赞并没有加以定义。

9) The propaganda ... of human life; The abolitionists in their propaganda speak of human life solemnly as something sacred. (废除主义者在他们的宣传中庄重地诉说着人的生命,仿佛它是一种神圣的事物。)

10) they will bless ... notwithstanding; despite the sixth commandment which forbids killing, they will bless our military forces and pray for our victory once called upon(尽管第六诫禁止杀戮,但是他们一旦受到召唤,还是会来为我们的军队祝福,为我们的胜利祈祷。)

11) Absolute sanctity ... sweet will of you; If the sanctity of human life is something absolute, then we must let the killer do whatever he wants to us. (如果人的生命的神圣性是某种绝对的事物,那么我们就得让杀人者任意摆布我们。)

12) The absolute sanctity ... proposition; For the abolitionists, the absolute sanctity of human life is a slogan instead of a deliberate proposal. (对废除主义者而言,人的生命的绝对神圣性只是一个口号,而不是经过深思熟虑得出的主张。)

13) But it should inspire ... in our jails; But it should inspire us to make a comparative judgment. When we are concerned with the horrors of execution, we forget that there are hundreds or thousands of people who suffer terribly too. These are the victims of crimes and the prisoners in the jail. (但是它应该启发我们做一个比较性的判断。当我们关注死刑的恐怖时,却忘了还有成百上千或成千上万的人也正遭受着极度的折磨。)

14) the "patient material" ... and learned; among the most generous and learned people, more and more are now solely interested in examining the cases about the diseased, the perverted and the mentally abnormal persons. (当前,在最慷慨最博学的人当中,有越来越多的人只专注于研究那些关于有病的、反常的或心理变态的人的案例。)

15) the application of law ... replace it entirely; psychiatrists and moral liberalists believe that criminals are sick people who should be cured rather than punished by the law. They think that the present application of law is merely a temporary method to treat them and that this method would

lead to social work (which cures criminals) and be entirely replaced by it (精神病学家和道德自由主义者相信罪犯是病人,是应该被医治而不是被法律惩罚的。他们认为当前的法律惩罚只是对待罪犯的暂时手段,认为这种手段必将由社会福利工作(对罪犯进行医治)所接替,并最终被其完全取代。)

16) He means ... that of society; He means that we should brush aside the criminal's responsibility for his crime so he takes for granted that it is the society that should be responsible for the crime. (他是说我们应该把罪犯对其罪行的责任都推置一边,所以他是在想当然认为应该由社会来对他的罪行负责。)

17) We are sorry ... on its march; Of course we are sorry for these people's misfortune but science in its development are not interested these dull ordinary people. (我们当然为这些人的不幸感到难过,但是发展中的科学却对这些无趣的、普通的人不感兴趣。)

18) The remote ... our ken; We cannot know the further consequences of the crimes. (我们无法知道这些罪行的进一步危害。)

19) Doubtless ... unguided muscle; Certainly the killer weighs 150 pounds but cannot control his violent strength as if he had a nine-year-old child's mind. (毫无疑问,这个杀人者重达 150 磅,却不能控制自己的狂暴力量,仿佛只有一个九岁儿童的头脑。)

20) The "scientific" ... uncertain; scientific 上用引号,表示作者对这种所谓的“科学的”不信任,不认为这种方法是科学的方法。本段稍后几句中 cured 上所用的引号也属这种用法。

21) As in all ... has a price; 这里虽然写到“只要选择,就要付出代价”,但是作者在文中并没有明确指出这个代价指的是什么。

22) Blackmailers ... retribution; 上文中说:有一些在感情激动的情情况下犯的罪,虽不能赦免,但却能原谅。这一句即是对这一观点的例证。人们可能因为无法忍受勒索者一而再,再而三地骚扰,而对其进行报复,从而犯下罪行,这种罪行就属于感情激动时犯的罪。

23) The testimony ... brief seclusion; people's testimony proved that the carpenter was a respectable man and the way he killed his wife showed that he was really mentally upset, so he was sent to prison (or a mental hospital) instead of being executed. (人们的证词证明了这个木匠是一

个值得尊敬的人,他杀害自己妻子的方式也说明他确实是神志不清了,所以他没有被处死,而是被送入了监狱(或精神病院。)作者此处用 quiet and brief seclusion 暗指监禁或住入精神病院,是委婉语的修辞手法。

24) If psychiatry were sure ... the shooting starts: If psychiatry can precisely diagnose a person's dangerous obsessions, a philosopher might consider whether we should legally execute him before he really kill others. (如果精神病学家能精确诊断一个人具有危险的精神倾向,那么哲学家可能会考虑我们是否应该在这个人真的杀人之前就依法处决了他。)

25) They read without ... instead of horror: 这里的 Killer Gets Life (凶手被判终身监禁)是报纸报道这类新闻时通常采用的标题。

26) In my view ... liberal feelings frivolously: As I see it, if someone declares his respect for the sanctity of human life and yet is willing to see people wasting their life in jail, then he may hold liberal feelings in mind but does not take them seriously. (在我看来,如果一个人宣称他尊重人的生命的神圣性,却又愿意看到人们在监狱中消耗生命,那么他可能就是虽然怀有自由主义的情感,却又不将其认真看待。)此处 entertain 是“抱着、怀有”的意思。

27) that which responds ... the unusual: 这里的 that 是指前半句中的 the sentimentality, 即第 12 段中所说的 Social science tends steadily to mark a preference for the troubled, the abnormal, the problem case ... generous and learned。

28) Paroling looks ... freeing a suspect: 这里的 unfavorable publicity (不良公众反应)是指如果法庭因为证据不足就立刻释放疑犯,那么媒体就会责怪警方和司法部门无能,或是批评他们冤枉了好人,这样造成了不良的公众反应。所以法庭只好把嫌疑犯先监禁几年,再让他获得假释。

5. 参考译文

赞成死刑

雅克·巴赞

我在《中世纪》杂志上随便发表的一番评论给我招来了许多

反对死刑的信件和小册子。这些来信对我的立场表示遗憾,对我的观点进行了斥责,它们要我承认自己要么就是愚昧无知,要么就是麻木不仁。它们询问我是否知道全世界范围内正有一场废除死刑的运动,而且这场运动已经在各地都赢得了包括法学家在内的各界有识之士的支持。它们告知我死刑既不人道又违背科学,因为其实强奸犯和杀人犯都是病人,人们应该医治他们,而不是处死他们。这些来信请求我认真思考一下这个问题,并承认无论以何种方式执行死刑,都是极其恐怖,让人无法容忍的。

我确实知道这场废除死刑的运动已遍及世界,而且其参与者个个口才精湛,英国的情况尤其如此。在英国,这场运动就是由我的老友,出版人维克多·高兰兹先生领导的,它还把阿瑟·凯斯特勒、C·H·罗尔夫、詹姆士·艾弗里·乔伊斯、约翰·巴里爵士等知名作家也列入旗下。国内外精神病学界的专业人士一致倾向于支持医治的方针,许多自由主义报纸,例如《观察家报》也效忠于废除死刑的主张。在美国,至少有25个州级协会在为这同一目标而工作,再加上一个全国性协会和几个教会委员会,尤其是贵格会和新教圣公会。

如此之多的有才能的开明人士聚集到一起支持一项善意的提议,必然会使任何支持另一方的人犹疑起来。在阐明我那如今几乎已不得人心的观点的过程中,我要首先承认我的结论还是可以辩驳的,也就是说,我仍然愿意被说服我是错的,倘若废除主义者论点中的某些谬误和轻言妄语已经首先被去除,并且他们的困难也已被克服,而不是被置之不理。这种情况如果真的发生了,我将会感到高兴,这不仅是因为看到一例无懈可击的辩论乃是一件乐事,而且是因为我并不比我的邻居更嗜血,我当然欢迎人们发现不用杀人就能既保护社会又保护罪犯的防护措施。但我要重申,这些防护措施必须迎头直击,而不是逃避或搁置我将要提出的这些异议。在开始之前我还要补充一句:我可能再也不会回复有关这个引起人们强烈反响的话题的来信了。假如这篇公开发表的观点阐述尚不能证明我的论点,那么我也不太可能在匆忙回复的私人信件中有更好的表现。

首先,我愿意承认,当前执行死刑的方式就像凯斯特勒先生在

读来令人伤心的《绞刑》一书中所描写的那样令人憎恶。和我们的许多监狱应该变革一样,我们的行刑方式也应该变革。但是,这种对野蛮的反对并不意味着死刑——或更确切地说是依法处死——应该废止。我们所发现的这种,在刚一探讨这个问题,就一下子就得出荒谬结论的做法,是废除主义者的显著特征,对这种做法必须全面否决。让我们牢记在心,我们有可能设计出一种没有痛苦、迅速生效而又维护尊严的处死方式,那么就让我们看看对这种方式的执行是否正当合理。

所提出的反对死刑的四个主要论点是:①对犯罪的惩罚是一种源自复仇的原始观念;②死刑并不起威慑作用;③由于可能出现审判失误,所以夺人生命会有可怕的风险;④一个文明的国家要想名符其实,就应该维护而不是侵犯人的生命的神圣性。

我完全赞同前两个论点,这就是为什么刚才我用“依法处死”来代替了“死刑”这个术语。我想除去的无法管束的暴徒并不应该是因其罪行而受到惩罚,也不应该是被当作以儆效尤的范例而受到惩罚,而是出于保护他人的目的才被处死,就像不久前康涅狄格州郊区杀死出逃的那只恶狼一样。对这类祸害的清除是不应由愤怒的情绪、复仇的心理或道德的观念来主宰的。但如果一个人不能控制他的暴力冲动,或不能想象到他行为的致命后果,人们就有推定的理由将他从社会中清除。总的说来,这种理由包括在公路上酒后开车、青少年飙车,也包括对暴力不可救药的沉迷,而且还可能扩大到(下文我将要提出的)确切地说就是毁灭文明的道德基础的其他行为。

但是,为什么要把人杀掉呢?我愿意相信那些证明杀人犯并不因可能被处死而不去杀人的统计数据。这首先是因为杀人犯往往是一些盲目的利己主义者,想不到自己也可能死。其次是只有侦察完全无错,才能够威慑那些尽管害怕,但可以说更有想象力、仍以为能逃过侦破的罪犯。最后,正如肖伯纳早就指出的,绞死一个不该绞死的人和绞死一个应该绞死的人一样有威慑作用。所以,人们又要问:为什么要把人杀掉呢?如果我同意道德上的进步意味着对人的生命有越来越多的敬意,那么我又怎么能够反对废除死刑呢?

我之所以这样,是因为我发现在这个关于人的生命——在我看来这是这场争论的核心——的问题上,废除主义者的论点是矛盾的、狭隘的,缺乏思考的。废除派的宣传言论用一种低沉的语调诉说着人的生命的神圣,仿佛只要把它说成是一种绝对的东西,就能使一切还有点道德意识的反对者无言以对。可是大多数的废除主义者都来自那些把年收入的一半用于制造战争武器,敬重那些寻找完美杀人手段的研究的国家。这些善良的人们在投票赞成那些相当明智地将他们的国家武装到牙齿的政党时,没有一丝不安。今天的西方似乎还未到时候,也未到地方来祈求人的生命的绝对神圣性。至于这场运动中的教士,根据先前两次世界大战的经验,我们可以确信,一经召唤,他们便会为我们的军队祝福,为胜利祈祷,尽管有第六诫又如何。

“哦,但我们指的是在我们的国家以内生命神圣不可侵犯!”很好;那么这场运动也反对正当防卫的原则吗?所谓绝对的神圣不可侵犯,就是指让杀人者对你为所欲为,即使你手边有个拨火棍也不可用来还击他,因为你可能会杀人。再者,我们何曾听过任何反对警察在街头向罪犯——通常就是一些银行抢劫犯——开枪的抗议,因为在开枪时,警察往往由于过于激动而未能射中作案者,反而击中了旁观者?所谓人的生命绝对神圣不可侵犯,对废除主义者而言,只是一个口号,而不是深思熟虑的主张。

然而它还是值得研究的,因为其他一些可能采取的极文明的做法,诸如安乐死和适宜的自杀之类的,也取决于我们对这种观念是否接受。爱刨根问底的人还想知道:为什么只讲人的生命神圣不可侵犯呢?我对宠物不感兴趣,但是我认为我们把动物——置于动物园、实验室和空间仪器中——加以利用的一些行为并不值得赞美,在当今的情况下用“吃或被吃”的古老法则作借口都是不可能的。

还应该意识到,关于神圣性的这场论争在英国每年适用于——或可能适用于十个人左右,在美国每年也只适用于 50 到 75 人。这些就是近年来被处死者的平均人数。当然这个计数本身不应影响我们对这一原则的判断:从道德上来说,对一个生命的宽恕或剥夺与对十万个生命的宽恕或剥夺是同样重要的。但是这

个计数应能启发我们做一个比较性判断:在我们关注死刑造成的恐怖时,在成百上千、甚至成千上万的人却被我们忘记了。他们一方面是暴力行为的受害者,另一方面是我们监狱中的囚犯。

受害者容易被忘却。社会科学稳步趋向于偏爱研究那些罪犯有心理障碍、变态、有问题的案例。无论牵涉到贫困、精神失常、过失还是犯罪,这种“病情资料”垄断着最宽宏大量、最有学识的人当中越来越多的群体的兴趣。精神病学和道德自由主义携手共进;于是我们所知道的执法问题开始被视为社会福利工作的历史序曲,而社会福利工作终究会将其完全取代。现代文学也把这种观点发挥得淋漓尽致,只关心有心理问题的人,而把那些支付费用,从不捅朋友一刀的人斥之为中产阶级。自然科学的决定论始终在增援社会自身导致罪恶的假说。例如,一个法国法理学家说:为了了解犯罪,我们必须首先把一切责任观念推至一旁。他指的是把罪犯的责任,而把社会的责任看作想当然的事情。杀人犯之所以杀人,是因为他在破裂的家庭长大,或者反过来,是因为他很小的时候就目睹了父母做爱。于是从这些现代犯罪学文献中令人读来产生怜悯之心的案件里,诞生了废除主义者的心态:我们不敢杀那些我们正开始深入了解的人。

此外,如果我们转向这些不幸者的犯罪记录,那么就会发现谁是受害者呢?还不是那些忙于自己事务,乏味的普通人。当然,我们为他们感到难过,可他们不能让发展中的科学产生兴趣。例如,美国每年有六七十名罪犯被处死,而与之对应,仅乔治·科威克一人,为证实自己的男人气概,就在几个月内抢劫、强奸了七八十名妇女,并常常将她们杀死。“这真是太糟了。”尽管一个协助追捕科威克的检察官平静地评论道:“至于他的罪行破坏了多少人的家庭关系,有多少妇女仍被那从未向任何人透露的恐惧所困扰之类的问题,就只能诉诸徒劳的推测了”,但似乎只有科威克一人才能对人有所启发。

这些犯罪行为的远期影响超出了我们的理解范围,但思考一下每天各大报纸末版所登载的死于暴力的人们的小块报道还是值得的:一位老人在公园长凳上晒太阳时被四个流氓打死,几个小孩遭虐待后被勒死,几个中年妇女在徒步旅行中被强奸又被杀死,一

家人被获释的或出逃的精神病人恐吓,六个正在干活的人被突如其来的杀人狂残杀,一整船的人被船长全部杀死,一些大城市里教师和店主遭到越来越多杀人惯犯的疯狂袭击。在这种情况下,生命的神圣性又从何而来呢?

认为这些杀人犯中有不少人本身还是“孩子”,即未成年人的说法确实不错。无疑,一个九岁的头脑被包藏在一身150磅,无法自控的肌肉里。为辩论起见,姑且承认这些犯罪行为是“社会的过错”,搬出家庭破裂、贫困环境之类的理由。那么问题在于,我们应该怎么办——不是在明天的“乌托邦”市里,而是此时此地?所谓“科学的”医治手段非常不可靠。拘留机构只会增强杀人犯反社会的敌意。教养院和精神病院都已住满了,因此可以理解它们为什么倾向于让“住客”离开。这些住客中有些人是真的“治愈”了——只要他们处于管制之下。可一旦出去,社会混战的压力就会使他们重新回到用暴力来表现自己的方式。在这一点上,我得说社会已经失败了——两次:它两次辜负了受害者,无论它对杀人者有什么罪过。

就像在所有重大问题上一样,道德学家必须做出选择,而选择就要付出代价。我恰好想到如果一个人有成年人的躯体,却没有被赋予足够的控制力以克制自己毫无理性地夺取他人的生命,那么,那个人就必须在那具盲目的身体自动重复恐怖行动之前被依法,毫无痛苦,令人遗憾地处死。

我之所以说“毫无理性地”夺取人命,是因为人们往往可能对杀人者产生巨大的同情。某些因激动的情感而犯下的罪行虽然不能被赦免,但可能得到原谅。敲诈者会招致直接的报复。长期的挑衅可能成为杀人的借口,就像一些前一桩引人注目的案件中那样,一个70岁的受人尊重的木匠发现自己再也无法忍受妻子无休无止的唠叨了。当她坐在厨房的宝座上责骂他——50年来的每天功课——的时候,丈夫往工作台走去,回来时一手拿一把锤子同她算账。对木匠性格的证词,再加上由两把锤子所看出的他的真挚,足以将他送入安静的隐居所少住些时日。

可对由我们某联邦监狱住客们发表的刊物所揭露的这类动机,我们应该说些什么呢?作者是一个银行抢劫犯,他承认金钱并

不是他的目的:

我在社会、性以及其他方面对力量的癖好得不到丝毫的满足,直到我确信我已使我受害者的身心都最终屈服,并且恐惧到极点……很难解释当我用枪对准受害者,看他的身体颤抖,流汗时,所有砰砰地冲击着我,从我体内通过的奇怪而迷人的感觉……就在这个时刻,文明那一切文饰的虚伪突然一扫而空,两个人面对面地站在那儿,道德和伦理上没有任何遮掩,对和错完全听命于拿着枪的那个人。

这种对现代文学和现代科学混沌不清的反响规定了我们面临的选择。要真正算得上治愈这样一个人必须有这些先决条件,即,不仅要在社会上和经济上有能力实施和坚持艰苦的个人心理分析,还要对其头脑进行再教育,目的是使这个权力追求者及其同伴对从我们时代的文化和特征中得来的,被歪曲了的弗洛伊德和尼采、盖德和妥斯陀也夫斯基的思想有一个正确的认识。思想是顽强的,并使感情得以延续。如果心理和思想上没有一个再生,我们就要问:还要多久这个患者就会为了使文明少些虚伪而又牺牲一个银行职员?而且我们当然要对再给他一次机会的明智性提出质疑。废除主义者主张的无条件的“让别人活”,事实上是怂恿杀人者的那种文化倾向的一个部分。西方人在对内政策和对外政策上对权力的厌恶,已使国家成为某种与银行抢劫犯的极相似的东西;两者都有权力,又都不知道如何使用权力。两者都糟蹋生命,因为对不相干的思想着了迷,由于矛盾的感情而无法正常活动。如果精神病学在诊断这种个体病例时,对自己的依据确有把握,那么哲学家也许要考虑一下,是否应在枪杀开始前,就要防止这种危险的迷念?

我提出这个问题绝不是要推荐对潜在的杀人犯实行预防性的死刑,而是要引出最后两个复杂的问题。由于废除主义者只专注于改变一种孤立的惩罚,所以这两个问题被他们轻视或隐藏了。其一是对社会所希望压制的违法行为,应采用什么样的量刑标准进行判定。比如,我可以想象出一个真正的民主国家,在那里,在任何法庭或审议会上制造混乱的行为都会被定为叛逆罪,可以被处以死刑。其目的是为了认可谈话秩序的神圣性,在人们为了得

出公正的结论、评价批评意见以及阐述政策时必须保证谈话的秩序。在这样的法律下,一种自然选择会运作起来,从谈话现场永远清除掉那些,比方说,不注重辩论却喜欢用鞋敲桌子的人。类似的,在国会、议会或其国民议会里,少数使用威胁手段,用拳头或投掷墨水池代替说理的人也会因对最神圣的制度犯下叛逆罪而被起诉。只要一提起这样的法律就会使人觉得好笑,这恰好说明我们离文明的制度还很遥远,因此,我们也就只能逐步脱离依法处死这一严厉的刑罚。

我说的逐步并不意味着停止不前。目前在我们的法律中有一种野蛮的形式,我希望在其他野蛮形式得以缓解前,首先看到它得以缓解。我是指监禁。那些反对死刑的人——他们一般是自由主义者——好像对任何一种依法产生的结果都感到满意,只要他们自己可以逃避一种似乎参与了屠杀的负罪感。他们口称生命的神圣性,却不关心生命的质量。他们一定读过从王尔德的《惨痛的呼声》到最近由一个被判罪的同性恋所作的对狱中生活的描述之类的书,可他们给人的印象却是他们从未读过这些。尽管集中营已臭名远扬,尽管查尔斯·伯尔尼先生写过《单独监禁》这样一部出色的著作,尽管监狱中暴动四起,尽管越狱逃跑、再度被捕、重新入狱这样的事情循环往复,废除主义者却丝毫想象不出被囚禁的滋味。对于“凶手被判终生监禁”这样一种带有可憎的讽刺意味的新闻标题,他们读来没有一点不安,实际上他们读来感到高兴,他们叹一口气,不是因为恐惧而是因为心头减去了负担。他们没有看过,也没有忍受过牢房、整训、囚服、臭气以及监狱的饭食;他们没有感受过老少囚犯所忍受的性折磨、可恶的乱交、使人发疯的单调、群体性的堕落和无力发泄的仇恨。他们不记得西尔维奥·佩利科曾说过的话:只有坚强的政治信仰和对最后胜利的希望才能使人坚强得足以忍受长期的监禁。他们忘记了圣女贞德在被给予“终生监禁”的选择时,宁愿被烧死在火刑柱上。废除主义者完全出于另外一种想法,竟会骄傲地指着那些杀人犯往往会变成的“模范囚犯”,为自己佐证。似乎模范囚犯,第一,不是用词上的矛盾,第二,也不是一个自由社会应该摒弃的榜样。

我刚才说过那些热衷于提倡终身监禁的人好像来能理解我们

知道他们所读过的东西。他们甚至似乎连自己所写的东西也没有读过。下院议员莱斯利·黑尔先生在他的那部颇有裨益的案例集《误杀》的前言中,提到过一件有关方面拖拖拉拉才承认的轻微的误判——一年的监禁:“该犯出狱露面后发现妻子已经死了,孩子们和年迈的父母都被送到了济贫院。及至一小笔‘赔偿金’已被确定数额时,这个受害者已经精神失常,无可挽救了。”在这一点上,我们和黑尔先生一样对法律感到愤慨。可接下来发生了什么呢?他引用了著名的伊文思案件,在这一案中很可能错判了死刑,于是他惊呼:“既然可能有这样的错误,那么社会还应该强制实行一种无可挽回的刑罚吗?”难道黑尔先生是要我们相信对那个死了妻子、自己也发了疯的人所做出的判决在任何意义上是可以挽回的吗?难道人们不是宁愿像伊文思那样死去,也不愿成为那个拿着一点赔偿金“露面”,但活下去的理由却已消失殆尽的可怜人吗?

以下判决中没有一件是可以挽回的,尤其是监禁。受审的痛苦本身就是一种惩罚,无罪释放也抹不掉这种痛苦。请读一读威廉·瓦雷斯令人心碎的日记吧。他曾令人难以置信地被指控杀了自己妻子,后来又被刑事案件上诉法庭“解救”——可解救了又如何呢?还不是遭到众人的残忍排斥,在孤独绝望中度过几年。阿道夫·贝克案件、奥斯卡·斯莱特案件,还有那个不幸的布鲁克林银行出纳员的案件——他曾不清不白地被人当作伪造犯,在新新监狱呆了八年,“露面”后变成一个精神颓废、无依无靠、“得到了赔偿的”的废人——所有这些案件中的受害人,如果说个人的尊严还有任何意义的话,还不如在监狱之门一度向他们打开之前就一死了之。在审讯杀人犯时,辩护律师总是对陪审团说:与其“赐其以生”,不如给他一死。他说的没错。假如是我,我会毫不犹豫地选择死亡。如果这种选择被废除的话,终有一天,我们会听到有人以人的尊严的名义来要求这种特权。要我相信废除主义者现在的观点,除非当他在囚牢里呆上十二个月露面之后还这样说。

公允的旁观者可能会想在这儿打断我,说我的争辩现在已由说理变成了感情用事。然而既然反对死刑的人感到处死是最大的罪恶,那么我便感到监禁比处死更可怕。只要稍微思考一下,我们会意识到感情才是最合适的仲裁者。所有关于什么是正确的、文明的、道德的

推理都是以感情为基础,就像以数学为基础一样。但是,在试图说服别人时,则务必要挑选出最基本的感情,最初的直觉,以之为基础进行公正推理。在我看来,声称对人的生命的尊敬,而又情愿看它消耗在监狱里,这就是怀有自由主义的感情却又轻浮地对待之。如果反对死刑是因为它不同于监禁,是无法挽回的,这乃是荒谬的争辩。

在废除死刑的言谈宣传中,废除主义者所讲述的大量错判案件犯了同样的错误,而且表现出同样的冷漠:我们现行制度的弊病并不在于刑罚,而是在于容易出错的程序。所判死刑的案件不过占全部案件的千分之一,甚至更少,谁又会一想到所有那些“可以挽回的”错判就感到兴高采烈呢?错判只能说明需要改革陪审制度、关于证据的法规、诉讼的惯例以及上诉的机构。如果不能看到这才是我们面临的重任,那就是我前面提到的那种感情——主要是由对反常事物的兴奋而引起的感情——在作怪。报道死刑和最高法院情况的记者总是极力指出每当法庭复审一桩死刑案件时,法官就会特别不安而且小心翼翼。这是对我们国家最高司法良知多么言不由衷的赞美啊!幸运的是,在那些为被错判者辩护的人当中有一些人把这一点看得更清楚明白。许多被认为遭错判的人现在正黯然憔悴于监狱,就因为陪审团对其罪行过不确定,抑或因为犹疑不决的州长将其死刑减轻为监禁。于是小塞缪尔·H·谢泼德医生,因被判定对其妻犯有二级谋杀罪,正在服一个将要长达他自身寿命的监禁之刑。据保罗·霍姆斯先生所述,有关他无数审讯的故事暗示出:是警方的无能、报纸的煽动、公众对财富的忌妒以及法律程序的失误导致了这个结果。但是谢泼德医生的辩护人对于这位免受电椅之刑的“幸运儿”,如果在十年后获得假释后,将要面临的情形却不抱任何幻想:“那样也不能为他带来重新开始他从医生涯的权利。他的行医资格早已随着他的定罪而被取消了。他必将终生背负假释犯的耻辱,只要稍有过失,便会被随意地送回牢狱,监禁一生。更严重的是,他必须作为一个被定罪的杀人犯终其一生。”

今天的道德良知认为自己究竟在做什么呢?如果一个人是一个很可能重犯其暴行的危险分子,那么国家有什么权利在十年之后将他释放出来呢?如果“终身监禁”在生命未终之前就已告结

束,那么“终身监禁”的含义到底是什么呢?假释看起来似乎是社会表达出的对监禁之苦的怜悯之情,外加一种企图避免因释放嫌疑犯而引起“不良公众效应”的愿望。一旦纷扰平息,人也就给放了。这就意味着他没有受到为了保护我们而设置的锁和钥匙的一丁点儿控制。他确实受过惩罚,但只是一点点——因为监禁,在废除主义者、陪审团及检举人扭曲的观点看来,本来就是这么回事,他们的“二级谋杀”就是暗示只杀了“一点点”人。

如果从另一方面来讲,死刑和终生监禁都被认为过于严厉,而又期望被告人从此以后不要再为非作歹——惩罚已因其狭隘性被取消——那么毁坏他的生活并且破坏他一家人的生活又能给社会带来什么好处呢?

现在我们所接受的、而废除主义者一旦成功必将更加强硬地强加于我们的是一种逻辑混乱,这种混乱不会因以下信条而得到纠正,即:二级谋杀应受一种二级死罪;对凶手身份的怀疑,可以通过把真正的死刑减轻为难以忍受的终生监禁来消除;如果我们不知道一个杀人狂是否会再次攻击,那我们可以用以下方法防范他,即衡量一下他在狱门之内的“良好表现”,然后再以真正的实验精神,把这个研究对象释放到公众中去。

这些就是当我读到并思考这个重大问题时的一些想法。在我看来,如果这些想法同任何关于变革和改良的讨论相关,并且确实基于对客观存在的直接而具体的理解,那么那些期望通过废除死刑来呼吸一口更纯净空气的、天真的社会向善主义者就是在自欺欺人了。这个问题应由公众来评判,但我作为社会的一分子,将不能更加安然地入睡,因为我知道在英国、美国乃至西方通常总有一百以上的人在有辱人格的环境被延续着生命,面对着一个毫无希望的未来;而另一些人——可能是头脑不那么清醒,但无疑是自制力更差的人——则从过早得到的自由中获益,这种自由对他们自己和社会都是危险的。总之,有幻想认为,只要放弃一种显然能保护守法者的措施,那么身为受害者、囚徒抑或是得到许可的杀人者的我们,就算是为人的生命的神圣性贡献了力量,但我不能从这种幻想中得到任何安慰。

(选自詹姆士·K·贝尔、艾德里安·A·可因著《现代修辞》)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的2)、3)、4)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. The abolitionists put forward five arguments against the death penalty: 1) punishment for crime is a primitive idea rooted in revenge; 2) capital punishment does not deter; 3) judicial error being possible, taking life is an appalling risk; 4) a civilized state, to deserve its name, must uphold, not violate the sanctity of life; 5) criminals are really sick people who should be cured, not killed.

2. Barzun fails to take issue against the first two arguments of the abolitionists because he entirely agrees with these two arguments. First, he agrees that a criminal should not be punished for his misdeeds, nor used as an example or a warning; he should be killed for the protection of others. Second, he agrees that capital punishment does not deter.

3. Barzun believes in the sanctity of human life but he does not consider it as an absolute. He does not think this term should be applied to the protection of life of everyone, for example, he does not believe in the sanctity of life of murderers. He is more concerned about the victims and the prisoners. He also satirizes the abolitionist's stand on this issue as sheer propaganda by putting forward the evidences that they support wars, mistreat animals and being callous to those who languish in jail.

4. The purpose of the death penalty is to protect the law-abiding others.

5. Barzun shows special concern for the victims because they are usually ordinary people and easy to forget. Modern social science and literature are more interested in the abnormal cases.

6. Barzun does not think that the sick murderer can be cured. Some of them are "cured" so long as they stay under a rule. Once they are back to the society, the stress of the social free-for-all would throw them back on their violent way of action. In addition, he ridicules the abolitionists'

idea by saying that if psychiatry were sure of its ground in diagnosing the individual case, a philosopher might consider whether such a person should be executed before he starts killing.

7. Barzun does not define this term. He probably means all the standards of right and wrong on which civilization is based.

8. Dr. Samuel H. Sheppard Jr. was convicted of his wife's murder in the second degree and was sentenced to life imprisonment. Ten years later he was granted parole and freed, because his conviction was brought about by police incompetence, newspaper demagoguery, public envy of affluence and the mischances of legal procedure.

9. Barzun suggests reforming the jury system, the rules of evidence, the rules of evidence, the customs of prosecution, and the machinery of appeal.

10. The two words "model" and "prisoner" are contradicted. Prisoners are people who are punished for their wrongdoings so they should not be set up as an exemplar to follow.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1~4. 见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

5. He uses illustrative examples to develop these paragraphs.

6. The transition is achieved by asking a question in the end of the first paragraph and answering or developing this question in the next paragraph.

7. Open. (开放性答案)

8. Open. (开放性答案)

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的1、2、3、5、6、7、8、9、10、11、12、14、17、18、19。

V. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”第18、19段。

VI. 单词释义:参见“词汇注释”。

VII. 构词法练习:

注: -ist 表示“…的实践者”、“…专业人员, …专家”或“…主义者”; -er 表示“做…(动作)的人”、“是…的人或物”、“与…有关的人”或“…地方的人”; -or 表示“…人”、或“…者”; -ee 表示“受动者”或“动作者”; -eer 表示“从事…的人”或“与…有关的人”。

1. adventurer(冒险家); adventurist(冒险主义者)
2. organist(风琴弹奏者)
3. creator(创造者)
4. objector(反对者)
5. satirist(讽刺作家)
6. sailor(海员)
7. absentee(缺席者)
8. pamphleteer(小册子作者)
9. moralizer(说教者); moralist(道德家)
10. editor(编辑)
11. druggist(药剂师)
12. columnist(专栏作家)
13. murderer(谋杀者, 凶手)
14. administrator(管理人)
15. profiteer(奸商)
16. aggressor(侵略者)
17. parolee(假释犯)
18. refugee(难民)
19. auctioneer(拍卖人)
20. mountaineer(登山运动员)

VIII. 同义词辨析:

1. **Barbarity** suggests the cruelty and brutality regarded as characteristic of primitive people. **Savagery** implies a more primitive civilization than barbarity and connotes even greater fierceness and cruelty.

barbarity 指原始人所特有的残忍和野蛮的特征; savagery 指一种比 barbarity 所暗示的更早期的文明所具有的更凶残、更残酷的特征。

2. **Error** indicates departure from the correct path; it often implies deviation from what is morally or ethically right or proper. **Mistake** implies misunderstanding or misinterpretation and is usually weaker than **error** in imputing blame or censure.

error 表示脱离了正确的轨道, 通常并不带有道德评判之意; mistake 指错误的理解或歪曲的解释, 它在表达责备之意时, 语气通常比 error 要弱。

3. **Proposition**, commonly used in place of **proposal** with reference to business dealings and the like, in a strict sense applies to a statement,

theorem, etc. set forth for argument, demonstration, proof, etc. **Proposal** refers to a plan, offer, etc. presented for acceptance or rejection.

proposition 用于商业语境时可以取代 proposal, 但它狭义上是指在辩论、阐述或论证过程中所提出的主题、命题等; proposal 指提出以备接受或否决的计划或提议。

4. **Vindictiveness** stresses the unforgiving nature of one who is animated by a desire to get even with another for a wrong, injury, etc. **Vengefulness** more directly stresses the strong impulsion to action and the actual seeking of vengeance.

vindictiveness 强调某人有不饶恕人的天性, 对自己所受的冤屈和伤害有一种要寻仇的强烈欲望; vengefulness 强调想报仇的强烈冲动或实际的寻仇行为。

5. **Consequence** suggests that which follows something else on which it is dependent in some way, but does not connote as direct a connection with cause. **Result** stresses that which is finally brought about by the effects or consequences of an action, process, etc.

consequence 表示一件事跟随着另一件事发生, 并且从某种意义上来说, 对其具有依赖性, 但是并不意味着这另一件事就是此事发生的直接原因; result 强调由某种行为、过程的影响或结果所带来的最终结果。

6. **Controversy** connotes a disagreement of lengthy duration over a matter of some weight or importance. **Contradiction** merely indicates a statement in opposition to another or suggests a condition in which things tend to be contrary to each other.

controversy 意指在某个比较重要的事情上持续了很长时间的争执; contradiction 只是指某种表示反对的主张或事物之间趋于冲突的状态。

7. **Qualm** implies a painful feeling of uneasiness arising from a consciousness that one is or may be acting wrongly. **Hesitation** implies a refraining from action, as because of fear, indecision, etc.

qualm 暗指因为意识到自己做得不对或者可能做得不对, 而产生的一种痛苦的感觉; hesitation 暗指由于害怕或优柔寡断而在行动上有所抑制。

8. **Rationalize** means to devise superficially rational, or plausible, explanations or excuses for one's acts, beliefs, desires, etc., usually without being aware that these are not the real motives. **Rational** implies the ability to reason logically, as by drawing conclusions from inferences, and often connotes the absence of emotionalism.

rationalize 指为自己的行为、信仰、欲望等做出一种表面上看来具有合理性和可能性的解释或借口,但是通常却意识不到这并非是真的动机;rational 指进行逻辑推理的能力,例如从根据推断做出结论,这个词通常暗含不受感情主义影响之意。

9. **Perplexity** stresses puzzlement resulting in uncertainty or anxiety, as over attaining comprehension, reaching a decision, or finding a solution. **Difficulty** is applied to anything hard to contend with, without restrictions as to nature, intensity, etc.

perplexity 强调在理解事物、做出决定、或找出解决办法的程中,由于迷惑而产生的半信半疑或者焦虑的心理;difficulty 用于指任何难以取得的事物,而对其性质及难度级别没有限制。

10. Both can be used in a legal occasion. To be **accused** is to be charged formally with a wrongdoing. To be **convicted** is to be judged and found guilty of an offense charge.

这两个词都可以用于法律场合:accused 即因为做了坏事而受到正式的指控;convicted 即经审判,被证明犯有某种罪行。

11. **Option** often stresses a power or liberty to choose that has been granted, as by an authority. **Choice** implies broadly the freedom to choose from a set, as of persons or things.

option 通常强调对某个权威所给予的事物进行选择的权力或自由;choice 更广泛地指对一群人或一组事物进行选择的自由。

12. **Fallible** implies being capable of making a mistake or being deceived; it also suggests the quality of being liable to be erroneous or inaccurate. **Erroneous** describes something containing or derived from error.

fallible 暗指具有犯错误或被欺骗的可能,它也指具有易于犯错误或有失准确的倾向;erroneous 形容某事带有错误或是因错误而产生。

IX. 用简单的日常用语替换以下斜体部分:

1. enlisted→ engage the support of
2. sanguinary→ bloodthirsty
3. concede→admit; outset→ beginning
4. invoke→ appeal to ; sanctity→ sacredness
5. virility→ manly character
6. villainies→ crimes; specter→fear ; conjecture→ guess
7. endowed→ provided
8. retribution→ deserved punishment
9. excoriated→ scolded
10. animates→ stimulates
11. hypnotized→ spellbound
12. ludicrous→ laughably absurd; severity→ harshness
13. mitigated→ made less severe
14. ostracism→ exclusion
15. incarceration→ imprisonment

X. 英译汉:

1. capital punishment 极刑,死刑
2. execution(summary) 执行死刑(立即执行)
3. judicial homicide 按法律处死
4. death penalty 死刑
5. euthanasia 安乐死
6. seemly suicide 适宜的自杀
7. jurist 法理学家
8. criminology 犯罪学
9. law officer 检察官
10. reformatory 教养院
11. testimony 证词
12. penitentiary 重罪监狱
13. life sentence 无期徒刑
14. miscarriage of justice 误判
15. acquittal 无罪释放,开释

16. the court of criminal appeals 刑事案件上诉法院
17. counsel 辩护律师, 法律顾问
18. the jury system 陪审制度
19. evidence 证据
20. prosecution 起诉, 检举, 告发
21. the supreme court 最高法院
22. parole 假释
23. parolee 获假释者, 假释犯
24. the law-abiding 守法的(人)

XI. 找出课文中的讽刺:

1. In Paragraph 8, from the second sentence onwards, the writer uses sarcasm.
2. I find something less ... be eaten (Paragraph 10).
3. We are sorry ... on its march (Paragraph 13).
4. "It is too bad" (Paragraph 13).
5. Failing a second birth ... less hypocritical (Paragraph 19)?
6. Capital cases ... errors (Paragraph 25)?
7. He was being punished ... "just a little" (Paragraph 26).

XII. 找出课文中的反问:

1. Very well; is the movement then ... the principle of self-defense (Paragraph 9)?
2. And again, do we hear ... and hits the bystander (Paragraph 9)?
3. If moreover, we turn to ... who are the victims (Paragraph 13)?
4. Where does the sanctity of life begin (Paragraph 14)?
5. But what are we to say ... our Federal penitentiaries (Paragraph 18)?
6. Failing a second birthless hypocritical (Paragraph 19)?
7. The last two sentences of Paragraph 22.
8. Capital cases, being "revocable" errors (Paragraph 25)?
9. The first three sentences of Paragraph 26.
10. Paragraph 27.

XIII. 指出以下句子中所用的修辞手法:

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. transferred epithet | 2. metaphor |
| 3. euphemism(委婉语) | 4. transferred epithet; euphemism |
| 5. synecdoche(提喻) | 6. metaphor |
| 7. euphemism | 8. euphemism |
| 9. transferred epithet | 10. transferred epithet |
| 11. personification | 12. metaphor; synecdoche |

XIV. 阅读练习:

1. This is a piece of argumentation based on logical reasoning instead of appealing to emotions. It convinces the readers that the work of the hangman is necessary to society and there is no evidence that any hangman complains of his work.

2. This is a piece of commercial advertisement. It persuades readers to become a club member of America's Bookstore by appealing to their greed.

3. This is a piece of journalistic persuasion. In a sarcastic tone, it persuades readers not to take part in any polling by appealing to their emotions. He also implies in the end that President Carter has lost people's support.

XV. (略)

XVI. (略)

Lesson Fourteen Loving and Hating New York

词汇注释

bush *adj.* bush-league; second-rate 低级的, 二流的

例: Critics tend to regard him as a bush writer. 评论家往往把他看成是二流作家。

beget *v.* cause to exist or occur; produce 使存在, 使发生, 产生

例: Hate begets hate. 冤冤相报。

holdout *n.* one that withholds agreement or consent upon which progress is contingent 坚持不合作者

例: You have to persuade those holdouts if you want to carry out this plan. 如果你想推行这个计划, 就必须说服那些坚持不合作的人。

pacesetter *n.* (also called pacemaker) a leader in a field 带头人

例: the fashion house that is the pacesetter 起带头作用时装商店

sitcom *n.* a situation comedy 情景喜剧

live *adj.* broadcast while actually being performed; not taped, filmed, or recorded 现场直播的

例: a live television program 现场直播的电视节目

preempt *v.* appropriate, seize, or take for oneself before others 抢先占有

例: Their new launched product preempted the local market. 他们最新投放的产品抢先占有了当地市场。

airways *n.* (pl.) airwaves 无线电波

casino *n.* a public room or building for gambling and other entertainment 娱乐场, 赌场

nightspot *n.* (also called nightclub) an establishment that stays open late at night and provides food, drink, entertainment, and music for

dancing 夜总会

comeback *n.* a return to formerly enjoyed status or prosperity 恢复

例: The singer made an unexpected comeback. 那个歌手出人预料的复出了

aloof *adv.* at a distance but within view; apart 避开, 远离

例: Buyers are holding aloof. 购买者都驻足不前。

bilk *v.* defraud, cheat, or swindle 蒙骗, 欺骗

例: bilk his creditors 赖债

charged *adj.* tense; intense (气氛) 紧张的

例: the charged atmosphere in the meeting 会议中紧张的气氛

put-down *n.* snub 轻待, 奚落

例: Some feminists see the put-downs girls experience as means by which men control women. 一些女权主义者认为女孩所遭受的奚落正是男性控制女性的手段。

foothold *n.* a firm or secure position that provides a base for further advancement 立足点

例: It is always not easy to get a foothold as a young artist. 一个年轻的艺术家要想得到立足之处总是不容易的。

billing *n.* the relative importance of performers as indicated by the position and type size in which their names are listed on programs, theater marquees, or advertisements 表演者的相对重要性

例: top billing 领衔主演

gaudily *adv.* in a showy, but tasteless or vulgar way 华丽而俗气的

例: She was dressed gaudily. 她穿得华丽而俗气。

jagged *adj.* marked by irregular projections and indentations on the edge or surface 参差不齐的

例: a jagged blade 锯齿状的刀刃

gamely *adv.* pluckily; bravely 不屈地, 勇敢地

例: He challenged the authority in this field gamely. 他勇敢地向这个领域的权威发出了挑战。

encroach *v.* take another's possessions or rights gradually or stealthily 侵占

例: Their new house encroached the neighbor's land. 他们的新房子侵占了邻居的土地。

pristine *adj.* remaining in a pure state; uncorrupted by civilization 质朴的

例: pristine innocence 天真无邪

squalor *n.* a filthy and wretched condition or quality 肮脏, 悲惨

例: the squalor of the slums 贫民窟的污秽状况

plush *adj.* luxurious 豪华的

例: a plush new cinema 一家新开的豪华影院

grubby *adj.* dirty; grimy 肮脏的, 污秽的

例: grubby work clothes 肮脏的工装

precincts *n.* the neighborhood or surrounding area 附近地区

例: within the city precincts 在市区内

catchy *adj.* easily remembered 易记的

例: He likes a song with a catchy tune. 他喜欢调子好记的歌。

jingle *n.* a catchy, often musical advertising slogan 朗朗上口且常配有音乐的广告语

例: jingles for TV advertising 为电视广告作的押韵短歌

expense account *n.* an account of expenses for repayment to an employee 费用帐户

ancillary *adj.* auxiliary; helping 辅助的, 补充的

例: The transport corps is ancillary to the infantry. 运输部队是步兵的辅助部队。

brittle *adj.* brilliantly sharp, as in percussive sound 尖利的

例: brittle tones 刺耳的音调

condescending *adj.* displaying a patronizingly superior attitude 屈尊的, 俯就的, 带着优越感的

例: She was so condescending that her neighbors always kept her at arm's length. 她太自以为高人一等了, 因而邻居们总是对她敬而远之。

malleable *adj.* easily controlled or influenced; tractable 温顺的, 顺从的

例: a large group of malleable consumers 一大群容易受影响的消费者
反义词: refractory (执拗的, 顽固的)

turnstile *v.* a similar structure that permits the passage of an individual once a charge has been paid or that counts the number of individuals passing through 旋转式栅门

hype *n.* exaggerated or extravagant claims made especially in advertising or promotional material 天花乱坠的广告宣传

例: It was a pure hype so he didn't take it seriously. 它只是个夸大的广告, 所以他没有放在心上。

scruple *n.* an uneasy feeling arising from conscience or principle that tends to hinder action 顾虑

例: Don't forget he is a man of no scruples! 别忘了他是个不择手段的人!

同义词: qualm, compunction, misgiving

这些词都表示对某种行为是否合适或正确感到的一种不确定的感觉。**scruple** 强调因怀疑行为动机是否得体、恰当或合适而产生的不安, 如: break a promise without scruple (毫无不安地就撕毁了诺言); **qualm** 往往指一种自我怀疑的不安心情, 如: He has qualms about having cheated in the exam (他因为在考试中作弊而感到不安); **compunction** 指由于做了坏事或可能做坏事而引起的良心的刺痛或内疚, 如: He had some compunction at hurting her feelings (他为伤害了她的感情而感到后悔); **misgiving** 暗指突然产生的忧惧, 如: She eyed Tim's pistol with misgiving (她注视着提姆的手枪突然产生了恐惧感)。

illustration *n.* visual matter used to clarify or decorate a text 插图, 图解

commercial *n.* an advertisement on television or radio 在电视或无线电上的广告

amenity *n.* a feature that increases attractiveness or value, especially of a piece of real estate or a geographic location 生活便利设施

例: Gyms and swimming pools are just some of the town's local amenities. 健身馆和游泳池只是这个小镇上的部分康乐设施。

succumb *v.* submit to an overpowering force or yield to an over-

whelming desire; give up or give in 屈从,服从

例:succumb to temptation 受诱惑

同义词:yield, capitulate

这些词都表示对再也无法反对或抗拒的事物屈服。其中 **yield** 使用得最为广泛,如:**yield to pressure**(迫于压力而屈服);**capitulate**(有条件投降;停止抵抗)指在一定条件下投降,或者因为毫无力量或毫无意志做进一步的抵抗而屈服,后一义项如:**capitulate to the will of the majority**(屈从于大多数人的意愿);**succumb** 强调向极强大的、无法抵抗的事物屈服。

tawdriness *n.* the quality of being gaudy and cheap in nature or appearance 俗丽

例:She hated the tawdriness of the furniture in the house. 她痛恨这座房子里所陈列的家具的俗丽风格。

astir *adj.* moving about; being in motion 四处活动的,活动的,轰动的

例:The town was astir with his death. 他的死让全城轰动。

brusqueness *n.* the quality of being abrupt and curt in manner or speech 粗鲁,唐突,无礼

例:the brusqueness of their behavior 他们行为的粗鲁无礼

cabana *n.* a shelter on a beach or at a swimming pool used as a bathhouse 简易浴室

antiseptically *adv.* in a way free of disturbing or unpleasant features 超然的,不受打扰的

例:In this matter I'm afraid he can't judge antiseptically. 在这个事情上恐怕他无法用超然的态度做出判断。

enclave *n.* a distinctly bounded area enclosed within a larger unit 孤立的小块地区

例:ethnic enclaves (城市中的)少数民族聚居地

congenial *adj.* suited to one's needs or nature; agreeable 相宜的,适合的

例:Is the climate congenial there? 那里的气候适宜吗?

bracing *adj.* invigorating or refreshing; strengthening 令人奋发的

例: a bracing speech 一场振奋人心的演说

congest *v.* overfill or overcrowd 堵塞, 过于拥挤

例: The streets used to be heavily congested. 这些街道曾经经常拥挤不堪。

wrong *adj.* designating the side, as of a garment, that is less finished and not intended to show 反面的

例: a sweater worn wrong side out 一件穿反了的毛衣

jealous *adj.* vigilant in guarding something 警戒的

例: He was too jealous of his possessions to enjoy his life. 他太惟恐失掉财产, 而无法享受生活。

taunt *n.* a scornful remark or tirade; a jeer 嘲弄

例: endure the taunts of his wife 忍受妻子的嘲弄

mongrel *adj.* of mixed origin or character 杂种的, 混血儿的

例: a mongrel breed 杂交的品种

precariously *adv.* in a way dangerously lacking in security or stability 不稳当地, 不安全地

例: a cup of tea balanced precariously on her knee 一杯茶极不稳当地搁在她膝头上

turf *n.* the range of the authority or influence of a person, group, or thing 活动范围, 势力范围

例: They dislike these strangers invading their turf. 他们讨厌这些侵犯他们地盘的外乡人。

admixture *n.* something that is produced by mixing; a mixture 混合物; 掺和物

例: The drink is an admixture of three sorts of fruit juice. 这种饮料由三种果汁混合而成的。

jar *v.* clash or conflict 抵触, 冲突

例: The style of a house should not jar with its surroundings. 房屋的风格不应与它周围的环境冲突。

high-rise *adj.* of, relating to, or marked by multistoried buildings 高层建筑的

例: the prevention of a high-rise fire 高层建筑火灾的预防

mean *adj.* common or poor in appearance; shabby 简陋的

例: a mean cottage 简陋的村舍

forbearance *n.* tolerance and restraint in the face of provocation;

patience 克制, 耐心

例: at the end of one's forbearance 忍无可忍

同义词: patience, long-suffering, resignation

这些词都表示毫无怨言地忍受艰难困苦或不便的能力。其中 **patience** 强调平静、自制并且情愿或有能力容忍事物的拖延; **long-suffering** 指长期地、有耐心地忍受冤屈或挑衅等; **resignation** 暗指因为绝望或必需而毫不反抗地接受或屈服于某种痛苦的事, 如: She accepted her fate with resignation (她认命了。); **forbearance** 强调克制自己不去报复或争取应得的事物, 不表达出反对或谴责的意见, 如: He exercised his utmost forbearance to keep silent (他极力克制自己保持沉默)。

exasperate *v.* make very angry or impatient; annoy greatly 激怒

例: Their constant insults exasperated him. 他们对他的不断凌辱激怒了他。

短语表达

out of phase: out of harmony 相异的, 不协调的

例: The driver found that the windshield wipers were out of phase. 司机发现挡风玻璃上的刮水器动作不协调。

measure up: be good enough to do a particular job or to reach a particular standard 合格, 符合标准

例: How will the manager measure up to his new responsibility? 经理怎样才能达到他新职责的标准呢?

play host (to): provide the place, food etc. for a special meeting or event 招待, 接待

例: Beijing will play host to the Olympics in 2008. 北京将在2008年主办奥运会。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Thomas Griffith: 托马斯·格里菲斯(1915—), 美国作家和编辑。1974年起, 他一直担任《时代》杂志的专栏作家, 《财富》杂志编委及《大西洋》月刊的专栏作家。他的故乡在西雅图, 现以纽约为家。他的作品包括:《齐腰高的文化》、《怎么会是真的?——教怀疑论者相信新闻的指南》。

2) Frederick law Olmsted: (1822—1903) American landscape architect and writer, born in Hartford, Connecticut, USA. The father of landscape architecture in America (he coined the term). A Harvard graduate (1894), he studied under his father and began practice as landscape architect in 1895. Appointed superintendent of New York City's Central Park (1857), he and Calvert Vaux, a young English architect, won the 1858 competition to design the area. Their plans called for creating a pastoral effect for the park. When the Civil War broke out he interrupted work on Central Park and later went to California with his family. There he designed the Berkeley campus of the University of California, worked to have Yosemite turned into a state reservation, and was soon among those proposing a system of protected wilderness areas for the US.

Returning to New York (1865), he completed work on Central Park, and with Vaux he set up a private firm of landscape architecture, which over ensuing decades designed many parks distinguished by his vision of saving natural environments within urban areas, such as Brooklyn's Prospect Park, the Boston park system, Chicago's South Park, and Montreal's Mount Royal Park. He also wrote numerous articles and reports on professional subjects.

弗雷德里克·劳·奥姆斯特德:(1822—1903)美国园林建筑师及作家,生于美国康涅狄格州的哈特福德。美国园林建筑之父(是他创造了这个词)。毕业于哈佛大学(1894)后,在父亲的指导下学习,并于1895年开始从事园林建筑。1857年被任命为纽约市中央公园的负责人,和一个年轻的英国建筑师卡尔弗特·沃克期共同获得了

1858 年此区域的设计奖,他们的设计主旨是为公园营造一种田园风格。南北战争爆发后,他中断了中央公园的工作,后又携家人回到加利福尼亚,在那里设计了加州大学的伯克利校园,并致力于把约塞米蒂转变为州级保护区,他主张在美国建立自然保护区系统,并很快成为诸多提议者中的一员。

1865 年回到纽约后,完成了中央公园建设工作,并和沃克斯一起开办了一家从事园林建筑的私营公司。该公司在后来几十年中做出许多杰出设计,体现了他力图在市区保护自然环境的主张,设计包括布鲁克林风景公园、波士顿公园系统、芝加哥南部公园、蒙特利尔罗伊尔山公园等。他也写过关于专业主题的大量文章和报告。

3) Johann Sebastian Bach: (1685—1750) German composer, one of the world's greatest musicians. He was orphaned by the age of 10, and brought up by his elder brother, Johann Christoph Bach, organist at Ohrdruf, who taught him the organ and clavier. He attended school in Lüneburg, before in 1703 becoming organist at Arnstadt. He found his duties as choirmaster irksome, and angered the authorities by his innovative chorale accompaniments. In 1707 he married a cousin, Maria Barbara Bach and left to become organist at Mühlhausen. In 1708 he transferred to the ducal court at Weimar, and in 1717 he was offered the position of court conductor in Anhalt-Cöthen, where he wrote mainly instrumental music, including *the Brandenburg Concertos* (1721). Widowed in 1720, and left with four children, he married in 1721 Anna Magdalena Wilcke, and had 13 children by her, of whom six survived. In 1723 he was appointed cantor of the Thomasschule in Leipzig, where his works included perhaps 300 church cantatas, the *St Matthew Passion* (1727), and the *Mass in B Minor*. Almost totally blind, he died in Leipzig. One of his main achievements was his remarkable development of polyphony. Known to his contemporaries mainly as an organist, his genius as a composer was not fully recognized until the following century.

约翰·塞巴斯蒂安·巴赫:(1685—1750)德国作曲家,世界上最伟大的音乐家之一。他十岁失去双亲,由其兄长,奥尔德鲁夫的管风琴师约翰·克里斯多弗·巴赫抚养,并教授其管风琴及键盘乐器知识。在吕讷堡就读,1703 年在阿恩施塔特成为一名管风琴师。那里

的唱师班指挥工作令他厌倦,他也因具有创新意识的赞美诗伴奏触怒了权威。1707 年与玛丽亚·巴巴拉·巴赫结婚,离开阿恩施塔特前往缪尔豪逊任管风琴师。1708 年来到魏玛公爵的宫廷,1717 年在克滕任宫廷乐长,在那里写下的作品主要为器乐,包括《勃兰登堡协奏曲》(1721)等。1720 年丧妻,其妻为他留下四个孩子,1721 年又与安娜·玛格达莱娜·维尔肯结婚,婚后又生下 13 个孩子,但只有 6 个存活。1723 年被任命为莱比锡托马斯教堂的乐长,在那里写下了约 300 部教堂康塔塔、《马太受难曲》(1727)及《b 小调弥撒曲》。后几乎完全失明,在莱比锡去世。主要成就之一是促进了复调音乐的显著发展。在同时代人中主要以管风琴师闻名,而作为作曲家的才能只到其后一个世纪才得到全部认可。

4) Ellis Island (Para. 19): An island of Upper New York Bay southwest of Manhattan. 埃利斯岛,曼哈顿西南部,上纽约湾一岛屿。

2. 全文概述

Those ad campaigns celebrating the Big Apple and those "I love New York" T-shirts implies that New York has lost its former status as the top city in America. It is no longer the leader in fashion. Its deficiencies as a pacesetter are more and more evident in such fields as architecture, music, sports, etc. In terms of tourism and living conditions, it rates low too. However, many Europeans call New York their favorite because they like its cosmopolitan complexities, its charged, nervous atmosphere and its vulgar dynamism. The writer expresses that he loves it more than any other else. The city and the life there have a series of characteristics, which, according to the writer, can be lovable and hatable at the same time. Nature's pleasures are very limited there. People compete vigorously to win in their life and to make the best of their talents. There are rigorous judgments, impersonal commercialism, loneliness as well as freedom. But seeing all the faults of the city, a New Yorker, or rather the writer himself still prefers to live here, because he loves its vitality, rawness and tension and he loves the congested, democratic presence of New Yorkers, encased in their own worlds. New York is a real international metropolis, with a wide mix of different nationalities and people need to learn to live in a di-

versity of races. In the city wealth and poverty are also jarringly juxtaposed. So the city's sadness and fortitude must be celebrated along with its treasures of art and music. Through the description of New York and the life in this city, the writer explains why "Loving and hating New York becomes a matter of alternating moods, often in the same day."

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This is a piece of expository writing. Its thesis is stated by the title "Loving and Hating New York", or more specifically and explicitly, by the first sentence of the last paragraph, "Loving and hating New York becomes a matter of alternating moods, often in the same day." To develop this thesis, the writer mainly uses the technique of emotional description of New York and the life of New Yorkers. For example, in the first five paragraphs, which can be regarded as an introduction to the present status of New York, he describes it as an outmoded city that has lost its former title of a pacesetter. He says, "The giant Manhattan television studios where Toscanini's NBC Symphony once played now sit empty most of the time, while sitcoms cloned and canned in Hollywood, and the Johnny Carson show live, preempt the airways from California". This expresses a light sadness of the writer at the city's decline from its past glory, and sets up a kind of background against which the writer further elaborates his thesis. Another example is how the writer describes the impersonality of the professionals of advertising. He says that they "do their job professionally" and are "unmarked" by it "like the pilots who from great heights bombed Hanoi". Obviously this is a criticism of these people's lack of cynicism and explains one of the reasons why the writer might hate New York. By means of emotional description like this, the writer effectively develops his thesis.

In terms of diction, this essay is full of Americanisms just like Lesson 10 *The Sad Young Men*. Examples includes: "those *T-shirts*...proclaiming I love New York", "bragging was '*bush*'", "being a *holdout* from...trends", "making something of a *comeback*", "the *put-down*", "the *admen*", "the unhealthy *hassle*...of the urban life", "*high-rise* luxury", etc. So reading this essay, it is "a constant education in sights and smells" of the American

English. It might be more interesting and more helpful, if readers can appreciate it along with Lesson 11 *The Future of the English*, which adopts plenty of words and idioms peculiar to British English.

这是一篇说明文,其主旨“对纽约的爱与恨”已在标题中点明,文章最后一段的第一句更确切也更清楚地阐明了主旨,即“对纽约的爱与恨成为一个交替变化的情绪问题,这种变化经常发生在同一天。”作者主要采用了主观描写的手法来拓展主旨,例如,在起引入主题作用的第一至五段里,作者介绍了纽约当前所处的位置,将其描述为一个跟不上潮流,已经失去往日领头人地位的城市。他说:“托斯卡尼尼全国广播公司交响乐团曾经演出过的,巨大的曼哈顿电视演播室,现在多半时间闲置不用,空无一人,而情景喜剧却在好莱坞大量克隆和罐装起来,约翰尼·卡森现场直播的脱口秀抢先占满了从加利福尼亚发出的无线电波。”这表达了作者对这个城市从昔日辉煌跌落到当今现状的淡淡的感伤,同时也又为作者详细阐述其主旨做了铺叙。此外,当读者读到作者对广告界人士冷漠无情的刻画时,也能体验到他对主观描写手法的运用。他说,他们“做起自己的工作来相当专业”,而且“丝毫不受其影响”,就像当初“从高空向河内投炸弹的飞行员一样”。显然,这是对这些人缺乏愤世嫉俗态度的一种批判,同时也道出了可能令作者讨厌纽约的原因之一。通过这种主观描写的手法,作者有效地阐述了他的主旨。

在用词方面,这篇文章和第10课《痛苦的年轻人》一样,大量使用了具有美国特色的词语,例如,those *T-shirts*... proclaiming “I love New York”, “bragging was ‘bush’”, “being a *holdout* from... trends”, “making something of a *comeback*”, “the *put-down*”, “the *admen*”, “the unhealthy *hassle*... of the urban life”, “*high-rise* luxury”等。所以,阅读这篇文章,就是一种“不断地接受(美国英语)情景与风味的教育”。课本第11课——《英国人的未来》,大量运用了英式英语特有的词和习语,因此若能对这两篇文章同时进行欣赏,可能会更加有趣,更有裨益。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Nowadays New York ... taste: Today New York is often in disagreement with the taste of the American people. (如今纽约往往与美国人的生活情趣不协调,即跟不上美国人生活情趣的变化。)

2) New York even prides ... American trends; New York even indulges itself in a feeling of satisfaction for it can resist the prevailing trends of America. (纽约甚至因为自己能够抵制美国的流行时尚而自鸣得意起来。)

3) sitcoms cloned and ... airways from California; situation comedies which are similar in content and style are produced in large amounts in Hollywood and the live broadcasting of Johnny Carson's talk show dominated the radio and TV channels of California. (内容与风格相似的情景喜剧在好莱坞被大量生产出来,约翰尼·卡森脱口秀的现场直播主宰了加利福尼亚的广播电视频道。)作者在这一句中把情景喜剧比作可以无性繁殖的生物,用的是隐喻的修辞手法;另外,cloned and canned是押头韵的修辞手法,即两个单词的开头(c...)相同,这种修辞法能够取得语音上的优美效果,同时也加强了要表达的意义。

4) it is making ... tourist attraction; it is regaining somewhat its status as a tourist attraction. (它正在某种程度上重新找回作为一个旅游胜地的地位。)

5) they take more readily ... its alien mixtures; they are fond of the complicated life of such an international city as New York than most Americans do. They also like the standards that still exist in this city so far away from Europe and the mixture of so many foreign nationalities. (他们比大多数美国人更喜欢纽约这个国际大都市纷繁复杂的生活。他们也喜欢纽约远离欧洲却又依然存在的欧洲准则以及众多混杂的外来民族。)

6) To win ... the frustrated majority; A person who succeeds in New York is disturbed by constant worries that he might fail someday in the fierce competition. A person who fails has to live among the defeated people, who are in the majority in New York. (在纽约取得了成功的人终日唯恐自己有朝一日会在激烈的竞争中失败。失败的人则不得不和那些受挫的人生活在一起,这些人在纽约占大多数。)

7) Nature's pleasures ... in New York; The chances to enjoy the pleasures of Nature are very limited in New York. (在纽约享受自然之乐的机会非常有限。)

8) the city's bright ... obscures the heavens; the city's bright lights seem haughtily to make the sky dim. (城市明亮的灯光仿佛很傲慢地使天空变得模糊不清。)

9) a fear of giving ... one's talents; they are afraid that they might give in to the most commonplace and easily sold part of their talent so that they will not be able to demonstrate the best. (他们害怕自己屈就于自己才能中最平庸最适于销售的那一部分,从而不能表现出最好的。)

10) But the purity ... be exaggerated; But a wholehearted dedication to art, which is a bohemian style, can be overstated. (但是波西米亚式的、对艺术一心一意的献身精神也可能被过于夸大了。)

11) And it is not all that estranged: 这里 it 指代的是上一句中所提到的今天这一代年轻人。这里是把他们和大萧条时期格林威治村的年轻艺术家们(此处可参考阅读本书第十课《痛苦的年轻人》)相比,因为这两群人都在格林威治村住过,但今天的这代年轻人已经不是那么与社会格格不入了。

12) In both these roles ... it creates; In these two roles of banking and communications headquarters, New York originates very few things but gives its approval a lot to many things created by other cities. (在充当美国银行业和通讯业总部的这两个角色中,纽约很少发起事物,它更多的是对其他城市创造的事物进行审批。)

13) A market ... for knowledge: In New York, a shrewd understanding to appraise intellectual products is needed and well-paid but the knowledge itself that brings out these products are not considered valuable. (在纽约,市场上非常需要能对精神产品内行地进行鉴赏的能力,拥有这种能力就能够获取较好的报酬。但是用以生产这些精神产品的知识本身却不被人看重。)在这一句中,作者有意玩味 knowingness 和 knowledge 这两个词,形成很好的讽刺效果。

14) The condescending view ... off from humanity: These people look down patronizingly from their offices high up in a skyscraper at the ordinary people below, which makes them feel that they have nothing in common with these people. (这些人傲慢地从他们在摩天楼的高层办公室里往下观看下面的普通人,这使他们感到自己与这些人毫无共同之处。)这里用 condescending 形容 view,是移就修辞手法,因为实际上是那些在高层写字楼内工作的有钱人感到屈尊俯就。

15) The television generation ... presence of hype: The generation who grew up watching and enjoying TV was constantly and strongly influ-

enced by exaggerated advertisements. (看着电视长大的一代人不断地受到夸大广告的强烈影响。)

16) those who are writing ... on the magazines; writers who are creating challenging novels make their living in the same time by writing articles for popular magazines. (那些创作极具挑战性小说的人,在写小说的同时,也通过为通俗杂志撰稿维持生活。)这句话里的小说可能是指长篇的、思想内容严肃的小说,也可能是指任何一种作者期望以之取得极大成功的小说。

17) serious art often ... with fond irony: 这里 feed on the popular 可能是指从事严肃艺术的人靠搞通俗艺术谋生,也可能是指从事严肃艺术的人从通俗艺术中汲取创作原素。

18) like seeks like: people of the same professional and social backgrounds form their own world 职业背景和社会背景相同的人形成了他们自己的小圈子。

19) Broadway, which seemed ... astir again: Broadway, which seemed to give in to the flashy shows put on in the surrounding areas, becomes active again. (百老汇一度似乎屈服于周围地区上演的庸俗低劣的表演,但现在又活跃起来。)

20) he prefers ... of urban life: he likes the unhealthy turmoil and lively atmosphere of a city more. (他更喜欢城市中不利于健康的骚动环境和生机勃勃的气氛。)

21) The defeated ... of town: The people who failed in the struggle of life are not hidden away in slums where other people cannot see them. (那些在生活的斗争中失败的人并没有躲藏在贫民窟里,使其他人看不到他们。)这里作者用的是委婉语修辞手法, the wrong side 原意是指“反面的”,这里指城市中人们所不愿看到的区域,例如贫民窟。

22) No other great city ... so many nationalities: 这里 hostage 一词,作者可能是用的它的古义,等同于 hostel 的意思,即客栈、旅馆。

23) The place constantly ... exhilarates: New York constantly irritates the people living here but occasionally it stimulates them. 纽约经常使住在这里的人感到恼怒,但是偶尔也会让他们感到振奋。

5. 参考译文

对纽约的爱与恨

托马斯·格里菲斯

那些赞美“大苹果”的广告运动,那些印有“我爱纽约”字样心形图案的T恤衫,都是可怜的、在绝望中拼死一击的信号,显示出强者是如何衰败的。纽约以前常把自夸之举留给别人,因为自夸是“二流的。”纽约既然独一无二、是最大的也是最好的,它就用不着宣称自己如何特别。

而今它再也不是头号了,至少,如果头号是用由谁开创时尚、由谁领导潮流来衡量。当前,纽约往往跟不上美国人生活情趣的变化,就像它往往跟不上美国政治前进的步伐一样。它一度是全国无可争议的时尚权威,但是因为过久地抵制越来越流行的休闲款式而丧失了其垄断地位。由于不再被人仰望和模仿,纽约甚至以成为美国流行时尚的不合作者,成为脱离共性之地的一片地域而得意起来。

纽约作为领头人的缺点越来越明显了。有十多座其他城市都有了比纽约在过去20年里建造的任何一座建筑更有艺术灵感的建筑物。托斯卡尼尼全国广播公司交响乐团曾经演出过的,巨大的曼哈顿电视演播室,现在多半时间闲置不用,空无一人,而情景喜剧却在好莱坞大量克隆和罐装起来,约翰尼·卡森现场直播的脱口秀抢先占满了从加利福尼亚发出的无线电波。丁班胡同已经搬到了纳什维尔和好莱坞。拉斯韦加斯的娱乐城定期付高薪给曼哈顿没有哪一家夜总会能请得起的歌手和艺员。在体育方面,那些更大的体育馆、更令人激动的球队和最热情的球迷,也往往出现在其他地方。

纽约从来都不是好的会议城市——因为它不友好,不安全,过于拥挤而且消费高昂——但现在它似乎作为一个旅游胜地正在进行一种复出。尽管如此,大多数美国人可能还是会对新奥尔良、旧金山、华盛顿或迪斯尼乐园有更高的评价。人们普遍认为有十多座其他城市,包括我的家乡西雅图,是更适于居住的地方。

那么,为什么有许多欧洲人把纽约称作他们最喜爱的城市呢?

他们比大多数美国人更喜欢纽约这个国际大都市纷繁复杂的生活,喜欢它那远离欧洲却又依然存在的欧洲准则以及众多混杂的外来民族。这些欧洲人中的一些也许是因为眼前的景象,因为看到麦迪逊大街和第五大街这对双胞胎似的时尚街区,因为看到所有那些熟悉的国际品牌——那些专为取悦和欺骗轻浮的有钱人而存在的珠宝店、鞋店和服装设计店——而感到心头踏实。然而事实并非如此;最令欧洲人激动的是这个城市紧张的气氛和野性的活力。

纽约与活力、竞争和奋斗有关。同时由于它存在着一批善于表达的失败者,所以它也与嘲笑、奚落以及失败者无奈的耸肩(“你说该怎么办?”)有关。它充满着无休无止的斗争——为了地铁上的座位,为了引起一个出租车司机、一个办事员或一个侍者的注意,为了一个立足之地,一次机会,一个更好的住址,一个在演员表上印刷得更大的名字。在纽约,成功就意味着惶惶不安;而失败则意味着和灰心丧气地和大多数人你推我攘地拥挤在一起。

纽约从来都不是我的麦加。虽然我在那里生活了大半辈子,你却休想看到我穿上一件印着“我爱纽约”的T恤。但总的说来,我却想不出这个世界还有多少地方我更愿意去居住。要想说清为什么,却不容易。

自然之趣在纽约非常有限。你从来看不到布满星辰的夜空;城市明亮的灯光傲慢地模糊了天空。日落可能是壮观的:桔黄色和红色泽微染着泽西市草坪上方的天空,天空下曼哈顿显露出锯齿状的城市轮廓,它那千万扇窗户反射出俗丽的光彩。大自然不断地向纽约人屈服:见证一下人行道上脆弱的树木吧,它们勇敢不屈地和四而进逼的水泥路面以及阵阵汽油废气做斗争。而中央公园,原本是由弗雷德里克·劳·奥姆斯特德设计为城市贫民呼吸新鲜空气的场所,但如今有些地方已经寸草不生,垃圾遍地,再也没有当年的清新质朴了,然而却因有人们的喧闹嘈杂,而生气勃勃,人们——主要是年轻人、黑人和波多黎各人——仍然在这里自得其乐。公园中的长椅上坐着上了年纪的人,大多是白人,看上去好像是无家可归的。这里已经不是一个宁静的公园了,倒更像是一个乱七八糟的狂欢场所。

吸引我来到纽约的不是这个城市的魅力——它从没有在远方向我召唤——而是它给予我实践我所喜欢的新闻业的机会。我当时甚至拿不准自己的能力如何能比得上其他那些在常春藤联盟大学受过更好教育的人,拿不准我是否能竞争得过那些意志坚强的本地人,那些聪明的移民子弟们,他们是那样的动机强烈,一心一意,例如艾尔弗雷德·卡津,他为了消遣(真不可思议!)居然能用小提琴演奏巴赫的无伴奏组曲。

想考验一下自己,害怕自己屈就于自己才能中最平庸、最适于销售的那一部分,这些因素仍然吸引着许多年轻人来到纽约。此外,还有其他一群为逃离家乡某种束缚的年轻人也总是被吸引到纽约来。这些年轻人在一起分享自由,同住于有低廉娱乐设施的社区,一起过率性的生活,也共同渡过了一些艰难的时期。吸引他们的不可能是纽约的生活条件,因为只有盲目珍贵的回忆才会使人忘掉那里的不便、危险和贫困。商业性的百老汇可能不会向他们敞开大门,但是那里还有外百老汇,还有外外百老汇。画家们如果看不起麦迪逊大街的豪华画廊,麦迪逊大街的老板们便会在休南区鄙陋的街区里开店。但是,波希米亚式献身的纯洁性也许被过分渲染了。搞艺术的年轻人们住进了格林威治村及其周边地区,这正是大萧条时期,因为共同面对一个敌对的世界而团结在一起的一批艺术实验主义者住过的地方。但今天这代人已经构成一个亚文化群,足以成为一些赚钱的精品屋和咖啡馆的利润来源。这群人已经不再那么与社会疏远了。

曼哈顿是一个在大多数方面与美国大陆隔绝的岛屿,不过在两个领域内它仍占统治地位。它是美国银行业和通讯业的总部。在这两个角色上,它的审批功能大于创造功能。华尔街只有在确信一部畅销书的书名或一个明星的大名能保证一部好莱坞电影的成功时,才会为其制作预付数百万的巨资。电视网的新闻中心在这里,最大的图书出版商、最大的期刊杂志也在这里——因而对他人创作的电影、戏剧、音乐和文字进行鉴定的最庞大的一个批评家群体也在这里。纽约是一个裁判城市,经常援引一些受到这个国家其他地方的谴责或忽视的标准。在并非为知识而存在的纽约,对知识的精通却大有市场。

广告公司也全都在这里,他们测试市场,创作出琅琅上口的广告词,这些广告词可以把数百万的顾客从“麦当劳”引到“汉堡王”,如此一来,广告公司的“创意总监”便能在曼哈顿那些实行费用账户的法国餐厅里享用午餐了。那些银行家、广告商、市场营销专家和无数为他们工作的高薪雇员们确实为这个城市定下了尖锐的调子——迎合广大的美国民众,对他们的口味不必认同,但对他们的人数却必须给予尊重。从五十层楼上用俯就的眼光观看楼下的城市大众,使得这些人感到自己已脱离了人类。那种只把公众视为一堆顺从的巨额数字——和高层写字楼下咔嚓作响的地铁转栅一样缺乏人情味的——态度也同样使他们有这种感受。

我对在这些领域工作的人,尤其是较为年轻的,竟如此缺乏愤世嫉俗的态度而感到惊讶。电视一代在引人注意的夸大广告面前长大,以其中的大多数为乐,并且从事起它们来也毫不犹豫。男人们和女人们做起自己的工作来相当专业,而且就像从高空向河内投炸弹的飞行员一样,似乎丝毫不受工作的影响。他们在其他地方过他们真正的生活。在格林威治村的酒吧里,他们在衣着上和举止上与那些想要成为艺术家、演员或作家的人毫无区别。“为艺术而艺术”的界限已不再那样坚定不变了;艺术本身的定义就已不是那样清晰了,那些卖不出画作的人画起了插图;找不到演戏工作的人拍起了广告;正在创作极具挑战性的小说的人为杂志写稿以维持生活。此外,如今严肃艺术常常靠食用通俗艺术来过活,这倒使通俗艺术发生了可喜的讽刺性变化。

那些新来者迟早有一天会找到或者形成他们自己的小圈子;曼哈顿就是由许多这样的,拥挤在一起,但彼此之间却很少互动的小圈子组成。我想正是这种情况给了纽约一种自由感。不管你是哪种人,这里都有多的是的与你相似的人。对于与你同住一座公寓的邻居,你不必知道他的任何情况——或者担心他对你的评价——只有对在乡下与你庭院相连的邻居才有这样的必要。在纽约,同类人结交同类人,把其余的视为陌生人排除在圈子以外,以免浪费精力。日常交往中这种保持距离、缺乏关心的情形也造成了另一种影响:没有其他哪一个美国城市能像纽约这样让那些孤独的人感到如此孤独。

要说的还有很多。纽约是一个受伤的城市,福利设施日渐衰败,税务负担过于沉重。但它并不是一个将死的城市;与五年前相比,这里的街道更加安全了;一度似乎向四面环绕的俗丽低头的百老汇如今又活跃起来。

撒满垃圾的街道,秩序混乱的学校,不安的情绪,存在的威胁,嘈杂的声响,粗鲁的举止——这一切都使外地人更加坚定了他们的信念:就算你给他们位置,他们也不会住在这里。然而,如果给一个纽约人看达拉斯的一所富丽住宅,或是贝弗利山的一个带简易浴室的游泳池,他会表示赞赏,却不会忌妒。现在有太多的美国有钱人在宁静奢华、与世隔绝的小天地里过着超然的生活。但是纽约人会说,这太沉静了。可当你告诉他户外生活的乐趣;他又会说更喜欢城市生活中不利于健康的骚动和充盈的活力。他有着不可救药的狭隘视野。对他来说,纽约——尽管有一些连他自己也会不耐烦地承认的缺点(“还有什么新的吗?”)——是美国所有其他城市的拆台者。

在20个其他美国城市可以参观到一流的艺术博物馆,听到美妙的音乐,看到生动的实验戏剧,遇到聪明而又精于世故,懂得生活、美食和言谈的人;并且可以在宜人而又宽敞的环境中享受这一切。然而,纽约人还是不愿住在那里。

他发现这些城市中所缺乏的正是纽约让许多外地人感到压抑、不悦的——它的粗俗、紧张、急迫,它充满刺激的竞争,它严厉的评判,以及那么多关在自己的小圈子里、不分等级地拥塞在一起的其他纽约人。那些被打败的人并没有躲在城市的背面。在地铁上,在公共汽车上,在大街上,处处都会不可避免地遇到一些比你还要生活艰难的人。对于那些绝望的、生病的、疲惫的、不知所措的人,最好不要与之做出交谈(他们并不希望这样),只需做一下短暂的、表示同情的目光接触,把他们包括进人类这个圈子就行了。这算不得什么,但是这对每一个在人群中唯恐失去自己隐私的纽约人来说,就是他们一闪而过的好客之情。即使是帮助,纽约人也经常用嘲骂来表达:一个人闯红灯,冲到一辆开过来的汽车前,他身后的那个人就大声喊:“当心,老弟,你想被一辆带着泽西牌照的汽车撞倒吗?”“泽西”一词带有很浓的讽刺意味,指的是所

有不属于这里的司机的家乡。

按照阿道夫·希特勒的定义,纽约是一个杂种城市。实际上,它是第一个真正的国际大都市。没有别的大城市——伦敦、巴黎、罗马或东京都没有——接待了这么多的民族(或做了这么多民族的旅馆)。现在纽约的人群比当初各种各样的欧洲人喧嚣地登上埃利斯岛时,更为混杂了——现在又有了亚洲人、非洲人和拉丁美洲人。新来者永远不会被完全同化,只而是被不稳定地加到了未被消化的许多人里。

纽约太大了,不可能被任何一个群体所控制,不论是盎格鲁·撒克逊的白种新教徒,还是犹太人、黑人或来源不同的天主教徒——爱尔兰人、意大利人和西班牙裔的人。所有群体都有自己的小天地,所有群体都有足够的规模,不容忽视,在维护他们的要求方面十分强硬,但是没有哪一个强大到足以制服其他。这个城市很典型地吞没了联合国,不把它当一回事,把它视为一个由空想、不切实际和虚伪组成的无法运转的混合物。但是纽约人自己却正在接受如何在一个多民族的社会共同生活的训练——一种迈向未来的必要入门。

多样化赋予这个城市无穷的色彩,在这里漫步,就是一种不断地接受情景与风味的教育。这里有众多的各式各样的地方去吃饭或者购物,虽然其中最成功的很可能是为了适合观光而把各种民族特色混合在一起的地方,但它们也都真有根基。其他美国城市虽然也有各种被小心翼翼加以保护的民族地盘,但是,我认为,它们却没有这种把不同群体如此不和谐地并置在一起的大杂烩。同样地,在纽约,有奢华高楼的大街从来就没有远离过贫困破旧的街道。纽约的忧伤和刚毅必须和它艺术与音乐的财富一同赞美。但这种组合是不稳定的;它产生摩擦,或一种令人不安的克制,这种克制有时变为一种真正的容忍。

对纽约的爱与恨成为一个交替变化的情绪问题,这种变化经常发生在同一天。这个地方经常使人气恼,偶尔也让人振奋。对我而言,它是一个我生命中无法回避的城市。住在这里,人们可以放心,一定会坚定地面对生活。

(选自《大西洋》,1978年9月)

习题解析

I. 参见“背景介绍”中的2)、3)。

II. 课文内容问答:

1. No, he is not a born New Yorker, because he says in Paragraph 4, "A dozen other cities, including my hometown of Seattle, are widely considered better cities to live in".

2. They show that New York is no longer the top city in the US.

3. New York can be no longer regarded the leading American city in the field of fashion.

4. Its deficiencies as a pacesetter include 1) its buildings in the past twenty years are not as architecturally inspired as those of a dozen other cities; 2) its TV programs are not as popular as Hollywood's sitcoms and Johnny Carson's talk show from California; 3) the music center and sports center have moved to other cities; 4) as a tourist attraction it rates lower than New Orleans, San Francisco, Washington and Disneyland; 5) there are many better cities to live in than New York.

5. They call it their favorite city because they like its cosmopolitan complexities, its surviving European standards and its alien mixtures. Perhaps some of them are fascinated with by those international brands in its shopping areas. But what excites them most is the city's charged, nervous atmosphere, its vulgar dynamism.

6. He went and lived there because he could practice the kind of journalism he wanted.

7. Many young people still go there because they want to test themselves, fearing that otherwise they might give in to the most banal and marketable of their talents. Some of them went there to escape something constricting where they came from.

8. It is still the banking and communications headquarters for America. In both these roles it ratifies more than it creates. The network's news centers, the largest book publisher and the biggest magazines, and there-

fore the largest body of critics to appraise the films, the plays, the music, the books that other have created, are all there.

9. In New York, like seeks like and people form their own, separate worlds, which rarely interact. This gives the city its sense of freedom.

10. He still prefers to live there because he prefers the unhealthy hassle and vitality of urban life. He likes its rawness, tension, urgency; its bracing competitiveness; the rigor of its judgments; and the congested, democratic presence of so many other New Yorkers, encased in their own worlds.

11. It is the first truly international metropolis because there is no other great city which has ever plays host to so many nationalities. In New York, one can find a much wider mix of nationalities——Europeans, Asians, Africans and Latins.

III. 课文欣赏问答:

1~3. 参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

4. Although the thesis of the essay is “loving and hating New York becomes a matter of alternating moods, often in the same day,” it is clear that the writer loves New York and never really hates it though irritated by it sometimes. In paragraph 18, he says, “what he [a New Yorker, or rather the writer himself] would find missing is what many outsiders find oppressive and distasteful about New York——its rawness, tension, urgency; its bracing competitiveness; the rigor of its judgments; and the congested, democratic presence of so many other New Yorkers, encased in their own worlds.” Also in the last paragraph he adds “The place [New York] constantly exasperates, at times exhilarates.” All these quotes show that as New Yorker, he deeply loves the city, and even what exasperates him there is inseparable from its loveliness.

5. 参见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

6. The topic sentence is the first sentence: “Nature’s pleasures are much qualified in New York.” The writer develops this paragraph by providing many examples.

7. 参见“核心内容解析”13。

8. Open(开放性答案)。

IV. 英语释义:

参见“核心内容解析”中的1、2、3、4、6、7、8、10、12、15、16、19、20、21、23。

V. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”第19~22段

VI. 单词释义: 除11和12, 其他参见“词汇注释”

11. distancing; n. the state or action of treating others aloofly (交往中) 保持距离

12. democratic; adj. treating persons of all classes in the same way 不分贵贱的

XII. 构词法练习:

1. skyline (n.) = [n. + n.]

例: seabeach; coffeehouse; airwave; footnote; eyeball

2. pacesetter (n.) = [n. + v. + er]

例: bookseller; matchmaker; officeholder; sightseer; bullfighter

3. trash-strewn (adj.) = [n. + p. p.]

例: poverty-stricken; heart-stricken; zero-based; vacuum-packed; weather-beaten

4. international (adj.) = [a combining form (构词成分) + adj.]

例: interpersonal; interchangeable; interdependent; intersectional; intercollegiate

5. antiseptically (adj.) = [prefix + adv.]

例: anti-clockwise; predominantly; antithetically; illegally; undecidedly

6. juxtaposition (n.) = [a combining form + n.]

例: photobiology; aquashow; thermoelectricity; morphogenesis; bibliofilm

7. NBC (n.) = [composed of initials]

例: BBC: *British Broadcasting Corporation*

CBS: *Columbia Broadcasting System*

MLA: *Modern Language Association*

UN: *United Nations*

UK: *United Kingdom*

8. Wasp (adj.) = [an acronym]

例: UNESCO: *United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization*

radar: *radio detecting and ranging*

UFO: *unidentified flying object*

MCP: *male chauvinist pig*

NATO: *North Atlantic Treaty Organization*

9. ad (n.) = [an abbreviation]

例: auto: *automobile*

gent: *gentleman*

lit: *literature*

lab: *laboratory*

fridge: *refrigerator*

10. cabana (n.) = [a loan word from a foreign language]

例: sputnik (Russian); blitz (German); de jure (Latin); de facto (Latin); panzer (German)

11. sitcom (n.) = [a blend word]

例: smog: *smoke + fog*

motel: *motor + hotel*

smaze: *smoke + haze*

transistor: *transfer + resister*

urinalysis: *urine + analysis*

12. Buick (n.) = [a trademark for a product]

例: Kodak; BMW; Parker; Chanel; Coca Cola

Ⅷ. 同义词辨析及造句:

1. **Assert** is to state one's opinion confidently but often without proof to support it. **Declare** has the approximate force of **assert** but may suggest formality of statement and authority in the speaker. **Affirm** stresses the speaker's confidence in the validity of the statement.

assert 指非常自信地陈述自己的观点, 尽管往往缺乏支持这种观点的证据; **declare** 在做出断言的语气上强度与 **assert** 相近, 但是它更加强调所作陈述的正式性以及说话者的权威性; **affirm** 强调说话者对所作陈述的正确性非常有自信。

造句: He asserted his innocence.

She declared that she would rather resign than change her decision.

They affirmed their loyalty to their country.

2. **Fragile** applies to objects whose lightness or delicacy of material requires that they be handled with great care. **Brittle** refers to hardness and inelasticity of material that makes something especially likely to fracture or snap when it is subjected to pressure.

fragile 形容事物材质精巧, 在放取时需要格外小心; **brittle** 强调事物的材质坚硬且没有弹性, 所以在受到压力时特别容易破碎折断。

造句: She put back those fragile china teacups carefully.

The bones of the body become brittle with age.

3. **Mix** is the least specific, implying only components capable of being combined. **Mingle** implies combination without loss of individual characteristics. **Merge** implies the absorption of one entity into another with resultant homogeneity.

mix 最为普通, 只表示各成分可以被组合在一起; **mingle** 暗指组合到一起后各成分仍保持个体特色; **merge** 强调一个实体被纳入另一个实体, 从而变为同一性质的事物。

造句: The bartender mixed the two kinds of wine.

The movie star mingled with his fans.

The two firms have merged.

4. **Common** refers to that which is met with most frequently or is shared by all or most individuals in a group, body, etc., and may imply prevalence, usualness, or, in a depreciatory sense, inferiority. **General** implies connection with all or nearly all of a kind, class, or group and stresses extensiveness. **Popular**, in this connection, implies widespread currency, acceptance, or favor among the general public or the common people.

common 指经常可以看到的、为一个群体中的大多数或所有个体所共有的, 它往往含有流行、平常之意, 在用作贬义时有劣等之意;

general 指与一个类别或群体中的大多数或所有个体都相关的,它强调涉及面的广泛性;popular 在这一组同义词中,暗指在普通公众、寻常百姓中广泛流行,广为接受,广受欢迎。

造句;Snow is common in North China.

This is a topic of general interest.

Hainan Island is a popular resort.

IX. 同义词或短语连线并比较:

Formal	informal
pathetic	pitiful
beget	bring into being
pristine	unspoiled
exasperate	make angry, irritate
congenial	agreeable
regard with great respect	look up to
malleable	capable of being molded
proximity	closeness
exhilarate	make cheerful
precariously	unsafely, uncertainly
tumultuous	wild and noisy
congested	overcrowded
metropolis	a large city
frivolous	silly, light-hearted
diversity	variety

X. 解释以下专有名词的象征意义:

1. Hollywood: The U. S. film industry; a flashy, vulgar atmosphere or tone, held to be associated with the U. S. film industry.

2. Tin Pan Alley: the publishers and composers of popular music considered as a group; center of popular music.

3. Madison Avenue: The American advertising industry; center of American advertising

4. Fifth Avenue; fashionable shopping center
5. Broadway; the commercial theatre or entertainment industry of New York
6. Greenwich Village; an artists' and writers' community in New York
7. Disneyland; after an amusement center in Anaheim, California, created by Walt Disney; a place or condition of unreality, fantasy, incongruity, etc.

XI. 指出所用的修辞手法:

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. alliteration; metaphor | 2. metonymy |
| 3. metonymy; metaphor | 4. personification |
| 5. synecdoche; metaphor | 6. irony |
| 7. euphemism | 8. metaphor |

XII. 阅读练习:

1. In this paragraph the writer reveals how filthy the little scullery of the restaurant is while its dining room is spotless and its customers are ignorant of this ironic reality. He develops this paragraph by providing plenty of details and using concrete words.

2. The central idea of this paragraph is stated in the first sentence "Science is exploding even more violently than population." The writer develops it by providing statistical evidence, making semifactual statements and judgments.

3. The central idea of this paragraph is expressed in the first sentence "Without a knowledge of mythology much of the elegant literature of our own language cannot be understood and appreciated." The writer also develops it by using several examples.

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

XV. 略



参 考 文 献

- [1] Guralnik, B. Webster's New World Dictionary of the American Language. New York: The World Publishing Company, 1972
- [2] Hornby, A. S. Oxford Advanced Learner's English-Chinese Dictionary. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 1997
- [3] Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. Beijing: FLTRP, 1995
- [4] Merriam Webster's Dictionary of Synonyms. Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster, Incorporated, 1984
- [5] 梅仁毅, 王立礼. 高级英语(修订本)第1册教师用书. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995
- [6] 普洛克特. 英汉双解剑桥国际英语词典. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2001
- [7] 张汉熙主编. 高级英语(修订本). 第1册. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995
- [8] 张汉熙主编. 高级英语(修订本). 第2册. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995
- [9] 张汉熙. 高级英语(修订本). 第2册教师用书. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995

[G e n e r a l I n f o r m a t i o n]

书名 = 高级英语精读精解 第二册 （修订本）

作者 =

页数 = 4 4 5

S S 号 = 1 1 4 1 1 9 7 6

出版日期 =